

GUIDE



Sec. 2 0 2 5
SECOND TERM

الصف الثانث الثانوئ الفصــل الدراســی الثــانی



تطبيـق التعلّمالتفاعلي

Specifications for Second Year Secondary (2nd Term) English Examination 2024 - 2025

مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية لمادة اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الثاني الثانوي الفصل الدراسي الثاني للعام الدراسي ٢٠٢٥ / ٢٠٢٥

Marks: 30

2024 / 2025

Time: 3 Hours

A Vocabulary and Structure (13 Marks)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(13 Marks)

THIRTEEN (13) multiple choice questions, with **FOUR (4)** options each (7 vocabulary and 6 structures) are provided. Students are asked to choose the correct answer out of the **FOUR (4)** options given.

(One mark each)

B Reading (8 Marks)

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

(8 Marks)

An unseen text of about 220 to 250 words is provided. This may be a story, a factual text, an e-mail or a dialogue. Students are asked to answer EIGHT (8) multiple-choice questions with FOUR (4) options each.

The questions MUST test each of the following reading comprehension skills:

- * giving the main idea
- * skimming and scanning
- * identifying specific details
- * summarizing
- * explaining events, procedures, concepts, ... etc.
- making inference and prediction
- * comparing and contrast ideas, opinions, ... etc.
- * evaluating characters, opinions, ... etc.

(One mark each)

C Translation (4 Marks)

3 a. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a , b, c or d: (2 Marks)

A short English text of **TWO** (2) meaningful sentences of about 12 - 15 words each, is provided. **FOUR** (4) Arabic translation options are also given. Students are asked to choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d. b. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d: (2 Marks)

A short Arabic text of **TWO** (2) meaningful sentences of about 12 - 15 words each, is provided. **FOUR** (4) English translation options are also given. Students are asked to choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d.

D Literature (1.5 Marks)

4 Answer the following questions:

Students are asked to answer **THREE** (3) open-ended critical thinking questions. Their responses should be provided with reasonable justifications.

(Half a mark each)

E Writing (3.5 Marks)

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

Students are asked to write an essay of about **ONE HUNDRED** and **EIGHTY** (180) words on a given topic appealing to their age, interests, likes, aspirations, etc. The title of the essay should be self-explanatory (i.e. easy to understand). No guidance is given.

(One mark for relevance of ideas – Half a mark for choice of vocabulary – Half a mark for grammar – Half a mark for punctuation – Half a mark for spelling – Half a mark for organization).

OR

Write an e-mail to of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180) words on the following:

Students are asked to write an e-mail of about **ONE HUNDRED** and **EIGHTY** (180) words on a given topic. The topic of the e-mail should be self-explanatory (i.e. easy to understand). The name of the sender, addressee and the subject should be provided.

(One mark for relevance of ideas – Half a mark for choice of vocabulary – Half a mark for grammar – Half a mark for punctuation – Half a mark for spelling – Half a mark for organization).



CONTENTS

Module 3	Travel		
	H = 1		page
	7	Living abroad	9
	8 carr	High-tech transport	58
	1 9	Conservation	101
	Revision	3	150
Module 4	The me	dia	
	10	The news	156
	11 ns	What a performance!	200
	12	Achievements and goals	259
	Revision	4	299
	Monthly	assessments	302
PLAY	King Le	ar	308

Living abroad SB pages 6:15 WB pages 2:7

Objectives:

• Reading: An extract from the novel The Secret Gardenby Frances

Hodgson Burnett

O Writing : A diary entry by a student who is

living abroad

O Listening: Voice messages from students

who are studying abroad

O Speaking: Discussing the pros and cons of

working abroad

O Language: Present continuous Stative verbs

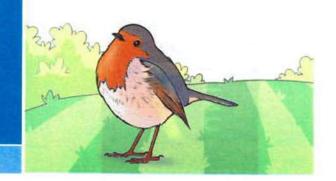
C Life skills : Critical thinking ; Showing

respect for people from different

cultures

PART Nossell 1 & 2

SB pages 6:9 WB pages 2 & 3



PART I VOCABULARY

1 Key Vocabulary المفردات الرئيسية

determination (n)	إصرار / تُصمِيم / عزيمة - تحديد	pick(ed) up (phr. v)	على نفسه يُقِلِّ / يوصل - يلتقط
encouragement (n)	-	pick-up (n)	شاحنة صغيرة
get used to	يعتاد علي	struggle (n)	كفاح - نضال
host family (n)	عائلة مضيفة	struggle(d) (v)	يُخَافَح - يُنَاضل - يثابر

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

abroad (adv)	بالخارج (خارج البلاد)	explain (ed) (v)	يُفسِّر- يوضِّح
accommodation (n)	إقامة - شكّن	explore (d) (v)	يستكشف - يستجلي -
activity (n)	نشاط		۔ يتفحص
afterwards (adv)	فيما بعد	extract (n)	مقتطف - اقتباس
annoy(ed) (v)	يضايق	gardener (n)	بُستاني
biology(adv)	علم الأحياء	harbour (n)	مَرْسَي - مرفأ
celebration(n)	احتفال	lamb (n)	- حَمَل (صغير الغنم) -
certificate(n)	شهادة		لحم الضأن
challenge(d) (n - v)	تُخَدِّي - يتحدي	lonely (adj)	شاعر بالوحدة
climber (n)	مُتسلِّق	maid (n)	خادِمَة - وصيفة
concentrate (d) (v)	يُرخِّز - ينتبه بشدة	main (adj)	أساسي/رئيسي
conditions (n)	ظروف - أوضاع - شروط	normal (adj)	طبيعى - عادي
confident (adj)	واثق - متفائل	publish (ed) (v)	يَنشُّر (كتاب - مقال)
confused (adj)	متحيِّر - مرتبك	secret (n/adj)	سِرّ - سِرِّيّ
creature (n)	مخلوق - كائن	servant (n)	- خادم - خادمة
current(adj)	حالي - جاري	specific(adj)	مُحدَّد - مخصوص
degree(n)	درجة / شهادة جامعية	stressed(adj)	مضغوط - مُثقَل بالأعباء
distract(ed) (v)	يشتت - يصرف انتباه	support(ed) (n - v)	دعم - يدعم

distracted(adj)	مُشتِّت	temporary(adj)	مُؤقَّت - غير دائم
drought(n)	الجفاف	understandable(adj)	مفهوم/ممكن فهمه
experience(d) (v)	يمر بموقف - يعيش تجربة	volunteer(ed) (v - n)	متطوع - يتطوع
experience(n)	تجربة - مغامرة	weigh(ed) (v)	يَزِن - يفكر ملياً
		whistle(d) (v - n)	يُصَفِّر - صافرة

تعریفات Definitions

Memorise	Understand
علم الأحياء biology	the scientific study of the life and structure of plants and animals
come across (phr. v) يصادف - يجد بالصدفة	to meet, find, or discover someone or something by chance بالصدفة
determination(n) إصرار - عَزْم - عزيمة	the quality of trying to do something even when it is difficult
encouragement(n) التشجيع - حافز	- the act of encouraging somebody to do something - something that encourages somebody
get used to يعتاد علي	to have experienced يُحرِّب something so that it no longer يبدو seems surprising, difficult, strange etc.
host family(n) عائلة مضيفة	a family which provides توفر board وجبات and lodging to students, usually for a fee اجر
independent(adj) مُسْتَقِّل - معتمد على نفسه	confident واثق and able to do things by yourself in your own way, without needing help or advice from other people
pick up(phr. v) يُقِلَ / يوصل	to let someone get into your car, boat etc. and take them somewhere
يسِّ / يوطن struggle (v) يُخَافح - يُنَاضل - يثابر	to try extremely hard to achieve something, even

Exercises On Vocabulary

Understand

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 Definitions

1. The quality of trying to do something even when it is difficult is called

a. destination b. determination c. confusion d. distraction

2. To mean	ns to find or disco	over someone or s	omething by chance.
			كفر الشيخ - فوه ۲۰۲۶)
a. come up with	b, come into	c. come cross	d. come across
3. To is to	try extremely ha	rd to achieve some	ething, despite its
difficulty.			الجيزة - بولاق الدكرور ٢٠٢٤)
	b swing	c. struggle	ربجيره- بوهق العظرورة ا
4 means t	o have experience	ed something so th	nat it no longer
seems strange.	o and on positions	ed something so th	
	h Get used for	c. Is using to	(القاهرة - المستقبل ۲۰۲۶)
5 is the sc	ientific study of	the life and structu	d. Get used to
animals.	dentific study of	me me and structt	
	L Uiston	Datama	(اسیوط - دیروط ۲۰۲۳)
6 ' 'is som	othing that matin	c. Botany	d. Biology
6. '' is som	ething that monv	somebo (يحفز) somebo	ody.
7 The adjective i	b. Encourageme	ent c. Experience	d. Determination
in adjective.	means co	nfident and able to	do things by yourself
in your own way	, without needing	help or advice from	n other people.
a. independent	b. dependent	c. confused	d. stressed
8. To some	eone up means to	let someone get i	nto your car, boat
etc. and take the			
a. struggle	b. weigh	c. back	d. pick
9. A family	provides board an	d lodging to student	ts, usually for a fee أجر.
a. guest	b. big	c. host	d. hostess
2 Key Vocabulary			
10. In the course of	the experiments	they a ser	ies of new
problems.	vperments,	, mey a ser	
•	h distracted	c. determined	(الشرقية - غرب الزقازيق ٢٠٢٤) ط ، طنع مصيم
11. The climbers sh	owed great	to reach the ten	of the manufair
It was not easy.	owed great	to reach the top	
	h determination	n a antartainmant	(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶) d. condensation
12 Many plants and	d animals	to live where the	d. condensation
12. Many plants and	i aiiiiiais		
a encourage	b struggle	a thinle	(بورسعید - شمال بورسعید ۲۰۲۶)
13 Two stu	dies of the media	c. think	d. devote
13. Two stud	dies of the medic	al qualities of the	plant both reached
the same conclus			(الاسماعيلية - أبو صوير ٢٠٢٤)
a. available	b. reliant	c. reusable	d. independent
14. During my stay i	n London, the	family welcon	ned me warmly.
	B.1146		(المنوفية - الباجور ٢٠٢٤)
a. guest	b. host	c. hostel	d. hostile
15. I am going to	my brother	up from the airpo	rt when he arrives.
			(سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲۵)
a. whistle	b. challenge	c. climb	d. pick

16. Our children need some to be better. (بورسعید - جنوب بورسعید ۲۰۲۶) a. invitation b. encouragement c. starvation d. exploration Important Vocabulary 17. The was changing the sheets when we got back to our hotel room. (سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲۶) b. coach a boss c. maid d. guard 18. He works in the school project without being paid; he is a/an (بورسعيد - يورفؤاد ٢٠٢٤) h volunteer d. employee a, engineer c. expert 19. The walk across the desert was very; we enjoyed it. (بورسعید - جنوب بورسعید ۲۰۲٤) d. frustrating c. disappointing a. challenging b. boring 20. My uncle doesn't like living as he likes staying in Egypt. (الجيزة - السادس من أكتوبر ٢٠٢٤) b. aboard d. broad c bored a. abroad 21. I'm staying in Tanta, but it's I won't be there for long. (سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤) a. temporary b. everlasting c. along d. unlimited 22. The students were by the noise inside the classroom. (سوهاج - المنشأة ٢٠٢٤) c. detached d. distracted b. enjoyed a. attracted 23. She got lost on the way to the museum because she was (الجيزة - شمال الحيزة ٢٠٢٤) d. confused b. pleased c. amazed a received 24. Climbing Everest is a new for him. (اسوان - ادفو ۲۰۲۵) b. independence c. accommodation d. voyage a. challenge 25. After his mother's death, my friend Samir felt (۲۰۲۶ اوسیم ۲۰۲۶) d. pleased b. happy c. glad a. lonely 26..... on your aim and don't be distracted. (المنوفية - منوف ٢٠٢٤) d. Pause c. Focus b. Relay a. Depend 27. Every failure one meets adds so much to one's (بورسعید - شمال بورسعید ۲۰۲۳) d. wealth b. illness c. experience a. experiment 28. When was the novel entitled "The Secret Garden"? (٢٠٢٣ العمرانية - العمرانية على العمرانية على العمرانية العمرانية على العمرانية العمرانية العمرانية العمرانية العمرانية العمرانية على العمرانية ال c. published d. established b. borne a. come out 29. We can see a lot of ships in the maintenance............. They are being (سوهاج - طما ۲۰۲۳) serviced. c. harbour d. anchor b. seaside a. portal 30. When a lesson is, I can depend on myself. a. understandable b. stressed c. confused d. confident

31. It was funny wh	nen the referee's	didn't work	
a. whistle	b. challenge	c. entry	d. sound
32. He was a kind r	naster who never	asked his 1	to do hard jobs.
		c. volunteers	
33. I am to			
a. picked up	b. determined	c. got used	d. come across
34. Don't ask him t	o do any more job	s. He is already	
a. understandab	le b. stressed	c. independent	d. confident
35. When children.	things for	the first time, they	may be worried
and make mistal			
a. experience	b. distract	c. publish	d. sound
36. Last year's			
		c. draught	d. drought
37. He is thin. He o			
a. explores	b. feels	c. weighs	d. wishes
38. Walid to			
a. stressed	b. confused	c. volunteered	d. sounded
39. I have missed th	e train. I will	the possibility	of taking a bus.
a. explore	b. feel	c. give	d. wish
40. Sama is intellige	ent. I am tl	hat she will make	the correct choice
 a. understandabl 	e b. stressed	c. confused	d. confident

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

become	independent یصبح مستقل	114	a great time يقضى وقتًا رائعًا	
do	an action / activity یقوم بعمل / نشاط		a break يأخذ استراحة	
my best ابذل ما في وسعي		have	for dinner پتناول على العشاء	
feel	quite confused يشعر بالحيرة إلي حد ما		fun يمرح	
find	a big difference يجد اختلافًا كبيرًا	play	the guitar يعزف على الجيتار	
get	distracted يتشتت	share	the experience يعيش التجربة مع	
make	notes on يدون ملاحظات عن			
an action / activity م بعمل / نشاط		show	respect for يظهر الاحترام ل	

مترادفات Synonyms

Word

come across متفائل متفائل متفائل متمثر - مرتبك مرتبك متحيَّر - مرتبك مشتَّت مشتَّت مشتَّت مدد مرتبك مشتَّت مشتَّت مدد مدد مدد مدد مدد منتبع مشتَّت بشجّع وncourage وncouragement explore مستجلي - يتفحِّص - منتفجِّم يمعِن التفكير في

identify independent lonely main pick ... up spare no effort

struggle

التسجيع يستجلي - يتفخّص -يُمعِن التفكير في يحدد (هوية) مستقل - معتمد على نفسه شاعر بالوحدة - منطوي أساسى/رئيسى يُقِلِّ / يوصل يبذل قصارى جهده يُخَافح - يُنَاضِل- يثابر

Synonym (=Meaning)

encounter, find by chance, meet by chance optimistic, hopeful puzzled, at a loss, at sixes and sevens identify inattentive, confused, puzzled motivate, inspire, urge inspiration, motivation, reinforcement look at, examine

determine, recognise self-reliant, self-supporting lonesome, solitary, by oneself chief, basic, fundamental collect do his/her best strive, do one's best, spare no effort, compete, fight

متضادات Antonyms

V	Vord	Antonym (= Oppo	osite)
confident distracted encourage encouragement independent lonely specific struggle	متفائل مُشتَّت يُشجِّع التشجيع مستقل - معتمد على نفسه شاعر بالوحدة - منطوي محدد يُكَافح - يُنَاضل- يثابر	discourage discouragement, frustration dependent sociable	متشائم / يائس منتبه يُثبِّط العزيمة تثبِيط - تُوهِين متواكل - خاضع اجتماعي عام يستسلم - يُذعِن

4 Derivatives of key vocabulary مُشتقات المفردات الرئيسية

patrice and the second house	d	etermination	
determine (v)	يُصمم - يد	 The police determined the cause of the accident. 	
determination (n)		- Determination helps you succeed.	
		- He is determined to achieve his goals in life	
	er	couragement	
encourage (v) jå	يُشجِّع - يُح	- I work hard because you have encouraged me.	

encouragement (n) التشجيع	- I work hard because of your encouragement.		
encouraging (adj) مُشجِّع / مُحفِّز	-		
	host		
host (v) يستضيف	- Mr Ashraf offered to host us in his house.		
host (n) مستضيف/ مضيف	- Mr Ashraf offered to be our host.		
hostess (n) مستضيفة/مضيفة	- We thanked our hostess.		
and the state of t	independent		
يعتمد - يُعوِّل	- You should depend on yourself.		
dependence (n) اعتماد/تعویل - تواکل	- Dependence on yourself is a good quality.		
independence (n) استقلال - اعتماد على النفس	- Independence is a good quality.		
dependent (adj) معتمد علی غیرہ - متواکِل	- Huda is dependent on her mother for physical care.		
independent (adj) مُسَتقِّل - معتمد على نفسه	- Being independent is a good quality.		
dependently (adv) بتواکل	- You shouldn't behave يتصرف dependently		
independently (adv) باستقلالية	- You should behave independently.		
(Militarial) sa nestament	struggle		
struggle (v) يُكَافح - يُنَاضِل - يثابر	- We admire the way you struggle to succeed.		
struggle (n) كفاح - نضال - معافرة	- We admire your struggle to succeed.		

تعبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

a novel by	رواية من تأليف	different from /	مختلف عن to
a short time later	بعد وقت قصير	feel like (+ n / g	
at first at the beginning of	في البداية · ·		يشعر وكأنه - يرغب ُفي
	في بداية	for example,	علي سبيل المثال
at this time of year عام be confident with			يساعد في أعمال المزرعة
		on his own	بمفرده
be far away from بيدًا عن by yourself	یبتعد عن - یحون بعی بمفردك	There was nothi	هذا كل ما يمكنني عمله ng to do
			لم يكن هناك شيء يقوم به

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

come into come out come to + inf.	يصدر - يتم نشره	struggle to struggle with talk about	يكافح لكي يُكافِح في تُحديث من
decide to look around	يقرر أن	talk to/with think of / about	يتحدث عن يتحدث إلي (شخص) يُفخِّر في

look out of travel across ينظر للخارج من خلال يسافر عبر move to work as ينتقل إلى يعمل كـ (+ وظيفة) plan to بخطط أن

Clear the confusion لاحظ الفرق

servant - maid

 servant خادم (رجل أو امرأة)

- He was kind to all the servants in his house.

لاحظ أن :

- civil servant موظف عمومی (حکومی)

- My father is a civil servant.

· maid خادمة / وصيفة (تطلق على الأنثى فقط)

- Mr Omar asked the maid to water the plants in the balcony.

experiment - experience - experienced - expert

 experiment (n) تجربة علمية

- Mr Hossam is doing an experiment in his laboratory.

 experience (n) الخبرة (كلمة لا تُعدّ)

- Travelling gives us so much experience.

 experience (n) تجربة حياتية - مَوقف (كلمة تُعدّ)

- Getting lost in my first visit to Cairo is an experience I will never forget.

 experience (v) يمر بتجربة - يعايش - يواجه

- We experienced some difficult problems in 2020.

experienced (in) (adj)

ذو خبرة - مُحنَّك

- My grandfather was experienced in farming. expert (in / on) (n)

- Mr Hossam is an expert in teaching English.

- She is an expert on heart disease.

 expert (in / on / at) + (inf. + ing) خبیر (فی) (تستخدم کصفة)

- Mr Hossam is expert in (on / at) teaching English.

lonely - alone

lonely = lonesome (adj)

شاعر بالعُزلَة - منطوى

خبیر (فی) (تستخدم کأسم)

- I feel sorry for that lonely old woman.

- He leads يحيا a very lonely life with no friends.

lonely = remote / desolate (adj)

ناء - مُنعزل

- This old man lives in a lonely farmhouse.

alone = by (myself /yourself ...) = on (my / your ... own) (adj)

بمفرده - وحده (هذه الصفة لا تسبق الإسم)

- After their son had got married, they lived alone.

 = After their son had got married, they lived by themselves.

 = After their son had got married, they lived on their own.

		xercises On \	ocabulary Stud	У
• 6	Choose the correct	answer from a , b	, c or d:	
	1. "Be careful; the	ese games are suit	able for specific ag	ge groups".
				(الشرقية - الإبراهيمية ٢٠٢٤)
			c. distant	
	2. Young children	are always	and need a lot o	f help and support.
			c. deceived	
	3. All occupied co	ountries struggle fo	or their	(الشرقية - غرب الزقازيق ٢٠٢٤)
			e c. independent	
	4. I am greatly			
				d. encouragement
			k me from	
	arrival.			(المنيا - ابو قرقاص ۲۰۲۶)
	a. up	b. on	c. away	d. for
	6. It is easy to	distracted if y	ou are working w	ith children playing
	around.			(الأقصر - أرمنت ٢٠٢٤)
	a. have	b. do	c. gain	d. get
	7. He is an advent	urous boy. He like	es to explore thing	s
				(المنوفية - الشهداء ٢٠٢٤)
			c. on his own	
		encouragement to nent" is	students to succee	ed." The synonym
	a. depression	b. frustration	c. support	d. replacement
	Our team struggle"		tht but failed. The	antonym of the
	a. suffer	b. surrender	c. fight	d. gain
	10. "You should ap a better life." T		ents' struggle to ma truggle" is	
	a. fight	b. betray	c. lift	d. blog
	11. The police took	fingerprints and i	identified the robb	er. The synonym of
	"identified" is .			
	a. determined	b. damaged	c. removed	d. achieved
	12. My first novel.	when I wa	s twenty.	
	a. published	b. spreading	c. publishing	d. came out

13. He spares no effort to help his family. This means he a. does his best b. is lazy c. is irresponsible d. is inactive 14. What is the main factor of success? "Main" is similar in meaning to a. chief b. secondary c. available d. minor 15. Lonely and give the same meaning. a. sociable b. of his own c. off his own d. lonesome 16. Distracted and give antonymous meanings. a. confused b. attentive c. inattentive d. puzzled 17. Whenever I remember them, your words me greatly. a. encourage b. discouragement c. encouraging d. encouragement 18. He never on others. b. independent c. independently a. depends d. independence 19. Behaving is one of his best qualities. d. independence a. depends b. independent c. independently 20. She struggles her children well. a. with educating b. to educate c. educating d. b & c 21. I came understand him only after I had known him well. a. in b. out c. to d. up 22. Most people struggle the high cost of living تكلفة المعيشة. a. with b. to c. by d. outside

PART III READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

The Secret Garden

(SB page 7)

The Secret Garden⁽¹⁾ is a novel by Frances Hodgson Burnett. It was **published**⁽²⁾ in Britain in 1911. At the beginning of the book, we meet the main character, Mary Lennox. Mary was born in India and her parents were rich. When Mary is nine years old, her parents die⁽³⁾ and Mary moves⁽⁴⁾ to England to live with her uncle. It is cold and very different from India, and Mary is unhappy at first.

Mary opened her eyes on that first morning because a maid⁽⁵⁾ had come into her room.



الحديقة السرنة

(2) يَنشر

(3) يموت

(4) تنتقل

(5) خادِمَة - وصيفة

"Are you my **servant** (6)?" she asked. "I'm Mrs Medlock's servant, and she is Mr Craven's servant," replied Martha, the maid. "Are you going outside today?" Mary looked around her. There
was nothing to do in the bedroom.

"Who will go with me?" Mary asked. "You can be independent⁽⁷⁾ and go out by yourself ⁽⁸⁾. My brother is always exploring⁽⁹⁾ on his own," (10) said Martha. "There are some gardens⁽¹¹⁾, but it is winter so nothing is growing⁽¹²⁾ now. Oh, now Mrs Medlock's bell⁽¹³⁾ is ringing. I must go!"

A short time later⁽¹⁴⁾, Mary was in the gardens when she came across⁽¹⁵⁾ a small bird singing⁽¹⁶⁾ in some trees behind⁽¹⁷⁾ a wall. When she asked an old gardener⁽¹⁸⁾ about the bird, he whistled⁽¹⁹⁾ and the bird flew⁽²⁰⁾ to him. "He was lonely⁽²¹⁾ and we became friends," the old man explained⁽²²⁾.

"I'm lonely," said Mary. "I don't know anyone in England."

"I'm sure you will **struggle**(23) at first, but you will **get used to**(24) the people here soon," said the gardener. **Suddenly**(25), the small bird started singing.

"Why is he doing that?" she asked.

"I think he's decided(26) to be your friend, too." answered the gardener.

(WB page 2)

 \triangleleft

Tarek's blog

It is two a.m. in Egypt. At this time, people are sleeping, but here in Australia, it is the afternoon, not the morning! At the moment, all the students in my language class are having a short break. Some of them are drinking coffee, but I'm writing this blog. Most of the students are looking out of the window. We can see Sydney **harbour**(1) and it's

beautiful. I am staying in Australia for another four weeks.

Next week, my Uncle Waleed is visiting me and we are travelling across the country. I hope he enjoys it because he is always falling asleep⁽²⁾ when we travel by bus and he wo

دا) میناء

(2) يغلبه النعاس

(9) يتجول-يستكشف

((۱)) بمفرده

(11) بساتین

(13) جُرْس (14) فیما بعد

(15) يصادف

(18) بُستانی

(19) يُصَفَر

(20) يطير

(16) يُغرِّد - يصدح (17) خلف - وراء

(21) شاعر بالوحدة (22) يُفسِّر- يوضِّح

(23) يُكَافِح - يُنَاضِل

(24) يعتاد علي (25) فجأة

(26) يقرر

(12) نامی - کثیف

is always **falling asleep**⁽²⁾ when we travel by bus and he won't see anything! I'll write about that in my next blog.

4>

To : parents@mail.com

From: Amir@mail.com

Dear Mum and Dad

I've now been in India for a month. I am enjoying it here, but the **volunteer**⁽¹⁾ work is quite difficult! This week,

I am helping on a farm. There are lots of **baby goats**⁽²⁾ at this time of year. So the farmer and I are **weighing**⁽³⁾ them to **check**⁽⁴⁾ that they are healthy.

Life is very different here. The food tastes⁽⁵⁾ different.

I found it difficult to eat at first, but I am getting used to it now.

Every day, I see different animals, buildings and people, too.

I wish you were here so we could share the experience⁽⁶⁾.

I miss⁽⁷⁾ you both, too!

Write soon,

Love from Amir

(SB page 10)





- (I) aidea
- (2) صغار الماعز
 - (3) يَزن
- (4) يتحقق يتأكد
 - (5) يعطي مذاق
- (6) تجربة مغامرة
 - (7) يفتقد

(1) مفهوم

2 Listening Texts

Ahmed: I hope you have a great time in England. Don't worry (58 page 6)

if you struggle with the course in the beginning. After

a few weeks you'll get used to the lessons.

Adam: I'll just do my best in the lessons. That's all I can do. Did I tell you that the mother from my host family is going to come and pick me

up from the airport when I arrive?

come and pick me up from the airport when I arrive?

Ahmed: That's great! So, you won't be alone when you get there.

Adam: Exactly. But I don't want them to take me everywhere and do

everything for me. I want to be independent while I'm in England.

Ahmed: Yes, that's understandable(1). But it will be good to get some

encouragement if you feel like your English isn't good enough

or anything like that.

Adam: You're right. I know that living and studying in England won't

be easy, but with a little bit of determination I can do it.

Speaker 1:

(SB page 8)

Teen boy: Hi Khaled! How are you?

I'm having a great time
here in Sydney. Australia
is such a beautiful country
and the sun always seems
to be shining(1) here!



- (1) مشرقة
- (2) يشم هواء البحر
 - (3) يركز على
 - (4) ليلاً ونهارًا
- (5) مضطرب مرتبك

It's so wonderful! Every day-after I've finished my lessons, I go down to the beach to have a break from studying and **smell the sea air**⁽²⁾. I have a few good friends here now, so we usually go together. The only problem is that sometimes I find it too difficult to **concentrate on**⁽³⁾ my lessons because I'm thinking about going to the beach afterwards!

Speaker 2:

Teen girl: Hi Dad. I hope everything's OK at home. I'm fine, but I'm finding it quite difficult to get used to life in Tokyo - everything is so different here. It's not like at home where it's quiet all the time. It's always noisy because of the cars on the road day and night⁽⁴⁾! But the most difficult thing about this experience is that I don't know enough Japanese at the moment. People talk to me and I only understand a little bit of what they're saying, so I'm always feeling confused⁽⁵⁾. I hope things will get better!

Speaker 3:

Teen boy: Hi Mum! I miss you and everyone at home. I'm having a good time here in Barcelona. I feel so happy to be here and there are so many fun things I still want to do here, like visiting more of the beautiful buildings in the city. I'm getting a little bit better at Spanish every day - today I went to a café with friends and I remembered enough to buy some lunch. I came home feeling really good!

PART IV LANGUAGE

Stative Verbs:

الأفعال التقريرية:

Types of Verbs

أنواع الأفعال

الأفعال التقريرية Stative Verbs

هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة، ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:

be - love - hate - dislike - seem ... etc.

ex. - He is being happy. (X) - He is happy. (V)

| أفعال الحركة Dynamic (Action) Verbs

هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكن أن تُستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة، ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال: play – visit – build – help – write ... etc.

ex. - She is writing an essay. () - She writes an essay every week. ()

التقريرية والحركية Verbs that are both Dynamic and Stative التقريرية والحركية هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة بمعنى معين وتُستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى آخر ولا تُستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:

be - have - see - smell - taste

- ex. She is having lunch now. (عناول) (يتناول)
 - She has lunch at three o'clock. (المتناول) She has lunch at three o'clock.
 - She is having a tablet. (🗴) (ممثلك) She has a tablet. (🗸) (ممثلك)

أهم الأفعال التقريرية Most Important Stative Verbs

أفعال الأحاسيس والمشاعر Feelings and emotions

care	یهتم - یراعی	miss	يشتاق لـ - يفتقد
desire		need	یستان د یست یحتاج
dislike		please	۔ پُسعد
hate		prefer	يفضل
impress	يُبهِر - يؤثِّر في	satisfy	يُرْضِي - يُشْبِع
like	يحب	want	يريد
love	يحب	wish	يتمنى
mind	یمانع / یُبالی		

2 Measurem	أفعال القياس ent		
consist of	يتكون من	include	يشمل / يتضمن
contain	یحتوی علی	measure	يبلغ مقاسه
cost	تبلغ تكلفته	suit	يناسب - يلاثم
deserve	يستحق	weigh (=have	يبلغ وزنه
fit	يناسب - يلائم	weight)	
3 Possession	أفعال الملكية		
belong	پخص / ينتمي إلى	own	يمتلك
have	يمتلك	possess	يمتلك
owe	یدین بـ (مال / معروف)		
4 Senses	أفعال الحواس		
feel	يعطى ملمس	see	یری
hear	يسمع	smell	يعطى رائحة
recognize	يتعرف على	taste	يعطى مذاق
5 States/Qua	لات/السَّمات lities	أفعال الحا	
appear	یبدو / یظهر	resemble	يَشْبه
exist	يوجد	seem	يبدو
look	يبدو	sound	يبدو
6 Thoughts 8			31.100
U Thoughts &	ر والاراء sopinions	أفعال التفكي	
agree	ر والأراء Opinions يوافق	أفعال التفكي imagine	يتخيل
		Torse per	9-1304
agree	يوافق	imagine	يتخيل
agree believe concern	يوافق يعتقد / يظن يهم - يشغل بال	imagine know	يتخيل يعرف
agree believe concern	يوافق يعتقد / يظن يهم - يشغل بال	imagine know matter	يتخيل يعرف يهم
agree believe concern deny	يوافق يعتقد / يظن يهم - يشغل بال يُنكر	imagine know matter mean	يتخيل يعرف يهم يعني - يقصد
agree believe concern deny depend	یوافق یعتقد / یظن یهم - یشغل بال یُنکر یعتمد علی	imagine know matter mean remember	يتخيل يعرف يهم يعني - يقصد يتذكر
agree believe concern deny depend disagree	یوافق یعتقد / یظن یهم - یشغل بال یُنکر یعتمد علی یرفض	imagine know matter mean remember suppose	يتخيل يعرف يهم يعني - يقصد يتذكر يفترض
agree believe concern deny depend disagree doubt	یوافق یعتقد / یظن یهم - یشغل بال یُنکر یعتمد علی یرفض یرفض	imagine know matter mean remember suppose suspect	يتخيل يعرف يهم يعني - يقصد يتذكر يفترض يشك فى

ملاحظات هامة على الأفعال التقريرية Notes for Advanced level

لا تُستخدم الأفعال التقريرية بالمعانى المذكورة فى الجداول السابقة فى الأزمنة المستمرة، ويتم استخدام أقرب زمن بسيط حسب معنى الجملة:

- Mr Nasser is having a BMW.
 - Mr Nasser has a BMW.
- I have been knowing him for 6 years.
 - I have known him for 6 years.
- The tank was containing 45 litres of petrol.
- The tank contained 45 litres of petrol.
- She had been owning a large villa.
 - She had owned a large villa.

- (مضارع مستمر) 🗶
- (مضارع بسیط) (٧)
- (مضارع تام مستمر) (X)
- (مضارع تام بسیط)
- (ماضی مستمر) (X)
- (ماضي بسيط)
- (ماضی تام مستمر) (X)
- (ماضی تام بسیط)

ت يمكن استخدام الأفعال التقريرية بمعانى غير المعانى المذكورة فى الجدول السابق فى الأزمنة المستمرة:

- I am having (=eating) lunch now. (المعنى يتناول وليس يمتلك)
- She is having (=spending) a great time. (المعنى تقضى وليس تمتلك)

استثناءات هامة Important Exceptions

في الجدول التالي سيتم إلقاء الضوء على أهم الأفعال التقريرية التي تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة بمعاني أخرى غير المعاني المذكورة في الجداول السابقة:

Verb الفعل	Stative usage (لا يستخدم في أزمنة مستمرة)	Dynamic meaning (پستخدم فی أزمنة مستمرة)	
1. be	am / is / are / was / were يكون / يوجد - Nada is being very ill. (✗) - Nada is very ill. (✔)	am / is / are / was / were + being - Nada is boring. (✔) = She is boring by nature. - Nada is being boring. (✔) = She is temporarily boring.	
	Note: - يُستخدم الفعل (be) كفعل أساسي في الأزمنة المستمرة ويأتي بعده اسم أو صفة - يُستخدم الفعل (be) كفعل أساسي في الأزمنة المستمرة ويأتي بعده اسم أو صفة - للحديث عن أحداث أو تصرفات وليس عن مشاعر أو وصف حالة دائمة: - He was being very silly. (= He was behaving in a silly way) Sara is being stupid. (= Sara is doing stupid things).		

	رمنة المستمرة للحديث عن مشاعر:	- لا يُستخدم الفعل (be) كفعل أساسي في الأز	
The state of	- I am being sad now. (X)		
	- I am sad now. (✔)		
	geel يعتقد - يعطى ملمس	يشعر feel	
	- I am feeling he is right. (X)	- He is feeling better today. ()	
2. feel	- I feel he is right. (✔)	- I am feeling hot. (🗸)	
1	- The floor is feeling smooth. (X)	- She was feeling very tired	
lades,	- The floor feels smooth. (✔)	yesterday. (🗸)	
	have / has / had يمتلك	have - eat / drink / spend	
The same of the sa	- He is having a villa. (X)	یأکل / یشرب / یقضی	
	- He has a villa. (✔)	- I am having a nice time. ()	
3. have	- She was having a bike. (X)	= I am spending a nice time.	
	- She had a bike. (✔)	- We were having fish. ()	
		= We were eating fish.	
	يبدو look	ينظر / يبحث look	
4. look	- Mum is looking tired. (X)	- I am looking at the screen. ()	
	- Mum looks tired. ()	- She was looking for a pen. ()	
H SHIP ST	سلغ مقاسه measure	measure يقيس	
	- This room is measuring	- He is measuring the length of	
5. measure	four metres long. (X)	the room. ()	
	- This room measures four	- I was measuring the diameter فُطْر	
	metres long. (🗸)	of the circle. (🗸)	
	see us	يقابل see	
	- He is seeing some fish in	- I am seeing some friends in	
6. see	the clear water. (X)	the club tomorrow. ()	
	- He sees some fish in the	- She has been seeing the dentist in	
	clear water. (🗸)	the afternoon. ()	
	يعطى رائحة - له رائحة smell	يشم smell	
	- This meat is smelling	- I am smelling the cake. ()	
7. smell	delicious. (X)	- Sama was smelling the new	
The Williams	- This meat smells	bottle of perfume. ()	
	delicious. (🗸)		

8. taste	یعطی مذاق - له مذاق اله عطی مذاق - This soup is tasting salty. (✗) - This soup tastes salty. (✔)	يدُوق - يَندُوق - يَندُوق - يَندُوق - Mum is tasting the soup. (علا) - The chef was tasting the rice.
9. think	think يعتقد - I am thinking she is ill. (*) - I think she is ill. (*)	يفكر think يفكر - I am thinking about the best solution to this problem. (✔)
10. weigh	weigh يبلغ وزنه - This apple is weighing 70 grams. (✗) - This apple weighs 70 grams. (✔)	weigh نِإِن - The butcher is weighing the meat. (✔) - Ali was weighing the bag of rice. (✔)

Exercises On Language



O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 Getting started : Check what you have learnt

1. I to rea	d novels during ho	lidays; I prefer to	o read short stories
instead.			(سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤)
a. am never lik	ing	b. don't like	
c. am not liking	g	d. like	
2. My uncle has s	tayed with me for a	a month, but nov	v he to leave.
			(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٠٢٤)
a. is wanting	b. wants	c. wanted	d. will want
3. I a little	boy in the room. H	e is sleeping on	the sofa.
			(الاسماعيلية - أبو صوير ٢٠٢٤)
a. am seeing	b. saw	c. can see	d. had seen
4. I woke up at m	idnight when I	loud noise.	(الجيزة - شمال الجيزة ٢٠٢٤)
a. hear	b. am hearing	c. heard	d. was hearing
5. He strar	nge voices every no	w and then.	(المنوفية - منوف ٢٠٢٤)
a. hears	b. is hearing	c. hear	d. is heard
6. Most scientists.	that the world	d is getting hotter.	(بورسعید - جنوب بورسعید ۲۰۲۶)
a. believes	b. are believing		d. has believed

7	Now my sister	hanny as sh	e has a modern mo	(سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲۳). obile
,			c. looking	
8.	This digital came	ra to my f	riend Mai.	(آسوان - آدفو ۲۰۲۶)
			c. belong	
9.	Her baby	fifteen kilos now.		(الشرقية - القرين ٢٠٢٤)
	a. weigh	b. is weighing	c. weighs	d. weighing
10	The English very	rarely talk on the	underground. The	ey to read
	their newspapers.			
	a. prefers	b. are preferring	c. prefer	d. will prefer
11	. His wife's food to			
	a. badly	b. well	c. bad	d. delicious
12	. They they	were better at m	aths.	(أسوان - نصر النوبة ٢٠٢٣)
	a. wish	b. were wishing	c. are wishing	d. wishes
13	. At the moment, I	can't buy this car	r. It too mu	ch money. (الدقهلية - أجا ٢٠٢٣)
	a. is costing	b. costs	c. cost	d. was costing
14	. Hea large			C
17	a. own		c. owning	d. is owning
15			o. Owining	- is owning
13	. Sama her		0.1-1	d Laur
	a. has had		c. had	d. have
16	. This suggestion.		4	
	a. sounding	b. is sounding	c. sound	d. sounds
17	. When I am away	, I my fan	nily very much.	
	a. am missing	b. missed	c. misses	d. miss
18	. Children	kittens.		
	a. are loving		b. are being loved	i
	c. love		d. are loved	
19	. Nada like	e her mother.		
	a. looks		c. is looked	d. is being looked
20	. I have to change			
20	a. kill	b. are killing		d. were killing
	a. KIII	o. are killing	C. Killed	d. Wele killing
21			listen to what you	
	a. am hating	b. hate	c. hated	d. am hated
22	. Everyone	fun. It is such a	beautiful day.	
	J.E.		c. is having	d. are having

23. Some people	bottles of	water in their hand.	It's hot and they're
thirsty.			
a. are holding	b. are held	c. hold	d. holds
2 Special cases			
24. Nobody	. the cause of ear	thquakes.	(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۲)
a. is knowing	b. knows	c. have known	
		to solve this proble c. is thinking	m. (۲۰۲۶ مما) d. thinking
			(سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲۶)
		b. had you thou	
c. do you think	Ü	d. are you think	_
27. While Nadia	in hospital,	her friends used to	visit her every day.
	-		(سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲۶)
a. was being	b. being	c. was	d. were
28. Hala's little sist	er very h	nelpful today. That's	nice.
			(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶)
a. is being	b. isn't	c. were	d. being
		y. What has happen	
a. look	b. are looking	c. were looking	d. looks
	angrily at yo	ou because you have	e made a big
mistake.			(المنوفية - الشهداء ٢٠٢٤)
		c. was looking	d. is looking
31. He looks		0 1 0 11	4
		c. cheerfully	
		when I interrupted	
		c. angrily	PT-975
a. anger	with the wait	er who was very slo	ow.
c. in an angry w	'av	b. angrilyd. angry	
		aligiy	
34. This sauce	b. tastes	C tacting	d. is tasting
35. Mum the	b. tasted		d. is tasting
a. smell		ngers' bags for drugs c. is smelling	
JIIIVII	Silicito	15 SHICHING	Have Sincit

37.	I what I sa	y! Do you hear me	2?	
	a. mean	b. am meaning	c. am meant	d. a & b
38.	This shirt	you. Try another or	ne.	
	a. is fitting	b. isn't fitting	c. fits	d. doesn't fit
39.	I Dr Musta	afa tonight.		
	a. see	b. am seeing	c. had seen	d. am seen
40.	Rodayna 6	everything quite cle	early. She is intelligen	nt.
	a. realises	b. doesn't realise	c. is realising	d. isn't realising
41.	The situation	on your decision	n.	
	a. depend	b. depends	c. is depending	d. is depended
42.	The price of the m	eal the drin	ks.	
	a. include	b. is including	c. isn't including	d. includes
3	Check your understa	nding		
43.	We are having lu	nch now. The ver	b 'have' here is a vo	erb showing
	······••			سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤)
	a. command	b. sense	c. action	d. order
44.	. "My friends and	I have arranged t	o meet for an inform	nal dinner
	tomorrow." This			
	100 MARIE 172 MA		dinner tomorrow.	
			nal dinner tomorrov	
		y friends for an in	formal dinner tomo	orrow.
45	d. a & b			
45.	Which of the following		1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100	¥ ¥
	a. She is looking		b. She looks exhau	isted.
16	and the literature of the later	g exhausted.		
46.	Which of the follows:	55.	The Secretary of the second	- Ce
	a. Silk feels soft.		b. Silk is feeling se	
	c. Silk is seeming	g soft.	d. Silk is being sof	ll.

PART TWO 3 & 4

SB pages 10 & 11 WB pages 4 & 5



PART I VOCABULARY

1 Key Vocabulary المفردات الرئيسية

all in all,	في المُجمَل - بصفة عامة	imagine(d) (v)	يتخيل
believe(d) (v)	يُؤمِن - يُصَدِّق	keep in touch	يبقى على تواصل مع
dear diary	ذكري عزيزة - ذكري لا تُنسَي	miss(ed) (v)	يفتقد - يفوته
feel - felt(v)	يشعر - يلمس - يتحسس	taste(d) (v-n)	يعطى مذاق - يتذوق - مذاق
forget - forgot -		think - thought(v)	يعتقد - يفكر
forgotten(v)	A	wish(ed) (v-n)	يتمني - أمنية

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

accent(n)	لهجة	mention(ed) (v)	يَذكُر - يقول
celebrate(d) (v)	يحتفل بـ - يُحيي ذكري	organise(d) (v)	يُنظِّم
conversation(n)	محادثة	Parthenon(n)	معبد البارثينون
culture(n)	ثقافة - حضارة	passport(n)	جواز سفر
decide(d) (v)	يقرر	presentation(n)	عرض تقديمي
diary(n)	مفكرة يوميات	sound(ed) (v)	يبدو
entry(n)	مُقتطف - مَدْخُل	storm(n)	عاصفة
flight(n)	رحلة جوية	summarise(d) (v)	يُلخِّص - يختصر
Greece(n)	اليونان	text message(n)	رسالة نصية
include(d) (v)	يتضمُّن - يُضمِّن	unfortunately(adv)	لسوء الحظ
Londoners(n)	اللندنيين (سكان لندن)	voice messages(n)	رسائل صوتية

تعریفات Definitions

Memorise	Understand		
all in all في المُجمَّل - بصفة عامة	considering تضع في الاعتبار every part of a situation		
diary (n) مفکرة يوميات	a book in which you write the things that happen to you each day when people keep in touch, they see, talk to, or write to each other often		
keep in touch يبقي على تواصل			

Exercises On Vocabulary

Understand

O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1 Definitions			
1. A/An is	a book in which	you write down the	e things that happen
to you each day.			
a. diary	b. pamphlet	c. atlas	d. dairy
			ry part of a situation.
a. Get used to	b. All in all	c. Come across	d. Pick up
3. When people	, they see, tal	lk to, or write to ea	ch other often.
a. get lost	b. pick up	c. come out	d. keep in touch
2 Key Vocabulary			
4 all, all st	udents should wo	ork hard at school.	(اسوان - نصر النوبة ٢٠٢٤)
a. All for	b. All with	c. Not at	d. All in
5 you were	e a world-famous	footballer, how w	ould you feel?
			(أسوان - نصر النوبة ٢٠٢٤)
a. Sound	b. Present	c. Celebrate	d. Imagine
6. My uncle has gor	ne to the UAE sind	ce January, I've	him very much.
	V		(الجيزة - شمال الجيزة ٢٠٢٤)
a. missed	b. fell	c. host	d. dropped
7. Meeting you for	the first time is a	an I will n	ever forget.
a. presentation		b. accent	
c. diary entry		d. dear diary	
8. I have m			
a. come across	b. forgotten	c. sounded	d. weighed
I prefer the chips			
a. imagine	b. taste	c. encourages	d. determines
10. The blind man u		his way.	
a. taste	b. feel	c. weigh	d. wish
11. I'll get you a col-	d drink if you		
a. explore	b. feel	c. weigh	d. wish
3 Important Vocabula	ry		
12. After 10 years in	n Qatar, my uncle	e lost his Egyptian	and you
can say he is Qa	tari.		(الدقهلية - ميت سلسيل ٢٠٢٤)
a. nationality	b. degree	c. accent	d. note

13. Admission to the ancient sites is in the Cairo package. (سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲۳) a. consisted b. included c. determined d. enclosed 14. A diary..... is a collection of pages on a diary. a. milk b. entry c. entire d. title 15. This meeting has been by Mr Ayman. a. felt b. believed c. organised d. sounded 16. It like a mad plan to go swimming in that windy weather. b. struggled a. experienced c. volunteered d. sounded 17. To, Salah is the most professional player in Egypt. a. sound b. summarise c. organise d. mention 18. People who live in Europe have different from that of the Arabs. a. dairy b. accent c. culture d. drought 19. We Sama's birthday on July 7th. a. celebrate b. summarise c. sound d. mention 20. When he didn't answer my call, I sent him a message. a. text b. voice c. flight d. a & b

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

be	busy with بنشغل ب	make	يتأكد - يتيقن sure
do	a job لودي عمل	maka	new friends يُحُوِّن صداقات جديدة
feel	at home پشعر بالترحاب	miss	my family افتقد اسرتی
get	بتحشن better	taste	يعطى مذاق مختلف different
get	home يصل للبيت	er elygen n	50
have	يجري حوارات conversations	work	يعمل خارج البلاد

2 Synonyms مترادفات

moins M	ord	Synonym (=Meaning)
all in all,		considering everything, on the whole, taking everything into account, taking everything into consideration
diary mention	مفخرة يوميات يذكر	journal, calendar say, name
organise unfortunately	ينظم	arrange, put in order unluckily

3 Expressions & Idioms تعبيرات و مصطلحات

a long way from	يَبغُد كثيرًا عن	know what to do	يعرف ماذا يفعل
famous for		longer than usual	أطول من المعتاد
feel at home	يشعر بالراحة (كأنه في بيته)	on time	في الوقت المحدد
find it hard to	يجد صعوبة في أن	pros and cons	مزايا وعيوب
for the first time	 لأول مرة	similar to	مشابه ل
go back home	يعود للبيت / للوطن	stay/keep in touch v	vith
how well	ما مدي جودة / كفاءة	No.	یبقی علی تواصل مع
keep in touch	يبقي علي تواصل	until tomorrow	
kind to me	طيب معي - رفيق بي	ڭ غدًا	إلي الغد - ألقاك / أراسا
so far	حتى الآن		

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

arrive at leave behind	يصل إلى (مكان صغير) ينسي أن يحضر	try to	يقيم مع يحاول أن
look after	يرعي - يعتنی ب		

لاحظ الفرق Clear the confusion

diary - dairy

diary = journal

مُذَخِّرة / مفكِّرة يَوميَّات

- My grandfather used to keep a diary.
- I enjoy reading my childhood diary.
- diary = journal

أُجَنِّدهُ (سجل مكتوب للتذكير بالمهام اليومية)

- I forgot to put the time of the flight in my diary.
- dairy

معمل ألبان / شركة ألبان

- Make sure that everything in the dairy is clean.

Exercises On Vocabulary Study

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Mention the r	reasons for not co	ming early to the me	eting." 'Mention'
can be replace	ed by "".		(الجيزة - منشأة القناطر ٢٠٢٤)
a. name	b. speak	c. add	d. follow
2. The synonym	of the verb 'orga	anize' is	(الشرقية - القرين ٢٠٢٤)
a. damage	b. waste	c. arrange	d. explain
3. It's your duty	to make your gu	ests at home.	(المنوفية - منوف ٢٠٢٤)
a. feel	b. do	c. make	d. understand

4. It's very importan	nt to in tou	ich with your relati	Ves /r.rc: IIt III
a. take	b. keep	c. do	d. make
5. The brave soldie			
a. forward	b. about	c. behind	(الاقصر - أرمنت ٢٠٢٤) d. for
6. I have so	many friends sir	nce I started second	dary school.
a. done		c. felt	
7. Yesterday afterno			
a. was	b. showed	c. studied	d. had
8. My mother's foo			
a. understands	b. shares	c. tastes	d. finds
9. The word '			
a. dairy	b. diary	c. entry	d. b & c
10. "Unluckily, I mis of '	ssed my flight." T	he adverb 'unluck	ily' is an antonym
a. unfortunately	b. luckily	c. fortunately	d. b & c
11. How did			
a. good	b. well	c. much	d. many
12. Don't worry. Rod	layna knows	•••••	
		c. to doing	d. what to do
13. He works in a	······· •		
a. dairy	b. diary	c. servant	d. maid
Control of the Control			

PART III READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

A diary⁽¹⁾ entry⁽²⁾ (5B page 11) 28th November 2020 L've been in London for six weeks

I've been in London for six weeks now. It's been a great experience so far⁽³⁾, but it hasn't always been easy.



(1) مفكرة يوميات

(2) مُقتطف - مدخل

(3) حتى الآن

(4) لهجات

(5) اللندنيون (سكان لندن)

When I first arrived, I struggled to understand people. But I'm getting better at understanding their **accents**⁽⁴⁾ now. I enjoy listening to **Londoners**⁽⁵⁾

and trying to have conversations(6) with them. You won't believe what happened to me today! I was talking to a woman in a shop and she asked me if I'm from London! Isn't that amazing? Everyone I've met has been very kind to me, so I feel really at home here. The host family⁽⁷⁾ that I'm staying with are really nice.

They really look after me! There's always a hot meal(8) waiting on the table when I get home in the evening and

I'm getting used to English food!

All in all⁽⁹⁾, I'm really glad that I decided to study in London. I miss⁽¹⁰⁾ my family, but we keep in touch by text messages⁽¹¹⁾. I've become more independent since I've been away. I have to organise(12) a lot of things on my own and make sure(13) I have enough money, for example. I'm still learning how to do that, but I'm enjoying it.

Until tomorrow!

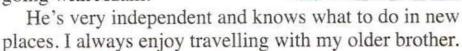
Heba

Dalida's Diary

Monday

Dear diary

I'm very excited(1). My parents have bought our tickets to Greece(2), and tomorrow I'm visiting Judy in Athens⁽³⁾. I'm going with Adam.



Tuesday

We struggled to leave the house this morning. Adam's (11) يوضَح - يُبيِّن always forgetting(4) things and nearly left his passport(5) behind! But we arrived at the airport on time (6). I believe the flight (7) was longer than usual⁽⁸⁾ because there was a storm⁽⁹⁾, but all in all, the journey was not too bad. Now I'm looking out of my window at the buildings of Athens. Isn't that amazing? I wish I could see Judy today, but we arrived very late. We're seeing her tomorrow.

Wednesday

You won't believe what happened to me! I've been to the Parthenon (10)! I think it is one of the oldest buildings in the world! Judy took us there this afternoon. Judy loves Athens now and showed(11) us some amazing places, but I'm too tired to write more now. Until tomorrow!

(WB page 5)

(6) محادثات

(7) عائلة مضيفة

(9) في المُجمَّل -بصفة عامة

(11) رسائل نصية

(8) peuß

(10) ىفتقد

(12) يُنظم

(13) يتأكد

- متحمس / سعید
 - (2) دولة اليونان
 - (3) مدينة أثينا
 - (4) ينسى
 - (5) جواز سفر
- (6) في الوقت المحدد
 - (7) رحلة جوية
 - (8) مُعتاد مألوف
 - (9) عاصفة
 - (10) معبد البارثينون

2 Listening Texts





(SB page 10)

- (1) عرض / تقدیم
- (2) المزايا والعيوب
- (3) العمل خارج البلاد
 - قافة (4)
 - (5) بحتفل
 - (6) جدال
- (7) مهارات التواصل
 - (8) ىفتقد
 - (9) لسوء الحظ

Teen Girl: Hello everyone. In this **presentation**⁽¹⁾, I'm going to talk about the **pros and cons**⁽²⁾ of working abroad. When you first think about

working abroad⁽³⁾, it sounds very exciting. But there are a few disadvantages of working abroad as well as advantages. Let's start with the advantages first.

I believe that the best thing about working abroad is probably that you can learn a lot about another country's **culture**⁽⁴⁾.

Imagine trying new food every day and learning about how people from another culture **celebrate**⁽⁵⁾.

Another good reason for working abroad is that it helps you to become more independent. Perhaps you feel that you're independent at home, but when you're living far away from home, you really have to be. Finally, I think a further argument⁽⁶⁾ for working abroad is that you can learn useful skills, especially language skills and probably also communication skills⁽⁷⁾.

These skills can help you to get a good job when you come back home.

However, there are clearly disadvantages to working abroad as well. One serious disadvantage is that you will probably be a long way from home and **miss**⁽⁸⁾ your family.

And let's not forget that you may not like the country or city that you move to if it's different to your home.

Unfortunately⁽⁹⁾, it's sometimes difficult to make friends when you're living abroad too, and you might wish you could just go back home and spend time with your old friends.

(WB page 4)

(2) على وجه الخصوص

يفترض

Teen boy: Hi Dalida, I imagine you're thinking that I have forgotten you! Don't worry, I haven't! I've just been really busy in my new job here in Greece.

Sorry, I haven't phoned you before! As you probably know, I'm working here in a language school. It's the first time I've worked abroad. It's fun sharing a flat with two other women, but I'm not used to cooking, cleaning and shopping every week for myself! I suppose⁽¹⁾ I'm becoming more independent though.



Greece is very beautiful and I believe that the weather is quite like Cairo but not so hot! I enjoy hearing Greek music and most of the food tastes really good! Some things are different, though. It is more expensive here, and I don't like the prices of things in the shops! I'm trying to learn Greek but it is not easy. When I say something in Greek to people in the shops, they usually answer me in English! So, I am having a great time, but of course, I miss friends **especially**⁽²⁾ you. Call me back some time, or I'll call again later. Bye!

PART IV LANGUAGE

زمن المضارع المستمر The Present Continuous Tense

Form	The present continuous
Affirmation الإثبات	Subject الفاعل + am / is / are + (inf. + ing) - I'm watching a film on TV at home. - Sama is drawing a picture. - They are playing tennis in the club right now.
Negation النفي	Subj. + am not / is not (isn't) / are not (aren't) + (inf. + ing) - I am not watching a film on TV at the office. - Sama isn't writing a letter. - They aren't playing football in the club right now.
'Yes / No' Q. السؤال بـ (هل)	Am / Is / Are + subj. + (inf. + ing)? - Are you watching a film on TV at home? - Is Sama drawing a picture? - Are they playing tennis in the club right now?

'Wh_' Q. السؤال بأداة استفهام	Q.W. أداة استفهام + am / is / are + subj. + (inf. + ing) ?
	Where are you watching the film?Who is drawing a picture?What are they doing in the club right now?
Passive المبنى للمجھول	Object المفعول + am / is / are + being + p.p - A film is being watched on TV at home (by me). - A picture is being drawn (by Sama). - Tennis is being played in the club right now (by Ahmed).
Time Expressions التعبيرات الزمنية	- now الآن at (the/this) moment في هذه اللحظة – still مازال – at present مازال – علياً – currently في الوقت الحاضر – currently الماضر – next القادم – in the future في المستقبل – in the future

Mini Test 1 Apply

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Salma and I	cleaning the kitche	en.	
a. am	b. am being	c. are	d. are being
2. The kitchen			
a. is cleaning	b. is being cleaned	c. are cleaning	d. are being cleaned
3. What ii	the kitchen?		
a. is doing	b. is being done	c. are you doing	d. b & c
4. Is Nada	the baby?		
a. feeding	b. being fed	c. feeds	d. fed
5. Is the baby	?		
a. feeding	b. being fed	c. feeds	d. be fed
6. Rodayna is revisir	ng for the exams		
	b. at that moment		d. the other day

Usage

- يُستخدم المضارع المستمر في الحالات التالية:

🚺 وصف أو السؤال عن أحداث أو مواقف تحدث الآن (لحظة الكلام):

- ex. Omar is taking a shower, so he can't answer the phone.
 - Are you watching this programme? What are you doing?

🔀 وصف مواقف أو أحداث في الحاضر تختلف عما كان سائداً أو مألوفاً في الماضي:

- ex. Young people aren't reading newspapers these days.
 - Currently, most businesses are communicating via emails.

التعبير عن مواقف مستمرة تحدث حول المضارع وليس بالضرورة الآن وقد تستغرق مدي زمني طويل، ويمكن أن تُستخدم تعبيرات زمنية مثل:

**Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade هذا العقد **Today - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this decade **... لا بزال النال **Today - tonight - these days - this month - this year - this day - this year - this year

- ex. Ali is taking the final exams these days.
 - I'm reading 'King Lear' today. Are you still working in London?
- التعبير عن الضيق أو عدم الرضا عن أحداث يقوم بها الناس بشكل متكرر، وغالباً يتم استخدام ظروف التكرار (always constantly) كالتالى:

... am / is / are + always / constantly / never... + (inf. + ing)

- ex. You are always coming to school late, Moataz.
 - Samar is constantly talking about herself.
 - They're always complaining.
 - 👩 وصف الصور (على اعتبار أن الحدث في الصورة مستمر):
- ex. In the picture, everybody is having fun.
- التعبير عن الترتيبات المستقبلية (أي التعبير عن أحداث تم الترتيب لحدوثها في وقت معين في المستقبل):
- ex. My sister is getting married next month.

Important Notes:

- 🚺 عند التعبير عن الحقائق الثابتة نستخدم المضارع البسيط وليس المضارع المستمر:
- ex. Lions are eating meat. (✗) Lions eat meat. (✓)
 - 🔀 عند التعبير عن العادات نستخدم المضارع البسيط وليس المضارع المستمر:
- ex. Mum is getting up early every day. (X)
 - Mum gets up early every day. (✓)
 - ۲ عند التعبير عن جداول المواعيد نستخدم المضارع البسيط وليس المضارع المستمر:
- ex. The first train to Cairo is leaving at six tomorrow. (X)
 - The first train to Cairo leaves at six tomorrow. ()
 - الحواس المضارع البسيط وليس المضارع المستمر مع الأفعال التقريرية (أفعال الحواس والإدراك والمشاعر والملكية ...):
- ex. I am loving my mother. (✗) I love my mother. (✓)

Mini Test 2 Apply

- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. Karim can't go out with us. He for his exams.
 - a. is revising b. is being revised c. was revising d. was revised

2. My car isn't available today. It at the garage. a. was checking b. was being checked c. is checking d. is being checked 3. Sending letters is no longer common. Not many people using them. a. communicates b. communicated c. are communicating d. communicating 4. Sama to be a doctor. I think she will achieve her goal. a. study b. studied d. was studying c. is studying 5. You my charger, Ahmed. That's annoying. a. are always used b. are always using c. were always using d. a & b 6. It is arranged. I to New York next Friday. a. am travelling b. am being travelled d. am going to travel c. going to travel 7. Cows grass, not meat. b. are being eaten a. are eating c. have eaten d. eat 8. I can't drink this tea. It too sweet. d. is tasted b. is tasting a. taste c. tastes 9. My plane off at 6:55 tomorrow. a. take b. takes c. is taking d. us being taken

Check your understanding

🚺 يمكن التعبير عن الترتيبات المستقبلية بالطرق التالية:

- 1- Subj. + am / is / are + (inf. + ing) ...
- 2- Subj. + have / has + prepared / arranged + to + inf. ...
- 3- Subj. + have / has + made arrangements + to + inf. ...
- 4- Everything + is + ready / prepared / arranged + for +
- Leen has arranged to meet her friends next Monday.
- = Leen is meeting her friends next Monday.
- Rokaya has made the final arrangements to give her birthday tomorrow.
- = Rokaya is giving her birthday tomorrow.

🔀 للحظ تحويل جملة المضارع التام المنفي إلي مضارع مستمر مثبت بالصيغة التالية:

- Subj. + haven't / hasn't + finished + (inf. + ing) ...
- Subj. + am / is / are + still + (inf. + ing) ...
- Mariam hasn't finished feeding the baby yet.
- = Mariam is still feeding the baby.

Exercises On Language



Choose the correct	et answer from a	, b , c or d :	
Getting started : Che	ck what you have lea	arnt	
		om at the moment.	الجيزة - شمال الجيزة ٢٠٢٤) d. will writing
2. They can't go sl		500	The state of the s
			، رحد بعد المسكندرية الاسكندرية
a. is raining	b. rains	c. will rain	
The film a. watching c. is watching		b. is being watch d. is going to wa	
4. Look! The car	towards us q	uickly.	كفر الشيخ - قُوَّه ٢٠٢٤)
		c. is coming	
5. Don't make noi		(AC)	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	(Γ-Γε	الاسكندرية - وسط الاسكندرية
a. was sleeping	b. is sleeping	c. isn't sleeping	d. sleep
6. We have made a	ill our arrangemer	nts. We the	holiday in Alex.
			الجيزة - منشأة القناطر ٢٠٢٤)
Some friends are a. be called	The same of the sa	c. being called	سوهاج - طما ۲۰۲۶ d. calls
8. I behind	the camera. You	can't see me. This	isn't a selfie.
			سوهاج - چهينة ۲۰۲٤)
a. am not stood	b. has stood	c. stands	d. am standing
9. I can't play this	game with you as	I for my n	ext exams.
a. revise	b. have revised	c. was revising	أسوان - دراو ۲۰۲۶) d. am revising
10. We can't enter to a. was painting	ne nan because it.		
c. is painting		 b. was being painte d. is being painte 	
11. These days, most	people en		
a. have used	b. used	c. are using	d. are used
12. I'm sick of Mon	a and Reham. The	ey don't get on we	ll. They
			(سوهاج - ساقلتة ۲۰۲۳)
a. disputes		b. always dispute	es
		d. never dispute	
13. I my sur	iglasses today bec	cause the sun is ver	y strong.

b. am being worn

d. can't wear

a. am wearing

c. won't wear

14 with us to	onight?		
a. He comes	b. Does he come	c. He is coming	d. Is he coming
15. Why doi:			
a. are you			
16. Ahmed, you			
 a. interrupt alway 		b. always interre	
c. always are inte	errupting	d. are always in	terrupting
17. No one of us	a bike. You c	cannot ride a bike	in this field.
a. are riding	b. is riding	c. rides	d. is ridden
18. Nobody	. They are not in a	a hurry.	
a. runs	b. is being run	c. run	d. is running
2 Special cases			
19. We on gr	ammar at the Eng	glish class tomorr	OW. (۲۰۲۴ قاشناما) - علموس)
a. are testing		b. were tested	OTT IT TO COMMENT AND ADDRESS OF
c. are being tested		d. have been tes	ted
20. Mona t			
	no sumo imstance	. That s really an	(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶)
a. is always made	e	b. is always mal	king
c. always make		d. always is mal	king
21. What a nuisance	! You m	e of bad intention	المنوفية - الشهداء IS. (٢٠٢٤)
a. are always acc		b. always are ac	
c. always accused	1	d. always accus	
22. My uncle	. as an engineer. I	It's his permanent	(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲۶) . job
a. is working	b. work	c. had worked	d. works
23. I don't know why			(البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٢٤)
a. he always is sh		b. he constantly	22 - 57/2
c. is he always sh	outing	d. he is constant	tly shouting
24. Stress 1	nigh blood pressu	re.	(المنوفية - الباجور ٢٠٢٤)
a. cause	b. causes	c. is causing	d. have caused
25. I a wor	derful time here	in this hotel. Ever	ryone is really nice.
a. had	b. am having	c. going to have	d. had had
26. He that	he will mend the	door but he neve	er does it.
a. says always		b. will always s	
c. is always sayin	ng		•
27. My father doesn'	't like my coffee.		
a. tastes			d. is being tasted

28. She the truth and it is	annoying.
a. never tell	b. don't tell
c. is never telling	d. is always telling
29. They up early in the n	
a. always get	b. always gets
c. are always getting	d. always are getting
	their dogs. Their dogs are on
a leash طوق.	1 1 1
a. are walking	b. are being walked
c. walked	d. are walked
3 Check your understanding	
31. Ali is always spending too mu a. The speaker is clearly critic b. It isn't clear that the speaker c. The speaker is clearly praisi d. The speaker is clearly praisi	izing Ali. r is criticizing Ali. ng Ali.
32. "My sister is helping me with	a maths problem." This means
that	The second of th
a. my sister is helped with a m	
b. I am helping my sister with	*
c. I am being helped with a ma	
d. a maths problem is being he	
33. Rodayna can't reply to your en	mail. This means that
a. Her laptop is offline.b. She is busy welcoming som	a guarte
c. She has taken a shower.	e guests.
d. Both 'a' and 'b' are possible	
34. "Ahmed has arranged to fly to	
This means Ahmed	London next Friday.
a. is flown to London next Frie	day
b. is flying to London next Fri	
c. flies to London next Friday	
d. is being flying to London no	ext Friday
35. "Aya hasn't finished the cooki	ng yet." This means
	g. b. Aya hasn't done the cooking yet.
c. Aya is still being done the cook	ing. d. Aya is not doing the cooking.
36. "What annoys me is his repeat	ted complaints." This means
a. He is never complaining.	b. He is always complaining.
c. He is constantly complainin	

Skills & Advanced Notes



للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية بنك الأسئلة

تنويه

PART I LANGUAGE HINTS

verb + object + (inf. + ing)

يمكن استخدام الأفعال التالية ويليها المفعول ثم (inf. + ing) يمكن

- → keep hate dislike not like imagine يتضمن involve يتضمن mind م بيانع prevent بمنع remember risk يضاطر ب come across يضاطر ب + (inf. + ing) ...
- ex. I don't mind you joining the school trip.
 - She can't imagine him not being her father.
 - Be cool or you can risk the boy losing interest in his study.
 - I stopped Leen damaging her toys.

I wish / I'd rather / It's time + past simple

ا. لاحظ:

أ. جملة الماضي البسيط بعد ($I \ wish$) تعبر عن تمنى في المضارع :

ex. - I wish my father earned more money.

(والدي لا يحصل على مال كاف و أتمنى العكس !)

ب. جملة الماضي البسيط بعد (I would rather) تعبر عن عدم رضا أو رفض (لشئ في المضارع):

ex. - I'd rather you didn't ask me to lend you money.

(يعني ذلك أنني لا أريد أن أقرضك أي نُقود !)

جـ جملة الماضي البسيط بعد (**It's time**) تعبر عن تذكير أو لوم :

ex. - It's time you returned the book to the library. (المتحدث هنا يلوم أو يُذَخِّر) .(المتحدث هنا يلوم أو يُذَخِّر) .(I wish / I'd rather / It's time) استخدم ... في حالة وجود تعبير زمني يدل علي الماضي بعد (had + p.p.) وليس الماضي البسيط:

ex. - I'd rather you had finished the report last Friday.

ex. - I wish I hadn't wasted all my money last summer holiday.

جداً لدرجة أنه لا يستطيع ... too + adj. + to + inf.

تُعطي هذه الصيغة معني النفي:

- → too + adj. + to + inf. = so + adj. + that + منفية منفية
 - ex. I'm too tired to write more now.
 - = I'm so tired that I can't write more now.
- ex. He is too short to play basketball.
 - = He is so short that he isn't able to play basketball.

teach - learn - know - show - tell ... + how to + inf.

يمكن استخدام أدوات الاستفهام قبل (to) بعد بعض الأفعال السابقة:

ex. - I don't know what to do in this difficult situation.

- Mrs Noha showed me how to draw a nice flower.
- The shop owner told me where to find the bus stop.

اِسْمُ الجَمْع Collective nouns

اسم الجمع هو اسم مفرد يدل علي مجموعة أفراد أو أشياء، ومن أمثلة هذه الأسماء ما يلي:

→ team – group – family class – flock ميئة عاملين staff - قطيع crew – طاقم ...عصابة the government - gang - زوم

هذه الأسماء في صيغة المفرد تدل على جمع ويمكن أن تأخذ فعل مفرد (عندما نشير إلى معناها كوحدة واحدة) أو جمع (عندما نشير إلى الأعضاء المكونة لها) حسب المعنى المقصود:

ex. - My family are happy. - My family is the most important thing in my life. تَأْخَذَ الكُلَمَاتَ السَابِقَةَ فَعَلَ جَمِعَ اذَا أُسَتُخَدَمُنَا مَعَهَا (who / whom) أو أي ضمير جمع، أما اذا استخدمنا معها (which) أو ضمير غير عاقل فهي تأخذ فعل مفرد

- ex. The gang who robbed the bank were arrested yesterday.
 - The gang which robbed the bank was arrested yesterday.

on / of ... own

- On (your-my-her....) own = by + ضمير منعكس = alone.(دون مساعده) ex. - Mariam did her homework on her own (alone/by herself).
- Of (my/his/her/your) own

تدل على الملكية (ملكه)

ex. - I have a flat of my own.

start / begin + (to +inf.) / (inf. + ing)

- يأتي بعد (start / begin) المصدر مضافا له (ing) أو (to + inf.) دون فرق في المعني:

ex. - He began working / to work for this company last year.

- لكن بعد (starting / beginning) نستخدم (to + inf.) فقط:

ex. - I was starting to do my homework when the phone rang.

يجد من ... أن ... أن ... أi find it + adj. + to + inf. ... أ

- ex. I found it difficult to move the cupboard alone.
 - Sama finds it interesting to watch programmes about nature.

else أيضاً / آخر

- Q.W. ايضًا else اداة استفهام ?
 - ex. Who else did you meet?
- Where else have you been?
- → someone / anyone / something / anything + else
 - ex. Someone else is knocking on the door.
 - I don't want anything else. Thank you.

كما يمكن استخدام (else) بعد (or) للتحذير

ex. - Do your homework or else you will be punished.

Exercise On Language Hints

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1.	I wish I me	ore for this test;	can't answer a lo	t of questions.
2.	a. study I wish I to I a. would go			
	a. would go	b. went	c. could go	d. had gone
3.	It is the Governor'	's responsibility.	He'd better consid	ler the
	expansion to publi			(الشرقية - غرب الزقازيق ٢٠٢٣)
	a. organize	b. organising	c. organisation	d. organizer
4.	I'd rather he a. attended	. the conference	yesterday.	الروضة ٢٠٢٣)
	a. attended	b. had attended	c. attend	d. would attend
5.	. The team who wor	n the Champions	League be	eing honoured.
	a. is	b. has	c. are	d. have
6	. The team which w	on the Champion	ns' League	being honoured.
	a. is	b. has	c. are	d. have
7	. Where did	you go during yo	ur last holiday?	
	a. also	b. else	c. too	d. neither
8	. I came across a gr	oup of boys	in the canal.	
	a. swims	b. swam	c. to swim	d. swimming
9	. Rokaya finds it	to understan	d maths.	
	a. hard	b. hardly	c. hardy	d. hardness
10	. I did all these jobs	s my own.	That's why I am o	lead tired.
	a. from			
11	. My brother makes	a lot of noise, so	I want to have a roo	om my own.
	a. from	b. off	c. of	d. on
12	. There was too mu	ch noise and he	was starting	nervous.
	a. getting			d. to getting
13	. Leen took the med	dicine and soon s	he started b	etter.
	a. getting	b. to get	c. a & b	d. to getting
14	. Mr Mohammed ta			
	a. to speak			d. a & b

PART II LANGUAGE SKILLS

1 Reading

O Read the following passage, then answer the questions : (١-١٦ هما - قلم القليوبية - قلما القليوبية

"No smoking" is what we read in closed public places and public means of transport. Scientists have found links between smoking and numerous health problems, including cancer, heart disease and lung disease. On average, smokers die 10 years sooner than non-smokers, according to the Centers for Diseases Control and Prevention. Despite the risks, almost many adults smoke and they can't stop smoking. The main reasons for this are that nicotine is addictive and eliminating the habit is difficult. However, there is much support and help available.

If you don't smoke, don't start. This is a valuable piece of advice we often receive from the majority of doctors. Cigarette smoking and pollution represent fearful enemies to man as they damage health and eventually bring about death.

Doctors have proved that the smoker's lungs, throat and respiratory system are often attacked by cancer. Male cigarettes smokers have higher death rate from heart diseases than non-smoking females. Female smokers are less affected because they don't breathe in the smoke so deeply. Smoking is **banned** in cinemas, theatres and all closed public places. In some places, there are special rooms for smoking, just to protect non-smokers from its danger. **They** are helpless victims because they inhale poisonous gas and nicotine; they receive much more smoke than the smokers themselves. The majority of smokers who want to stop smoking prefer to ask a medical specialist's rather than using self-help approaches.

approaches.			
1. The main idea	of the passage is	about the o	of smoking.
a. dangers	b. pros	c. causes	d. symptoms
2. The underlined	word 'They' refe	ers to	
a. female smo	kers	b. non-smokers	S
c. doctors		d. male smoke	rs
male cigarette	smokers.		n heart diseases than
a. higher	b. lower	c. greater	d. the same
			moking and
a. headache	b. fever	c. diabetes	d. cancer
5. The underlined	l word 'banned' i	s similar in meanii	ng to
a. prohibited	b. profitable	c. available	d. permitted
Nicotine is an a smoking.	addictive chemica	l, so it's fo	or smokers to stop
a. possible	b. hard	c. easy	d. probable
7. According to the	ne passage, smoki	ng affects the	system most.
a. circulatory	b. digestive	c. respiratory	d. immune
8. Doctors advise	non-smokers not	to smokin	ıg.
a. avoid	b. start	c. stop	d. neglect

كتابة عن موقف أو ذكرت فت مفكرة اليوميات Writing a diary Entry

Write a diary entry of about (180) words about a day in your life while you're living in a new place or abroad.

1st January 2021

I've been in Paris for two years now. I think it's been a great experience so far, but it hasn't always been as easy as I have expected.

When I first arrived in Paris, I found it very difficult to understand people. However, I'm getting quite better at understanding people's accents now. I really enjoy listening to people from Paris. I usually try to have conversations with them. I have become very good at speaking French. You won't believe what happened to me two days ago! I was talking to a man on the underground and he asked me if I was from Paris!

Isn't that amazing? The people here are very nice. Everyone I've met has usually been very helpful to me. Consequently, I feel really at home here.

The host family that I'm staying with are really generous. They really look after me as if I am a member of their family! There's always a hot meal waiting on the table when I get home in the evening and I'm getting used to French food! In fact, I liked the French kitchen a lot.

I can't deny that I'm really happy that I decided to study medicine here in Paris. Sometimes I miss my family and friends, but I keep in touch with them by video calls, online chatting and emails. I've become more independent since I've arrived here. I have to do a lot of things on my own. I have to make sure I have enough money, for example. I'm still learning how to do so many things, but I'm really enjoying my life here.

Until tomorrow!

Rokaya

3 Writing

• Write an essay of al	out ONE HUNDRED a	and EIGHTY (180) words
on the following top	ic:	بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶)
"Pro	os and cons of working	abroad"

الترجمة Translation

1 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

- There are many advantages to living aboard, where one can gain many experiences and knowledge of other cultures, as well as developing their abilities.
 - هناك الكثير من المزايا للمعيشة بالخارج، حيث يستطيع المرء اكتساب الكثير من الأموال والإلمام بالثقافات الأخرى بالإضافة إلى تنمية قدراته
 - ل هناك الكثير من المزايا للعمل بالخارج، حيث يستطيع المرء اكتساب الكثير من الخبرات والإلمام بالثقافات الأخرى بالإضافة إلى تنمية قدراته.
- هناك الكثير من المزايا للمعيشة بالخارج، حيث يستطيع المرء اكتساب الكثير من الخبرات والتطلع
 إلى الثقافات الأخرى بالإضافة إلى تنمية قدراته.
- ل هناك الكثير من المزايا للمعيشة بالخارج، حيث يستطيع المرء اكتساب الكثير من الخبرات والإلمام
 بالثقافات الأخرى بالإضافة إلى تنمية قدراته.
- Unity and cooperation are the necessary qualities which we need to succeed in our national projects. So, we must help and support each other.
 - ان الوحدة والتعاون هما الصفتان الضروريتان اللتان نحتاجهم للنجاح في مشروعاتنا القومية، لذلك يجب أن نساعد ونساند بعضنا البعض.
 - إن الوحدة والتعاون هما الصفتان الضروريتان اللتان لا نحتاجهم للنجاح في مشروعاتنا القومية، لذلك يجب أن نساعد ونساند بعضنا البعض.
 - ن الوحدة والتعاون هما الصفتان الأساسيتان اللتان نحتاجهم للنجاح في مشروعاتنا القومية، لذلك
 يجب أن نساعد ونساند بعضنا البعض.
 - d. إن الوحدة والتعاون هما الصفتان الضروريتان اللتان نحتاجهم للنجاح في مشروعاتنا القومية، لذلك يجب ألا نساعد ونساهم مع بعضنا البعض.

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

ا. التعليم أساسي للطلاب من كل الأعمار في كل مكان في العالم، فهو عملية اكتساب المعرفة والقيم والمهارات والعادات الإيجابية. (سوهاج - المنشأة ٢٠٢٤)

- a. Education is essential for students of different ages all over the world. It is the process of acquiring knowledge, skills and positive habits.
- b. Education is not essential for students of different ages all over the world. It is the process of achieving knowledge, values, skills and positive habits.
- c. Education is essential for students of different ages all over the world. It is the process of acquiring knowledge, values, skills and positive habits.
- d. Education is essential for students of different ages all over the world. It is the process of achieving knowledge, values, skills and negative habits.

التعليم هو عملية يكتسب الناس من خلالها المعرفة والمهارات والقيم التي تساعدهم أن يصبحوا
 أعضاء نافعين في المجتمع، لذا يجب على الآباء والمعلمين أن يتشاركوا في هذه المسئولية.

(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶)

- a. Education is a process by which people acquire knowledge, skills and values that help them become useful members in society. Therefore, parents and teachers should share this responsibility.
- b. Education is a process by which people acquire knowledge, skills or values that help them become useful members in society. Therefore, parents and teachers should share these responsibilities.
- c. Education is a process by which people take knowledge, skills and values that help them become useful numbers in society. Therefore, parents and teachers should share this responsibility.
- d. Education is a process by which people acquire knowledge, skills and values that help them become useful persons in society. Therefore, parents and teachers should share this irresponsibility.

PART III JUST FOR ADVANCED LEVEL

للفائقين فقط

determination

determine (v)

يحدد - يبت في

- The police have determined the cause of the fire.
- Your marks in the final exams determine the faculty الكلية you will join.
- determination (n)

إصرار - عزيمة

- Rodayna has great determination to reach her goal.
- determination (n)

تحديد - اتخاذ القرار بشأن

- The determination of the new plan needs a lot of efforts.
- · determined (adj)

ذو عزيمة - يتحلى بالإصرار

- My uncle is a very determined man.
- · be determined + to + inf.

مُصَمِّم على- عازُم على

- I was determined to look for a better job.

encouragement

- يصرف ... عن discourage ≠ (inf. + ing) يشجع يحض علي discourage ≠
 - The government encourages starting private businesses.
- encourage someone to + inf.

يشجع شخص على القيام بشيء

- His mother encourages him to do a sport to keep fit.
- discourage someone from + (inf. + ing)

يُثنى ... عن / يَضرف ... عن

- I discourage Rodayna from making friends with bad girls.

- encouraging مُشجِّع / مُحفِّز discouraging مُثبِّط محبط
 - The words of my boss were really encouraging.
- rencouragement خ تشجيع تحفيز discouragement تثبيط إحباط
 - She is hard-working by nature. She doesn't need encouragement.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- give ... encouragement

يشجع ...

- get encouragement

ينال التشجيع

- positive encouragement

تشجيع ايجابي

- active encouragement

تشجيع بالقول والفعل

- words of encouragement

كلمات تحفيزية

explore

• explore (v)

يفكر بإمعان / يتدبر / يتحرى بدقة

- I have to explore other solutions to the problem.

• explore (v)

يستكشف (مكان)

- Some areas in this forest haven't been explored yet.

• explore (v)

يتحسس

- The blind man explored the door to find the key hole.

• explorer (n)

مُسْتَكْشِف لـ (مكان / فكرة)

- Some explorers went into the forest in the early morning.

exploration (n)

استکشاف (مکان)

- The exploration of space costs too much money.

unexplored (adj)

مكان غير مُسْتَكْشُف / فكرة لم يتم مناقشتها

- Some planets الكواكب are still unexplored.

independent

• depend (on / upon) = rely (v)

يعتمد على

- Egypt depends on tourism as a source مصدر of hard currency العملة of hard currency الصعبة

dependants / dependents (n)

عيال / مُعولين (عالة علي غيرهم)

- Salma is a widow ارملة with several dependants / dependents.

independent

مستقل - غير مُحتل

- Egypt became independent in 1956.

independent (of)

معتمد على نفسه - مستقل في حياته وقراراته

- You shouldn't be dependent on your parents all your life.
- He is now an adult بالغ who is independent of his parents.

- مُعتمد على غيره متواكل dependent خ مستقل بذاته (of) مستقل مناته
 - He has an independent supermarket.
- larale (علی) (dependence (on) independence (from) 🗱 استقلال (عن)
 - Egypt gained independence from England in 1956.

للحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- full / complete independence
- economic / political independence
- get / gain / achieve / win independence
- grant independence
- Independence Day
- struggle for independence

استقلال تام

استقلال اقتصادی / سیاسی

يحصل على الاستقلال

يمنح الاستقلال

عيد الاستقلال

يناضل من اجل الاستقلال

struggle

struggle to + inf. (v)

يناضل / يكافح لكي

- My parents struggled to educate us.
- struggle with + n / (inf. + ing) (v)

يناضل / يكافح في - يتصارع مع

- I am struggling with physics which is very difficult to me.
- While he was struggling with the bullies, البلطجية he was badly wounded. جُرح
- struggle for + n / (inf. + ing) (v)

يناضل / يكافح من أجل - يتشاجر على

- We struggle for better living conditions.
- The two brothers were struggling for the new bike.
- struggle (for / with / against) (n)

نضال / كفاح (من أجل / مع / ضد)

- We are proud of Egypt's history of struggle for independence.
- be a struggle (for somebody)

يمثل صعوبة (بالنسبة لشخص ما)

- Essay writing is a struggle for some students.

تعبيرات هامة Important Expressions

· all in all

في المُجمَل - بصفة عامة

- All in all, the new villa was a bargain صفقة.
- dear diary ذكري عزيزة (تُكتُب في بداية صفحة في المفكرة للدلالة على ذكري سعيدة)
 - Dear diary: Today is one of the best days in my life. My son Ahmed has graduated from the Faculty of Medicine.
 - 2003, which was the date of my wedding party, is a dear diary to me.

• get used to + n / (inf. + ing)

بعتاد على

- Rodayna got used to the noise of the city.
- Rania got used to living in Cairo.
- host family

عائلة مضيفة (اسرة تستضيف طالباً أجنبياً)

- While I was studying in France, my host family were very helpful.

· pick up		سيارة)	يُقِلِّ / يوصل (شخص في ر
- I will pick her up	from the airport.		
Isn't that amazing	د) ؟	عبير عن الإعجاب الشدي	أليس ذلك رائعاً ؟ (تُقال للت
- I have got a very g	good job. Isn't the	at amazing?	
You won't believe	what happened	to me!	
	مثیر)	ى في بداية سرد موقف	لن تُصدِّق ما حدث لي! (تُقال
Until tomorrow!		باء أو حديث أو رسالة)	إلي الغد! (تُقال في نهاية لق
Advanced Exercis			
Choose the correc	t answer from a	, b , c or d :	
1. He is worried abo			
a. alone	1.75	c. loneliness	
2. She has just had	her first baby. It	is the first time for	or her to the
feelings of real m			
a. encourage	b. determine	70	d. exercise
3. The fingerprints			
a. determine	b. come across		d. confuse
4. To "explore" is sy	The state of the s		A look of
5. I bought this to the market.	to neip me car	ry goods through	the narrow streets
	b. pick-up	c. ship	d. aircraft
			a, anotar
dvanced Exercise	on Languag	je	
Choose the correct	answer from a	, b , c or d :	
1. Can you help me	with these boxes	s or busy?	
a. are you being	b. are you	c. you are	d. b & c
2. Mr Ashraf	us greatly. We al	l enjoy his lesson	ns.
a. is always impro		b. always impr	
c. is always impro		d. always is im	pressed
3. The current econo	omic crises		
a. are stabilising		b. is stabilising	5
c. stabilises	· constant and	d. stabilise	
4. You me a f	7.7	a one outline	domina
a. owe	b. owes	c. are owing	d. owing
5. Naguib Mahfouz			mbered
a. is still rememb	mambarad	d was still row	nocicu

Test on Unit 7

• Understand • Apply • Create



و التقييمات الشهرية في نهاية الكتاب و تدريبات الأزهر الشريف في بنك الأسئلة



1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I was over the m	noon when I	one of my first se	chool teachers.
	b. got up		(البحيرة - بندر كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٤)
2. Success in life n	eeds patience, har	d work, strong wi	
a. destination	b. determination	c. deterioration	(سوهاج - المنشاة ۲۰۲۶) d. cultivation
3. He to pro a. distracts	vide his family with b. struggles	th their needs. c. includes	d. structures
4. I asked my frien		from the airport.	(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶)
5. My teacher usua			
a. unkindness c. encouragemen	nt	b. cruelty	(الاسكندرية - وسط الاسكندرية nt:
6. The air condition	ner must have its o	own power	supply. (۲۰۲۳)
	b. prohibited		d. independent every night. (۲۰۲۳ البحيرة)
a. dairy	b. article	c. essay	d. diary
8. Now, the house			(الاقصر - أرمنت ٢٠٢٤)
9. Now, he t	ired and exhausted	l. I think he is goi	ng to have a rest.
a. look	b. looks	c. is looking	(اسوان - ادفو ۲۰۲۶) d. was looking
10. I'm going to ma	ke coffeea		(البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤)
a. Do you wantc. Do you needs		d. Are you wanti	
11. Normally, you a	re very sensible. S	-	about this matter?
a. are you being	b. you are being	c. do you	(المنيا - مَلُوبِي ٢٠٠٤) d. you are
12. New sources of a. is developing	energy the	se days. b. have develope	
c. had developed		d. are being deve	
13. Hazem	This is annoying.		(البحيرة - بندر كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٤)
a. always shoutc. is always shou	ıting	b. shouts alwaysd. always is shouts	
ar in ay b billou	6	u. ai ways is silot	itilig.

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions : (٢٠٢٤ ابورسعيد - بورفؤاد

"She's coming. Hide it quickly!" The girls quickly shoved it under the table and acted as if nothing had happened. When Miss Leila entered the classroom, everyone stood and greeted her. She gave them a smile. The girls noticed that there was sadness in her eyes, poor Miss Leila. They wished with all their hearts that they could do something to help her, but there was nothing that they could do. Miss Leila told them that she would miss them. She explained that she would do anything to stay as their teacher but she had no choice. Her father was gravely ill. Her mother was too elderly to be left alone with him. She simply had to return to her hometown in a neighboring town.

Looking at the list of e-mail addresses in her hand, she promised she would keep in touch with them. She encouraged them to study hard and always do their best. Then she got ready to leave. Our class monitor

walked over to her and handed her a small package.

With tears in her eyes, Miss Leila opened it. "It's from our trip to Siwa last term. Look at it and remember us always." said our monitor. She nodded, "Thank you, I'll frame it and put it up on the wall of my room". Then she left. Miss Leila is one of the best teachers who devotes all her life to people and she is never forgotten because of her cooperation and tolerance.

- 1. The main idea of the passage is
 - a. Miss Leila's hometown and a neighboring town
 - b. The good relation between Miss Leila and her class
 - d. The illness of Miss Leila's father c. The gift to Miss Leila
- 2. Miss Leila was
 - a. the school headmistress
- b. a good student at a secondary school

c. the class teacher

- d. ungrateful to her parents
- 3. Miss Leila had to leave the school because
 - a. she was ill and needed to be looked after
 - b. she hated her work at the school
 - c. the students were naughty
- d. she had to return to her hometown
- 4. Miss Leila planned to keep in touch with her students by
 - a. sending letters

b. exchanging emails

c. visiting each other

- d. meeting at the nearby club
- 5. The underlined pronoun 'It' refers to
 - a. Miss Leila's photo at school b. the picture of Miss Leila's house
 - c. The picture of Miss Leila's parents
 - d. the gift for Miss Leila
- 6. The synonym of the underlined word 'devotes' is
 - a. dedicates
- b. takes
- c. withdraws
- 7. The students will remember Miss Leila because of
 - a. the gift they have given her b. her wealth and happiness

c. her good qualities

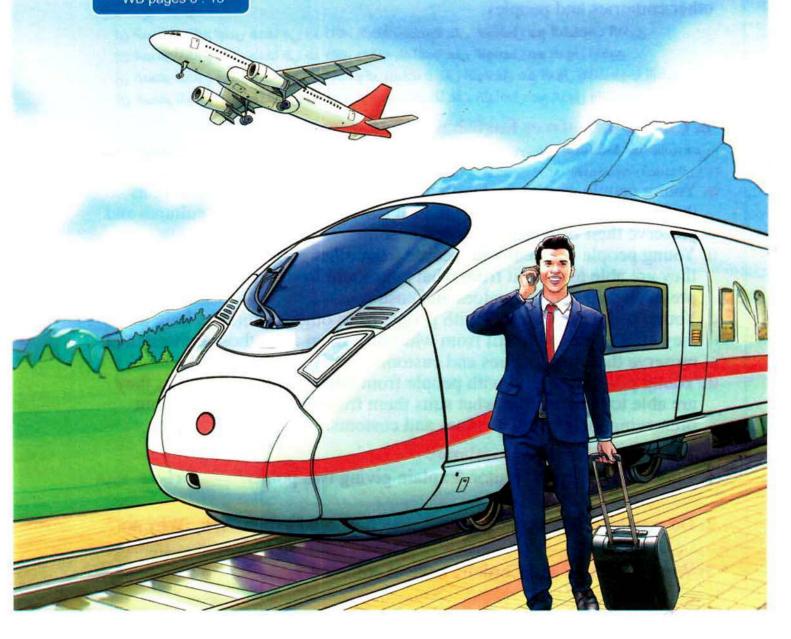
d. her care for her parents

8. Miss Leila encouraged her students to	
3. a. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d	:
Travelling abroad is not an aim in itself but it helps us commother countries and peoples. (۲-۲ ليس هدفأ في حد ذاته، ولكنه يساعدنا على التواصل مع الشعوب الأخرى. يُعتبر هدفأ في حد ذاته، وقد يساعدنا على التواصل مع الدول والشعوب الأخرى. ليس هدفأ في حد ذاته، وقد يساعدنا على التواصل مع الدول والشعوب الأخرى. ليس هدفأ في حد ذاته، ولكنه يساعدنا على التواصل مع الدول والشعوب الأخرى.	(الجسكندرية - الجمرك B a. إن السفر للخارج b. إن السفر للخارج C. إن السفر للخارج
b. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or	
a. Young people cannot deal with people from other cultures they aren't able to benefit from what suits them from those preserve their original values and customs. b. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as they are able to benefit from what suits them from those cupreserve their original values and customs. c. Young people can't travel with people from other cultures they are able to benefit from what suits them from those cupreserve their original values and customs. c. Young people can't travel with people from other cultures they aren't able to benefit from what suits them from those cupreserve their original values and customs.	يمكن للشباب أن يت من تلك الثقافات وا as long as cultures and long as altures and as long as
d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. Answer the following questions:	long as they es without
d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as lare able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs.	long as they es without (۲۰۲٤ الدقات)
 d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. d. Answer the following questions: 	es without الجيزة - الدقب ٢٠٢٤)
 d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. J. Answer the following questions: 1. Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points. 	es without الجيزة - الدقت ٢٠٦٤ البراة - الريتون ٢٠٢٤)
 d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. J. Answer the following questions: Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? W What did Edgar and Cordelia have in common? 	es without الجيزة - الدقت ٢٠٠٤ الماهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٢٤)
 d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as lare able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. J. Answer the following questions: Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? W What did Edgar and Cordelia have in common? 	es without الجيزة - الدقت ٢٠٠٤ الماهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٢٤)
 d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. l. Answer the following questions: 1. Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points. 2. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? W 3. What did Edgar and Cordelia have in common? 6. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY 	es without الجيزة - الدقات ٢٠٠٤ الماهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٠٤) القاهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٠٤) (180) words
 d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. b. Answer the following questions: 1. Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points. 2. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? W 3. What did Edgar and Cordelia have in common? b. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY on the following topic: 	es without الجيزة - الدقت ٢٠٠٤ الماهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٠٤ (١٤٥) words (دمياط - الروضة ٢٠٠٤)
 d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. d. Answer the following questions: 1. Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points. 2. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? W 3. What did Edgar and Cordelia have in common? d. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY on the following topic: "How good education changes our life" 	es without الجيزة - الدقت ٢٠٠٤ الماهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٠٤ (١٤٥) words (دمياط - الروضة ٢٠٠٤)
 d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. d. Answer the following questions: 1. Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points. 2. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? W 3. What did Edgar and Cordelia have in common? d. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY on the following topic: "How good education changes our life" 	es without الجيزة - الدقت ٢٠٠٤ الماهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٠٤ (١٤٥) words (دمياط - الروضة ٢٠٠٤)
 d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. d. Answer the following questions: 1. Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points. 2. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? W 3. What did Edgar and Cordelia have in common? d. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY on the following topic: "How good education changes our life" 	es without الجيزة - الدقات ۲۰۲۶ الماهرة - الزيتون ۲۰۲۶ (۲۰۲۵) words (۲۰۲۶ دمياط - الروضة ۲۰۲۶)
d. Young people can deal with people from other cultures as are able to benefit from what suits them from those culture preserving their original values and customs. 4. Answer the following questions: 1. Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points. 2. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? W 3. What did Edgar and Cordelia have in common? 5. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY on the following topic: "How good education changes our life"	es without الجيزة - الدقات ۲۰۲۶ الماهرة - الزيتون ۲۰۲۶ (۲۰۲۵) words (۲۰۲۶ دمياط - الروضة ۲۰۲۶)



High-tech transport

SB pages 16 : 25 WB pages 8 : 13



Objectives: -

• Reading : A notice about the expansion of

the Cairo metro network

O Writing : A speech for or against

an argument;

An email to the local government

about public transport

O Listening: A talk show debate about the

future of transport

الأهداف العامة للوحدة

O Speaking: A discussion about the

advantages and disadvantages of using public transport; Asking and answering questions about

a schedule

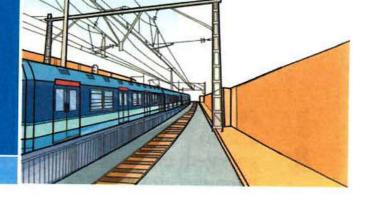
Language: Future perfect

O Life skills: Critical thinking; Problem solving;

Respect for diversity

PART SNOSS 1 & 2

SB pages 16: 19 WB pages 8 & 9



PART I VOCABULARY

1 Key Vocabulary المفردات الرئيسية

connect(ed) (v)	يربط - يۇصِّل	passenger(n)	مسافر - راکب
expansion(n)	تَوَسُّع - تَمَدُّد	public transport	المواصلات العامة
facilities(n)	تسهيلات - امتيازات	public(adj)	عام - شعبي
	- مَرافِق - مواهب	system(n)	نظام - شبكة
give up on (phr. v)	يفقد الأمل في -	the Underground(n)	مترو الأنفاق
	يتوقف عن	transport(ed) (n-v)	(وسائل) النقل/
go down (phr. v)	ينخفض - يقل - يهبط		المواصلات - ينقل
high-tech(adj)	ذو تقنية عالية	underground (adj-adv)	جوفي - تحت
network(n)	شَبَكة		الأرض

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

add(ed) (v)	يضيف	instead(adv)	بدلاً من ذلك
affordable(adj)	مُتاح - في المتناول -	interrupt(ed) (v)	يقاطع
	رخيص	introduce(d) (v)	يُقدِّم - يطرح/يعرض
authority(n)	السُلطة	involve(d) (v)	يتضمن - يشمل
available(adj)	متاح - في المتناول	length(n)	طول (مدة/مسافة)
central(adj)	مركزي	line(n)	خط
check(ed) in (phr. v)	يُسجِل وصول -	monorail(n)	قطار أحادي القضبان
	يراجع أوراق السفر	New Administrative	العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة
coast(n)	ساحل	City	
complete(d)(adj-v)	كامل - يُكمِّل	operate(d)(v)	يُشغِّل
construction(n)	إنشاء - تركيب	operating system (n)	نظام تشغيل
controls(n)		persuade(d) (v)	يُقنِع
debate(n)	نِقاش - مُناظرة	pollution(n)	التلوث
disagreement(n)	خلاف - نزاع	practise(d) (v)	یمارس/یتدرب
discussion(n)	مناقشة	precise(adj)	دقيق - مُخَكِّم
doubt(n)	شك	private(adj)	خاص - شخصی
driverless(adj)	دون سائق	production(n)	إنتاج
emphasise(d) (v)	يؤكد على	railway(n)	. ع سکك حديدية
equipment(n)	معدات - أدوات	replace(d) (v)	يستبدل - يحل محل
first-aid(n)	إسعافات أولية	schedule(n)	بْرنامَج - جَدوَل ترتيبات
forms(n)	أنواع - أشكال	security(n)	أمن

UNIT EIGHT: High-tech transport

gas(n)	غاز	series(n)	سلسلة - مُسَلسَل
gate(n)	بوابة	size(n)	حجم
guess(ed) (v)	يُخمِّن	suburb(n)	ضاحية - حارة
importance(n)	أهمية	talk show (n)	برنامج حواري
improve(d) (v)	يتحشن - يُحسِّن	total (adj - n)	كُلِّي / نهائي - مجموع
improved(adj)	مُحَسَّن - مُطَوَّر	tunnel(n)	نَفْق
including(prep)	بما في ذلك	understanding (n)	تَفَهُم - تَحَمُّل
increase(d) (v - n)	يزداد/يزيد - زيادة - ارتفاع		

3 Definitions تعریفات

Memorise	Understand	
expansion(n) تَوَسُّع - تَمَدُّد - تَضَخُم	an increase in the size or length of something	
facilities(n) تسهیلات - امتیازات - فرافق	places, buildings or equipment that are used for an activity	
high-tech(adj) ذو تقنية عالية	describing something that uses a lot of new technology	
network(n) شَبَحَة	any system that has a lot of connected parts	
transport (n) وسائل النقل / المواصلات	buses, trains or trams that anyone can use to travel around	

Exercise On Vocabulary

• Understand

• Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Definitions

1. An is a	n increase in the siz	e or length of som	ething. (۲۰۲۳) - دراو ething
a. expense	b. expenditure	c. experiment	d. expansion
2. A place, building	ng or equipment th	at is used for an a	ctivity is known as
a/an			
a. argument	b. facility	c. alternative	d. network
		s, trains or trams t	hat anyone can use
to travel aroun			
a. transport	b. argument	c. equipment	d. expansion
4. Any system tha	at has a lot of conne	ected parts is calle	ed a/an
a. argument	b. facility	c. alternative	d. network
5 means	using a lot of new	technology.	
a. Friendly	b. High-tech	c. Significant	d. Convenient

2 Key Vocabulary

0.	In large cities, peo to get around in or	ple should be end der to reduce pol	ouraged to depend lution.	on public(الفيوم - انشواب ۲۰۲۶
	a. transport	b. transfer	c. transfuse	(الفيوم - ابشواک ۲۰۲۶) d. transplant
7.	The hotel has speca. facilities	cial for c	lisabled people.	(سوهاج - طما ۲۰۲۳)
8.	The new railway i			
	all governorates.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	die 110 w 71diiiiiii	(الشرقية - القرين ۲۰۲۶)
	a. travel	b. contact	C. connect	d transport
9	The of cit			
	1110 01 01	iles mustir t be at	the expense of ag	
	a. expansion			
10.				gether. (٢٠٢٤ مطامه)
	a. operation			
11.	It is better to use a. public	b. gas	reduce pollution. c. special	(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ثان ٢٠٢٤) d. personal
12.	My friend has rece	ently installed the	latest secu	urity system to
	monitor what's go			(البحيرة - ابو حمص ٢٠٢٤)
	a. outdated	b. degraded	c. old-fashioned	d. high-tech
13.	Some people think	that smoking is	harmful, but they	can't give
	this habit.			(القليوبية - قها ٢٠٢٤)
	a. away	b. up	c. off	
14.		ert in Egypt has		d. out
14.	a. away The Western Dese	ert in Egypt has us of feddans.	water that	d. out can be used in
	a. away The Western Dese reclaiming million	ert in Egypt has is of feddans. b. high-tech	water that	d. out can be used in
	a. away The Western Deserectaiming million a. underground	ert in Egypt has b. high-tech on board	c. central	d. out can be used in d. precise
15.	a. away The Western Deseroclaiming million a. underground The plane has 68	ert in Egypt has b. high-tech on board b. hosts	c. central c. pilots	d. outcan be used ind. precised. passengers
15.	a. away The Western Deseroclaiming million a. underground The plane has 68 a. airplanes	ert in Egypt has b. high-tech on board b. hosts reater than deman	c. central l. c. pilots nd, prices	d. out can be used in d. precise d. passengers
15. 16.	a. away The Western Deserectaining million a. underground The plane has 68 a. airplanes When supply is grandate. double	ert in Egypt has b. high-tech on board b. hosts reater than deman b. increase er and more comfo	c. central l. c. pilots nd, prices c. go down rtable than other city	d. out can be used in d. precise d. passengers d. rise y transport services.
15. 16. 17.	a. away The Western Deserectaining million a. underground The plane has 68 a. airplanes When supply is grandal double The	b. high-tech b. hosts eater than demands increase and more comfo	c. central l. c. pilots nd, prices c. go down rtable than other city c. plane	d. out can be used in d. precise d. passengers d. rise y transport services. d. microbus
15. 16. 17.	a. away The Western Deserectaining million a. underground The plane has 68 a. airplanes When supply is grandal double The	ert in Egypt has and sof feddans. b. high-tech and b. hosts reater than demand b. increase er and more comform. b. Underground as increasingly deposits	c. central l. c. pilots nd, prices c. go down rtable than other city c. plane ending on electronic	d. out can be used in d. precise d. passengers d. rise y transport services. d. microbus payment
15. 16. 17.	a. away The Western Deserectaining million a. underground The plane has 68 a. airplanes When supply is gra a. double The is faste a. away Buying and selling it a. stem	b. high-tech b. hosts eater than demands increase and more comform. b. Underground is increasingly deposite the messenger	c. central l. c. pilots nd, prices c. go down rtable than other city c. plane	d. out can be used in d. precise d. passengers d. rise y transport services. d. microbus payment
15. 16. 17. 18.	a. away The Western Deserectaining million a. underground The plane has 68 a. airplanes When supply is grandal double The	ert in Egypt has b. high-tech on board b. hosts reater than demand b. increase er and more comfort b. Underground s increasingly deport	c. central l. c. pilots nd, prices c. go down rtable than other city c. plane ending on electronic c. passenger	d. out can be used in d. precise d. passengers d. rise y transport services. d. microbus payment d. system
15. 16. 17. 18.	a. away The Western Deserectaining million a. underground The plane has 68 a. airplanes When supply is gra. double The is fasteral a. away Buying and selling is a. stem mportant Vocabulary The price of the tief	ert in Egypt has b. high-tech	c. central l. c. pilots id, prices c. go down rtable than other city c. plane ending on electronic c. passenger it doesn't cost muc	d. out can be used in d. precise d. passengers d. rise y transport services d. microbus payment d. system ch. (۲-۲ε قيال الجيزة - شمال الجيزة
15. 16. 17. 18.	a. away The Western Deserectaining million a. underground The plane has 68 a. airplanes When supply is gra a. double The is fastera. away Buying and selling in a. stem mportant Vocabulary The price of the tiera. costly	ert in Egypt has b. high-tech	c. central l. c. pilots id, prices c. go down rtable than other city c. plane ending on electronic c. passenger t doesn't cost muc	d. out can be used in d. precise d. passengers d. rise y transport services. d. microbus payment d. system ch. (۲-۲٤ قبله الجيزة - شمال الجيزة - شمال الجيزة - المحال الحيزة - المح
15. 16. 17. 18.	a. away The Western Deserectaining million a. underground The plane has 68 a. airplanes When supply is gra a. double The is fastera. away Buying and selling in a. stem mportant Vocabulary The price of the tiera. costly	ert in Egypt has b. high-tech	c. central l. c. pilots nd, prices c. go down rtable than other city c. plane ending on electronic c. passenger t doesn't cost muc c. expensive ed cheaply online.	d. out can be used in d. precise d. passengers d. rise y transport services. d. microbus payment d. system ch. (۲۰۲٤ إلجيزة - شمال الجيزة - ارمنت ۲۰۲۶) d. unaffordable

21. Only department i	managers have th	e to chan	ge the work
timetable.			(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲۶)
a. irresponsibility	b. authority	c. expiry	d. rosary
22. We were happy be	ecause the tickets	were(r-r	(الجيزة - السادس من أكتوبر ٤
a. terrible	b. available	c. unavailable	d. expensive
23. Sorry for	you, but I don't	know how to deal	with this difficult
problem.		(r·re ä	(الاسكندرية - وسط الاسكندريا
a. helping	b. correcting	c. interrupting	d. corrupting
24. Everyone	in the accident h	as been questioned	d by the police.
a. revolved	b. involved	c. secluded	d. included
25. I have a flexible jo	ob, so I c	an meet you at an	y time.
a. column	b. seminar	c. speech	d. schedule
26. The project involv	es 10,000 worke	ers enginee	ers.
a. containing	b. consisting	c. content	d. including
27. Quick! We are sho	ort of time. We m	ust in befo	ore the flight.
a. shake	b. check	c. apply	d. lock
28. The Underground	moves in	. under the surface	e of the earth.
a. schedules	b. tunnels	c. research	d. farm
29. The company	a new site fo	r its products.	
a. spoke	b. stuck	c. created	d. rescued
30. I have a ca	ar. I don't have to	take the bus.	
a. precise			
31. Mr Mohammed	177.5		
a. interrupted			
32. A is usual			
a. suburb	10.47		
33. I want my mother			_
a. interrupt			d. create
34. The user guide tel	the state of the s		
a. interrupt			
35. "Naturally, people			In this utterance,
the word 'increase			
a. noun			
36. The research			
a. interrupts			
37. The committee	are the	e possible solution	is to the problem.
a. cycling			
38. While a traditiona	I train moves on	two rails, a/an	moves on
one rail.	L TId		1
a ranway	n Underground	c construction	a monorali

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

build	a metro line يُنشئ خط مترو	make	notes يدون ملاحظات عن	
arosto	pollution يسبب التلوث	al	disagreement يُبدى رفضًا	
a connection	a connection يوجد صِلة	show	doubt يُبدى الشك	
do	a cooking course يحصل على دورة تدريبية في الطهي	take	a test يمتحن - يخضع لامتحان	
have	a precise schedule لدیه جدول عمل واضح	take	place يُحدُث	

مترادفات Synonyms

	Word	Synonym (=Meaning)
affordable	C	cheap, inexpensive
connect	يربط - يۇصِّل	join, attach, associate, link
expansion	تْوَسُّع - تْفَدُّد	growth
facility	موهبة / مَلَكة	talent
public	عام - قومی	national
public	مرموق - بارز	prominent, well-known

المتضادات Antonyms

	Word		Antonym (= O	pposite)
affordable connect expand expansion		ىربط - يۇصِّل يتمدد	expensive, costly, dear disconnect, dissociate contract contraction	غالی یفصل - یقطع الاتصال یتقلص - ینکمش انکماش / تَقَلُص
public public public		عام - قومي مرموق - بارز على الملأ	obscure, unknown	خاص - شخصی مغمور - غیر معروف سِرِّی

d Derivatives of key vocabulary هُشتقات المفردات الرئيسية

connect			
connect(v)	يربط - يۇضِّل	- Try to connect causes and results.	
connection(n)	رابط - اتصال	- Try to make a connection between causes and results.	
connected(adj)	مُتَّصِل - ذي صِلة	- Results are connected to causes.	

	e	xpansion
expand(v)	يُمدِّد - يتمدد	- Metals expand when they are heated.
expansion(n)	تَوْسُع - تَمْدُد	 Very high temperatures lead to the expansion of metals.
expandable(adj) قابل للتوسعة أو الثَّمَةُ	- Metals are expandable when they are heated.
AUCH TEASE END	6 Pears 4 A	facility
facilitate(v)	يُسهِّل - يُيسِّر	- The role of the teacher is to facilitate complicated points.
facilitation(n)	التسهيل - التوضيح	- The role of the teacher is the facilitation of complicated points.
facilitator(n)	مُيَسِّر	- A teacher is more of a facilitator.
facilities(n) نرافِق - مواهب	تسهيلات - امثيازات - دَ	- Luxor has great tourist facilities.
		public
public(n)	الجمهور - العامة	- Most of the public are against crime.
public(adj)	عام - شعبی	- Trains are public transport.

تعبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

along the coast	علي امتداد الساحل	make it easier for يجعل من الأسهل بالنسبة ل
around the world	حول العالم	metro network شبخة المترو
bad for	ضار ہ	خط سحّة حديد أحادي القضبان monorail line
bring the total numb	er to	over the next ten years
	يصل بالرقم النهائي إلى	علي مدار السنوات العشر القادمة
by the end of	قبل نهاية	public transport network / system
Cairo Metro Author	هيئة مترو القاهرة ity	شبكة المواصلات العامة
close to	قریب من	برنامج جواري talk show
for or against	مع أو ضد	ten times the pollution of
forms of transport	أنواع وسائل المواصلات	عشر أضعاف التلوث الناتج عن
Greater Cairo	القاهرة الكبرى	الرقم النهائي - المجموع total number
increase in	زيادة في	underground network شبخة مترو الآنفاق
instead of	بدلاً من	

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

connect to expect to get to plan to / for	يتوقع ان	stop from travel around work for	يمنع من أن يتنقَّل في أنحاء يعمل لحساب
--	----------	--	--

Exercises On Vocabulary Study

Choose the correct	answer from a	b, c or d:	
			السوط - صدفا ١٢٠٢٤
a. exist	b. expect	vith heat. c. expand	d. explore
2. "The rapid growth	h of population of	can cause social and e	conomic
problems." 'Grow	vth' is a synonyn	for	(E:E alix - Alaud
a. decrease	b. expansion	c. reduction	d. decline
3. The Microsoff C	omnuter ('omna	ny has evnanded all	over the world
The antonym of	'expand' is	c. enlarge dable' is	(F:FE aslps pa5 - ausult
a. extend	b. widen	C. enlarge	d. contract
4. The synonym of	the word 'afford	dable' is	(F.F. ä.vananii - ä.va.iii
a. economical	b. costly	C. expensive	d. unreasonable
5. The government i	sa new	metro line in the car	oital city
a. doing	b. building	metro line in the cap	d. travelling
6. Drinking too muc	ch coffee is bad	your health.	(F.FE ibliall almin - airs III
a. to	b. at	c. off	d. for
7. The antonym of	affordable is		(F.FW ariguill - Indian)
a. cheap	b. inexpensiv	e c. expensive	d. high
8. Man's activities	much po	ollution.	mgn
a. create	b. do	ollution. c. cause	d. a & c
9. When we say tha	t someone is a r	oublic figure, we me	an that they are
not		and righter, we mie	an that they are
a. prominent	b. obscure	c. famous	d. well-known
10. He hadn't made	up his mind. He	doubt	WOII KHOWII
10. He hadn't made i	b. showed	c. took	d. got
11. Youssef is	a cooking cou	rse because he want	s to start his own
restaurant.	8		o to other mo own
a. emphasising	b. giving	c. doing	d. making
12. 'Expansion' is to	as 'con	nect' is to 'associate	,
a. contraction	b. growth	c. reaction	d. significance
13. "Rodayna has a v	wonderful facilit	ty for Maths." The w	ord 'facility' in
this sentence is th	ne synonym of		ord racinty in
a. easy	b. difficulty	C. talent	d. a & c
14. The company pla	-		a cc c
a. open	b. to open	c. opening	d. to opening
15. The Underground	d is the best	of transport in b	usy cities.
a. formula	b. forum	c. from	d. form

16. The streets were crowded, so I got the office late.

a. to

b. up

c. off

d. from

17. The internet needs to be fixed.

a. connection

b. connects c. transport

d. transports

PART II

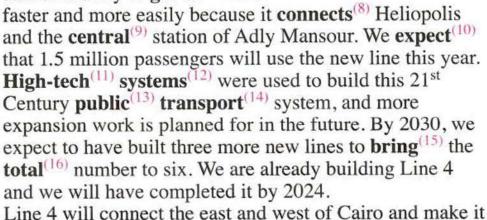
READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

Cairo Metro network: Expansion work

We hope that all our passengers(1) will enjoy using our new Line(2) 3. This expansion⁽³⁾ of the Cairo Metro adds(4) seven kilometres and six new stations(5) to our underground network(6).

Line 3 will help people in the east of the city to get to(7) work



easier for people to travel around the city. However, due to the expansion work on Line 4, some trains will be late and we may have to close some stations for short

periods⁽¹⁷⁾ of time.

Although we don't have a precise(18) schedule⁽¹⁹⁾ for the building work on Line 5 and 6 at the moment, we expect to have started building Line 5 by the end of next year.

We would like to thank all Cairo Metro passengers for your understanding(20)

while the building work is taking place⁽²¹⁾. We hope that you will enjoy using the **improved**⁽²²⁾ underground network.

Regards,

The Cairo Metro Authority



(SB page 17)

(۱) مسافرین - رکاب

bo (2)

(3) تَوْسُع

(4) بضيف

(5) محطات (6) شيكة مترو الأنفاق

(7) يصل إلى

(8) يربط

(9) مرکزی (10) يتوقع

(11) ذو تقنية عالية

(12) أنظمة - شبكات

(13) العامة

(14) المواصلات

(15) يصل

(16) كُلِّي - نھائي

(17) فترات

(18) دقیق

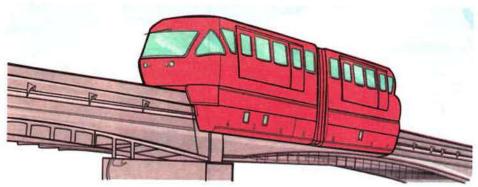
(19) جدول

(20) تُفَهُّم - تُحَمُّل

(21) بحدث



Public transport projects for the future



Public transport networks(1) everywhere will improve(2) a lot over the next ten years. Here is a look at some of the biggest projects(3) being planned around the world.

In Cairo, there are plans⁽⁴⁾ to create⁽⁵⁾ the first public transport connection⁽⁶⁾ from both New Administrative

Capital⁽⁷⁾ and 6th of October City to the Greater Cairo area. The Cairo Monorail⁽⁸⁾ will involve⁽⁹⁾ the

(6) رابط - اتصال (7) العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة (8) قطار أحادي الخط (9) بتضمن - بشمل

(WB page 8)

- (1) شيكات المواصلات العامة
 - (2) يتحشن
 - (3) مشروعات
 - (4) خطط
 - (5) يُنشئ يُوجد

 - - (10) انشاء
 - (11) القاهرة الكبرى
 - (12) باستخدام
 - (13) الأحدث
 - (14) ضاحية
 - (15) تحت الأرض
 - (16) نَفَق
 - (17) بما في ذلك
- (18) بمحاذاة على امتداد
 - (19) الساحل

construction(10) of two monorail lines which will take passengers 52 km from New Administrative Capital to East Cairo, and 42 km from 6th of October City to the Greater Cairo(11) area. The lines will open in 2025.

There are plans for an expansion of the Paris underground network in France. Using (12) the latest (13) technology, the high-tech Line 18 will connect Orly airport to the suburb (14) of Versailles. 21 km of the 35 km-long line will be **underground**⁽¹⁵⁾. It will open in 2030.

By 2030, there are plans to build the longest tunnel (16) in Australia's history. The 50 km-long tunnel will be part of the new Sydney Metro West underground system. The project involves 10,000 workers including⁽¹⁷⁾ engineers.

In the north of Europe, Sweden is building a new train line along (18) the coast (19) of the country. The 270 km line will be finished in 2030 and will carry more than 1.6 million passengers a year.

Listening Texts





(SB page 18)

- (1) ضيوف
- (2) كهربي
- (3) يسبب /ينتج عنه

(8) سيارات بدون سائق

- (4) بدمر / يتلف
- (5) صديق البينة
 - (6) مركبة
 - (7) متاح

Talk show host: So, this evening, I'd like to welcome our two guests(1). We have Karima,

> who works for an organisation that wants us to use public transport more often. And we also have Nadiya, who works for a company that makes electric(2) cars. Karima, maybe you could start the conversation. Why do you think more people will have decided to use public transport in twenty years' time?

Karima

: Well, I think the answer is quite clear. Because the dangerous gases that cars produce(3) are bad for the environment. By the 2040s, everybody will have realised that and decided to do something about it.

Nadiya

: I'm sorry, but that isn't true of all cars. The electric cars that we make don't produce any gases that damage(4) the environment. They're very environmentallyfriendly⁽⁵⁾. Experts believe that by 2030 most people will have bought an electric vehicle (6).

Karima

: I'm not so sure about that, Nadiya. Do you really think all drivers will have changed the type of vehicle they drive in less than ten years? I think that by 2050 the price of electric cars won't have gone down so much that everyone can buy one.

Talk show host: Can I just say something here? By 2030, the types of transport available(7) to us will have changed completely - don't you think? Perhaps we will have flying vehicles instead of driving on the roads. And if we do still have cars, we won't drive them ourselves because we'll have bought driverless cars (8). What would you say to that?

Nadiya: Whatever happens in the future, in ten years we won't have given up on driving our own vehicles. So, let's make sure those vehicles are environmentally-friendly.

Talk show host: Karima?

Well, I think people will still want to travel in the future, of course, but everyone will have realised that protecting the environment is the most important thing

and choose public transport instead.

Huda: Which is the best way to travel?

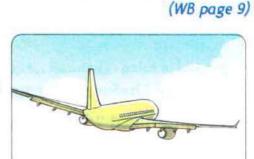
Injy: I think the answer is quite clear. Flying.

Huda: I'm sorry, but that isn't true. Flying causes a lot of pollution.

Injy: I'm not so sure about that. Modern planes don't cause much pollution because ...

Huda: Can I just say something here? Planes create more than ten times the pollution of a train!

Injy: Yes, but it is much more expensive to build railway lines than airports. What would you say to that?



PART IV LANGUAGE

The Future Perfect Tense زمن المستقبل التام

Form	Active	Passive
Affirmation الإثبات	Subj. فاعل + will + have + p.p He will have decorated the house by next August.	Obj. مفعول + will + have + been + p.p - The house will have been decorated by next August.
Negation النفي	Subj. + won't + have + p.p He won't have decorated the house by six o'clock.	Obj. + won't + have been + p.p - The house won't have been decorated by six o'clock.

'Yes / No' Q. السؤال بـ (هـل)		Will + obj. + have been + p.p? - Will the house have been decorated by next August?
' Wh' Q. السؤال بأداة استفهام	Q.W. + will + subj. + have + p.p? - When will he have decorated the house?	Q.W. + will + obj. + have been + p.p? - When will the house have been decorated?

الاستخدامات Uses

- التعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد تم قبل أو بحلول وقت معين في المستقبل ، وعادة ما يُستخدم (by / before / this time / by the time) :
- My son Ahmed will have started school by next October.
- Before midnight tomorrow, Rokaya will have studied unit 16.
- This time next year, our company will have achieved great success.
 - 👔 يمكن استخدام التعبيرات الزمنية الداله على المستقبل بدون (by / before) بشرط استخدام :

مدة زمنية period of time

- In 2028, Mona will have lived in her house for ten years.
- Next Monday, I will have stayed in Aswan for a week.
- المستقبل التام أيضًا للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهى أو تم قبل وقوع حدث آخر في المستقبل، وهنا يتوقف استخدام المستقبل البسيط أو المستقبل التام على المعنى :

- When you leave the office, I will have sent the emails.

(سيكون الإرسال قد تم قبل مغادرتك للمكتب)

- When you leave the office, I will send the emails.

(بعد مغادرتك للمكتب، سأقوم بالإرسال)

- By the time I go home, I'll have visited two friends.

ملاحظات للفائقين Notes for Advanced level

- مكن ان يُستخدم المستقبل التام وأزمنة المستقبل الأخرى مع تعبيرات زمنية مستقبلية تبدأ بحروف جر وظروف أخرى مثل:
- This time (tomorrow/ next Monday / next week etc.)
- In (a year's / four months' / five weeks' / an hour's / ten minutes' /.....) time
- This time next Friday, I will have moved into my new flat.

(سأكون قد انتقلت بالفعل)

- This time next Friday, I will be moving into my new flat.

(سأكون مستمرا في نقل الأشياء)

- يمكن استخدام المستقبل البسيط أو المستقبل المستمر فى ظل وجود تعبيرات زمنية مستقبلية تبدأ بـ (\mathbf{by}) اذا كان الحدث غير تام :
- By the year 2030, we will be able to send text messages by the power of thought.
- By 2040, people will use renewable sources of energy.
 - ┰ يمكن استخدام الصيغة التالية لتؤدي نفس معني المستقبل التام:
- expect to have + p.p. ... (مبنى للمعلوم)
- We expect to have built Line 5 by the end of next year.
- ... am / is / are + expected to have been+ p.p. ... (مبني للمجهول)
- Line 5 is expected to have been built by the end of next year.

Exercises On Language

	100		
(0)	A.	PEN PEN	Ilmo
-	LMA	1919	шщ
1		Li ti	50

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1 Getting started : Check what you have learnt
 - 1. By the year 2050, scientists willdiscovered a cure for cancer.

(سوهاج - طما ۲۰۲۶)

- a. be
- b. have been
- c. be had
- d. have
- 2. We will the new project in a few months, maybe by August.

(المنوفية - الشهداء ٢٠٢٤)

a. have started

b. be starting

c. have been started

- d. be started
- 3. By 2027, all second-year students GSEC.
- (اسوان نصر النوبة ٢٠٢٤)

a. will finish

b. will be finishing

c. have finished

d. will have finished

4. Cairo by more than half a	million people by the end of next year. (المنوفية - الباجور ٢٠٢٤)
a. will grow	b. grows
c. will have grown	d. is going to grow
5. By 2050, scientists a cur	re for cancer. (۱۲۰۲۶ المنشاة ۲۰۲۶)
a. will have been discovered	b. discovered
c. will discover	d. will have discovered
6. My daughter is on a world tour. By	y the end of the year, she
more than 4 countries.	(الاسماعيلية - ابو صوير ٢٠٢٤)
a. will be visiting	b. will have visited
c. will have been visited	d. is visiting
7. Will my new office when I co	ome tomorrow morning ? (١٠٦٤ ارمنت)
a. prepare	b. have prepared
c. be preparing	d. have been prepared
8. How many tasks will you by the	he time this one ends ? (٢٠٢٤ المحمودية - المحمودية
a. do b. have done	c. had done d. have been done
9. When you visit me at 8 tonight, I.	my homework and we can
go out together.	(المنيا - مُلَّوِمِي ٢٠٢٤)
a. will answer	b. will be answering
c. will be answered	d. will have answered
10. The government more and	more schools by next year.
a. are building b. has built	c. will be built d. will have built
11. By the time I get home, my wife	المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٤) lunch.
a. prepared	b. is preparing
c. will be prepared	d. will have prepared
12. By the end of this month, I	all my tests. (۲۰۲٤)
a. finish	b. have finished
c. will have finished	d. will be finished
13. I'm sure more trees alon	ig the way to our town by the end of
next year.	(الشرقية - الإبراهيمية ٢٠٢٤)
a. will have been planted	b. will be planting
c. will have planted	d. were planted
14. I expect five units by ne	200
a. to have revised	b. to be revised
c. will be revising	d. will have revised

15. Come to my hou	se at eight o'clock	k because I	my school
project by then.			(سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲۶)
a. am finishing		b. have finished	
c. will have finish	hed	d. finish	
16. In two weeks' tir	ne, my car		(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٠٢٤)
a. will have repair	red	b. will repair	
c. will have been	repaired	d. is repairing	
17. The first plane to	London	. at 6 a.m. tomorro	(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶) . W
a. leaves	b. is leaving	c. will leave	d. is being left
18. My little sister	10 next we	ek.	(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٠٢٤)
a. is going to be	b. is	c. will be	d. will have been
19. Samira's father v	von't come home	until he h	is work. (آسوان - نصر النوبة ٢٠٢٤)
a. finished	b. had finished	c. has finished	d. will finish
20. At ten o'clock to	morrow, I	the match on T	V. (۱۰۲۶ مدفا)
a. will be watchi	ng	b. will be watche	ed
c. going to watch			
21. I'll wait at the st	ation until the trai	in	(المنيا - سمالوط ٢٠٢٤)
a. will come	b. comes	c. is coming	d. came
2 Check your understa	nding		
22. One of the follow	wing sentences is		ured :
a. The box is hea	vy. Shall I carry i	t for you?	
b. I think it will	be cold tomorrow		
c. I going to buy	a new car next m	onth as intended.	
d. I hope the pro	blem will be solve	ed tomorrow.	
23. Before my mom	gets home, I will	have cleaned the	entire house.
This means:			(المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٤)
a. I am cleaning	the house current	ly.	
b. I plan to clean	the house at som	e point.	
c. I will finish cl	eaning the house	before my mom ar	rives.
d. After my moth	ner had reached h	ome, I cleaned the	entire house.

PART TWO 38 3 & 4

SB pages 20 & 21 WB pages 10 & 11

PART I VOCABULARY

المفردات الرئيسية Key Vocabulary

alternative (n adj.)	بديل - مختلِف	issue(n)	قضية
argument(n)	بُرهان / حُجَّة - جدال	later (adj - adv)	متأخر عن - بعد ذلك/
	- خِلاف		فيما بعد
consider(ed) (v)	يفكر في - يعتبر	on / in behalf of	بالنِّيَابَةِ عن - لمصلحة
convenient(adj)	مُلائم - مناسب	respond(ed) (v)	يرد - يستجيب
current (adj - n)	حالي / جاري - التيار	satisfactory(adj)	مُرضي - كافِ
earlier (adj)	أَبِكُر من - قبل (ذلك)	significant(adj)	هام - مُؤثِّر - ذو مَغزَي
earlier (adv)	قبل (ذلك) - من قَبل		- ملحوظ
environmentally	صديق للبيئة		
friendly(adi)			

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

appropriate(adj)	ملائم/مناسب	pause(d)(v-n)	يتوقف - يصمت - وَقفة
conclusion(n)	خاتمة		- لحظة صمت
crowded(adj)	مُزدَحِم - مُكتظ	playground(n)	ملعب
cycle(d) (v)	يركب دراجة	point(n)	نقطة - فكرة - رأى
decrease(d) (n - v)	انخفاض - ينخفض - يُخفِّض	popularity(n)	شعبية - شهرة
disability(n)	إعاقة	present(adj)	حالي/حاضر
effect(n)	أثر - تأثير	provide(d) (v)	يوفِّر
flying vehicle	مَركَبة طائرة	region(n)	منطقة - إقليم
further (adj-adv)	إضافي - أبعد	research(n)	بَخْتُ
governorate(n)	مُحافَظة	solution(n)	حل
grateful(adj)	شاکر - ممتن	speech(n)	خُطْبة - كلمة
impossible(adj)	مستحيل	stress(ed)(v)	ضغط - يضغط/يُؤثِّر على
inexpensive(adj)	رخيص	style(n)	نمط - أسلوب
lead to - led to (v)	يۇدى إلى	wildlife(n)	الحيوانات البرية / الحياة
level(n)	مستوى - نسبة		البرية

تعریفات Definitions

Memorise	Understand	
alternative (adj - n) بديل	(describing) something you do or use instead of something else	
argument(n) بُرهان / حُجَّة	the reasons that you give to say why something is right or wrong	

environmentally
friendly(adj) صديق للبيئة when something is not bad for nature

significant(adj) having an important effect or influence, especially on what will happen in the future

Exercises On Vocabulary

• Understand

• O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 Definitions	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
The second secon	nportant enough to	have an effect o	r to be noticed.
			(الجيزة - أوسيم ٢٠٢٤)
	b. Giant		eren be i
2 are this	ngs you do or use i		
a Arguments	h Icenae	c Alternatives	(بورسعید - جنوب بورسعید ۲۰۲۶) d. Environments
	not bad for nature		u. Environments
a. Environmenta	ally friendly	b. High-tech	
	the reasons that yo	u give to say why	something is right
or wrong. a. argument	b. facility	c. alternative	d. network
2 Key Vocabulary			
5. He was killed d	uring a violent	over mone	y. (٢٠٢٤ قاعه)
a. arrangement	b. debate	c. agreement	d. argument
	increase in		
achieve self-suf			(الفيوم - أبشواي ٢٠٢٤)
	b. significant	c. affordable	d. confusable
7. The conference	discussed some in	nportant environr	nental
such as global v	varming.		(البحيرة - شبراخيت ٢٠٢٤)
a. trials	b. causes	c. reasons	d. issues
Every word in t	he poem has its		(كفر الشيخ - فَوَّه ٢٠٢٤)
a. significance	b. significant	c. signify	d. significantly
9. The menu at thi	is restaurant offers	several vegetaria	n for people
who don't eat n		2	(البحيرة - أبو حمص ٢٠٢٤)
	b. alternatives		
	the lawyer to prese	ent evi	dence that his client
is innocent.			(البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤)
			d. inappropriate
11. You know for s	ure that solar energ	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	
a. powerful	11	b. environment	ai
c. environmenta	5	d. significant	
12. I think tomorro	w evening is a/an.	time to i	meet. (۲۰۲۶ مینة)

b. delivered

a. inexpensive

c. convenient

d. frustrated

المنوفية - منوف ٢٠٦٤. Leave me alone. Let's discuss this matter (۲۰۲۶ منوف
a. latter b. lately c. later d. early
14. She spoke of the other students in her class. (۱۲-۲۶ بورفؤاد عام)
a. in charge b. as if c. on behalf d. about
15. My headache quickly to the painkiller and soon I felt better.
a. inquired b. considered c. objected d. responded
16. She is looking for another job as her current one is not rewarding.
a. avoiding b. thinking c. considering d. leaving
3 Important Vocabulary
17. It is not to call people too late at night. (۲-۲۶ السادس من اكتوبر ۲۰۲۶)
a. inconvenient b. ugly c. appropriate d. bad
18. The driver was blinded by the lights from an oncoming
(سوهاج - المنشأة ٢٠٢٤)
a. vehicle b. bicycle c. plane d. transport
19. The spokesman for some water before continuing his speech.
(الشرقية - غرب الزقازيق ٢٠٠٤)
a. acquired b. offered c. created d. paused
20. One of the advantages of the underground is that it is to travel on.
(البحيرة - أبو حمص ۲۰۲۳) البحيرة - أبو حمص ۴ نام البحيرة - أبو حمص ۲۰۲۳)
a. inexpensive b. inconvenient c. local d. expensive
21. This suit is for your job interview.
a. present b. appropriate c. crowded d. possible
22. Doing enough physical exercise to getting fit.
a. cycles b. debates c. creates d. leads
23. I to school. This way, I keep fit and, help the environment.
a. cycle b. debate c. create d. lead
24. I have no comments. That's all.
a. inexpensive b. safe c. along d. further
25. I am giving a
a. governorate b. vehicle c. speech d. disability
26. When production, there are economic crises أزمات اقتصادية. a. provides b. decreases c. stresses d. expects
27. I am really to my mother. She did her best to educate me.
a. public b. affordable c. current d. grateful
28. Sama was not at the meeting. I wonder why she didn't come.
a. appropriate b. present c. crowded d. possible
29. Too much work without breaks me a lot.
a. provides b. decreases c. stresses d. pauses
30. You need to be very careful when you drive in a/an street.
a. present b. appropriate c. crowded d. possible

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

1 Verbal Collocations متلازمات لفظية

do	some research يُجري بعض الأبحاث			better	يُحسِّن
emphasise	a point	يؤكد وجهة نظر	make	a point	يطرح وجهة نظر
get	paid	يحصل علي أجر		the argumen	يقدم الحجة - يُبرهن It
give	a reason	يُبرِّر	wless.		
have	an effect on	له تأثير على	plan	a project	يخطط لمشروع

عترادفات Synonyms

Wor	d	Synonym (=Meaning)
alternative	بديل	substitute, option, choice
convenient	مُلائم - مناسب	suitable, appropriate, comfortable
debate	مناظرة - نقاش	argument
earlier	قبل (ذلك)	before, before that time
environmentally	صديق للبيئة	eco-friendly
friendly		
on/in behalf of	بالنّيَابَةِ عن	as a representative of
respond	يستجيب	react
respond	يرُد	answer, reply to, make a response
satisfactory	مُرضي - كافِ	adequate, acceptable, sufficient
significant	هام - ملحوظ - بارز	notable, remarkable, outstanding, important
significant	ذو مَغْزَي	meaningful, purposeful

3 Antonyms المتضادات

	Word	Antonym (= Opposite)		
convenient earlier respond respond satisfactory		ask, inquire, wonder ignore unsatisfactory, improper,	غیرملائم فیمابعد یسأل-یستفسر-یتساءل یتجاهل غیرمرضي-غیرملائم	
significant significant	هام - مُؤثِّر - ملحوظ ذو مَغْزَي	inadequate, unacceptable insignificant meaningless	غير هام- تافه بلامعني	

4 Derivatives of key vocabulary فشتقات المفردات الرئيسية

	a	lternative
alternative (n)	بديل	- Electricity is a clean alternative to oil.
alternative (adj) ف	بديل - مختلِ	- Electricity is alternative energy to oil.
alternatively (adv)	بدلاً من ذلك	- We should limit the use of oil. We need to use electricity alternatively.
		argument
argue (v) ندافع عن م-يدافع	يتجادل - يد:	I could hear Sama and Rodayna arguing.He argues for human rights.
argument (n) ع - بُرهان / حُجَّة	جدال - خِلاهٔ	 Rodayna had a big argument with Sama. He provided strong arguments to prove he is right.
argumentative (adj) دید الجدال	مجادل - ش	- He quickly becomes argumentative when I disagree with him.
	c	onvenient
convenience (n) اسَبَة - مُوَاءَمُة - راحة	مُلاَءَمَةً - مُأ	- The bank provides seats for the convenience of its customers.
convenient (adj) سب	مُلائم - مناد	- I think tomorrow is a convenient time for the meeting.
conveniently (adv) م	بشكل مُلائ	- The club is conveniently located outside the city.
able, sufficient	envi	ronmentally
environment (n)	البيثة	
environmental (adj)	بيئي	- Pollution is an environmental issue.
environmentally (adv) البيئية	من الناحية	- This is an environmentally harmful project.
		friendly
friend (n)	صديق	- Mr Hossam is a good friend.
friendly (adj)	ودود - وڏي	- Our team won its first friendly match.
friendliness (n) ā,	الود - المح	- They welcomed us with love and friendliness.
friendship (n)	الصداقة	- Friendship is a valuable relationship.
Les que trains tropies	ngit samis	respond
	یرد - یستج	 She responded to my offer positively. I hope my headache will respond to this medicine.
response (n)	رَدْ - استجا	- She gave a positive response to my offer.

SE	ntisfactory
satisfy (v) يُرضِي - يُلبِّي احتياجات	- Only winning our matches satisfies our fans.
satisfaction (n) الرضا - الكفاية	- When I agreed, mum gave a smile of satisfaction.
satisfactory (adj) مُرضي - كافِ	- My teacher gave a satisfactory explanation to the lesson.
dan testa b	ignificant
signify (v) يعني - يعطي مُغزّي	- What does this reply signify?
significance (n) أهمية - تأثير - مَغْزَي	- Do you understand the significance of his comment ?
significant (adj) هام - مُؤثِّر - دو مَغزَي- ملحوظ	- He gave a significant reply.
significantly (adv) بشکل ملحوظ	- The number of internet users has increased significantly in the last ten years.

تعبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

alternative to + n / (in		local issues	مشكلات محلية
at least	علي الأقل	people with disabilities	ذوي الإعاقة
be based on	قائم علي	point of view	وجهة نظر
children of all ages Ju			ممكن لـ
decrease in	نقص/تقليل في	significant decrease	انخفاض ملحوظ
disagreeing strongly	الرفض بشدة	that is because	ذلك لأن
help out with	ينتقل للمساعدة في	using = by using	باستخدام
keep in mind	يضع في الاعتبار	Yours faithfully	المُخْلِص

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

lead to $+ n / (inf.$	+ ing)	يؤدي إلي	support with	يدعم ب
respond to	جیب ل	یرد علی - پست	pAH 200	

لاحظ الفرق Clear the confusion

argument - disagreement - dispute - quarrel

- argument (n) (يتضمن التحدث بغضب)
 - The traffic stopped because of an argument between two drivers.
- disagreement (n) (لا يتضمن التحدث بغضب)
- Mr Hassan left the room after a disagreement with the manager.
- dispute (n) خلاف (عام أو قانوني وغالباً يستمر لفترة طويلة)
 - The long legal dispute between the two companies has finally been ended.
- quarrel (n) خلاف (يتضمن التحدث بغضب ويستمر لفترة طويلة)
 - The traffic stopped because of a quarrel between two drivers.

Exercises On Vocabulary Study

• O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

 "The second poi 	int in the report is	very significant."	The word
'significant' mea	ans		(كفر الشيخ - قلين ٢٠٢٤)
a. important	b. alternative	c. independent	d. hilarious
2. "Olive is a healt		outter." The synon	ym of the word
'alternative' is			(المنيا - أبو قرقاص ٢٠٢٤)
		c. division	
3. "There has been	much debate ove	er cloning. 'Debate	is the synonym of
			(الدقهلية - المنزلة ٢٠٢٤)
the state of the s		c. introduction	
4. "I expect him to	respond to my req	uest." 'Respond' he	ere means
			(كفر الشيخ - فُوَّه ٢٠٢٤)
a. reply	b. repeat	c. ignore	d. ask
5. "For a beginner,	this camera produ	ces satisfactory res	ults." The antonym
of 'satisfactory' i	s		(الأقصر - أرمنت ٢٠٢٤)
		c. efficient	
6. "Researchers sho	w that mild exerci	ises and relaxation	can help you reduce
the stress of daily	life." The synony	m of "stress" is	
			(البحيرة - أبو حمص ٢٠٢٤)
a. anxiety	b. amusement	c. pleasure	d. treasure
7. I think this offer			be "".
a unrecognicable	e h unprofitable	c. changeable	(کفر الشیخ - قلین ۲۰۲۶)
8. The word 'conve	enient means the	same as the word	
a comfortable	h difficult		(البحيرة - رشيد ۲۰۲۳)
			d. uncomfortable
9. To "respond" giv	ves an antonymou	is meaning to	(سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲۳)
		c. tell	
10. "Your exam resu	ılts are satisfactor	y, but you need to	work harder next
time." The synor	nym of "satisfacto	ory" is	(القاهرة - المعصرة ٢٠٢٣)
a. important	b. acceptable	c. reliable	d. variable
11. The manager is i	ll, so I'm speakin	g his beha	الحيزة - العمرانية ٢٠٢٣) .
a. at		c. over	
12. I need to	my points.		
	b. make	c. deal	d. a & b
13. People			
a. with	b. for	c. about	d. who's
14. Scientists are try			
traditional petrol		ancinatives to	namuu
a. use	b. uses	c. using	d. used
	0.000	V. abilig	u. uscu

15. They are some research into air pollution. a. saving b. causing c. making d. doing 16. He is no volunteer. He paid. a. builds b. shows c. takes d. gets 17. I'd like to the argument that we will all have stopped driving cars in fifty years' time. a. save b. cause c. make d. do 18. "There's a significant difference between distance learning and face-to-face one." The adjective 'significant' in this context is the antonym of b. insignificant c. remarkable a. meaningful d. a & c 19. You have to write back in to this email as soon as possible. a. argue b. argument c. respond d. response

PART III READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

A speech about :

The future of public transport

I'd like to **make the argument**⁽¹⁾ that we will all have stopped driving cars in fifty years' time. That is **because**⁽²⁾ there will be lots of **inexpensive**⁽³⁾ and **environmentally friendly**⁽⁴⁾ **forms**⁽⁵⁾ of public transport. Another **important**⁽⁶⁾ point I'd like to make is that, because roads will be **safer**⁽⁷⁾, there will be **alternatives**⁽⁸⁾ to using trains and buses, too. For example,

more people will walk and **cycle**⁽⁹⁾. It's important to **keep** in mind⁽¹⁰⁾ that these ways of travelling will **lead to**⁽¹¹⁾ a significant **decrease**⁽¹²⁾ in **levels**⁽¹³⁾ of **pollution**⁽¹⁴⁾.

(1) يقدم برهان - يبرهن(2) لأن(3) رخيص

(3) رحيص(4) صديق للبيئة

(5) أشكال - أنواع

(6) هام - ملحوظ

(7) أكثر أماناً

(8) بدائل

(9) يرکب دراجة

(10) يأخذ بعين الاعتبار

(11) يؤدي إلى

(12) انخفاض (13) مستویات

A - 1-11 (1.4)

(14) التلوث

4

An email to the local governorate

(SB page 21)

(WB page 10)

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing on behalf of⁽¹⁾ myself and the other students in my class at school.

We would be very **grateful**⁽²⁾ if the **governorate**⁽³⁾ would **consider**⁽⁴⁾ **organising**⁽⁵⁾ the expansion to our town's public

(1) بِالنِّيَابَةِ عن

(2) شاکر - ممتن

(3) المُحافظة

(4) يفكر في

(5) تنظیم

transport network. The **current**⁽⁶⁾ network is not **satisfactory**⁽⁷⁾ because there are not enough buses to take children to school early in the morning.

I have done some **research**⁽⁸⁾ and some children arrive at school much later than they need to, and the buses are very **crowded**⁽⁹⁾.

I suggest that the City Council Office either **provide**⁽¹⁰⁾ more buses at the time when students travel to school or it change the bus **timetable**⁽¹¹⁾ so that the buses arrive at our school twenty or thirty minutes **earlier**⁽¹²⁾.

I would be very happy to discuss this **issue**⁽¹³⁾ **further**⁽¹⁴⁾ at any time that would be **convenient**⁽¹⁵⁾. Then we could discuss which **solution**(**s**)⁽¹⁶⁾ would be **possible**⁽¹⁷⁾ for our city. Should you have any further questions about the public transport students need, please **respond**⁽¹⁸⁾ to this email.

Yours faithfully, Sara Abdelaziz



(7) مُرضى – كاف

(8) بَحْث

(9) مُزذجم

(10) يوفّر

(11) جدول مواعيد

(12) أَبِكُر - قبل

(13) قضية

(14) أكثر

(15) مُلائم

(16) حل (حلول) (17) ممكن

(10)

(18) يرد - يُجيب









Join us to help your community!

We are a group of volunteers who are working on behalf of the local⁽¹⁾ government and we help out with⁽²⁾ local issues. Would you consider working with us? Our current project is improving the local playgrounds⁽³⁾. These are great places for local families, but some of the equipment⁽⁴⁾ is not satisfactory.

Our volunteers are working hard to make sure that all the playground equipment is **safe**⁽⁵⁾ and fun to use for children **of all ages**⁽⁶⁾.

We will be at the town **hall**⁽⁷⁾ all day on Tuesday 6th July. Come and join us at a time that is convenient!





Comment

(WB page 11)

(1) محلی

(2) ينتقل للمساعدة فر

(3) ملاعب

(4) لعدات / ادوار (5) أمن

(6) من كل الأعمار

āclō (7)

Listening Text

(SB page 20)

(1) يتصور / يتخيل

(4) شعبية / شهرة

(2) نقطة هامة

(3) يشك

Presenter: I'm here today to talk to you about cars and tell you why we

will not have stopped driving them by 2050.

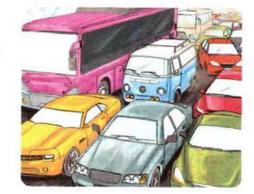
The first argument I would like to make, and something we should never forget, is that cars

are everywhere. Just look around! Most people drive their cars every day. It's hard-perhaps

impossible-to imagine(1) that people will have changed the way they travel so much that by 2050, nobody will be driving.

Another very significant **point**⁽²⁾ that I'd like to make is that it's hard to imagine

a good alternative to the car at the moment. Some people have



suggested that we will have started using flying vehicles by 2030, but I doubt⁽³⁾ that. Alternatives to the car are usually too expensive, too dangerous, and many of them might also damage the environment in the same way that some cars do. It's important to keep in mind that more and more of the cars that we're making today are environmentally-friendly. Just look at the popularity(4) of electric cars. They don't damage the environment when we drive them and so we can expect that, in a few years' time, they will have become even more popular.

PART IV LANGUAGE

راجع شرح القاعدة من الدرسين الأول والثاني.

Exercises On Language



- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - Getting started: Check what you have learnt
 - 1. By 2030, we able to make cars that run on water.
 - a. will be not

b. will have been

c. will be being

- d. will have
- 2. I'm sorry I can't go to your party. I to the dentist this afternoon.

(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۳)

- a. am going
- b. will go c. will have gone d. going

تنويه

3.	What before next summe	r?	(بنای سویف - الواسطي ۲۰۲۳)
	a. will have you done	b. you will have	done
	c. have you done	d. will you have	done
4.	By 21st May, I all my fina	al exams.	(اسیوط - آبنوب ۲۰۲۳)
	a. will have taken	b. take	
	c. will take	d. will have been	n taken
5.	Five percent of the desert		(البحيرة - أبو حمص ٢٠٢٣)
	a. will have reclaimed	b. will reclaim	
	c. will have been reclaimed	d. would be recl	aimed
6.	By the time I finish this course,	I ten tests.	(القاهرة - المرج ٢٠٢٣)
	a. will have taken b. will take	c. am taking	d. will be taking
	I read the book by the end		
	a. will have b. will	c. am going to	d. can
8.	By the age of 24, I will		(اسوان - نصر النوبة ٢٠٢٣)
	a. have graduated	b. have been gra	duated
	c. graduate	d. be graduated	
9.	My daughter her exams u	intil next weekend.	
	a, will be finishing	b. won't be finis	shed
	c. will have finished	d. won't have fi	nished
10.	I expect we all the work b		
	a. will have been done	b. will have dond. will be doing	e
	c. will be done	d. will be doing	
11.	The clear sky is a sign that it	another sunny d	lay.
11.	The clear sky is a sign that it a. will be b. is being		
	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year	c. is going to be s next month.	d. will have been
	a. will be b. is being	c. is going to be s next month.	d. will have been
12.	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch	d. will have been be d. are being time.
12. 13.	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive	d. will have been be d. are being time. d d. will have arrived
12. 13.	a. will be We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time year	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There	d. will have been be d. are being time. d d. will have arrived will be no food left.
12. 13. 14.	a. will be We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time va a. will have b. will be have	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we d c. had had	d. will have been d. are being time. d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had
12. 13. 14.	a. will be We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time year	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we d c. had had	d. will have been d. are being time. d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had
12. 13. 14.	a. will be We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then.	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There d c. had had ork by the end of thi	d. will have been be d. are being time. d d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had s month. You will
12. 13. 14. 15.	a. will be We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then. a. will have b. will be	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we d c. had had ork by the end of thi c. had	d. will have been be d. are being time. d d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had as month. You will d. have
12. 13. 14. 15.	a. will be We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the re	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we d c. had had ork by the end of thi c. had next class, won't you	d. will have been be d. are being time. d d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had s month. You will d. have
12. 13. 14. 15.	a. will be We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time wa. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your webe free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the rank will have read	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to b they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we d c. had had ork by the end of thi c. had next class, won't you b. won't have re	d. will have been be d. are being time. d d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had s month. You will d. have
12. 13. 14. 15.	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the r a. will have read c. have read	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we d c. had had ork by the end of thi c. had next class, won't you b. won't have re d. didn't read	d. will have been be d. are being time. d d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had as month. You will d. have
12. 13. 14. 15.	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the r a. will have read c. have read By 2026, the population of Egy	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we d c. had had ork by the end of thi c. had next class, won't you b. won't have re d. didn't read pt to about 12	d. will have been be d. are being time. d d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had as month. You will d. have
12. 13. 14. 15.	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the r a. will have read c. have read By 2026, the population of Egy a. will have been grown	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we d c. had had ork by the end of thi c. had next class, won't you b. won't have re d. didn't read pt to about 12 b. would grow	d. will have been d. are being time. d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had as month. You will d. have a? ead
12. 13. 14. 15.	a. will be We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the r a. will have read c. have read By 2026, the population of Egy a. will have been grown c. will be grown	c. is going to be s next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we d c. had had ork by the end of thi c. had next class, won't you b. won't have re d. didn't read pt to about 12 b. would grow d. will have gro	d. will have been d. are being time. d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had s month. You will d. have a? ead 20 million.
12. 13. 14. 15.	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the r a. will have read c. have read By 2026, the population of Egy a. will have been grown c. will be grown Many of these vegetables be	c. is going to be a next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we get there. There we detected c. had had ork by the end of this c. had next class, won't you b. won't have red. didn't read to about 12 b. would grow d. will have groecome corrupt of become corrupt of	d. will have been d. are being time. d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had as month. You will d. have a? ead 20 million. wn efore we cook them.
12. 13. 14. 15. 16.	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the r a. will have read c. have read By 2026, the population of Egy a. will have been grown c. will be grown Many of these vegetables be a. would have b. will have be	c. is going to be a next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we get there. There we detected c. had had ork by the end of this c. had next class, won't you b. won't have red. didn't read to about 12 b. would grow d. will have groecome corrupt of become corrupt of	d. will have been d. are being time. d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had as month. You will d. have a? ead 20 million. wn efore we cook them.
12. 13. 14. 15. 16.	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time was a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your webe free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the rank will have read c. have read By 2026, the population of Egy a. will have been grown c. will be grown Many of these vegetables be a. would have b. will have be Special cases	c. is going to be a next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we get there. There we do c. had had ork by the end of this c. had next class, won't you b. won't have red. didn't read to b. would grow d. will have growecome corrupt be been c. will be	d. will have been d. are being time. d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had s month. You will d. have a? ead 20 million. wn efore we cook them. d. will have
12. 13. 14. 15. 16.	a. will be b. is being We in Cairo for five year a. will have been b. will be You won't need to call them as a. arriving b. going to ar They dinner by the time v a. will have b. will be have You done a lot of your we be free then. a. will have b. will be You the book before the r a. will have read c. have read By 2026, the population of Egy a. will have been grown c. will be grown Many of these vegetables be a. would have b. will have be	c. is going to be a next month. c. are going to be they by lunch rive c. will be arrive we get there. There we get there. There we get there and c. had had ork by the end of this c. had next class, won't you b. won't have red. didn't read to about 12 b. would grow d. will have growecome corrupt be been c. will be the wo weeks, on 26th A	d. will have been d. are being time. d. will have arrived will be no food left. d. will have had s month. You will d. have a? ead co million. wn efore we cook them. d. will have

20. Mum won't visit grandma tomorrow a. will have done	as she the houseworks all day. b. will be doing
c. will be done	d. would be done
21. In 2026, the population of Egypt	
a. will be grown b. will grow	c. has grown d. have grown
22. After I all my jobs at the off	ice. I will go home to have a nan
a. finishes	b. will finish
c. am going to finish	d. have finished
23. I with my aunt during my no She has invited me.	
a. am stayingb. shall stay	
24. Leave the baby here and I at	
a. will look	b. will have looked
c. am going to look	
25. I that book by the time you	
	b. won't have read
c. won't have been read	
26. Our company a delegation to to a. is sending b. will send	the international economic conference. c. is being sent d. going to send
3 Check your understanding	
27. "I expect to have finished the report	rt by 11 o'clock tomorrow." This
means that	d by 11 -2-1-1-4
a. the report expects to have finishedb. the report is expected to have fin	
	en finished by 11 o'clock tomorrow
d. b & c	en imisied by 11 o clock tomorrow
28. "My car is expected to have been of	checked in half an hour." This
means that	man an nour.
a. I expect my car to have checked	in half an hour
b. the mechanic will have checked	my car in half an hour
c. the mechanic will have been che	
d. my car is expected to have check	
29. "I will have returned home by nine."	'The word 'by' here means
a. before b. after	c. at d. exactly at
30. "I expect Dr Mustafa to have open	ed his clinic by 2028." What does
this mean?	
a. Dr Mustafa is expected to have o	
 b. Dr Mustafa's clinic is expected to c. Dr Mustafa will have opened his 	o have been opened by 2028.
THE WHICH AND THE PARTY AND THE PARTY	

Skills & Advanced Notes



للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية بنك الأسئلة

تنويه

PART I LANGUAGE HINTS

Should / If

- تُستخدم (Should) بدلا من (If) في الحالة الشرطية الاولى كالتالي:

- Should + subj. + inf. ..., + subj. + will / can / may + inf. ...
- ex. If Sama studies hard, she will get high marks.
 - = Should Sama study hard, she will get high marks.

- تُستخدم (Should) بدلا من (If) في الحالة الشرطية الثانية كالتالي:

Should + subj. + inf. ..., + subj. + would / could / might +inf. ...

- ex. If Ahmed had enough time, he'd help me.
 - = Should Ahmed have enough time, he'd help me.

عبارات اسم الفاعل Present participle clauses (inf. + ing) عبارات اسم

تبدأ هذه العبارات بـ (inf. + ing) وتُستخدم في حالة المبني للمعلوم، ويمكن أن تُستخدم بدلا من الروابط التالية :

- While / As بينما + بينما = (Inf. + ing)...
- ex. While I was walking in the street, I lost my keys.
 = Walking in the street, I lost my keys.
- When عندما + عندما = (Inf. + ing)...
- ex. When I opened the door of the room, I realised that Ahmed was asleep.

 = Opening the door of the room, I realised that Ahmed was asleep.
- After / As soon as / Once جملة مبنية للمعلوم + بمجرد أن = (Inf. + ing)...
- ex. As soon as Sama had arrived home, she turned on the lights.
 - = Arriving home, Sama turned on the lights.
- 4 Because جملة مبنية للمعلوم + لأن = (Inf. + ing)...
- ex. Because I was very ill, I didn't go to school.
 - = Being very ill, I didn't go to school.
- by + (inf. + ing) / the + noun اسم + of = (inf. + ing)...
- ex. I kept warm in the cold weather by wearing a lot of clothes.
 - = I kept warm in the cold weather wearing a lot of clothes.
 - I managed to open the door by the use of my sister's key.
 - = I managed to open the door using my sister's key.

- ... who / which / that + مملة وصل مبنية للمعلوم = (inf. + ing)...
- ex. The man who is wearing a black jacket is my uncle.
 - = The man wearing a black jacket is my uncle.
 - The factory which produces a lot of pollution must be closed.
 - = The factory producing a lot of pollution must be closed.

الصفات المركبة Compound Adjectives

تتكون الصفة المُرَكَّبة من كلمتين أو أكثر وبينهم (-) :

Expression	Hyphenated Adjective
Tools which have worn out A girl who is five years old A pole which is two and a half metres long A horse which is very friendly looking A house which is ten years old A ladder which is four metres long Rules which are easy to remember	worn-out tools a five-year-old girl a two-and-a half-metre-long pole a friendly-looking horse a ten-year-old house a four-metre-long ladder easy-to-remember rules

stop

- بمنع من ان ... (inf.+ ing) + مفعول ... (inf.+ ing) = stop + obj مفعول .. (inf.+ ing) مفعول ...
 - ex. We must stop people from polluting the river.
 - = We must stop people polluting the river.
- stop + to + inf.

يتوقف لكي يفعل شيئاً

- ex.- On my way home, I stopped to buy some fruit.
- stop + (inf. + ing)

يتوقف عن فعل شيء

ex.- My uncle has stopped smoking and his health is better now.

enjoy / love / consider + (inf. + ing)

- ex. Ashraf enjoys drinking fresh juice.
 - Nora loves writing poems.
 - Salah considers playing for another club.

- تذكر أن الفعل (love) يأتي بعده (inf. + ing) أو (to + inf.) دون فرق في المعنى:

ex.- Mohamed loves meeting / to meet people from different countries.

Ways to express reason التعبير عن السبب

+ because of / due to / owing to / thanks to + بفضل / بسبب (inf. + ing) + بفضل / بسبب + لأن because / since / as جملة مضارع تام / مضارع ت

- ex. I'm very tired because of working very hard all day.
 - I'm very tired because I have been working very hard all day.
 - Because of looking at the computer screen for a long time, he has problems with his sight.
 - Because he has been looking at the computer screen for a long time, he has problems with his sight.

· This	/ That	is he	cause	+ (111	colou

وذلك لأن

ex. - I am very tired. That's because I have been working all day.

- He has a problem with his sight. This is because he has been looking at the computer screen for a long time.

equipment

كلمة (equipment) لا تُعد وتُعامَل مُعاملة المفرد:

d. have

ex. - This equipment is very expensive. (Not: These equipments are ...)

Exercise On Language Hints

	Kercise on L	anguage mints	
O Choose the correct	answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1 he die with			ive will inherit all
the properties.	C		(الشرقية - غرب الزقازيق ٢٠٢٤)
a. If	b. Should	c. Were	d. Unless
2. He is a	boy.		(المنوفية - منوف ۲۰۲٤)
a. ten year-old	b. ten year old	c. ten-year-old	d. ten-years- old
3. He was punished			
		c. due to	
4. Can you tell me t	he reason	you broke the scho	ool rules?
•			(دمياط - الروضة ٢٠٢٣)
		c. why	
5. Without yo			
a. obeyed	b. disobey	c. obeying	d. disobeying
6 up next to t	he sea, Amira lear	ned to swim when s	she was very young.
a. Growing	b. Grow	c. She grew	d. Grew
7. Picking up her pe	n, Samira	to write a letter to	her friend in Italy.
		c. started	
8 along the s	street, my sister a	nd I saw a famous	athlete!
a. To walk	b. Walk	c. Walked	d. Walking
9. Driving into town	n, we saw that the	e streets were full	of people
their shopping.			101
a. do	b. did	c. had done	d. doing
10. Tarek fell over,	over a table	at the same time.	
		c. knocked	
11. He was punished	the mistal	ke he had made.	
a. that's because		c. due to	d. a & b
12. He was punished	he had m	ade a big mistake.	
a. that's because			d. a & b
13. The equipment of	f the classrooms	been delive	red.

c. are

b. has

a. is

14. I started to change my mind about the new car. I consider for my money back. a. to ask b. ask c. to asking d. asking 15. Sama stopped fizzy drinks because they are unhealthy. a. drinking b. to drink d. drink c. to drinking 16. Yara stopped some water because she was thirsty. a. drinking b. to drink c. to drinking d. drink 17. The policeman stopped me my car in this 'No Parking' area. a. parking b. from parking c. a & b d. to park 18. Our flat has a ceiling. a. four metres high b. four metre high c. four-metres-high d. four-metre-high 19. There was a wind. a. thirtieth-kilometre-an-hour b. thirtieth kilometre an hour c. thirty kilometre an hour d. thirty-kilometre-an-hour

PART II LANGUAGE SKILLS

1 Reading

O Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

(القاهرة - شرق مدينة نصر ٢٠٢٤)

Public transport refers to transportation services that are available for use by the general public, typically operated by the government or private companies. This can include buses, trains, subways, tunnels, ferries, and more. Public transport systems vary in quality and efficiency.

There are some pros of public transportation. Public transportation is often cheaper than owning and maintaining a car, especially for daily commuters. Public transportation helps reduce pollution and greenhouse gas emissions by decreasing the number of cars on the road. By encouraging people to use public transport, it can help <u>alleviate</u> traffic congestion in cities. Public transportation provides mobility options for people who may not have access to a car or are unable to drive. You can work or read during your commute. Reduced air pollution leads to better public health. Public transport allows you to travel with neighbours and friends. Public transport provides employment opportunities.

There are also some cons of public transportation. Its schedules may not always align with individual travel needs, leading to potential delays and longer travel time. During peak hours, public transport can be crowded, uncomfortable, and sometimes unreliable. Some people may feel unsafe or uncomfortable using public transportation, especially at night or in certain areas. In some areas, public transportation options may be limited, making it challenging for people to reach certain destinations. You share public transport with strangers. Sometimes, waiting for public transport can be inconvenient. Overall, public transportation offers numerous benefits, but it also has its limitations and problems.

1. A suitable title for the passage is					
a. The advantages of public transp	a. The advantages of public transportation				
b. The disadvantages of public tra	ansportation				
c. The merits of public transporta	tion				
d. Public transportation					
2 can use public transporta	ation.				
a. Anyone	b. Only rich people				
c. Only poor people	d. No choice is correct				
3. One of the following is not a den	nerit of public transportation:				
	b. waiting times.				
c. working during commuting.	d. travelling with strangers.				
4. The writer suggests that public tr of efficiency.	ransport systems be in terms				
a. equal b. different	c. similar d. the same				
5. The opposite of the underlined w	ord 'alleviate' is				
	c. increase d. relieve				
6. According to the text, in remote a especially at night.	areas people might feel				
a. safer using public transport	b. safer using their private cars				
c. relaxed using public transport	d. less dangerous using public transport				
7. The writer suggests that encoura	ging people to use public transport				
a. helps	b. has no effect on				
c. damages	d. harms				
8. The writer thinks that public transport has advantages.					
a. insufficient b. many	c. unimportant d. inadequate				
Family Matrices and and the state of the sta	ut				

2 Email Writing كتابة رسالة البريد الجلكترونات

- هناك بعض التعبيرات الخاصة برسائل البريد الإلكتروني التي تختلف في اللغة العامية عن اللغة الدارجة مثل :

100	Formal	Informal
1.	Dear Sir or Madam عزيزي السيد / السيدة	مرحباً Hello / Hi
2.	We would be very grateful if could سنکون ممتنین لو ان	Please, could you? هل يمكن أن من فضلك؟
3.	The is not satisfactory ان ليس مرضيا	The isn't good enough. إن ليس جيداً بما يكفي
4.	As a result, لدلك	Because of that لهذا السبب
5.	I would suggest that اود ان اقترح ان	One idea is أحد الأفكار هي أن

6.	I would be very happy	to It would be n يُسعدني أن	o problem to لا توجد مشكلة في أن
7.	Should you have any f questions, please responsable email.	ond to this Write to me is anything else	f you need to know راسلني إذا أردت أن تعرف أي
8.	Yours faithfully	Bye المُخْلِص	إلى اللقاء

Model Email

○ Write an email of about (180) words to your friend Nadi(a) telling him / her about the advantages and disadvantages of smart phones. Your email is nabil(a)@student.com and your friend's email is nadi(a)@student.com

From: nabil.a@student.com
To: nadi.a@student.com
Subject: advantages and disada

Subject: advantages and disadvantages of smartphones

DDe

Dear Nadi(a),

4Þ

How are you, Nadia? I hope you and your family are your best. It gives me great pleasure to send this email to you. I want to tell you about my opinion of smartphones.

Like everything else, smartphones have advantages and disadvantages. On the one hand, they have made communication easier than before. You can call anybody anywhere at any time. You can also send text messages. They allow you to send and receive video calls. You can also log on the internet quickly. Smart phones have a lot of applications that allow you to know and follow everything through them. And, believe it or not, you can work and get money through smartphones.

On the other hand, mobile phones have some disadvantages. People have stopped visiting each other because it has become easier to phone them. Some young people use smartphones in bad ways. They can also cause some health problems.

Finally, I think that we have to use smartphones in a way that makes us benefit from them and, at the same time, avoid their downsides. Now, what do you think of smartphones? I'm waiting for your reply.

Yours, Nabil(a)

3 Writing

words to your friend Tarek about your suggestions to solve the problem of traffic in your city. Your name is Ashraf.

4 Translation الترجمة

- Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. Public means of transport have been modernised all over Egypt.

 As a result, people save much time and effort due to reaching their destinations more comfortably than before.
 - القد تم تحدیث المواصلات خاصة في جمیع أنحاء مصر، ونتیجة لذلك یوفر الناس كثیر من الوقت والجهد بسبب وصولهم إلى وجهاتهم بشكل أكثر راحة من ذي قبل.
 - b. لقد تم تحديث المواصلات العامة في جميع أنحاء مصر، ونتيجة لذلك يوفر الناس كثير من الوقت والجهد بسبب وصولهم إلى وجهاتهم بشكل أكثر راحة من ذي قبل.
 - ك. لقد تم تحديث المواصلات العامة في جميع أنحاء العالم، ونتيجة لذلك يوفر الناس كثير من الوقت والجهد بسبب وصولهم إلى وجهاتهم بشكل أكثر راحة من ذى قبل.
 - d. لقد تم تحديث بعض المواصلات العامة في جميع أنحاء مصر، ونتيجة لذلك يوفر الناس كثير من الوقت والجهد بسبب وصولهم إلى وجهاتهم بشكل أكثر راحة من ذى قبل.
 - 2. Facing global problems is the responsibility of governments as well as individuals. Therefore, we should play a positive role in facing these challenges to lead a better life.
 - مواجهة المشكلات العالمية هي مسئولية الحكومات والأفراد، لذلك يجب أن نلعب دوراً محورياً في مواجهة هذه التحديات لنحيا حياة أفضل.
 - ل مواجهة المشكلات العالمية هي مسئولية الحكومات والأفراد، لذلك يجب أن نلعب دوراً إيجابياً في مواجهة هذه التحديات لنحيا حياة أفضل.
 - إن مواجهة المشكلات العلمية هي مسئولية الحكومات والأفراد، لذلك يجب أن نلعب دوراً إيجابياً في مواجهة هذه التحديات لنقود حياة أفضل.
 - أن مواجهة المشكلات العالمية هي مسئولية الحكومات والأفراد، لذلك يجب ألا نلعب دوراً إيجابياً
 في مواجهة هذه التحديات لنحيا حياة أفضل.

Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

اً. يعتمد النقل والكثير من الصناعات بشكل كامل علي النفط، لذا نحن بحاجة إلى البحث عن مصادر بديلة من الطاقة المتجددة لأت النفط سينفد في المستقبل. (سوهاج - جرجا ٢٠٢٤)

- a. Transport and a lot of factories completely reliant on natural gas so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- b. Flights and many industries completely reliant on oil so we need to look for alternative sources of nonrenewable energy because oil will run out in the future.
- c. Transport and many industrialists completely rely on oil so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run away in the future.
- d. Transport and a lot of industries completely depend on oil so we need to look for alternative sources of renewable energy because oil will run out in the future.

اً يُعتبر استخدام وسائل النقل العامة أحد الحلول المُثلي للقضاء على الازدحام المروري وتوفير الطاقة، وتساعد هذه الفكرة في تقليل نسبة التلوث خصوصاً في المدن التي تعاني من الانفجار السكاني. (بورسعيد - بورفؤاد ٢٠٢٤)

- a. Using public means of transport is an ideal solution to lessen traffic jam and save energy. This idea helps to reduce the pollution percentage especially in cities that suffer from overpopulation.
- b. Used public means of transport is an ideal solution to lessen traffic jam and save energy. This idea helps to reduce the pollution percentage especially in cities that suffer from overpopulation.
- c. Using public means of transport is an ideal solution to increase traffic jam and save energy. This idea helps to reduce the pollution percentage especially in cities that suffer from overpopulation.
- d. Using public means of transport is an ideal solution to lessen traffic jam and save energy. This idea helps to reduce the pollution percentage especially in cities that suffer from under population.

PART III JUST FOR ADVANCED LEVEL

اللفائقين فقط

alternative

alternative (adj)

بديل (صفة تأتي فقط قبل الإسم)

- The boss said that he has a plan which is alternative. (X)
- The boss said that he has an alternative plan. (✓)

· alternative (adj) مُختلِف - مُغاير (صفة تأتي غالباً قبل الإسم) - In modern cities, people have an alternative lifestyle. · alternative (n) بديل - اختيار آخر - I had no alternative but to report him to the police. alternative to + n / (inf. + ing) بديل - اختيار آخر لـ - I had no alternative to reporting him to the police. لاحظ التعسرات التالية: - have no alternative ليس لديه اختيار بديل - leave somebody with no alternative لا يترك له مجال للاختيار - يفرض عليه - a practical / safe alternative بدیل عملی / آمِن argument argue (with) (v) يجادل - يتنازع (مع) - The teacher was angry because Soha continued to argue with her friend during the lesson. argue about / over (v) يجادل - يتنازع (علي / بشأن) - These two girls argue over everything. argue (for / against) (v) يترافع - يحاجج (مع / ضد) - My mother argued for ايدت keeping our old car. - My mother argued against عارضت selling our old car. • argue + شخص + into + (inf. + ing) يُقنِع ... أن يقوم بـ ... - I argued my mother into selling our old car. arguable = debatable (adj) مشكوك فيه - قابلُ للجدَل والمناقشة - His skills as a teacher are arguable. argumentative (adj) مُحب للجدِّل - My daughter is argumentative. She is never persuaded easily. argument (with / over / about) (n) خلاف - نزاع (مع / بشأن) - He felt sorry after his argument with his wife. argument (for / against) (n) حجة - دليل - مرافعة (مع / ضد) - He made a good argument against child labour ممل. لاحظ التعبيرات التالية: - for the sake of argument لمجرد النقاش - فلنفترض جدلاً - do something without argument يفعل ... دون نقاش - argument in favour of حجج في صالح - bitter / furious/ fierce / violent argument نقاش حاد connection connect (to / with) (v) يربط - يُوصِّل - The new road connects our village to the nearest town.

connect (with) (v) يرتبط - يكون على علاقة بـ - He finds it easy to connect with other people. • connected (to / with / by) (adj) متصل بـ/ مرتبط - على علاقة بـ - Our school is connected to the internet. • connection (to / with / between) = link (n) اتصال - ارتباط - علاقة - I can't understand the connection between these two people. لاحظ المتلازمات اللفظية التالية: - have a connection to / with على علاقة بـ - متصل بـ - see a connection between ... and ... يربط بين ... و ... make a connection يُوجِد علاقة - يربط بين stop a connection ينهى العلاقة - يفصل expansion ينكمش / يتقلُّص - يَقِلُ contract ≠ يتمدد - يتوسُّع - يتزايد (v) • expand (v - Metals expand when they are heated. expand (v) يتوشع - Our company has expanded its business by adding new products. expandable (adj) قابل للتوسعة أو الزيادة - This tablet has an expandable memory. • expansion (of / in) = growth (n) التمدُّد - الزيادة - التوسُّع - The expansion in student numbers makes it necessary to build new schools. لاحظ التعبيرات التالية: - a big / huge / great / massive expansion توسع هائل - a major / significant expansion زيادة ملحوظة - urban expansion التوسُّع في المدن expansion plan / programme برنامج / خطة التوسُّع أو الزيادة facilities facilities (n) تسهيلات - مرافق - امكانيات (دائما جمع) - Sharm has a lot of tourist facilities. • facility (n) منشأة / مركز (لغرض معيَّن) - The club has a large facility for indoor sports. facility (n) موهية / مَلَكة Rokaya has a clear facility for drawing. facilitate(d) (v) يُيسِّر - يُسهِّل - The internet has facilitated getting information. facilitation (n) التيسير - التسهيل

- The facilitation of getting information was one of the advantages of the

A teacher sometimes acts as a facilitator.

internet.
• facilitator (n)

UNIT EIGHT : High-tech transport

ميسر

public

publicise(d) / publicize(d) (v)

ينشر - يشيع - يروج لـ

- The government publicised the new employment law.

• publicity (n)

ذُيُوع - شعبيّة - شُهرة

- Smoking has received bad publicity over the last years.

• publicity (n)

الدعاية

- Good publicity increases the sales المبيعات.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- bad / negative / adverse publicity

الدعاية أو الشهرة السلبية

- get / receive / gain publicity

ينال شهرة أو دعاية

- the glare of publicity

الشهرة الشديدة - ضريبة الشهرة

public (adj)

عامِّي - شعبي (يخص عامة الشعب)

- Social Media attract public attention.

• public (adj) عام (متاح للجميع) - حكومي private خاص / شخصي

لاحظ أن كلمة (**public**) بالمعني السابق تُستخدَم قبل الاسم فقط:

- It is better if we use transport which is public. (X)
- It is better if we use public transport. (✓)

· public (adj)

معروف - ظاهر

- The governor المُحافِظ is a Public figure.

• the public (n)

الجمهور - العامة - الملأ (يتبعها فعل مفرد أو جمع)

The public don't / doesn't support the new law.

· in public

على الملأ

- Don't talk about this plan in public. It is secret.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- go public on /with

يُعلِن عن / يكشف النقاب عن

- public property

مِلكِية عامة

respond

respond (to / that) (v)

يجيب (علي) - يرد (علي)

- Omar didn't respond to my last email.
- She responded that she didn't want to come with us.

• respond (to / with / by) = react (v)

يستجيب (ل) - يتجاوب (مع)

- The manager responded to the complaint الشكوى and increased my salary.

respond (to) (v)

يتحسن (نتيجة لـ)

- Mum didn't respond to this medicine.

• responsive (to) (adj) غير مستجيب ل - متجاوب مع ≠unresponsive (to) غير مستجيب ل

- The pain was responsive to this painkiller. مُسخُن

· response (to) (n)

استجابة (لـ) - رد (علي)

- Her response to my suggestion was disappointing. مخيب للأمال
- I am waiting for your response to my offer.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- in response to

رداً على - استجابة لـ

- get / receive a response

يتلقى رد - يلقى استجابة

رد سلبی negative response - استحسان - رد إیجابی negative response - ا

Advanced Exercise

on Vocabulary

- O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. I don't know how you could him into accepting the offer. He refused it at first.
 - a. transport
- b. publicise
- c. facilitate
- d. argue
- 2. Amira is a real artist. She has got an amazing for drawing.
 - a. publicity
- b. facility
- c. transportation d. expansion
- 3. The public waiting for the important match.
 - a. am
- b. is
- c. are
- d. b & c
- 4. A secretary is supposed to have the ability to with all staff members.
 - a. practise
- b. pronounce
- c. connect
- d. salute

- 5. My cold well to this antibiotic.
 - a. damaged
- b. spread
- c. responded
- d. sneezed

Advanced Exercise

on Language

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. By 2030, he a house in Cairo. He has got a promise that his father will do so.
 - a. will have bought

b. will have been bought

c. will be bought

- d. will be buying
- 2. I am sure that tomorrow you all about these rules. You will break them again.
 - a. will be forgotten

- b. won't forget
- c. won't have forgotten
- d. will have forgotten
- 3. Before you leave home, your belongings
 - a. will have been collected
- b. will have collected

c. will collect

- d. will be collecting
- 4. Next year, he a farmer for 20 years.
 - a. will have been b. will be
- c. is going to be d. is being
- 5. By the time I'm a father, students much better schools.
 - b. will have attended

a. will attend c. will be attended

d. will have been attended

Test on Unit 8

CLOUT

التقييمات الشهرية في نهاية الكتاب أنها الأرهر الشريف في بنك الأسئلة



• Understand • Apply • Create

1	1. Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b	o, c or d:	
	1. We shouldn't give	our go	oals and should try	hard to achieve
	them.			(الدقهلية - الجمالية ٢٠٢٤)
	a. out b.	up	c. away	d. off
	2. There has been a big	in the	e number of people	e using mobile
	phones in recent year	s.	(F-I	(بورسعید - شمال بورسعید ۲۶
	a. invitation b.	invention	c. expansion	d. upload
	3. The resort has a lot of	f to a	attract more tourist	(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶) .S.
	a. inventors b.	facilities	c. difficulties	d. discoverer
	4. Pollution is a global	which is d	iscussed in internat	ional conferences.
				(الدقهلية - دكرنس ٢٠٢٤)
	a. issue b.	tissue	c. ratio	d. rate
	5. My noisy neighbours	left me no alt	ternative but to cal	l the police.
	The synonym of the r	noun 'alternati	ive' is	(الاسماعيلية - ابو صوير ٢٠٢٤)
	a. substitute b.	obligation	c. necessity	d. device
	6. Using transp	ort reduces po	ollution but it is slo	ow and crowded.
		•		(دار السلام ۲۰۲۳)
	a. special b.	private	c. public	d. republic
	7. Egypt is building a m	nodern	of roads and flyo	overs.
			c. authority	
	8. I can't meet you since	e I m	ny lessons all day.	
	a. will revise		b. had revised	
	c. will be revising		d. have revised	
	9. By this time next mo	nth, the prisor	ner set fre	ee.
	a. had b.	had been	c. will have	d. will have been
	10. The guests are coming	at 8 p.m. I	cooking by th	ien.
	a. am finishing		b. will be finished	d
	c. may be finished		d. will have finish	ned
	A new Egyptian solar-po	owered vehicle	is expected to	soon.
	a. show		b. have being sho	
	c. have been shown		d. have been show	Carrie Maria
	12. Experts think that Eg			
			c. is going to grow	
	13. Sorry, I can't see you		The second secon	
	a. did b.	will be done	c. am doing	d. was doing

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is clear that people are spending a lot of time on the internet nowadays, and thus spending less time with real people. I strongly agree that although this use of the internet has greatly increased the level of communication, it has also had <u>detrimental</u> effects on social interaction among people.

With people connected across the globe, the benefits of the internet are obviously clear. In the past, communication was only possible by phone or mail, which required time and expense. It also usually meant just keeping in contact with those people already known to you. With the internet, this has changed. Email and social networking sites and apps such as Facebook and WhatsApp have created online communities that are global in scale, and they have fostered communication between people and countries, which we didn't think possible in the near past.

People, especially the younger generation, spend hours chatting with online friends. Although this can be beneficial, it is certainly not the same as real interaction with human beings and does not involve the same human skills. It can also have negative effects on local communities. It is important that children have and maintain real friendships in order to develop their own interpersonal skills. If people are spending most of their time communicating online and not mixing with their families, relatives and real friends, this will certainly lead to feelings of isolation for those people who do not have a 'real' person to find in the times of need.

and real friends, this will certainly lead to feelings of isolation for those people who do not have a 'real' person to find in the times of need. 1. The main idea of the passage is a. The benefits of friendship b. Different means of communication c. The pros and cons of the internet d. The uses of the internet 2. The internet is a means of communication. a. global b. national c. local d. personal 3. The underlined word 'detrimental' is equal in meaning to a. helpful b. natural c. useful d. harmful 4. According to the passage, which of the following sentences is true? a. Internet friends are more useful than real ones. b. Young people avoid spending much time on the internet. c. The internet is cheaper than the older means of communication.

d. The internet helps us to develop our own interpersonal skills.

a. success in life

c. avoiding bad people

5. Spending most of the time online and not mixing with real people may

b. feelings of isolation

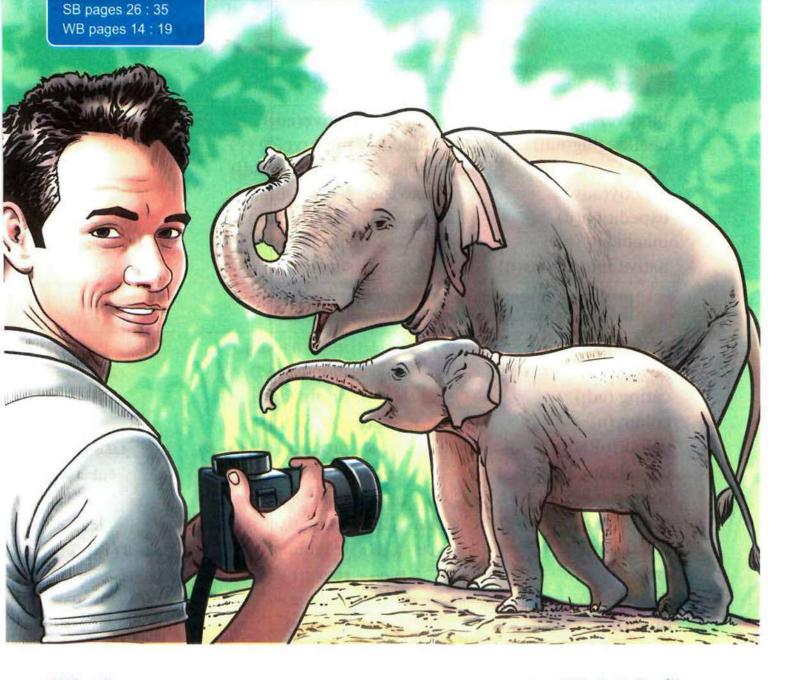
d. saving a lot of money

 6. The second paragraph is about a. the advantages of the internet c. ways to save money online 	
7. According to the passage, people sha. excessivelyc. wisely	b. at a great deal d. only once a day
8. If we make a balance between our of human beings, it will be	
a. expensive b. useful	
3. a. Choose the correct Arabic transl	
School life is a very important part of	
an opportunity for study and discipline	2 2 2
عض، لأنها توفر فرصة للدراسة والانضباط.	 أ. تُعد الحياة المدرسية جزءاً مهماً جداً من حياة البع
برد، لأنها توفر فرصة للدراسة والانضباط.	 أ. تُعد الحياة المدرسية جزءاً مهملاً جداً من حياة الف
رد، لأنها توفر فرصة للدراسة والانضباط.	 تُعد الحياة المدرسية جزءاً مهماً جداً من حياة الفر
واحدة، لأنها توفر فرصة للدراسة والانضباط.	d. تُعدّ الحياة المدرسية جزءاً مهماً جداً من الحياة الو
b. Choose the correct English transla	tion from a, b, c or d:
	إن تطوير النقل العام يعتمد على الابتكار والتكنولوج
(المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٠٤)	وتحسين تجربة الركاب.
a. The development of public transport systechnology. These systems help reduce experience.	
b. The development of public transport sys	
smart technology. This leads to increase passenger experience.	ed congestion and worsens the
 Public transport systems develop without technology. They contribute to increasing 	
passenger experience. d. The evolution of public transport system methods. These systems increase congest passenger experience.	
4. Answer the following questions :	
1. If you were Edgar, would you revea Gloucester to comfort him? Why/V	
2. Goneril was neither a loving daughte	
3. What do you think of Albany?	(القاهرة - حدائق القبة ٢٠٢٤)
5. Write an essay of about ONE HUN	
on the following topic:	(الدقهلية - أجا ٢٠٢٤)
"Different means	of modern transport"
	100



.....

Conservation



Objectives: -

الأهداف العامة للوحدة: ـــــ

O Reading : An online advertisement for

volunteer conservation trips

O Writing : An email on the best solution to

a local problem;

An opinion essay about the benefits

of volunteering

O Listening: A news report about the protection

of the environment

O Speaking: Discussing the benefits of

volunteering;

Discussing problems and choosing the best solution

O Language: Comparative phrases; Used to /

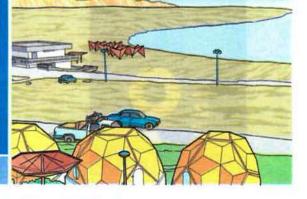
didn't use to

O Life skills: Problem-solving; Negotiation and

decision-making; Collaboration

PART SNOSS 1 & 2

SB pages 26: 29 WB pages 14 & 15



PART I VOCABULARY

المفردات الرئيسية Key Vocabulary

biodiversity(n)	التنوع البيولوجي	native(adj)	محلِّي
challenging(adj)	تنطوي على تَحَدِّي	preserve(d) (v)	يصون - يحمي
conservation(n)	حماية البيئة - حِفظ	rewarding(adj)	مُجزِي
exactly(adv)	تماماً - بالضبط	scholarship(n)	منحة دراسية
expedition(n)	بعثة استكشافية	slightly(adv)	بدرجة طفيفة
inhabitant (n)	أحد سُخًان - قاطن	species(n)	نوع - أنواع
native inhabitants(n)	السكان المحليين	survival(n)	البقاء - النَّجاة

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

advert(n)	إعلان	male(n – adj.)	ذکر - مُذَكَّر
bay(n)	خليج	monitor(ed) (v)	يرصد - يراقب
caring (adj)	مُهتم / مُراعي	original(adj)	أصلي - أساسي
colony(n)	مستعمرة	partly(adj)	۔ جزئیاً
colourful(adj)	زاهي الألوان	progress(ed) (n - v)	التَقَدُّم - يتقدم
complain(ed) (v)	يشكو	rainforest(n)	غابة مطيرة
coral(n adj.)	المرجان - مرجاني	realise(d) (v)	يُدرك
council(n)	مجلس - قنصلية	recognise(d) (v)	۔ يتعرف علي
creature(n)	مخلوق - كائن	recycling(n)	تدوير - إعادة تصنيع
crop(n)	محصول	reef(n)	خيد - شِعب مرجاني
digital(adj)	رقمي	reserve	يحجز
diver(n)	غواص	rides(n)	جولات
economy(n)	الاقتصاد	sports field(n)	ملعب رياضي
endangered(adj)	مُعرِّض للخطر - مُهدَّد	starfish(n)	نجم البحر
ensure(d) (v)	یضمن / پتاکد	state(n)	حالة - ولاية - دولة
exotic(adj)	أجنبي - غريب - مثير	support(ed) (v - n)	يدعم - دعم
face(d) (v)	يواجه	task(n)	مهمة
female (n. – adj.)	أنثي - مُؤنَّث	threat(n)	تهديد
fight - fought(v)	يقاتل - يتقاتل	tusk(n)	ىيىنً الفِيل
forest(n)	الغابة	typical(adj)	أصلي - نموذجي
generation(n)	جيل		

industry(n)	صناعة - نشاط	unique(adj)	فرید - متمیِّز
involved(adj)	مُشارِك - مشغول	variety(n)	التنوع - التعددية
keep - kept	يحافظ على - يُوفِّر	waste(d) (n - v)	نفایات - یبدد / یهدر
limit(n)	حد	well-known(adj)	مشهور
livestock(n)	الماشية	wildlife(n)	الحياة البرية

تعریفات Definitions

Memorise	Understand
biodiversity(n) التنوع البيولوجي	the variety of plants and animals in a particular محدد place
challenging(adj) تنطوي علي تُخدِّي	interesting but difficult to do
expedition(n) بعثة استكشافية	 a journey to study or know about wildlife the people that make a long, difficult journey to study or know about wildlife
native inhabitants(n) السكان المحليين	the people who first lived in the country
preserve(d) (v) يصون - يحمي - يحفظ طعام	 to save something or someone from being harmed or destroyed to store food for a long time after treating معالجة it so that it will not decay
scholarship(n) منحة دراسية	an amount of money that is given to someone by an educational organization to help pay for their education
species(n) انواع - أنواع	a group of animals or plants whose members are similar and can breed يتزاوج together to produce young animals or plants

Exercises On Vocabulary

Understand

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Definitions

- 1. is the variety of plants and animals in a certain place. (۲-۲۶ المنشأة
 - a. Exhibition
- b. Biodiversity c. Agriculture
- d. Conservation
- 2. An is a journey to study or know about wildlife. (۲۰۲۶ المستقبل)
 - a. expansion
- b. explanation
- c. expedition
- d. exclamation
- 3. inhabitants are the people who first lived in a country. (۲۰۲۳ البحيرة رشيد)
 - a. Native
- b. International c. Foreign
- d. Aliens

To is to save something or someone from being harmed or destroyed.				
a. run	b. endanger	c. ensure	d. preserve	
5. A/An is an educational of a. species	an amount of mon organization to hel	ey that is given to	someone by ucation.	
		s or plants whose produce young an	members are imals or plants.	
2 Key Vocabulary				
7. Native ar	re responsible for	conserving their e	nvironment. (سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲۶)	
a. inhabitants	b. habitats	c. tourists	d. biodiversity	
Scientists are goi	ing on a/an	. to study wildlife	in the Arctic.	
n ashalambin	b 1.1. 11	110	(كفر الشيخ - قلين ٢٠٢٤)	
	b. biodiversity		-	
a. conservation	b. challenges	c. biodiversity	_	
10. Your accent is ex at first.	b. strange		(البحيية - المحقودية ١٤٠٤)	
11. Wildlife organisations aim to protect rare of animals from becoming extinct.				
	b. spices	c. spies	(الشرقية - الإبراهيمية ٢٠٢٤) d. species	
12. It is a/an				
	b. challenging		(سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲۶)	
13. Our on th	nis planet depends	on the natural res	sources God grants	
us. a. biodiversity	b. survival	c. inhabitant	d. scholarship	
14. A/An job a. challenging	makes us feel hap b. specific	opy and satisfied.	(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ۲۰۲۶) d. rewarding	
15. My grandmother often put fruit in a jar with lots of sugar to them.				
a. reserve		c. deserve		
16. Through the be ensured.	of biodiversity	y, the survival of r	many species can (الفيوم - أبشواي ٢٠٢٤)	
	b. illustration	c. demonstration	القيوم - السواتي عالم المعارضة المعارض	
17. My brother won a/an to study at Harvard University.				
	b. ownership			

18. Dina's sister is	the same h	eight as her!	(آسوان - ادفو ۲۰۲۶)	
	b. far			
19. The men made to Spain, Greece and Asia Minor to find				
fossils.			(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶)	
a. duties	b. picnics	c. tasks	d. expeditions	
20. The trip to New	Zealand is	more expensive	than the trip to	
Brazil.		7)	(بورسعید - جنوب بورسعید ۲۴-	
a. slightly	b. almost	c. as	d. exactly	
21. Living abroad ha	as many	and needs strong o	letermination. (سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲۶)	
a. encouragemen	t	b. challenges		
c. accommodation	on	d. fun		
3 Important Vocabular	у			
22. My uncle manag	ged to	a ticket to watch t	the final at the	
stadium.			(الشرقية - القرين ٢٠٢٤)	
a. conserve	b. deserve	c. reserve	d. observe	
23. I'm going to	to the custon	ner service about	the salesman's bad	
treatment.			(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲۶)	
a. treat	b. salute	c. greet	d. complain	
24. I'll install some	cameras in my su	permarket to	shoplifters.	
			(الجيزة - بولاق الدكرور ٢٠٢٤)	
	b. amuse			
			(المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٤)	
a. authority		c. quantity		
26. A maid is a/an	servant wh	o cleans the room		
in hotels.		422 422	(آسوان - احفو ۲۰۲۵)	
a. adult	b. male	c. man	d. female	
27. I don't like this			100 2 2 2	
a. origin		c. false	and the second second	
28. There is always	a gap bet	ween parents and	their children.	
	b. genre			
29. After 20 years, it	t wasn't easy to	our old frien	d when we last met.	
a. meet	b. see	c. recognise	d. remind	
30. Mohamed Salah is for his voluntary work.				
a. satisfied	b. well-known	c. dissatisfied	d. mysterious	
31. The bright suns	hine is of	Aswan's weather	in winter.	
a, typical	b. exotic	c. original	d. male	

Unit Nine: Conservation

105

32. The local	has decided to r	enew the asphalt of	of the streets.	
7.4	b. council			
33. Tourists come fr	om all over the wo	orld to see our	. آثار monuments	
	b. valueless			
34. A is a pa	art of the sea that is	partly enclosed by	a curve in the land.	
	b. state			
35. I like those	birds you see	near the river in su	ımmer.	
a. exotic	b. typed	c. coral	d. male	
36. If a type of anin				
a. dangerous	b. endangered	c. strong	d. strange	
37. The rabbit is a n	nice			
a. generation	b. variety	c. creature	d. opportunity	
38. Parents work ha	rd to that	their children get	enough care.	
a. inspire	b. ensure	c. reward	d. face	
39. Tunisia was a Fr	rench			
	b. state		the state of the s	
40. Wars affect the w	orld's badl	y. Businesses make	great losses.	
a. barrier	b. council	c. economy	d. livestock	
41 plastic a				
	b. Rewarding		d. Threatening	
42. Pollution is a rea				
	b. male			
43. He is a member				
a. involved		c. psychological		
44. My students have made reasonable recently.				
	b. colony		d. state	
45. Keeping		ource of income to		
a. barrier	b. council	c. economy	d. livestock	

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

face	a problem	یواجه مشکلة	have	a bath	يستحم
fight	pollution	يكافح التلوث	- Analys	a decision	يتخذ قرار
koon	clean	يبقى نظيفًا	make	space for	يفسح المجال لـ
keep	facilities	يوفر تسهيلات	stay	calm	يبقى ھادئا

عترادفات Synonyms

Word		Synonym (=Meaning)	
native(adj) native(n)	محلِّي - أصلي مواطن	original citizen	
preserve rewarding		conserve, protect satisfying, pleasing, worthwhile	

المتضادات Antonyms

W	ord	Antonym (= Op	pposite)
challenging	تنطوي على تُحَدِّي	easy, uninspiring	سهل
male	دکر دکر		أنثي
native(adj)	محلّی - أصلی	immigrant	مهاجر
native(n)		foreigner, outsider	أجنبي / وافد
rewarding	مُجزِي	unrewarding	غیر مُجزِي

مشتقات المفردات الرئيسية Derivatives of key vocabulary

	challenge		
challenge (v) يتحدى	- He accepted to challenge me to a tennis game.		
challenge (n) تُحَدِّي	- He accepted my challenge to a tennis game.		
challenging (adj) تنطوي على تُحَدِّي	- I enjoy challenging tasks.		
estage 100 orange	conservation		
يصون - يحافظ علي	- It is our duty واجب to conserve the environment.		
conservation (n)حماية البيئة - حِفظ	- The conservation of the environment is our duty.		
conservationist (n) مُحافظ علي البيئة	- Conservationists try to protect the environment.		
conservative (adj) مُحافِظ	- Mr Mohammed is a conservative person.		
	inhabitant		
inhabit (v) يسكن - يقطن	- The pharaohs inhabited Egypt thousands of years ago.		

inhabitant (n)	ساكن/قاطن	- The inhabitants of this island speak Spanish.
inhabited (adj)	مسكون/مأهول	- This island is inhabited, not deserted مهجور.
		preserve
preserve (v)	يصون - يحمي	- Salt is used to preserve some foods.
preservative (n)	مادة حافظة	- Salt is a preservative for some foods.
preservation (n)	حماية/صيانة	- Salt is used for the preservation of some foods.
preserved (adj)	محظوظ	- Some preserved foods are harmful.
-iu,		survive
survive (v)	ینجو - یبقی حیا	- The old woman survived the accident.
survival (n) قباة	البقاء على قيد الح	- Everyone needs food and water for survival.
survivor (n)	ناجى	- The survivors of the accident were lucky.
surviving (adj)	ناجى	- The surviving woman looks shocked.

تعبیرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

coloured coral	المرجان الملون	ready for	مستعد ل
coral reefs	الشعاب المرجانية	Red Sea Coast	ساحل البحر الأحمر
go on a trip	يذهب في رحلة	tourist industry	النشاط السياحي
in digital form	بصيغة رقمية	unique biodiversity	التنوع البيولوجي الفريد
interested in	مهتم ب	well-known for	مشهور ب
involved in	مُنشغل بـ - متورط في	what is more,	بالإضافة لذلك
land animals	الحيوانات البرِّية	work on a farm	العمل في مزرعة
original state	الحالة الأصلية		

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

apply for care for fight for look after	يتقدم بطلب لـ يرعي - يهتم بـ يكافح / يقاتل من أجل يرعي - يعتني بـ	stop from	أيجب ان (nf. + ing يلعب ب / مع يمنع من
--	--	-----------	--

7 Clear the confusion لاحظ الفرق

well-known + as / for / to • well-known as + (وظيفة / ميزة مشهور بها) مشهور ک/ معروف ک - Mohammed Salah is well-known as a footballer. - Egypt is well-known as a peace-loving country. • well-known for + اسم يدل على سبب الشهرة مشهور ب - Mohammed Salah is well-known for his skills. - Aswan is well-known for its warm weather in winter. • well-known to + اشخاص / اشخاص مشهور لدي - Mohammed Salah is well-known to football fans all over the world. - Aswan is well-known to tourists. dangerous - endangered dangerous خطير - COVID- 19 is a dangerous disease. - He was in a dangerous situation. danger (n) الخطر - Keep children away from danger. endanger(ed) (v) يُعرِّض للخطر - Don't endanger children. endangered (adj) مُعَرَّضُ للخطر - في موقف خطير - Lions are endangered. They might die out ينقرض soon. - The people who live in this old house are endangered. endangerment (n) التعريض للخطر - He was arrested for child endangerment. schooling - scholarship schooling التعليم المدرسي - My mother had only three years of schooling. scholarship منحة دراسية - Sama won a scholarship to the German University. diversity - biodiversity diversity = variety التعددية / التنوع - Modern societies have to respect cultural diversity. biodiversity التنوع النباتي والحيواني (التنوع البيولوجي) - We must protect the biodiversity of the forests. لاحظ أن البادئة (bio) تعنى (متعلق بالكائنات الحية - عضوى) bio- = relating to or using living things

- biochemistry الكيمياء العضوية

علم الأحياء biology -

Unit Nine: Conservation

109

Exercises On Vocabulary Study

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

 "Only one person 	could survive th	e accident." The ac	ljective of the verb
'survive' is			المنيا - ملوص ٢٠٢٤)
a. survivor	b. survival	c. survives	d. surviving
Most foods included	de despite	e being unhealthy.	أسيوط - صدفا ٢٠٢٤)
a. flour	b. preservative	es c. poisons	d. flavours
3. Many species of	wild animals are	in	سوهاج - چهینة ۲۰۲٤)
a. danger	b. dangerous	c. endanger	d. endangered
4. These books are a	also available in a	n form.	آسیوط - صدفا ۲۰۲۶)
		c. electrical	
5. We must care	the unique ar	nd beautiful creature	القاهرة - دار السلام ۲۰۲۳). CS.
a. of	b. off	c. for	d. at
6. You need to make	e		
a. calm	b. clean	c. a decision	d. problems
7. "It is our duty to	preserve our envi	ronment." In this s	entence,
	replaced by		30 0 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
a. conserve	b. protect	c. affect	d. a & b
8. Something that is	'rewarding' is	······· •	
a. unrewarding	b. native	c. satisfying	d. uninspiring
9. "He is not a nativ	e of Egypt." He i	s a	
a. strong	b. foreigner	c. patriot	d. citizen
10. I love my	daughter Rody,	not Rodayna.	
a. calling	b. to be called	c. to call	d. a & c
11. The best solution	is to this	problem.	
a. face	b. cause	c. have	d. stay
12. All world countri	es have to unite to	o pollution	•
		c. provide	
13. The Pharaohs			
years ago.			
a. inhabited	b. inhabitants	c. preserved	d. preservation
14. He loves nature a	nd he is an active	·	
a. conserve	b. conservative	c. conservationis	t d. conservation
15. Ahmed Zaki is w	ell-known	his great films.	
a. as	b. for	c. to	d. about
16. Ahmed Zaki is w	ell-known	a great actor.	
a. as	b. for		d. about
17. Ahmed Zaki is w			eople.
a. as	b. for	c. to	d. about

PART III READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

Book your conservation volunteer trip today!

Are you interested in **conservation**⁽¹⁾? Are you ready

for a new **challenge**⁽²⁾? If your answer to both of these questions is 'yes', we have some excellent **volunteer**⁽³⁾ programmes for you.



A - New Zealand

Come to New Zealand and help us **preserve**⁽⁴⁾ the country's **unique**⁽⁵⁾ **biodiversity**⁽⁶⁾. You'll **plant**⁽⁷⁾ trees so that **endangered**⁽⁸⁾ birds have a far better environment to live in. You'll also help us to **monitor**⁽⁹⁾ changes in a **variety**⁽¹⁰⁾ of plant **species**⁽¹¹⁾ in different areas. Another **slightly**⁽¹²⁾ more **challenging**⁽¹³⁾ **task**⁽¹⁴⁾ is cleaning beaches and helping to **run**⁽¹⁵⁾ **recycling**⁽¹⁶⁾ centres where **local**⁽¹⁷⁾ people can bring their **waste**⁽¹⁸⁾.

Twenty-one days / Prices with flights from \$3,799

B - Thailand

Here in Thailand, we're **involved**⁽¹⁹⁾ in **caring**⁽²⁰⁾ for elephants that used to take tourists on **rides**⁽²¹⁾ around big cities. You'll monitor these elephants' **progress**⁽²²⁾ as they start their new lives in the **forest**⁽²³⁾ to make sure that they're healthy and happy. These unique and beautiful **creatures**⁽²⁴⁾ love to play with our **volunteers**⁽²⁵⁾ almost as much as they love having a bath in the river with them!

Fourteen days / Prices with flights from \$2,599

C - Brazil

Brazil is **well-known**⁽²⁶⁾ for its amazing biodiversity. However, the native **inhabitants**⁽²⁷⁾ of the Amazon **face**⁽²⁸⁾ exactly the same **threat**⁽²⁹⁾ as the rainforests – they are also **fighting**⁽³⁰⁾ for their **survival**⁽³¹⁾.

You can help the native inhabitants to preserve their languages in **digital**⁽³²⁾ form for future **generations**⁽³³⁾. What is more, you can apply for a **scholarship**⁽³⁴⁾ for the **costs**⁽³⁵⁾ of this **rewarding**⁽³⁶⁾ trip.

Sixteen days / Prices with flights from \$2,599

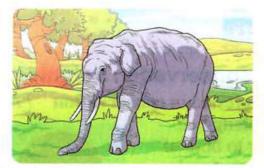
(SB page 27)

- (1) حماية البيئة
 - (2) تُحَدِّي
 - (3) تطوعی
- (4) يحمى يصون
 - (5) فرید
- (6) التنوع البيولوجي
 - (7) يزرع
- (8) مُعرِّض للخطر
- (9) يرصد يراقب
 - (10) تنوع
 - (11) نوع أنواع
- (12) بدرجة طفيفة
- (13) تنطوي على تُحَدِّي
 - مهمه (14)
 - (15) يدير
- (16) تدوير إعادة تصنيع
 - (17) محلّٰي
 - (18) نفایات
 - (19) مشغول بـ
 - (20) رعاية
 - (21) جولات
 - (22) تَقَدُّم
 - (23) الغابة
 - (24) مخلوقات
 - (25) متطوعین
 - (26) مشهور
 - (27) سُکَّان
 - (28) يواجه
 - (29) تهدید
 - (30) يكافح
 - (31) البقاء
 - (32) رقمي
 - (33) أجيال
 - (34) منحة دراسية
 - (35) تكاليف
 - ز (36) مُجز

Asian and African elephants

(WB page 14)





- (1) تماماً بالضبط
- (2) بعضهم البعض
 - (3) ذکر
 - (4) ناب الفِيل
 - (5) أنثى

Did you know that elephants live in both Africa and Asia? When you first see elephants from these two places, you might think that they are **exactly**⁽¹⁾ the same as **each other**⁽²⁾, but they are not. African elephants are slightly larger than Asian elephants, while African elephant's ears are usually far bigger than Asian elephant's. Only **male**⁽³⁾ Asian elephants have **tusks**⁽⁴⁾(those big teeth!). However, **female**⁽⁵⁾ African elephants have tusks, too, and they are almost as big as the male elephants'.

2 Listening Texts



Naama Bay near Sharm el-Sheikh, 1983



Naama Bay today

(SB page 28)

- (1) ساحل البحر الأحمر
 - (2) سياحة
 - (3) البيئة المحلية
 - (4) مراكز الغطس
 - (5) يضع حدًا
 - (6) حاجز مرجانی
 - (7) المجلس المحلى
- (8) يتخذ إجراء

Speaker: My name's Mohamed Mansour and I'm reporting from a small town on the **Red Sea coast**⁽¹⁾ in Egypt. It's an area that has been popular with tourists from all the over world for a long time, but a few years ago it became clear that **tourism**⁽²⁾ was causing damage to the **local environment**⁽³⁾.

The biggest problem was that too many tourists would visit **diving centres**⁽⁴⁾ at the same time. Local companies didn't use to **put a limit**⁽⁵⁾ on how many people could dive. During the summer, they used to take ten divers at a time to explore one **reef**⁽⁶⁾. That's just too many.

However, things have changed since the **local council**⁽⁷⁾ decided to **take action**⁽⁸⁾. There are now rules about how many divers can be in one area at the same time.

Divers also have to pay a small amount of money which goes towards projects which help to protect the local

environment.

Another problem that the local people had in the past was that hotel companies would buy the best land in the town, remove any buildings

already on it and build hotels instead. In places where there used to be **facilities**⁽⁹⁾ for local people like **sports fields**⁽¹⁰⁾, cafés and a cinema there are now hotels. Fortunately, the council now has new rules for how much land hotel companies can buy. Local people used to complain about tourists in their town, but now they're a lot happier to see them.

This should help tourists to enjoy their visit even more and they will then return to the area more often, helping to support⁽¹¹⁾ the local economy⁽¹²⁾ in the future.

(WB page 15)

(10) ملاعب رياضية

(11) يساند / يساعد

(12) اقتصاد

Presenter: Welcome to programme. Today, I'm reporting from the

Great Barrier Reef(1) in Australia and I'm going to be

talking about the problems this beautiful

place is facing.

الحاجز المرجاني الكبير

(4) الاحتباس الحرارى

(5) فصيلة / نوع

(6) في الواقع

(2) ملون (3) جزئیًا

Presenter: The Great Barrier Reef is an area of coral

which lives under the sea in an area that is 2,600 kilometres long. People love

visiting the reef because there are so many

colourful⁽²⁾ fish that live here.

Presenter: In the past, all of the reef used to

have beautifully coloured coral. Today, things are changing and much of the coral is white. Why

is this?

Interviewee: Well, it's partly(3) because the

sea didn't use to be as warm as

it is today. **Global warming**⁽⁴⁾ is starting to kill the coral, which turns white when it dies. Another problem is star fish. In the past, there used to be many **species**⁽⁵⁾ of fish that ate the star fish. But people have caught so many of these fish that they have disappeared. There is nothing to eat the star fish, so today, the star fish **actually**⁽⁶⁾ eat the coral.

Interviewee: Another problem, I'm afraid, is people! The area did not

use to have so many tourists visiting the Barrier Reef. Now, about two million people visit every year. Boats damage the

reef and pollution is not good for the coral, either.

Presenter: So, life is difficult for the coral here. In next week's

programme, we will be looking at what we can do about

this problem.

PART IV LANGUAGE

1

Comparative Expressions

عبارات المقارنة

تذکر Remember

تستخدم صفات المقارنة لتقارن بين طرفين في صفة مشتركة بينهما:

ex. - Rodayna is older than Ahmed. - A car is fast, but a plane is faster.

- Films are more exciting than plays. - Bread is less expensive than meat.

```
- تكوين صفات المقارنة من الصفات القصيرة (التي تتكون من مُقطّع واحد) :
```

```
in load (-er) لنهاية الصفة:

ex. - quiet → quieter - cheap → cheaper - narrow → narrower
```

🔀 اذا كانت الصفة القصيرة تنتهي بـحرف (e) قبلها حرف ساكن يُضاف لها حرف (r) فقط :

(er) إذا انتهت الصفة القصيرة بحرف متحرك واحد يليه ساكن واحد نضاعف الحرف الأخير قبل إضافة (ex. - hot → hotter - fat → fatter - thin → thinner

الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (y) مسبوق بحرف ساكن تتحول (y) الي (ier) الصفات التي تنتهي بـ (y) مسبوق بحرف ساكن تتحول (y) الي ex. - lucky \longrightarrow luckier - healthy \longrightarrow healthier - easy \longrightarrow easier

- تكوين صفة المقارنة من الصفات الطويلة :

more الصفة + adj الصفة + than

ex. - more / less expensive than - more / less terrifying than - more / less dangerous than

عبارات المقارنة !Comparative Phrases

يشبه ... تماماً Exactly the same as لا يوجد اختلاف

وتستخدم هذه العبارة عند التعبير عن التطابق (عدم وجود اختلاف) بين طرفين:

- ex. This car is exactly the same as my car.
 - Your bag is exactly the same as Aya's bag.

في حالة وجود مفعول فإنه يوضع بين (the same ... as) كالتالي:

- ex. Omar is exactly the same age as Ali.
 - My father does exactly the same job as your father.
- A small difference اختلاف بسيط almost as + صفة + as يشبه ... إلي حد كبير slightly + صفة مقارنة + than ... من ...

تستخدم (almost as ... as) أو (slightly ... than) في حالة وجود اختلاف بسيط بين طرفين:

- ex. Mariam is almost as tall as her father.
 - My car is almost as expensive as your car.

- Our flat is slightly larger than your flat.
- This match is slightly more exciting than the last match.
- كثيرًا من / عن ... than + صفة مقارنة + far أوتلاف كبير

تستخدم (far ... than) في حالة وجود اختلاف كبير بين طرفين:

- ex. Mariam is far taller than her mother.
 - Playing football is far more exciting than watching it.

ملاحظات هامة Important Notes

- (the same ... as) يأتي اسم بعد أو بين 🛐
- He looks exactly the same as his brother.
- She has exactly the same green eyes as her mother.
 - 👔 يأتي بين (as ... as) صفة عادية (وليست صفة مقارنة):
- Omar is as tall as his father. (Not: as taller as)
- Rokaya's story is as interesting as Leen's story.

(Not: as more interesting as)

- 🛐 يأتي بين (slightly / far ... than) صفة مقارنة (وليست صفة عادية):
- Omar is slightly taller than his sister. (Not: slightly tall than)
- Rokaya's story is far more interesting than Aya's story.

(Not: slightly interesting than)

- يمكن استخدام (a little / a bit) بدلاً من (slightly) قبل صفات المقارنة للتعبير عن وجود اختلاف بسيط بين طرفين:
- Noha is a bit shorter than Malak.
- My mother is a little younger than my uncle.
 - لا تُستخدم (very) قبل صفات المقارنة، لكن يمكن استخدام (much / a lot / even) بدلاً من (far) للتعبير عن وجود اختلاف كبير بين طرفين:
- Mr Hossam is much better than me at tennis. (Not: very better)
- My father is a lot older than my uncle. (Not: very older)
 - لا تُستخدم (quite) قبل صفات المقارنة إلا في التعبير (quite better) بمعني (تعافي من مرض الله عنه عنه الله عنه ا
- My grandfather was very ill, but he is quite better now.
- Sama is slightly more intelligent than Hala. (Not: quite more intelligent)
 - 🛂 لا تُستخدم (any / no / a bit / a lot) قبل صفات المقارنة التي يتبعها اسم:
- This is a far larger flat than your flat. (Not: a lot larger flat)
 - 🚺 هناك اكثر من طريقة للتعبير عن تشابه او تساوي طرفين في صفة معينة، ومن أهم هذه الطرق: الطرف الثاني + as + الصفة + be + as + الطرف الاول
- Rodayna is as tall as Mariam. الطرف الثاني + as + الطرف الول + have + the same + الطرف الاول

- Rodayna has the same height as Mariam.
- الاسم من الصفة + have + the same + الطرف الثاني + and + الطرف الاول
- Rodayna and Mariam have the same height.
 - الاسم من الصفة + be + of the same + الطرف الثاني + and + الطرف الاول
- Rodayna and Mariam are of the same height.

🛐 لاحظ الاسم الذي يمكن استخدامه بعد أو بين (the same + ...+as) من الصفات الآتية:

الصفة Adjective	الاسم Noun	الصفة Adjective	الاسم Noun
big / small	size	long	length
deep	depth	old / young	age
expensive/ cheap	price	strong	strength
far / near	distance	wide	width
high / tall	height		

- This house is as high as yours. = This house is the same height as yours.
- The green blouse is as expensive as the red blouse.
- = The green blouse is the same price as the red blouse.

Exercises On Comparative Expressions



Getting started : Check what you have learnt

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. My father is than my uncle.
 - (الحيزة منشأة القناطر ٢٠٢٤)

- a taller
- b. tall
- c. as tall
- d. more tall
- 2. He has exactly the same intelligence his brother. (۲۰۲٤ فَوُه عاد الشيخ فَوُه عاد الشيخ
 - b. so
- c. to

- d. or

- 3. English is much than Chinese.
- (المنوفية منوف ٢٠٢٤)

- b. easier
- c. more easier
- d. most easy
- 4. Shakespeare's poems are as exciting as his plays. (۲-۲۶ الشرقية القرين) a. exact

b. more

- c. almost
- d. slightly

- 5. Our street is as yours.
- (البحيرة المحمودية ٢٠٢٤) b. almost the same size

a. as bigger c. same size

- d. as almost big
- 6. The show was..... better than I expected.
- (سوهاج المنشأة ٢٠٢٤)

- a. quiet
- b. very
- c. every
- d. even
- 7. Basmala's dress is...... colour as her sister's.
- (سوهاج المنشأة ٢٠٢٤)

- a. same
- b. the same
- c. like
- d. as

8. She is almost as a. tallest	as her elde	er brother. c. tall	(سوهاج - المراغة ۲۰۲۶) d. a tall
		me. (г-ге	
a. tall	b. taller than	c. as tall as	رانجیره الشادش ش احتوام d. the tallest
10. My grandfather			
a. more	b. many	c. a lot	d. fewer
11. It's chea			
a. almost	b. as	c. more	d. far
12. My new dress is	exactly as	the film star's one	(سوهاد - حرحا ۲۰۲۶)
a. sum	b. similar	c. the same	d. very
13. In my opinion, v	vorking on a farm	is far tiring	than working in
an office.		(Γ-Γε	(بورسعید - جنوب بورسعید
		c. most	
14. Rahma is much	with childr	en than Jehan.	(المنيا - أبو قرقاص ٢٠٢٤)
a. more patient	b. patient	c. far patient	d. as patient
15. My new mobile	is more ex	spensive than yours	(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶) .
		c. very	
16. Let's walk. It's a	lmost takir	ng the bus. رية ٢٠٦٤	(الاسكندرية - شرق الاسكند
		c. as quickly as	d. quicker as
17. Cairo is			(اسوان - نصر النوبة ٢٠٢٤)
		c. much hot	
18. The you	read, the more kno	owledge you gain.	(أسيوط - صدفا ٢٠٢٤)
		c. less	
19. I don't think this	is my book. Mine	is	(المنوفية - الشهداء ٢٠٢٤)
		r c. much new	•
20. My mother is	of my parents	S. (F	(البحيرة - بندر كفر الدوار ٢٤
		c. the kindest	
21. My neighbour liv	ves upstairs in the	block of flats where	e I live, so my
a. so wider	my as my	neighbour's. b. wider	(البحيرة - أبو حمص ٢٠٢٤)
c. the same width	i.	d. the same wide	
22. Studying English			Latin
	. 13	Control of the contro	البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤)
a. more much	b. more slightly	c. a little much	d. far more
23. Revising our ans			
mistakes.			(البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤)
a. almost as		b. exactly the san	
c. the same as		d. exactly same	
24. My friend is the			(المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٤)
a. old	b. older	c. oldest	d. age

عادات الماضى

Used to اعتاد أن + inf.

¶ تستخدم (used to + inf.) بمعني «اعتاد أن» للتعبير عن عادة كانت موجودة في الماضي ولم تعد موجودة الآن:

.... المصدر .inf + اعتاد ان used to + الفاعل

- ex. I used to eat a lot of sweets when I was a child.
 - Omar used to read novels in his free time.

🔀 ئستخدم (didn't use to + inf.) في حالة النفي:

Subj. الفاعل + didn't use to الفاعل + inf.

- ex. I didn't use to eat a lot of sweets when I was a child.
 - Omar didn't use to read novels in his free time.
- ex. He never used to listen carefully. للنفي (never used to) كما يمكن استخدام
 - use to + inf.) ثم الفاعل ثم (Did)؛ نبدأ بـ (Did) ثم الفاعل ثم

Did + subj. الفاعل + use to + inf.?

- ex. -Did you use to eat a lot of sweets when you were a child?
 - -Did Omar use to read novels in his free time?
 - 🚺 للسؤال بـ«أداة استفهام» نتبع الصيغة التالية:

Q.W. الفاعل + did + subj. الفاعل + use to + inf.?

- ex. What did you use to read when you were a child?
 - Who used to read novels in his free time?

Obj. المفعول + used to + be + p.p.

🧿 وتُبني هذه الصيغة للمجهول كالتالي:

- ex. A lot of sweets used to be eaten by me when I was a child.
 - Novels used to be read by Omar in his free time.

ملاحظات هامة Important Notes

- used to + inf.) عن عادة كانت موجودة في الماضي و هذه العادة توقفت ولم تعد الحاضر:
- My uncle used to be a heavy smoker. (Now he doesn't smoke.)
 - 🔀 تُعبر (used to + inf.) أيضاً عن أشياء كانت مختلفة في الماضي عن الحاضر:
- Tawfik used to work in tourism. Now he has a taxi.
 - العادة تستمر ويتكرر حدوثها فترة طويلة ، لذلك لا يجوز استخدام تعبيرات زمنية تحصر العادة في مدى زمنى قصير مثل:

yesterday / last Friday / last week / this morning etc.

- He used to go to the cinema last week. (X)
- He went to the cinema last week. (✓)

للتعبير عن أن شئ ما كان عادياً أو مألوفاً نستخدم:

Subject + was / were + used to + noun / (inf.+ing)

- Amira was used to easy life. Now she is a wife, a mother and a teacher.
- We were used to working on farms.

لاحظ أن (be used to) يمكن أن تأتي بمعني «يستخدم لكي» بجمل مبنية للمجهول ويليها المصدر:

- Wood is used to make furniture.
- (Note: used to making)
- Milk is used to make cheese and butter.
 - 🚺 للتعبير عن التعود علي عمل شيء في الماضي نستخدم:

Subject + got / became / grew + used to + noun / (inf.+ing)

- Rokaya got used to (living in) her new flat.
- 🛐 لاحظ الصيغة التالية:
- There used to be / There didn't use to be
- There used to be a cinema in our street. Now it is a big restaurant.
- There didn't use to be an airport in Aswan in 1900.

Check your understanding

- 🚺 لاحظ استخدام الصيغ التالية بدلاً من (used to + inf.) والعكس:
- II Subj. + no longer لم يعد + inf. / (inf. + s / es / ies)
 - Ali used to smoke.
- = Ali no longer smokes.
- [2] Subj. + don't / doesn't + inf. anymore / any longer لم يعد
 - Noha used to live in Aswan.
 - = Noha doesn't live in Aswan anymore / any longer.
- ادة + to + inf. + عادة habit صفة ملكية / It was + someone's
 - Sherry used to play computer games.
 - = It was Sherry's habit to play computer games.
- 4 Subj. + was / were + in the habit of + n. / (inf. + ing)
 - Malik used to go to school by bike.
 - = Malik was in the habit of going to school by bike.
- - Omnia used to visit her aunt once a week.
 - = Omnia visited her aunt once a week as a habit.
 - 🕜 لاحظ استخدام (accustomed) بدلاً من (used) في الصيغة التالية:
- Subject + got / became / grew + used to + noun / (inf. + ing)
- = Subject + was / were / got / became + accustomed to + noun / (inf. + ing)
- I got used to working as a teacher.
- = I got accustomed to working as a teacher.

🟋 للتعبير عن عادة في المضارع يمكن ان نستخدم:

Subj. + am/is/are + used to + n / (inf. + ing).....

- I am used to going to school on time.

would + inf.

لاحظ أوجه التشابه والاختلاف في استخدام كل من (would + inf.) و (would + inf.):

- 🚺 تُستخدَم كل من (used to + inf.) أو (would + inf.) للتعبير عن العادات المتكررة في الماضي:
- When I was a little girl, I used to cry easily when someone shouted at me.
- = When I was a little girl, I would cry easily when someone shouted at me.
- would + inf.) وليس (used to + inf.) لوصف حالة في الماضي − أي لا يمكن [would + inf.] تُستخدَم (would + inf.) اذا كان الفعل الأساسي أحد الأفعال التقريرية ، ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:
- be / have=possess = own / love / like / dislike / enjoy / hate / want / wish / weigh / hear / cost / deserve يستحق / understand / feel ...
- I used to have a small bike when I was a child. (✓)
- I would have a small bike when I was a child. (X)
- When my father was 25, he used to be strong. (✓)
- When my father was 25, he would be strong. (X)
 - تشير (used to + inf.) بشكل واضح إلي عادات الماضي، لكن (would + inf.) لا تشير بالضرورة إلي الماضي، لذلك من الأفضل أن يسبقها ظرف زمان أو تعبير يدل علي الماضي :
- Sama used to get up early.
- When she was a student, Sama would get up early.
- 💽 يمكن أن تُستخدم ظروف التكرار مثل (always, usually, sometimes ...) قبل أو بعد (used):
- When I was younger, I always used to help my mother with the housework.
- When I was younger, I used always to help my mother with the housework.
 - iwould) بعد (always, usually, sometimes ...) بعد (always, usually, sometimes 🚮
- When I was younger, I would always help my mother with the housework.
 - 🚼 عند النفي أو الاستفهام لا تستخدم (would)فقط تستخدم (used to) :
- She wouldn't read much when she was young. (X)
- She didn't use to read much when she was young. (✓)

Exercises On Past Habits



1 Getting started : Check what you have learnt

- 1. Marim live in a small house when she was young. (۲۰۲۶ منشأة القناطر ۱. Marim
 - a. used
- b. used to
- c. didn't used
- d. use to

2. I to bring	g my mother a pres	sent every 21st of M	March before she
died in 2010.			(الشرقية - القرين ٢٠٢٤)
	b. get used		d. use
3. I to help my	y grandmother fee		
a. use	b. was used	C am used	(الاسكندرية - شرق الاسكندر d. used
4. The boys ru the school ground	ls clean		100
a. leave	is cicaii.		(الاسماعيلية - القصاصين ٤٢
c. used to leave		b. were leavingd. didn't use to 1	907/9
5. In the past, the sea	as warm a		
worse nowadays.	The state of the s		(الشرقية - الإبراهيمية ۲۰۲۶)
a. wouldn't be		b. used to being	(السرفية - الإبراهيمية ١٠١٤)
c. didn't use to be		d. doesn't use to	be
6. My grandfather	lessons easily	and the same of th	
a. had understood		b. used to unders	
c. would understa	nd	d. was understan	
7. My fathera. didn't use		car but now he do	
I used to play badrsince	b. when	c. while	d. during
Did your grandfath	ner in a ban	k when he was you	inger?
a. to work	b. use to work	c. used no work	d. working
10. We a lot of	trees near the sea, b	out now, they are go	ne.
a. had had		b. are used to have	
c. used to have		d. were used to h	ave
11. She goes shopping	g every day now, bu	ut she go be	(اسوان - دراو ۲۰۲۶) efore.
a. didn't use	b. didn't use to	c. never use to	d. didn't used
12. She living	in such hot weathe	er; she came from	Scotland.
			(سوهاج - چهینة ۲۰۲٤)
a. used to	b. isn't used to		d. uses to
13. We did not use to	like talent shows	on TV, but now, w	e them
twice a week.			(المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٤)
a. do not watch		b. watch	
c. watched		d. were watching	
 In the past, all the used to have 	b. use to have	fully colored coral c. don't use to have	re <mark>d</mark> . have
15. Mr Rashad gets us			
a. eating	b. be eating	c. have eaten	رانجیره - اوسیم - مارسیم d. eat

Unit Nine : Conservation

121

16. When I joined that o	club, I hated it but b. would use	later I to it.	(البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٢٤) d. got used
			(المنوفية - منوف ۲۰۲۶)
17. There a cine a. use to be	b. didn't use to be		d. used to
18. He used to live in I	taly, but he	. lives there.	(أسيوط - صدفا ٢٠٢٤)
a. no longer	b. is used to	c. used to	d. any longer
19. I used to play tenni a. no longer		t play	(سوهاج - المنشأة ٢٠٢٤) d. some time
20. He didn't use to ea	t beans, but now,	he	(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶)
a. doesn't	b. is	c. did	d. does
21. He didn't use to be	a heavy smoker,	but now, he	(المنيا - بنت مزار ۲۰۲۶)
			d. was
22. Rania used to be th	in, but now, she .	ځندرية ۲۰۲۶)	(الاسكندرية - وسط الاسك
			d. is
23. My father no longe	er smokes as he		(المنيا - أبو قرقاص ٢٠٢٤)
	b. used to have		d. used to
24. When I was young	, I have tea	a after meals.	(الجيزة - أبو النمرس ٢٠٢٤)
a. was used to			d. use to
25. When we were you	ing, mum	accompany us to be	ed and read us
a bedtime story.			(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲٤)
a. didn't used to	b. wasn't used to	c. would	d. was used to
26. My memory isn't a	as good as it		(كفر الشيخ - قلين ٢٠٢٤)
a. used to be	b. used to do	c. used for	d. used
27. People have	a lot of children		(كفر الشيخ - فُوَّه ٢٠٢٤)
a. would	b. used to	c. had used to	d. using to
28. Did he to th	e cold weather w	hen he was in Scot	land?
			(البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤)
a. use	b. uses	c. used	d. get used
29. Long ago, I			
can best complete			(المنوفية - الشهداء ٢٠٢٤)
a. used to	b. would	c. a & b	d. always
2 Check your understand			
30. Which of these ser	ntences is gramm	atically correct and	l talks about
a past habit?			(البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٢٤)
a. He used always		ha aitr	
b. When I was you			
d. Cars are used to		ne nousework.	

PART 38 3 4

THANK YOU THANK YOU

SB pages 30 & 31 WB pages 16 & 17

PART I VOCABULARY

1 Key Vocabulary المفردات الرئيسية

Formal		Less formal	
arise(from) - arose - arisen (phr. v)	يَنتُج عن - ينشأ من	come from (phr. v)	يَنتُج عن - ينشأ من
consequently(conj) however in order to lead to (phr. v) not only but also	ومع ذلك - وبرغم ذلك لكي يؤدي إلي - ينتج عنه	as a result but so that result in (phr. v) as well as	بالتالي - لذلك لكن لكي يؤدي إلي - ينتج عنه بالإضافة إلي

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

benefit(ed) (n - v)	فائدة - يستفيد	paid(adj)	مدفوع الأجر
career(n)	الحياة المهنية	pros (n)	مميزات - مزايا
certain(adj)	محدد - مُعَيَّن	psychological(adj)	نفسي
charity(n)	جمعية خيرية - عمل خيري	purpose(n)	غرض
community(n)	مجتمع - فئة/طائفة	related(adj)	مرتبط/مُتعلِّق
conclusion (n)	خاتمة - خُلاصة	repair(ed) (v)	يصلح
cons (n)	عيوب - مساوئ	reward(ed) (v - n)	يكافئ - مكافأة يكافئ - مكافأة
contacts(n)	علاقات - اتصالات	rise - rose - risen (v)	۔ یرتفع / یزداد / تشرق
contrast(n)	تناقض	run - ran - run (v)	יניים גע גענע
costs(n)	تكاليف	sign(ed) (n - v)	- "د لافتة - يوقِّع/يمضي
enjoyable(adj)	مُمتِع	skateboard(n)	لوح التزلج لوح التزلج
eventually(adv)	في النهاية	skatepark(n)	متنزه للتزلُج
exist(ed) (v)	يوجد	specific(adj)	فحدد
expression(n)	تعبير	suitable(adj)	مناسب
formal(adj)	رسميّ	sunshade(n)	شَمسِيَّة - مِظَلَّة
gain(ed) (v)	يكتسب - يزداد	valuable(adj)	قیّم
inspire(d) (v)	يُلهِم	visible(adj)	مرئ <u>ي</u> مرئي
leader(n)	قائد	voluntary(adj)	تطوعی
majority(n)	الأغلبية	volunteer (n)	مُتَطوع
mental health(n)	الصحة النفسية	volunteer(ed) (v)	يتطوع
necessary(adj)	ضروري	volunteering(n)	العمل التطوعي - التطوع
opportunity(n)	فرصة	youth(n)	الشباب

Unit Nine: Conservation

123

Exercises On Vocabulary

Understand

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Key Vocabulary			
1. There are several organization. a. rises			or a charitable (البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤) d. arouse
2. She was tired a. Consequently	b. However	c. As a result of	(كفر الشيخ - فَوَّه ٢٠٢٤) d. So that
	b. However	c. As a result of	d. So that
4. Smoking to a. leads	b. lives	c. leaves	(اسيوط - القوصية ٢٠٢٣) d. levels
5. 'In order to' is the a. so that	b. however	c. as a result	
6. "Hard work and to we can replace 'le a. arise from	ead to' in this ser	d to success. In a latence with	
7. "Many health pro '' can repl a. arise from	blems come from ace 'come from'	n overweight." In in this context.	a formal style,
8. The work a. involved	we do for charitie		or the whole society.
		uently, I don't hav , we can use '	
'consequently'. a. but	b. as a result	c. however	d. so that
Important Vocabular	У		
10. The executive m	anager decided to	o the volur	iteers. (الجسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٠٢٤)
a. award	b. win	c. reward	d. gain
11. Are you just look today?	king around or ar	e you looking for	something(اسيوط-ساحل سليم ٢٠٢٤)
a. specific	b. species	c. spices	d. infection
12. My sister has bo	ught a/an	necklace. It was v	very expensive.
a. worthless	b. valuable	c. inexpensive	(الجيزة - منشأة القناطر ٢٠٢٤) d. cheap

13	. My brother plays a	ı∕an part i	n society; his role i	is really wonderful.
	a. unknown	b. minor	c. positive	(سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤) d. negative
14	. Used-car sales have	ve becaus	se of the increased	cost of new cars.
				(F.FW baux - baum)
			c. aroused	d. arisen
15	. During his long	in busines	s, my uncle achiev	red a lot of profits. (القاهرة - شرق مدينة نصر ۲۰۲۳
	a. task	b. career	c. job	d. mission
16	. More than half the	e people means th	he of peop	le. (۲۰۲۳ مالغال - العبيرا)
	a. trend	b. minority	c. crew	d. majority
17	. A/An is so	omeone who doe	s a job willingly w	ithout being paid.
	a. volunteer	b. professional	c. minister	d. engineer
18	"When mum is tire 'volunteer' here is	ed, I volunteer to a/an	do the cooking."	The word
	a. verb		c. noun	d. adjective
19	a. involved	are someti اضطراب	mes the result of .	problems.
20	. This is a se			100 (NO. 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10
	a. voluntary			d. negative
21.	. In, I can sa a. conclusion	ay that protecting	g biodiversity is ve	ery important.
22.	She was dressed in			
		b. valuable		d. visible
23.	The good	he has with impo	ortant people help	him a lot. d. pros
24	Eating too much le			d. pros
			c. fighting	d. recycling
25.	Finding a good job a. contrast	is the main		nguage course.
26.	for a الضغط			
		b. local		d. mental
27.	He told me about t			
	a. advantages	b. upsides	c. cons	d. a & b
	I a lot from			
	a. paid		c. benefitted	d. fought

for the great effo	he has exe الجهود	erted بذلها.
b. ensured	c. rewarded	d. faced
like reading. In b. purpose	, Rodayna is a c. community	d. majority
ple make use of هلل b. variety	the يُحسِن استغ c. creatures	offered to them d. opportunities
b. run	c. benefit	d. fight
has us all.`	You have showed u	is that nothing is
b. recycled	c. awarded	d. faced
7 7		
	b. ensured like reading. In b. purpose ple make use of Ju b. variety ent plans to b. run has us all. of the sun makes of th	he has exe b. ensured c. rewarded like reading. In, Rodayna is a b. purpose c. community ple make use of يُحسِن استغلال the b. variety c. creatures ent plans to a new factory to respect to the b. run c. benefit has us all. You have showed to b. recycled c. awarded must have a better position in b. purpose c. community ne, the sun makes other stars not b. valuable c. suitable

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

achieve	a specific goal يحقق هدفأ محددأ	go	diving يذهب للغوص
bring	benefits يجلب منافع	- Eur	useful contacts
cover	the costs يُغطي تكاليف	make	يقيم علاقات/صداقات مفيدة
Boulibe	useful skills يُنمِّي مهارات مفيدة	oglast rozana	a rule يضع قاعدة
develop	valuable experience يُنمِّي خبرة قَيِّمة	offer	opportunities يتيح لـ فُرَص
gain	weight يزداد في الوزن	prove	extremely useful يُثبِت أنه مفيد للغاية
give	the opportunity يُعطي الفرصة	provide	the opportunity يمنح الفُرصة
Sentito	the result يُعطي النتيجة	take	turns يتبادل الأدوار

مترادفات Synonyms

W	ord	Synonym (=Meaning)
arise from consequently pros voluntary	بالتالي - لذلك مميزات - مزايا	arise out of, come from, come up so, that's why, as a result advantages, merits, upsides unpaid, for free, free of charge

3 Antonyms المتضادات

V	Vord	Antonym (= O	pposite)
arise from majority pros	الأغلبية	lead to, result in minority cons, disadvantages, demerits, downsides	يؤدي إلى - ينتج عنه الأقلية عيوب - مساوئ
voluntary	تطوعي	paid	مدفوع الأجر

مشتقات المفردات الرئيسية Derivatives of key vocabulary

	co	nsequently
consequence (n)	نتيجة/أثر	- Smoking has bad consequences.
consequent (adj)	تابع/ناتج	- Do you realise the consequent effects of this decision ?
consequently (adv)	بالتالي - لذلك	- He is rich. Consequently, he has no financial problems مشكلات مالية.
Talva Lagrana		lead
lead (v)	يۇدي - يقود	Smoking leads to health problems.Who leads this group?
leader (n)	قائد	- Who is the leader of this group.
leading (adj)	بارز - قيادي	 My parents have played a leading role in my life.

تعبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

as I explained above	كما أوضحت أعلاه	possible solutions	حلول ممكنة
different to / from	مختلف عن	put into contact wit	
feel good about	يشعر بالرضا عن	The state of the s	يساعد على التواد
get to know	يعرف بالصدفة	200	يضع لافتات
in conclusion	الخلاصة	research studies	۔ دراسات بحثیة
in different languages		take on rides	-ر يأخذ في جولات
many reasons why/that	أسباب كثيرة لـ	visible places	۔ أماكن مرئية
paid work		volunteer job	عمل تطوعي
people of any age لنعمار	الناس من مُختَلَف ا	volunteer programme	برنامج تطوعي

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

benefit from download from find out	یستفید من یُنزِّل من یکتشف - یعرف	pick up	يدفع ثمن يلتقط - يجمع
---	---	---------	--------------------------

7 Clear the confusion لاحظ الفرق

raise - rise -arise -arouse یربی / یجمع مال / یرفع • raise (d) + مفعول - His uncle raises cattle and sheep. يُرتِي - He raised a lot of money abroad. يجمع مال _ Raise your hand if you want to answer. يرفع • rise - rose - risen (بدون مفعول) يرتفع / تشرق / ينهض ليحيى شخص / يستيقظ - The sun rises in the east. تشرق - Gold prices have risen. يرتفع - When the teacher entered, all students rose. ينهض - I rise at 6.00 in the morning. يستيقظ • arise- arose – arisen = come up (بدون مفعول) ينشأ / ينتج - A lot of problems arise because of misunderstanding. • arouse - aroused + مفعول يثير/ يوقظ - His behaviour aroused the suspicion of the police. Don't arouse the baby. other than - rather than other than = apart from بخلاف / غير - There are so many sources of protein other than meat. · rather than = instead of بدلاً من - I will go to bed early rather than watch this boring film. award - reward award(ed) (v) يمنح (جائزة - شهادة ...) - Dr Zewail was awarded the Nobel Prize in 1999. · award (n) منحة - جائزة - شهادة - Naguib Mahfouz won a lot of awards. reward(ed) (v) يكافئ - The officer rewarded the soldier for his honesty ail. reward (n) مكافأة (مقابل سلوك حسن أو عمل جيدٍ) أو تقديم خدمة - My father gives us chocolate as a reward when we do well. **Exercises** On Vocabulary Study Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. During the last few months, many shops have their prices. (الجيزة - أبو النمرس ٢٠٢٤) d. risen b. arisen c. raised a. aroused

2. The bank interest price is expected to in the next few months.

b. have been raised

d. be risen

(الشرقية - القرين ٢٠٢٤)

128

c. rise

a. will have raised

3. Many people beli	eve that poverty i	is one of the direct	of
economic depres		Laborator Automotiva	(الأقصر - أرمنت ٢٠٢٤)
a. reasons	o. purposes	c. consequences	d. causes
4. Researchers think	that a lot of prob	olems arise ui	nemployment.
a. in	b. from	c. at	(القاهرة - المطرية ٢٠٢٣) d. for
Turkey's damagir	ng earthquake resu	ulted great nu	imber of deaths.
			(بنۍ سويف - الواسطي '
a. from	b. of	c. in	d. by
6. Egypt is a/an a. exciting	country in the b. public	e Middle East area. (r	(اسیوط - ساحل سلیم ۲۳۰. <mark>d. bored</mark>
7. "Several health pr	roblems arise from	n obesity." السِمنة Wh	
following choice	es is antonymous	with 'arise from'?	ien of the
a. come from	•	b. happen becaus	e of
c. are a result of		d. result in	
8. "Charities need yo 'voluntary' in thi	oung people to do	voluntary work." The eplaced by	ne word
a. paid	b. unpaid	c. free-of-charge	d. b & c
9. The manager does		ill accept any opinion	
a. rather that	b. other than	c. thanks to	d. as well as
10. Volunteering	the opportunit	ty for volunteers to fi	ind out if
a. fights		e enjoyable and suita c. provides	ble. d. rewards
11. When I was in Sh	arm, I div	ing very often.	
a. fought	b. went	c. provided	d. gave
12. I think that your n a new city.	ىل nonthly income	will the co دَخُ	sts of living in
a. gain	b. keep	c. make	d. cover
13. The leader of the	group the	m on rides through th	
14. While I was talkin father is Egyptian	ng to the English t		
a. got	b. did	c. had	d. ought
15. She to loo a. volunteer		c. volunteering	d. volunteered
16. I will join a charit			outer games.
17. He was the		apart Hom	- 0 & C
a. rewarded		c. award	d. awarded

PART III READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

Problem Solving:

The problem

Many students at your school take the bus home at the end of each day. The problem is that the bus stop is always very sunny. It is very hot waiting for the bus and some children don't feel well if the bus is late.

Possible solutions

- 1. Give sun shades(1) to all the students so that they can stay out of (2) the sun. You can also advise them to wear hats.
- 2. Plant trees around the bus stop, so that students can stay out of the sun while they are waiting.
- 3. Move the bus stop next to a building, so that students can stay out of the sun while they are waiting.
- 4. Tell the students to wait inside the school until they can see the bus arriving.



(1) شمسيَّة - مظلَّة

(WB page 16)

(2) يېقى بعيدا عن

Can volunteering benefit young people today?

Several(1) research studies(2) have proved(3) that significant(4) psychological⁽⁵⁾ benefits⁽⁶⁾ can arise from⁽⁷⁾ volunteering⁽⁸⁾, for people of any age. For young **people**⁽⁹⁾ though, there are many reasons why volunteering would benefit them.



In my opinion, the most important benefit is that it simply makes them feel good about themselves.

I believe that a **further**⁽¹⁰⁾ important benefit is that young people can develop(11) useful skills and valuable(12) experience⁽¹³⁾. These can prove extremely useful not only at school, but also in their careers(14). For example, a volunteer job with an organisation may lead to(15) paid(16) work. Volunteering could also provide(17) the opportunity⁽¹⁸⁾ to find out⁽¹⁹⁾ if working in a certain⁽²⁰⁾ area would be enjoyable and suitable(21).

(SB page 31)

- (2) دراسات بحثیة
 - (3) يُثبت

(I) عدید

- (4) بارز هام
- (5) نفسی
- (6) فوائد (7) تنتج عن
- (8) العمل التطوعي
 - (9) الشباب
 - (10) آکثر
 - (11) يُنمَّى
 - (12) قَيْم
 - (13) تجربة خبرة
 - (14) الحياة المهنية
 - (15) يۇدى إلى
 - (16) مدفوع الأجر
 - (17) يوڤر
 - (18) فرصة
 - (19) يكتشف
 - (20) محدد
 - (21) مناسب

The third and final benefit of volunteering is that it gives young people the opportunity to make useful **contacts**⁽²²⁾. A **majority**⁽²³⁾ of volunteers work together **in order to**⁽²⁴⁾ achieve a **specific**⁽²⁵⁾ goal. **Consequently**⁽²⁶⁾, they often get to know each other very well and team **leaders**⁽²⁷⁾ may then put volunteers into contact with people who can offer them other interesting opportunities.

In conclusion⁽²⁸⁾, it is clear that volunteering brings⁽²⁹⁾ several important benefits for the volunteers involved⁽³⁰⁾. However⁽³¹⁾, as I explained⁽³²⁾ above, the most important benefit is the positive⁽³³⁾ effect⁽³⁴⁾ that volunteering has on the volunteers' mental health⁽³⁵⁾.

- (22) علاقات
- (23) الأغلبية
 - (24) لكي
- (25) فحدد
- (26) لذلك
- (27) قادة
- (28) الخلاصة
 - ر(29) بجلب
- (30) مُشارك
- (31) ومع ذلك
 - (32) يوضَع
 - (33) إيجابي
 - עוֹ (34)
- (35) الصحة النفسية

We should reward all volunteers

Some people argue⁽¹⁾ that we should reward⁽²⁾ volunteers by giving them some money for their work. However, I believe that this is not necessary⁽³⁾. Why is this?

VOLUNTEER VOLUNT

The **definition**⁽⁴⁾ of to

volunteer is to work or help someone without being paid. Many **charities**⁽⁵⁾ need volunteers in order to help people

who have problems or who are very poor. In my opinion, the charities need all the money they receive to help these people.

Consequently, they do not have enough money to pay(6) volunteers.

So why should volunteers work **for no money**⁽⁷⁾? Not only do volunteers **gain**⁽⁸⁾ valuable experience from volunteering, but they also teach them skills that they can use in their careers. I believe that **voluntary**⁽⁹⁾ work can **eventually**⁽¹⁰⁾ lead to a volunteer getting a good job.

In conclusion, I would say that there are many benefits that arise from volunteering rather than (11) being paid.

(WB page 17)

- (1) يزعم
- ر2) يكافئ
- (3) ضروری
- (4) تعریف
- (5) جمعیات خبریة
 - (6) يدفع مال
 - (7) دون مقابل
 - (8) بكتسب
 - (9) تطوعي
 - (10) في النهاية
 - (11) بدلاً من

2 Listening Texts

(SB page 30)

- Student 1: So, we're trying to find a solution for a problem that a lot of young people are having in our town at the moment.
- Student 2: Yes, there aren't enough facilities for young people in our town. When you're not at school or doing your homework, the only things you can do you can go for a walk, go shopping or go swimming.

(1) حديقة تزلج

(2) رياضة التزلج

(3) اقتراحات

(4) نادى للشباب

(5) ينظم

swimming.

Student 1: Yes, I think we should have a far wider range of facilities for

young people here.

- Student 2: We could ask the local council to build a skatepark⁽¹⁾. That wouldn't cost very much money and it wouldn't take up very much space either.
- Student 1: That's true but not all young people like skateboarding⁽²⁾, and what if there's a storm or it's too hot outside?
- Student 2: That's a good point. Do you have any other suggestions (3)?
- Student 1: Well, what about starting a youth club⁽⁴⁾ in a building that's already there? The council wouldn't have to build anything new and the youth club could offer lots of different activities, so there's something for everyone.
- Student 2: Well, the council would still need to pay some people to organize⁽⁵⁾ the youth club, so it wouldn't be completely free.
- Student 1: OK, but it might not cost a lot and they could ask for volunteers.
- Student 2: OK, but what activities could we do at the youth club? Playing games and drawing isn't very interesting for older kids⁽⁶⁾.
- Student 2: OK, so we have two possible solutions so far. It seems like we need to find something that doesn't cost very much money, but which is interesting and a lot of young people will find interesting?

(WB page 16)

Narrator: In today's programme, we listen to your computer problems, then ask three experts⁽¹⁾ to suggest a solution. First, we have Ola. What's your problem, Ola?

(1) خبراء (2) يحمل (من الإنترنت)

(3) نظام تشغیل

Ola:

Hi. I have an old laptop which used to be really good. At school, we did a project for homework about sea life. All my friends could **download**⁽²⁾ photos and information from the internet, but now my laptop won't do this. What should I do?

Presenter: OK, let's ask our first expert. First, what do you think Ola should do, Amal?

Amal:

Well, it sounds like your computer is very old. Why don't you buy a new one? Then I think your problem will be solved.

Presenter: Thanks. Do you agree, Dina?

Dina:

No, because new computers are expensive! Even an old laptop should be able to download photos, so perhaps

there is a problem with it. I think you should take it to a shop.

I'm sure they can repair it.

Presenter: OK. What about you Manal? What advice do you have?

Manal:

I think you can solve the problem yourself. You probably just need a new **operating system**⁽³⁾. This is a program you can download from the internet. I think this will solve your problem.

PART IV LANGUAGE

راجع شرح القاعدة من الدرسين الأول والثاني.

تنوبه

Exercises On Language



- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1 Getting started: Check what you have learnt
 - 1. A kilo of cotton is exactly the same weight a kilo of meat.

(اسبوط - الغنايم ۲۰۲۳)

a. from

b. as

C. than

d. to

2. Today is hotter than yesterday, so I can't bear these heavy clothes. (۲۰۲۳ المعصرة - المعرة - المعصرة - المعصرة - المعرة - ا

a. more

b. bit

c. much

d. less

3.	Her illness was			(البحيرة - رشيد ٢٠٢٣)
	a. serious enough		b. as serious	
	c. far more seriou	S	d. slightly serious	3
4.	I am as tall	as my friend. He	e is only two centing	
		1 1 1 1		(القاهرة - دار السلام ۲۰۲۳)
	a. exactly	b. slightly	c. almost	d. far
5.	This book is brilli	ant; it's tha	n the last book he	(أسوان - ادفو ۲۰۲۳) (wrote!
	a. far better		b. slightly worse	
	c. almost better		d. not better	
6.	Students ru	abbish in the scho	ol ground, but nov	w, they keep the
	school grounds cl	ean.		(البحيرة - ادكو ۲۰۲۳)
	a. were leaving		b. leave	
	c. used to leave		d. didn't use to le	eave
7.	When I was young	, I have stro	ng muscles, but nov	w, I don't.
				(القاهرة - المعصرة ٢٠٢٣)
	a. used to	b. didn't use to	c. would	d. wouldn't
8.	In the past, my ar	icestors a l	ot of cows and she	ep on their
	farmland.			رالقاهرة - شرق مدينة نصر ۲۳·
	a. use to have		b. used to have	
	c. are used to hav	e	d. used to be hav	ing
9.	She used to live i	n Cairo, but now,	she in Asw	an. (۲۰۲۳ وایا - دراو
			c. lived	
0				all the children's
	TV programmes.	, J 0.11.5 0.10, 1.11.5 0.1		
	a. used to	b. used	c. uses	d. use
11.	Sometimes, my fa	ather bring	me presents with	out saving why.
	a. used			
	When I was your			
	a. had gone			
	Rokaya is		8-	
	a. tall		c. taller	d. taller than
	Did he to o			
	a. using			
	to go to be			
				d. Did you using
	. He used to			
	a. annoy			
				loha is Aya
	and Leila.			
	a. far lighter than		b. almost as heav	y as
	c. slightly heavier		d. exactly the sar	
	-			

18. Aya is 60 kg. Lei	la is 60 kg, too. N	oha is 59.5 Kg. A	ya is Leila.
a. far lighter than	1	b. almost as hear	vy as
c. slightly heavie	r than	d. exactly the sa	me weight as
2 Special cases			
19. When we were y	oung, our mother	delicious i	meals every day.
			(الدقهلية - شربين ٢٠٢٣)
a. would cook		b. uses to cook	
c. is used to cook	ing	d. got used to co	ook
20. Don't worry! Yo	u will soon	. used to living he	re.
		•	(الشرقية - غرب الزقازيق ٢٠٢٣)
a. grow	b. plant		d. get
21. He used to be a d			
a. does	b. doesn't	c. is	d. isn't
22. Leen is tall, but I			
a. tall	b. height	c. taller	d. taller than
23. A month ago, I	three weddi	ngs.	
a. used to attend		b. got used to att	tend
c. was used to att	end	d. attended	
24. This spray is use	d mosquito	OS.	
a. to kill		c. to killing	d. killing
25. He used to			A STATE OF THE STA
a. get	b. is	- 15 ()	d. become
26 used to be	a large villa here		
a. Those	100 700 700 700 700 700 700 700 700 700		d. There
27. I to the clu	ib every day last	week.	
a. used to going	,,	b. didn't use to g	20
c. went		d. had gone	
28. I don't smoke	more.		
a. too		c. no	d. not
29. It was hab	it to stay up late a	at night.	
a. Ali	b. he		d. himself
30 a fixed hal			
before their death		and Branchage	one a moon
a. As	b. For	c. To	d. By
31. This bike and tha	it one have the sa	me	
a. quality		c. bad	d. b & c
32. Before she got m			
a. used	b. used to		d. b & c
33. Cars cost			**************************************
	b. would have		d. used to have

	34. Whenever I saw a. used to	her, she be b. was used to		d. would always
	35. Youssef is		than Karim.	d. b & c
	a. very 36. Mr Munir			
		b. would	The state of the s	d. never
	37. While I was a se	ecretary, I got used	to in my	spare time.
	a. wrote	b. be written		d. write
	38. He eating			
	a. no longer	b. is used for	c. was used	d. is used to
	39. My mother is us		rly every day.	d. get
3	Check your underst		8 8	0
		making		
	41. Mr Helmi no lo a. a habit c. a past habit	nger smokes. To M	Ir Helmi, smokir b. a present hal d. a lifelong ha	oit
		er kind to me. He d to me lto be kind to me	b. got used to b	
	43. There didn't use a. there was a bu c. a bus stop use	is stop here	b. there is a but	
	44. Sama doesn't hi a. She stopped h	de her father's sho		That does this mean? cop hiding them. es them.



Skills & Advanced Notes



للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية بنك الأسئلة

تنوىه

PART I LANGUAGE HINTS

Linking Words and Expressions: Formal & Informal

استخدام الروابط والتعبيرات في اللغة الرسمية واللغة الدارجة

التناقض Contrast

جملة + ومع ذلك / لكن However

ex. - I was angry. However, I didn't say anything wrong.

جملة + ومع ذلك / لكن but

ex. - I was angry but I didn't say anything wrong.

Result النتيجة

جملة + ولذلك / ونتيجة لذلك Consequently جملة +

ex. - The flat is in a noisy street. Consequently, I won't buy it.

جملة + ولذلك / ونتيجة لذلك As a result جملة + ولذلك /

ex. - The flat is in a noisy street. As a result, I won't buy it.

الغرض Purpose

Formal —— to – in order to – so as to بلكي + inf. ...

- ex. We get up early to catch the school bus.
 - Ahmed will help me so as to solve my problems.
 - Sama studies hard in order to pass the exam.

Informal — so that - in order that - in the hope that جملة + لكي/حتى + الحظ أن الفعل في الجملة بعد (so that - in order that - in the hope that) يكون كالتالي: ا- في المضارع أو المستقبل نستخدم (can / will / may + inf.) و المستقبل نستخدم (ex. - We get up early so that we can catch the school bus. - Ahmed will help me in order that I will be able to solve my problems. - أ- في الماضي نستخدم (could / would / might + inf.)

ex. - Sama studied hard in the hope that she could pass the exam.

not only ... but also ليس فقط ... لكن أيضا

ا. تأتى (not only) قبل الفعل الأساسي أو بعد الفعل المساعد في الجملة الأولى:

- ex. We did not only go to the market, but we also went to the zoo.

 ال يمكن أن تأتى (also) بعد (but) مباشرة:
- ex. We did not only go to the market, but also we went to the zoo.
 - ". يمكن استخدام (as well too) في نهاية الجملة بمعني أيضاً بدلاً من (also):
- ex. She not only arrived late, but she also forgot her books.
 - = She not only arrived late, but she forgot her books as well.
 - ٤. عند استخدام (Not only) في بداية الجملة لابد أن يُستخدم فعل مساعد قبل الفاعل:

- ex. Not only did we go to the market, but we also went to the zoo.

 ٥. إذا ربطت (Not only... but also) فاعلين مختلفين فان الفعل يتبع الفاعل الثاني من
 ناحية المفرد والجمع:
- ex. Not only Tom but also his brothers are doctors.

ينشا من arise from - come from

Formal \longrightarrow arise from + n. / (inf. + ing)

ex. - A lot of health problems arise from gaining weight.

Informal come from + n / (inf. + ing)

- ex. A lot of health problems come from gaining weight. لاحظ: يمكن أن يأتي المفعول بين (arise from / come from) و (inf. + ing):
- ex. Most social problems arise from people not getting a good education.

يؤدي إلى lead to - result in

lead to + n / (inf. + ing)Formal

ex. - Pollution leads to suffering from health problems.

result in + n / (inf. + ing)Informal

- ex. Pollution results in suffering from health problems.
 - لاحظ: يمكن أن يأتي المفعول بين (lead to / result in) و (inf. + ing):
- ex. Voluntary work can eventually lead to a volunteer getting a good job.

Exercise On Language Hints

-	-	OL			C	-	L	_		J	
0	w	Choose the	correct	answer	ILOIII	a	, D	, 0	OL	u	

a. As a result

- 1. Not only well but he also scored a fantastic goal. (دمياط - الروضة ٢٠٢٣)
 - b. played a. he played d. he did play c. did he play
- 2. He doesn't learn from his mistakes., the manager fired فصله him.

c. In order that

- 3. He has played well, but he has also scored two goals.
- c. in order that d. not only a. as a result b. to
- 4. He looks for a second job earn more money.

b. To

- d. not only b. to c. in order that a. as a result
- 5. He looks for a second job he can earn more money.
 - c. in order that d. not only a. as a result b. to
- 6. I offered to reduce the price., the customer refused to buy the jacket.
 - c. So that d. In order to a. Consequently b. However

d. Not only

			eed to buy the jacket
a. Consequently	b. However	c. So that	d. In order to
8. I offered to reduce a. consequently			
I offered to reduce a. consequently			
10. Not only was a. he does		V-75-	
11. Car accidents usu a. drive		areless drivers	
12. Eating too much	leads on n	nuch weight.	
a. put	b. puts	c. to put	d. to putting

PART II LANGUAGE SKILLS

1 Reading

🔾 Read the following passage, then answer the questions : (٢٠٢٤ قليوب

One of my favourite hobbies is to watch foreign <u>movies</u>, especially the ones that talk about reformers and activists. One day a friend invited me to watch a movie about the famous environmental activist Greta Thunberg. The movie follows the life of the Swedish activist, who, since she was fifteen, has been fighting against climate change. In September 2019, she spoke angrily to politicians in the United Nations. She has travelled all over the world giving talks and encouraging people to change their habits. Greta may be the latest young person to be in the news, but she is not the first or only one.

Before Greta had been heard of, a 12-year-old girl from, Vancouver called Severn Cullis-Suzuki, had spoken at a United Nations conference in 1992. She warned the world about the dangers of rising temperatures and the problems that will arise from not preserving our planet's rich biodiversity. In 2012, Severn was the main character in a film about her protests.

The list of teenage activists who are fighting for the conservation of our planet is very long. There are approximately 3 billion people under the age of 20 living today and all of them have the ability to make changes in their habits in order to make our planet a better place.

a. Scotland	g was from	c. Sweden	d. Norway
Teenagers arou a. make no differ the b. make videos c. talk to their factors	and the world can erence to make our pl on social media to m amilies to make our pl habits to make our pl	anet a better place ake our planet a b blanet a better place	e. petter place. ce.
a. have made m		es	world
4. The underlined a. film	l word 'movie' can b b. campaign	e replaced by c. episode	
a. the United No. Severn Cullist.	t the writer watched vations conferences s-Suzuki from Vanco ental activist called G ivists who are fighting	uver Freta Thunberg	ation of our planet
6 means t	he variety of plants a b. Biodiversity	nd animals in a pa	articular place. d. Conservation
may	he passage, encourage nvironmental biodive life on our planet safety of our planet anet a better place		nge their habits
	Suzuki tried to make from not preserving		
a, aware	b. neglect		d. realize

كتابة المقال Essay Writing

Model essay

O Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY words (180) on :

How can volunteers benefit from volunteering

Volunteering is one of the most important duties people can have. The benefits of volunteering can be enormous. Volunteering offers necessary help to people in need. The benefits of volunteering can be even greater for volunteers themselves. So, how can volunteers benefit from volunteering?

One of the best benefits of volunteering is the impact الر on the community. Unpaid work helps in enhancing services in community. Volunteering allows you to connect to your community and make it a better place. Dedicating تكريس your time as a volunteer helps you make new friends and improve your social skills.

There are a lot of volunteering opportunities you can choose from according to your free time. Other than charity organizations, you can serve in worship places الماكن العبادة such as mosques and churches. Senior centers are always need volunteers to accompany the elders to go for short walks or talk to them.

Volunteering is good for your health at any age. Studies have found that those who volunteer have a lower mortality rate مُعدَّل وفيات than those who do not. Volunteering has also been shown to lessen يقلل symptoms يقلل of heart disease.

To conclude, volunteering is a two-way street: It can benefit you and your family as well as the community.

3 Writing

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180)							
on the following topic:	(القاهرة - النزهة ٢٠٢٤)						
"The dangers of pollution and how to overcome them"							

4 Translation الترجمة

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

- 1. It's high time to teach our children loyalty and faith to our beloved Egypt which is now in need of more efforts, more sacrifice and more cooperation to restore its position in the area.
 - القد حان الوقت لتعليم أطفالنا الولاء والوفاء لبلدنا الحبيبة مصر والتي كانت في حاجة إلى جهود أكثر وتضحية أكثر وتعاون أكثر لاستعادة مكانتها في المنطقة.
 - لقد حان الوقت لتعليم أطفالنا الولاء والوفاء لبلدنا الحبيبة مصر والتي هي الآن في حاجة إلى جهود أكثر وتضحية أكثر وتهاون أكثر لاستعادة مكانتها في المنطقة.
 - لقد حان الوقت لتعليم أطفالنا الولاء والوفاء لبلدنا الحبيبة مصر والتي هي الآن في حاجة إلى جهود أكثر وتضحية أكثر وتعاون أكثر لاستعادة وظيفتها في المنطقة.
 - لقد حان الوقت لتعليم أطفالنا الولاء والوفاء لبلدنا الحبيبة مصر والتي هي الآن في حاجة إلى جهود أكثر وتضحية أكثر وتعاون أكثر لاستعادة مكانتها في المنطقة.
- 2. Talent is vital to make achievements in sports and it can be enhanced through determination and working hard. (۲-۲۶ الشرقية القرين)
 - إن الموهبة ضرورية لتحقيق الإنجازات في الرياضيات، ويمكن تعزيزها من خلال العزيمة والعمل الجاد.
 - b. إن الموهبة ضرورية لتحقيق الإنجازات في الألعاب الرياضية، ويمكن تعزيزها من خلال العزيمة والعمل الجاد.
 - إن الموهبة ضرورية لتحقيق الإنجازات في الألعاب الرياضية، ولا يمكن تعزيزها من خلال العزيمة والعمل الجاد.
 - d. إن الموهبة ضرورية لتحقيق الإنجازات في الألعاب الرياضية، ويمكن نشرها من خلال العزيمة والعمل الجاد.

Olimber 2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

ا. تُعد البحار والمحيطات مصدراً أساسياً للأكسجين الحيوي لحياة الإنسان، والحفاظ على نظافتها يعني إمداداً مستداماً بالأكسجين، وهو أمر ضروري لبقائنا على قيد الحياة. (اسوان - كوم امبو ٢٠٢٤)

- a. Seas and oceans are a secondary source of oxygen vital for human life; keeping them clean means a sustainable oxygen supply which is necessary for our survey.
- b. Seas and oceans are a primary source of oxygen vital fur human life; keeping them cleaning means a sustainable oxygen supply where is necessary for our survival.
- c. Seas and oceans are a primary source of oxygen vital for human life; keeping them clean means a sustainable oxygen supply which is necessary for our survival.
- d. Seas and oceans are primary source of oxygen vital for human life; keeping them cleaning means sustainable oxygen supply which is necessary for our survival.

٦. هل تعتقد أن العولمة يمكن أن تُضيِّق الفجوة بين الثقافات أم أنها عامل من عوامل الصراع بين
 الحضارات ؟

- a. Do you think that internationality can tighten the gap between cultures or it is a factor in the struggle among civilizations?
- b. Do you think that association can reduce the hole between cultures? or is a fracture in the struggle among civilizations?
- c. Do you think that universality can remove the space among cultures? Or it is a worker of struggle among civilizations?
- d. Do you think globalization can narrow the gap between cultures? Or is it a factor of conflict among civilizations?

PART III JUST FOR ADVANCED LEVEL

للفائقين فقط

4

challenge

• challenge (n)

تَحَدِّي

- Passing the final exam is a real challenge. I must study hard.
- challenge(d) (v)

يتحدى

- Don't try to challenge him at chess. He is very intelligent.
- challenging (adj)

ينطوي علي تحدي / صعب لكن مثير

- I am sure you will enjoy this challenging job.
- · unchallenged (adj)

مقبول - متعارف عليه - مُثَّفق عليه

- He is a wise حكيم person whose opinions are usually unchallenged.
- unchallengeable (adj)

مُطْلَق / راسخ / ثابت / غير قابل للنقاش

- We have unchallengeable love for our homeland.

لاحظ استخدم الصفة (challenged) عند الحديث عن ذوي الإحتياجات الخاصة بمعنى (ذو إعاقة): visually challenged - physically challenged - mentally challenged

- Braille is a special writing for people who are visually challenged.
- = Braille is a special writing for blind people.

conserve

• conserve (d) = preserve(d) (v)

يحفظ / يصون / يحمى

- It is very important to conserve the natural environment.

• conserve (d) (v)

- We must conserve water.

• conserve = jam (n)

يُرَشِّد / يقتصد في

مربی

- She had a conserve sandwich for breakfast.

• conservation = preservation (n)

حماية أو صيانة (البيئة الطبيعية)

- The conservation of biodiversity is a must. ضرورة

conservation (n)

ترشید / تقلیل

- Energy conservation is something important.

ولاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- nature conservation

حماية الطبيعة

- wildlife conservation

حماية الحياة البرية

- conservation groups

جماعات حماية الطبيعة

conservationist (n)

شخص محافظ علي أو صديق للبيئة

- Conservationists are people who work hard to protect the environment.

species

• species (n)

نوع - أنواع (يأتي بعدها فعل مفرد أو جمع حسب المعني المقصود)

- This species of animals is rare.
- These species of animals are rare.

ولاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- endangered species

نوع نادر (مهدد بالانقراض)

- protected species

نوع محمي (في محمية طبيعية)

- extinct species

نوع منقرض

unique

• unique (adj)

فرید من نوعه

- Coral reefs have unique beauty.

• unique (adj)

مُمَثّر / خاص

- They spent a unique time in the Maldives خزر المالديف.

لاحظ؛ لا تُستخدم الصفة (unique) في صيغ المقارنة والتفضيل:

- This scene is more unique than that one. (X)

لاحظ التعبير التالي:

• be unique to

يتفرد به / لا يوجد إلا في

- This type of fish is unique to the Red Sea. It exists nowhere else.

• volunteer (n)

vol	untee	er

• volunteer (n)	شخص متطوع (يقوم بعمل دون أجر)			
- A team of volunteers are helping to keep the natural environment clean.				
$ullet$ volunteer (ed) $(\mathrm{to}$ $/$ (v) (v)		يتطوع - يعرض القيام بد		
- He volunteered for looking after the	e plants in the gard	len.		
• volunteering (n)	ن أجر)	التطوع (للقيام بعمل دو		
 Volunteering benefits both societies 	and volunteers th	emselves.		
voluntary (adj)		تطوعي (دون أجر)		
- Omar did some voluntary work for	a charity.			
Advanced Exercise on Vocabulary				
Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :				
1. Mr Omar his services as a la	awyer for the victi	ms.		
a. volunteeredb. arouse	c. lead	d. preserved		
2. These so many ancient tourist sites are unique Luxor and Aswan.				
a. for b. from	c. to	d. with		
3. The deaf, the blind and the dump are examples of people who are				
	c. challenging	0.70		
4. The price of this jacket can't go	And the second s			
		d. unchallenged		
5. The lion is a/an species of a				
a. dangerous b. endangered		d. conservative		
Advanced Exercise on Language				
O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :				
1. Did he to eating yoghurt?				
a. got used b. become used	c. use	d. using		
2. Roaa used to have short hair, but now, she				
a. couldn't b. wasn't	c. doesn't	d. isn't		
3. She no longer glasses, but sh		and the same of th		
a. wore b. is wearing	c. wears	d. wear		
4. He is used to playing tennis every weekend, but many years ago he				
	c. doesn't	d. isn't		
5. Shehere any more.				
a. doesn't work	b. didn't work			
c. is used to working	d. used to work			

Test on Unit

• Understand OAPPIg • Create



 التقييمات الشهرية في نهاية الكتاب 🖥 • تدريبات الأزهر الشريف في بنك الأسئلة



1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The native who lived in the country made this art. (۲۰۲۶ مینة a. volunteers b. inhabitants c. monitors d. creatures 2. try to preserve the biodiversity of animals and plants. a. Conservationists b. Conservatives c. Preservatives d. Conversation 3. I'm happy to get such a/an job in the New Administrative Capital. (سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤) a. amazed b. rewarding c. interested d. defective 4. She won a to study in Cambridge University to be a vet. a. scholarship b. reward c. prize d. championship 5. A group of scientists went on a/an to explore the rainforests of Amazon. (القليوبية - شبين القناطر ٢٠٢٤) a. biodiversity b. scholarship c. expedition d. monitor 6. Conservationists try to protect the of animals and plants. (دار السلام ۲۰۲۳) a. scholarship b. biodiversity c. expedition d. monitor 7. Every nation has the right to its identity and culture. (ساقلتة ۲۰۲۳) a. damage b. reserve c. preserve d. serve 8. This book is brilliant; it is than the last book he wrote. (سوهاج - طهطا ٢٠٢٤) a. slightly worse b. far better c. most better d. not better 9. I think German is than French. (الإسكندرية - شرق الاسكندرية ٢٠٢٤) a. difficult b. as difficult c. much difficult d. much more difficult 10. He is honest and tolerant, just his brother. They come from a respectable family. (البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٢٤) a. unlike b. dislike c. likely d. like 11. When my son was young, he enjoy swimming. (أسوان - ادفو ۲۰۲٤) b. used to a. uses c. got used to d. was used to 12. My father go to work by car, but now he does. (سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤) b. is used to a. used to c. isn't used to d. didn't use to 13. Omar used to be a plumber, but now, he (۲۰۲۶ ارمنت ۱۹۰۶) a. didn't b. doesn't c. isn't d. is

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

(المنوفية - الباجور٢٠٢٤)

Pollution is a major issue that affects the environment and human health. It occurs when harmful substances or chemicals are introduced into the environment. Pollution can come from a variety of sources such as industrial activities, transportation, waste disposal, and agriculture. There are several types of pollution such as air pollution, water pollution, and soil pollution.

Air pollution is caused by the release of harmful chemicals and particles into the air. This can come from factories, vehicles, and other sources. It can cause respiratory problems, allergies, and other health issues, particularly for people with pre-existing conditions such as asthma.

Water pollution is caused by the release of harmful substances into water bodies like rivers and lakes. This can come from factories, sewage systems, and agricultural runoff. Water pollution can harm aquatic life and make water unsafe for human use.

Soil pollution is caused by the introduction of harmful substances into the soil. This can come from pesticides, fertilizers, and waste disposal. Soil pollution can harm plants and animals and make soil unsafe for farming.

The problem of pollution is a global issue that needs to be addressed at all levels, from individuals to governments. It is essential to reduce our contribution to pollution by adopting eco-friendly practices like reducing the use of plastic and other non-biodegradable materials, using public transportation or carpooling, and reducing water usage.

public transportation or carpooling, a	nd reducing water	usage.	
1. What is the main topic of this passa	ge?	T 11	
	b. The benefits of pollution		
d. The causes of pollution and its in	npact on the enviro	onment	
2. What is the meaning of the word 'h			
a. Beneficial. b. Dangerous.	c. Useful.	d. Beautiful.	
3. What does the underlined pronoun '	"It" refer to?		
a. Air pollution.	b. Water pollution.		
c. Soil pollution.	d. Noise pollution.		
4. Which of the following is NOT men	ntioned as a source	of pollution?	
a. Industrial activity.	b. Agriculture.		
c. Mining.	d. Transportation.		
5. The harmful effect of water pollution	on is that it		
a. causes soil erosion	b. affects air quality		
c. harms marine life	d. causes wildfires		
6. It is important to combat pollution	to		
a. increase its levels	b. reduce its levels		

d. increase agricultural yield

c. benefit industrial activities

7 Which of the fellowing:	. 11
7. Which of the following is an eco-fi	
a. Using plastic bags.	b. Driving alone in a car.
c. Using public transportation.	d. Wasting water.
8. According to the passage, the main	cause of soil pollution is
a. waste disposal	b. car emissions
c. deforestation	d. noise pollution
3. a. Choose the correct Arabic transla	ation from a, b, c or d:
Some people resort to telling lies thinl punishment and criticism, but they do confidence forever.	king that it is the only way to avoid
ىبيل الوحيد لتجنب العقاب والنقد، لكنهم لا يُدركون	 a. يلجأ بعض الناس إلى الكذب اعتقاداً منهم أنه السال
سبيل الوحيد <mark>لتقليل العقاب</mark> والنقد، لكنهم لا يُدركون	أنهم سيفقدون ثقة الأخرين إلى الأبد. b. يلجأ بعض الناس إلى الكذب اعتقاداً منهم أنه الس أنهم سيفقدون ثقة الأخرين إلى الأبد.
، الوحيد لتَجنب العقاب والنقد، لكنهم لا يُدركون أنهم	انهم سيفقدون لقة الأخرين إلى الابد. يلجأ كل الناس إلى الكذب اعتقاداً منهم أنه السبيل سيفقدون ثقة الأخرين إلى الأبد.
لسبيل الوحيد لتجنب العقاب والنقد، لأنهم يُدركون	سيفقندون فقه الحجرين إلى الجد. d. يلجأ بعض الناس إلى الكذب اعتقاداً منهم أنه اا أنهم سيفقدون ثقة الأخرين إلى الأبد.
b. Choose the correct English transla	The state of the s
encose the correct English transis	التطوع يساعد على تطوير مهارات جديدة ويُقوِّي الس
بيرة الدائية، حين يستهم ايدها في تحسين العنجسع (المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٤)	
	وزيادة التماسك الاجتماعي. skills and strengthens the resume.
It also contributes to improving	the community and enhancing
social cohesion.	and community and cintaining
	opment of new skills and weakens the
resume. It deteriorates the comm	unity and reduces social cohesion.
c. Volunteering prevents the acquis	sition of new skills and damages
the resume. It also undermines of	community improvement and social
cohesion.	
 d. Volunteer work helps lose sk contributes to community degrad 	cills and devalues the resume. It dation and decreases social cohesion.
4. Answer the following questions:	
1. Of the three daughters of King Lear	only Cordelia loved him Hoyy do
you know? Give two clues.	
	(الغربية - السنطة ٢٠٢٤)
2. Why do you think Lear went mad?	(كفر الشيخ - دسوق ٢٠٢٤)
3. Why do you think Gloucester wante	ed to commit suicide ?
5. Write an essay of about ONE HUN on the following topic:	DRED and EIGHTY (180) words (۱۳۰۲ (القاهرة - عابدين ۲۰۲۶)
"Volunteering and donation can h	The state of the s

Revision 3

Based On Units 7, 8 & 9

SB pages 36:41 WB pages 20:23

PART I VOCABULARY

1 Important Vocabulary

beneficial(adj)	مفيد	life-long(adj)	مدي الحياة
complicated(adj)	مُعقَّد	locate(d) (v)	يضع / يحدد موضع
eco-systems(n)	الأنظمة البيئية	official(adj)	رسمي
head(ed) (v)	يتوجه	persuade(d) (v)	يُفْنِع
importance(n)	أهمية	practical(adj)	عملي - تطبيقي
impressive(adj)	مُبھِّر	teamwork(n)	عمل جماعي
increasingly(adv)	بشكل متزايد	tent(n)	خيمة
incredible(adj)	خُرافي - رائع		

2 Extra Vocabulary

activity(n)	نشاط	indeed(adv)	بالفعل
adults(n)	البالغين	interest(n)	اهتمام
castle(n)	قلعة	positive(adj)	إيجابي
currently(adv)	حاليأ	protect(ed) (v)	یحمی
cute(adj)	جذاب	Spanish(n)	اللغة الإسبانية
dried(adj)	مُحِفُّف		مراهقين
gain(ed) (v)	پکتسب		درجات الحرارة
global(adj)	عالمي		معاً - سوياً
guide(n)	م مُرشِد		-

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

useful skills يكتسب مهارات مفيدة		n lastr	started يبدأ
develop	practical skills یکتسب مهارات عملیة	get	involved يشارك
	a life-long interest یکتسب اهتمام دائم	have	a positive effect on له آثر إيجابي علي
do	activities يمارس أنشطة	moltmen	
gain	useful knowledge یکتسب معارف مفیدة	make	a bandage on يضع ضمادة علي

تعبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

at a young age	في سِن صغير	in conclusion	الخلاصة
be known for	مشهور ب	keep up	پسایر - یواکب
by the end of	قبل نهاية	move to	ينتقل إلى ينتقل إلى
continue to rise	يستمر في الارتفاع	persuade to	ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
each other	بعضهم البعض	seem like	یا دے پیدو کما لو اُن
even less	أقل بكثير	talk to	يتحدث مع
far easier	أسهل بكثير	teach about	- يُدرس لـ عن
far more	أكثر بكثير	teamwork skills	مهارات العمل الجماعي
find it difficult	يعاني - يواجه صعوبة	the country's offic	
go on a tour	۔ پذھب في جولة		اللغة الرسمية للدولة
head out into	۔ يتوجه إلي داخل	young people	الشباب

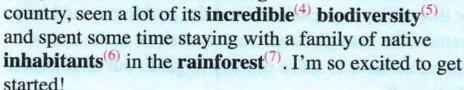
PART III READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts



Costa Rica Expedition: Day 1

Hi! My name's Amira. And I'm currently(1) in Costa Rica where I'm going on a tour for young people. Today is only my second day here, but by the end of my time here, I will have visited every corner⁽²⁾ of this amazing⁽³⁾





(SB page 36)

- (1) حالياً
- (2) رکن
- (3) مُذهل
- (4) خُرافی رائع
- (5) التنوع البيولوجي
- (6) السكان المحليين
 - (7) غابة مطيرة
 - (8) تقع
 - (9) مُرشِد
 - (10) يُقِلِّ يوصِّل
- (11) المواصلات العامة
 - (12) اللغة الاسبانية
 - (13) رسمی

Costa Rica is located(8) in Central America and I had to fly for about 24 hours to get here. When I arrived at the airport, I was so pleased to see that Emilia, our guide⁽⁹⁾, had come to pick me up⁽¹⁰⁾ and take me to the hotel. We travelled by **public transport** (11) to the hotel together. Emilia said it would be far quicker than driving because there was so much traffic on the roads. Everyone speaks Spanish(12) here because it's the country's official (13) language. I'm finding it a bit difficult to understand the type of Spanish they speak here because it's different to the Spanish I've learned, but I'm sure I'll get used to(14) it. (14) بعتاد على

Tomorrow we're going to head(15) out into the (16) ذو تقنية عالية rainforest for the first time. We don't have any high-tech(16) equipment with us – just our walking boots, tents(17) and sleeping bags and, of course, water bottles and dried(18) food. Costa Rica isn't a country that tourists (21) بدلاً من ذلك (22) نادر - مُذهِل come to in order to see impressive(19) castles(20) or ancient pyramids. Instead(21), it's known for its exotic(22) birds and it's almost as famous for the cute⁽²³⁾ monkeys that sometimes come to see what the tourists on the beach are doing!

Letters to an online problem page from young people:

(SB page 38)

(15) يتوجه

(17) خيام

(20) مُلاع

(23) جذاب

(18) مُحِفِّف (19) مُبھر



I'm really struggling(1) to understand everything in our maths lessons at the moment. I didn't use to have any problems, but for the last few weeks we've been doing far more **complicated**⁽²⁾ things



(۱) يكافح - يناضل (2) مُعقَد (3) يساير - يواكب (4) ينتقل إلى (5) بعضهم البعض (6) مهتم ب

and I can't keep up⁽³⁾. Everyone else in the class seems to understand everything the teacher says, so I feel like I'm the only one who's finding it difficult. I know that telling my teacher about the problem would help, but there never seems to be enough time to ask questions at the end of the lesson, because we all have to leave quickly to get to our next lesson in time. Can you help me?

B

I moved to⁽⁴⁾ a new town three months ago and I'm finding it really hard to make new friends. When I'm at school, it seems like everyone already knows each other(5) and nobody is interested in(6) making new friends. I have started going swimming in the evenings because I hoped

that I would meet other people, but nobody wants to talk to me there either (7). I used to have lots of friends in the town where I used to live and I would go to see them almost every day after school, but now I spend most of my time at home. What can I do (7) أيضاً to make new friends?

'Schools should spend more time teaching students about conservation.' - Do you agree or disagree?

(SB page 39)

In my opinion, schools should spend more time teaching students about the importance⁽¹⁾ of conservation⁽²⁾. It is far easier to persuade(3) people to get involved in(4) new projects when they are children and teenagers (5) than when they are adults(6)

Learning about conservation at a young age may lead to (7) a life-long (8) interest (9) in it which will be very beneficial (10) for the environment.

A further (11) important benefit (12) of spending a significant (13) amount of time on the topic conservation in schools is that it shows students that their teachers and their school see conservation as an important activity (14). Indeed⁽¹⁵⁾, conservation will become increasingly⁽¹⁶⁾ important in the future as global (17) temperatures (18) continue to rise and there is even less of the rainforest(19) left on Earth.

The third and final benefit of teaching students about conservation is that they can develop(20) useful skills and gain (21) useful knowledge (22) while they are doing this. They can not only learn about the biology (23) of eco-systems (24), for example, but they can also develop practical(25) skills for growing fruit and vegetables in an environmentally-friendly (26) way and teamwork (27) skills by doing these activities together (28).

In conclusion⁽²⁹⁾, it is clear that teaching students about conservation can have a very positive effect (30) on them. However, as I explained (31) above, the most important benefit is that it will help students to develop a life-long interest in conservation and give them the skills to **protect**⁽³²⁾ the environment.

(1) أهمية

(2) حفاظ - صيانة

(3) يُقنع

(4) يشارك في

(5) مراهقین

(6) البالغين

(7) يۇدى إلى

(8) مدى الحياة

(9) اهتمام

(10) مفید

(11) أكثر

(12) فائدة

(13) هام - مؤثر

(14) نشاط

(15) بالفعل

(16) بشکل متزاید

(17) عالمي

(18) درجات الحرارة

(19) الغابات المطيرة

(20) يكتسب - يطوّر

(21) يكتسب

(22) معرفة

(23) علم الأحياء

(24) الأنظمة البيئية

(25) عملي - تطبيقي

(26) صديق للبيئة

(27) عمل جماعی

(28) معاً - سوياً

(29) خلاصة - خاتمة

(30) أثر إيجابي

(31) يوضح

(32) يحمى

2 Listening Text

Friend: So, you've just got married(1) and now you're living (5B page 37)

away from home in a different city. How are you enjoying your

(1) يتزوج

(3) يلاحظ

(4) موطن

(5) شبكة(6) متطور جدًا

(8) يتجول

(7) مُحير / مُربك

(9) كلية / معهد

(2) يرتب / ينظم

new life so far?

Ali: Well, the first week was far more difficult than

I expected ...

Friend: Why do you think that was?

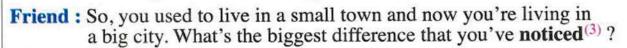
Ali: I don't know. When I was living at home, my parents

used to wash my clothes, cook my meals and tidy up⁽²⁾ after me. But now, my wife and I have to do

all the housework ourselves!

Friend: Those are things that are useful to learn how to do though, aren't they?

Ali: Definitely. Sometimes we struggle to do all the housework and we often order a pizza because we don't want to cook. But, all in all, I've got better at doing the housework since I left home. I think living away from home is really good because it teaches you how to be independent.



Ali: Probably, how people travel around. When I lived in my hometown⁽⁴⁾, I would ride my bike to school and back every day. There wasn't very much traffic on the roads, so it was fine. But here, there are far more cars on the road and I don't feel safe riding my bike, so I take public transport instead. There's a network⁽⁵⁾ of local trains and it's very high-tech⁽⁶⁾. I found it a bit confusing⁽⁷⁾ at first, but now I can get around⁽⁸⁾ OK.

Friend: Sounds like you're really getting used to life in the big city now! Have you and your wife found it easy to make friends?

Ali: Well, we've only been here for a few weeks. I don't think we really talked to any new people for the first week that we were here, but then I met a couple of nice people who are doing the same college⁽⁹⁾ course as me. Now we spend time together at the weekend; go out to a café or play video games together. It's great to meet new people.

Friend: Great! Well, let me wish you and your wife the best of luck with living away from home. It sounds like you're doing well.

Ali: Thank you.

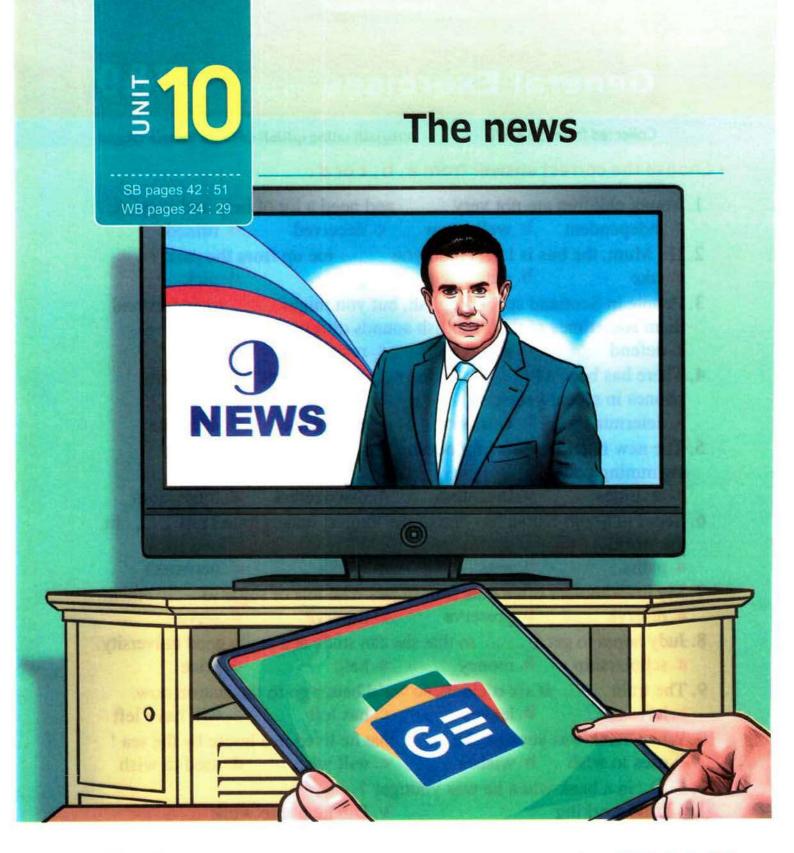
General Exercises on Units 7,8&9

Collected from SB & WB

تدريبات مجمعة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1.	Young children as a. independent	b. well-know	and need a lot of l	nelp and support. d. ruined
2.	Hi, Mum, the bus	is late, could you	me up fror	n the park?
2	a. take	o. put	c. give	d. pick
3.	them sometimes a	as their English so	but you might ounds different.	
			c. resist	
4.	phones in recent y	years.	umber of people u	
			c. expansion	
5.	swimming pool.		, including a	
			c. discoverers	
	the world.		e longest undergro	
	a. paths	b. nets	c. works	d. networks
7.	My grandmother of a. reserve	often puts fruit in j	iars with lots of su c. deserve	gar to them.
8.				lly good university.
	 a. scholarship 	b. money	c. help	d. price
9.	The train at	six o'clock, so w	e'd better go to th	e station now.
			c. has left	
	a. uses to wish	b. wishes	that he lived in a h	d. used to wish
11.	in a bank w	hen he was young	ger?	
	a. Is he working		b. Did he use to v	vork
	c. Has he worked		d. Is he used to w	orking
12.	Dina's sister is	the same heig	tht as her!	
		b. far		d. more
13.	When the next sea the museum!	ason starts, we exp	pect a thousand to	urists
	a. will have visited	d	b. will be visited	
	c. are going to vis	it	d. will visit	
	New Medical Control of the Control o		mework and it ma	kes me angry!
	a. is always singin	ıg	b. always sang	
10	c. is singing		d. used to sing	



الأهداف العامة للوحدة : ______

O Reading : Online news stories

O Writing: A news report
Listening: News stories

O Speaking: Presenting news stories

O Language: Past perfect and past perfect

passive

☼ Life skills : Critical thinking: recognising facts and opinions ; Selfmanagement: weighing up situations and taking the appropriate actions

PART NOSS 1 & 2

SB pages 42:45 WB pages 24 & 25



PART I VOCABULARY

1 Key Vocabulary المفردات الرئيسية

broadcast -	يذيع - إذاعة	journalist(n)	صحفى
broadcast (v - n)		matter(ed) (v)	يهم - يُحدث تأثيراً
channel(n)	قناة - قنال	The state of the s	يام : قناة إخبارية
correspondent(n)	مراسل	newsreader(n)	قارئ الأخبار
deliberately (adv)	عمداً/عن قصد	photographer(n)	مصور فوتوغرافي
digital nomad(n)	رحالة رقمي	programme(n)	برنامج
editor(n)	رَئِيسُ التَّحْرِير	question(ed) (v)	يتشكُّك في - يتحقق
fact checker(n)	مُتَقصِّي حقائق	65 50	من مصداقية
foreign	مراسل أجنبي	reporter(n)	مراسل - صحفي
correspondent		scene(n)	مشهد - مكان
headline(n)	عنوان رئيسي (مانشيت)	search engine	مُحرك البحث
interview(ed) (v)	يُحاوِر - يُجْرِي مقابلة	source (n)	مصدر - منشأ
investigator(n)	مُحقِّق	7 7	

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

accurate(adj)	دقيق	on board (adj - adv)	علي مَثْن
admit(ted) (v)	يُقر بـ - يعترف بأن	origin(n)	اصل - منشا
alarm(n)	انذار - تنبیه	originally(adv)	أصلاً - في الأساس
bomb(n)	قنبلة	perfect(adj)	تام - نموذجی
clear(adj)	واضح	photography(n)	التصوير الفوتوغرافي
confirm(ed) (v)	يؤكد / يثُبت / يُبرهِّن	point of view	وجهة نظر
crash(ed) (v)	يصطدم	politician(n)	شخص سیاسی
digital(adj)	رقمي	press conference (n)	مۇتمر صحفى
disaster(n)	كارثة	print(ed) (v)	يطبع
discovery(n)	اكتشاف	printing press(n)	الصحافة المطبوعة
fake(adj)	مُزَيِّف - كاذب	professional(adj)	مُحترف
fear(ed)(v - n)	يخشى / يخاف - الخوف	properly(adj)	بشكل مناسب
find(n)	اكتشاف	range(n)	سلسلة - مدى
firefighter(n)	رجل مطافي	record(ed) (v - n)	يُسجِّل - سِجلِّ
fix(ed) (v)	يُصلِّح - يثبِّت	responsible(adj)	مسئول
flame(n)	اللهب	select(ed) (v)	يختار - ينتقي
frequently(adv)	كثيرأ	serious(adj)	خطير - جاد
hold - held (v)	يتبني - يؤمن بـ	story(n)	خبر - قصة
identity (n)	هويَّة - شخصية	talent(n)	موهبة

UNIT TEN: The news

157

income(n)	دَخٰل	traditional(adj)	تقليدي
inform(ed) (v)	يُبلِغ - يُغلِم	trust(ed) (v - n)	يثق بـ - الثقة
injury(n)	إصابة	truth(n)	الحقيقة - الصِدق
Lebanese(adj)	لبناني	unclear(adj)	غير واضح
meteorite(n)	نيزك	unreliable(adj)	غیر موثوق به
news stories	موضوعات الأخبار	zoom(ed) in (v)	يُكبِّر الصورة

تعریفات Definitions

Memorise	Understand		
broadcast (v) يذيع	to send out a programme on TV or radio		
digital nomad رحالة رقمي	a person who uses telecommunication technologies to earn a living يحقق دخلا		
editor(n) زئيسُ التَّحْرِير	a person who is in charge of مسئول عن a newspaper or magazine		
foreign correspondent مراسل أجنبي	a person who finds a news story in a different country		
headline(n) عنوان رئيسي	the titles عناوين of news stories		
interview (v) يُحاور - يُجْرِي مقابلة	to ask someone questions		
investigator(n) مُحقِّق	a person who tries to discover the facts of what happened		
journalist(n) صحفي	a person who finds a news story and tells the public		
news channel قناة إخبارية	a television station محطة تلفزيونية where you can see news programmes		
newsreader(n) قارئ الأخبار	someone who reads reports on a TV news programme		
photographer(n) مصور فوتوغرافي	a person who takes photographs, as a job or hobby		
reporter(n) مراسل	a person who collects and tells the news for newspapers, radio or TV		
scene(n) مشهد - مکان	a place where something has happened, perhaps a crime جريمة		
مُحرك البحث search engine	a computer programme that searches the internet for information		
sense(n) معني - مَغزَى	something that people can understand		
source (n) מصدر	the place something comes from or starts at		

Exercises On Vocabulary



• Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Definitions			
1. A person who trie	es to know the fact	s of what happene	d is a/an
		c. investigator	(آسیوط -ساحل سلیم ۲۰۲۶)
	1		
2. A/An is	s a person wno is		
a natuonaadan	h aditar		(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٠٢٤)
		c. investigator	•
3. A/An is radio or TV.			(سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲۶)
a. newsreader	b. reporter	c. editor	d. interviewer
4. A/An is			
			(الاسكندرية - شرق الاسكندرية E
a. newsreader	b. editor	c. fact checker	d reporter
5. The place some	thing comes from	or starts at is the	a. reporter
a. interview	b. source	c. broadcast	d. report
6. A is a c information.			
a. search engine		b. news channel	
c. foreign corres	pondent	d. digital nomac	l
7. A is the			•
			J J
		c. headline	
8. To is to	send out a progra	imme on TV or rac	dio.
a. broadcast	b. creep up	c. interview	d. edit
2 Key Vocabulary			
9. The police have of	clues that the fire	was started	, so they are
looking for the c			(الدقهلية - طلخا ٢٠٢٤)
a. deliberately	b. accidently	c. aimlessly	d. purposelessly
My brother is a/a much.			
	h journalist	c. buyer	
		•	
11. A clever	. is trying to disco		
a correspondent	h journalist	a investigates	(بورسعید - جنوب بورسعید ۲۰۲۶
		c. investigator	
12. The che	ecks everything pu	iblished in his or h	ier newspaper. (کفر الشیخ - فُوّه ۲۰۲۶)
a. editor		b. corresponden	
c. edition		d. investigator	

13. The show of the n	ew band will be	over the	internet.
			(المنوفية - الباجور ٢٠٢٤)
a. investigated	b. arranged	c. broadcast	d. accepted
14. If you want to find	d some information	on on the internet	, use a good
engine.			(سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲۶)
a. channel	b. search	c. petrol	d. electric
 News channels hat a. editors 			
16. As a professional	, he kno	ws all about mod	lern digital
cameras.			(البحيرة - بندر كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٤)
a. journalist	b. judge	c. photographer	d. digital nomad
17. An ambulance soc	on arrived at the .	of the acc	(المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٠٢), cident
a. scene	b. view	c. scenery	d. profile
18. I'm not very keen	on reading news	papers. I only rea	d the
			(الفيوم - يوسف الصديق ٢٠٢٤)
a. headlights	b. headquarters	c. headlines	d. headphones
19. My brother is a/ar		ollects and tells t	he news for
newspapers, radio			(اسوان - دراو ۲۰۲۶)
a. newsreader	b. photographer	c. reporter	d. editor
20. I trust Mr Ashraf,	so I don't	his advice.	(سوهاج - چهینة ۲۰۲۶)
a. tempt			
21. Newspapers have	a fact t	o examine the fac	
and reports.	1		الدقهلية - أجا ٢٠٢٤)
		c. checker	
22. At my first school	l in Assuit, I stud	ied English as the	e first
language.	h c	0	d 10001
a. native	b. foreign		d. local
23. Mr Mohammed in YouTube.			
a. correspondent	b. investigator	c. journalism	d. channel
24. A: Does it a holiday.	if you stay up	late tonight? B:	No. Tomorrow is
a. correspond	b. edit	c. broadcast	d. matter
25. He is a qualified a accurate as a read	and skilled		
		c. investigator	d. matter
26. A can d		() () () () () () () () () ()	
a. journalist		(7.)	d. digital nomad

3 Important Vocabulary

27. This website is reliable. It never spreads rumours of	r news.
	(البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤)
a. deliberate b. confirmed c. damaged	d. fake
28. Hearing about his graduation was great	(الحيزة - السادس من أكتوبر ٢٤٠
a. accident b. idea c. disaster	d. news
29. The expert at the gallery pointed out that none of th	
a. fake b. stolen c. original	d. normal
30. Always try to avoid sources of news.	(الحينة - أبه النميس، ١٠٠٤)
a. trusted b. unreliable c. reliable	d. accurate
31. The secretary the file to the company's we	
she had finished it.	(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲۶)
a. uploaded b. downloaded c. made	
32. Strong people might cry but never defeat.	
a. admit b. omit c. dismiss	
33. We should be honest, especially with people who	
	(الشرقية - القرين ٢٠٢٤)
a. damage b. survive c. trust	
34. The workers escaped just as the factory was on	and saved
their lives.	(المنيا - أبو قرقاص ٢٠٢٤)
a. races b. flames c. fire	
35. An editor is a person who is in of a newsp	aper.
	(البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٢٤)
a. duty b. responsible	
c. charge d. irresponsibili	ty
36. Astronauts used digital cameras and in to	discover
a meteorite.	- E
a. roomed b. loomed c. zoomed	d. doomed
37. Hala has a for music; she will be a great n	
a. planet b. talent c. visual	
38. The doctor asked the patient to do some tests to	the diagno-
sis.	11 A 11
a. confirm b. create c. select	
39. The player asked for a substitution as he suffered fro	m a leg
a. practice b. breath c. boredom	d. injury
40. Earthquakes and volcanoes are the most dangerous	natural
a. disasters b. reserves c. beauty	d. views
is one of the most imp مصل 41. This COVID-19 vaccine مصل	oortant in
the last ten years.	•
a. finds b. programmes c. search engine	s d. necropolis

UNIT TEN: The news

161

42. It is said that the	e satellite was dest	royed when a	hit it.
	b. meteorite		
43. Every footballer	r dreams of being.	for the n	ational team.
a. tempted	b. created	c. selected	d. feared
44. The word "Alge			
	b. barrier		d. sense
45. Many well-know	wn doctors attende	d the medical	
a. spacewalk	b. conference	c. permission	 d. point of view
46. Titles of news	are written ir	a way that attract	s readers' attention.
a. routes	b. addresses	c. stories	d. conferences
47. It is polite to res			
a. spacewalk	b. conference	c. permission	 d. points of view
48. My sister alway	s the sar	ne opinions as me).
a. launches	b. zooms	c. holds	d. matters
49. I that			
a. sorry	b. create	c. select	d. fear

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

check	the facts وثِّق الحقائق	make	a discovery	يكتشف
come	true بتحقق	Control of the Contro	a video	يُعِد فيديو
create	a search engine بصمم محرك بحث	offer	the chance	يمنح الفُرصة
Create	a news website بنشئ موقعاً إخباريًا	present	a news report	يُقدم تقرير إخباري
have	a special talent ديه موهبة خاصة	produce	a news report	يُعِد تقرير إخباري
nave	the chance ديه الفرصة	ı	26. 26.	
hold	an opinion / a point of view تبنی وجههٔ نظر		opinions	يتفق في الرأى

عترادفات Synonyms

	Word	Synonym (=Meaning)
confirm	يۇكد / يثُبت / يُبرِهِّن	verify, authenticate
confirm	يعترف	assert
deliberately	عمدأ/عن قصد	intentionally, on purpose, purposefully
foreign	أجنبي	alien, non-native
foreign	ء غیر معروف -غیر مألوف	unfamiliar, unknown, strange
foreign	غير ملائم	irrelevant, inappropriate
investigate	يُحقِّق - يتقصِّي	look into, detect
question	يتشكك - يتحقق من	doubt, raise doubts about, suspect
•	مصداقية	-

المتضادات Antonyms

	Word	Antonym (= Oppo	site)
deliberately confirm confirm foreign foreign foreign frequently zoom in	يؤكد / يثُبت / يُبرهَّن يعترف أجنبي غير معروف -غير مألوف غير ملائم	deny, refute, rebut, disprove domestic, local familiar relevant	بالصدفة يدحض يُنكِر - يدحض مُحلِّي مألوف - معروف ملائم نادرا يُصغِّر الصورة

مشتقات المفردات الرئيسية Derivatives of key vocabulary

	broadcast
broadcast (v) يذيع	- The match is broadcast on this channel.
broadcast (n) قداعة	- There's a live broadcast of the conference.
broadcaster (n) مذبع	- He is a well-known radio broadcaster.
broadcasting (n) المجال الإذاعي	- My brother has a job in broadcasting.
Contract of the Contract of th	correspondent
correspond (v) يُراسِل	- We correspond regularly.
correspondent (n) مُراسِل	- She works as a correspondent for a news channel.
correspondence (n) مالمراسلة - التناء التناعم	- Correspondence is one of the secretary's duties.
and the second	editor
edit (v) يُعدِّل - يحرر	- I had to edit the essay.
edition (n) طَبْعَة - نُسخة	- The second edition of the book has come out today.
editor (n) زئیسُ التَّحْرير	- The editor refused to publish my article.
	find
find (v)	- I found a good clothes shop in the city centre.
find (n)	- This medicine for virus C is a find.
findings (n)	- The findings of the research surprised us.
1.0m (超点1.0m)	interview
interview (v) يُخرِي مقابلة	- The HR is interviewing some applicants tomorrow.
nterview (n) مقابلة - حوار	- I have a job interview today.
interviewee (n) المُحاوَر - الضيف	- The interviewee didn't expect to get the job.

interviewer (n) مُحاور - مُجْرِي المقابلة	- The interviewer liked my CV.	
three the state of the state of	investigator	
investigate (۷) يُحقِّق - يستجوب	- The police are investigating the crime.	
investigation (n) تحقیق - تَقصّٰي	- The investigations have continued for two weeks.	
investigator (n) مُحقِّق	- The investigators have found important evidence. ادلة	
to the first terms	journalist	
journal (n) صحيفة - مفكرة يوميات	- He is a reporter for a famous journal.	
journalism (n)	- He works in journalism.	
journalist (n) صحفي	- He is a journalist.	

تعبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

a dream start a wider range of be chosen for	مجال ًاوسع من يتم اختياره لـ	NASA = National Aeronautics and Space Administration وكالة الفضاء الأمريكية press conference مؤتمر صحفي auestion what we read
for the day gaming record in charge of main income	سِجِل الألعاب مسئول عن الدخل الرئيسي	suffer an injury يشكو من إصابة top scorer هذّاف
national team	المنتخب الوطني	

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

accept as care about		send out share with	ینبعث منه يُطلِق یحکی عن لـ - يشارك مع
crash into	700	stay up	يسهر
hear of/about	يسمع عن - يعرف	turn to	يتحول إلي - يغيِّر إلي
look for	يبحث عن	upload to	يرفع علي
look into	يُحقق في	zoom in	يُكبِّر الصورة
play for	يلعب لـ ً		

لاحظ الفرق Clear the confusion

channel - canal

· channel (n)

قناة (تليفزيونية)

- There is an exciting film being shown on channel 2 now.
- canal / channel (n)

قناة (مجرى مائي)

- The Suez Canal is very important to both Egypt and the whole world.
- This irrigation الري channel carries water to our fields.
 قعني (channel) عناة صناعية يحفرها الإنسان بينما (channel) تعني قناة مائية طبيعية.

	nomad - digit	al nomad	
• nomad (n) (اناتهم - In the past, most A		ن البدو الرُحل الذين ينتقلون vere <mark>nomads</mark> .	بدوي (ينتمي لقبيلة مر
 digital nomad (n) He earns a lot of m 	لفة علي الإنترنت) oney as a digital	يعمل من منزله لجهات مخت nomad.	رحالة رقمي (شخص
	headline - title	e - address	
 headline (n) Salah's news alway 	/s makes the hea	اخباري أو موضوع في صحيف dlines .	عنوان رئیسی (لتقریر ا
• title (n) - I nearly know all the	ne titles of Nagui		عنوان (کتاب - مسرح
• title (n) - 'Sir', 'Mr', 'Dr' an	d 'Professor' are	all titles.	لقب (شخص)
title (n)The title of a perso	n who examines	patients is 'Dr'.	مُسمَّي الوظيفة
 address (n) I don't know your 	new address.	ية / العمل)	عنوان (مكان المعيش
 address (n) I sent him the address 	ess of my new w	ebsite.	عنوان (الكتروني)
	photographe	r - painter	
 photographer (n) As a photographer, 	you need a high		مصور فوتوغرافي (يلا ،
painter = artist (n)I want to become a	famous painter.		رسام / فنان - نقاش
Exe	ercises On V	ocabulary Study	
Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b	, c, or d :	
		re frequently cancel	led." The
antonym of 'frequ			الأقصر - ارمنت ۲۰۲۶)
a. generally	b. often	c. seldom	d. daily
2. Police officers are	e looking	the disappearance	
yesterday. a. for	b. into	c. up	لبحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٠٤ d. forward
3 of diffica. Investigationsc. Doing	ult crimes may o	b. Investments d. Regulations	
4. The Judge was su			erately, not
a. purposely		death. c. intentionally	لقاهرة - المعصرة ٢٠٢٣) d. accidently

5. The	of the writer's first i	novel is "The Storm"	•
			(بنۍ سويف - الواسطي "
	b. title		
6. Can you give n	ne your email	, please?	(أسوان - دراو ۲۰۲۳)
		c. address	d. headline
	' is a synonym of to		d 1 - 1 '
	b. innovate		d. look into
8. 10 confirm is	antonymous with t	0	4
		c. authenticate	
9. when you ques	stion something, thi	is means you	It.
		c. ask	
a. from	b of	before. What club doe c. about	es ne play for !
			u. v & c
a. have	the same of	c. play	da&b
12 I hope that all t	ny hones will	true one day	a. a cc o
a. have	b. share	true one day. c. play	d come
		n my diagnosis شخیص	
context, the ver	b 'confirm' can be	replaced by	wi. III ulis
a. refuse	b. refute	c. verify	d. a & b
		nt, especially that from	
The adjective 'fo	oreign' in this utteran	ce is an antonym of	······ •
a. domestic	b. familiar	c. alien	d.unfamiliar
15. This car has cra	ashed a tro	ee.	
		c. out	
16. When you stay	, you don	't get enough sleep.	
	b. in early	c. up early	
	hopes to give a goo	od impression in orde	r to get the job.
a. interviewee		b. interviewer	
	C	d. interviews	
a. headline	b. address	is 'Engineer'.	d antitle
a. neadine	D. address	c. title	d. entitle
PART III	READIN	IG & LISTEN	IING
	INLADIN	O ~ LIJ I LI	11110
Reading Texts			
	News storie	s	(58 page 42)
A - Where do you	get your news fro		100 / 05 10/
			ر1) خبر - اخبار
		of us get our news ⁽¹⁾	(2) تقليدي
from traditional	sources(3) like nev	wspapers and	(3) مصادر

television.

Everyone is turning to the internet and **social media**⁽⁴⁾ for news, and some **experts**⁽⁵⁾ **fear**⁽⁶⁾ that we might **accept**⁽⁷⁾ some **unreliable**⁽⁸⁾ **news stories**⁽⁹⁾ as

fact because we read social media sites⁽¹⁰⁾ which share⁽¹¹⁾ our opinions. But is this true? Search engines⁽¹²⁾ lead⁽¹³⁾ us to a wider range⁽¹⁴⁾ of sources which means we can read the news from many different places. However, we should



always **question**⁽¹⁵⁾ what we read and never just accept it as true.

- وسائل التواصل (4) الاجتماعي
 - (5) خبراء
 - (6) يخشى
 - (7) يقبل
- (8) غير موثوق به
- (9) موضوعات الأخبار
 - (10) مواقع
 - (11) يتشارك
 - (12) مُحركات البحث
 - (13) يقود يؤدي
 - قلسلة (14)
- (15) يتشكك يتحقق من مصداقية

B - School Report

Secondary school students in the UK⁽¹⁾ have had the chance⁽²⁾ to become news reporters⁽³⁾ for the day. Students created⁽⁴⁾ a news website and produced⁽⁵⁾ a news report⁽⁶⁾. They selected⁽⁷⁾ students to be



reporters and **photographers**⁽⁸⁾ who went out to look for interesting news in their **community**⁽⁹⁾. When they had **interviewed**⁽¹⁰⁾ people and had written their stories, the reporters gave their work to the **newsreaders**⁽¹¹⁾ who then **recorded**⁽¹²⁾ the news. The videos were **uploaded**⁽¹³⁾ to the news website and some were **broadcast**⁽¹⁴⁾ on local television.

(SB page 43)

- (1) المملكة المتحدة
 - (2) فرصة
 - (3) مراسلین
 - ر4) ينشئ
 - (5) ينتج
 - (6) تقریر
 - (7) يختار ينتقى
- (8) مصور فوتوغرافي
 - (9) المجتمع
 - (10) يَحاور
 - (11) قارئ الأخبار
 - (12) يُسجِّل
- (13) يرفع على الأنترنت
 - (14) يذيع

C - Facts - do they matter?

Saeed Yousuf is a **fact checker**⁽¹⁾.

He **checks**⁽²⁾ the facts in reports before they are sent to the **editor**⁽³⁾. Saeed explains that news stories can use

both facts and opinions, but it must be **clear**⁽⁴⁾ which is which. Facts can be checked, but opinions are the **points of view**⁽⁵⁾ **held**⁽⁶⁾ by

the writer. He believes that it's very important for **the public**⁽⁷⁾ to **trust**⁽⁸⁾ the information in



(SB page 43)

- (١) مُثَقَضَّى حقائق
 - (2) يتحقق من
- (3) رَئِيسُ التَّخرير
 - (4) واضح
- (5) وجهات نظر
- (6) يتبنى يؤمن بـ
- (7) الجمهور العامة
 - (8) يثق بـ

the story⁽⁹⁾, but some newspapers, he admits⁽¹⁰⁾ are better at checking facts than others. It can cause serious⁽¹¹⁾ problems if newspapers print⁽¹²⁾ stories without checking the information carefully first.

(9) خبر (10) يُقر ہ - يعترف بأن (11) خطير (12) يطبع

Dalia: Hi there Hoda. How are you?

Hoda: I'm tired! I stayed up late to
watch a programme about Steve
Sherwood, that businessman
who's been in the news recently.
The problem is that it was
broadcast really late on Channel 6.



Dalia: Ah yes, I heard about that story. He created a search engine which kept all the personal information of the people who used it, didn't he? A lot of people have complained about this.

Hoda: Yes, but the reporter who was chosen to interview the man hadn't checked out his sources properly and seemed to have a lot of wrong information.

A fake news story!

A gaming record!

Astronauts have made yet another amazing discovery⁽¹⁾ in space⁽²⁾. During a recent⁽³⁾ space walk⁽⁴⁾ to fix⁽⁵⁾ part of a satellite⁽⁶⁾, which had been damaged after a meteorite⁽⁷⁾



had hit it, they saw an unexpected⁽⁸⁾ shape⁽⁹⁾ on the moon. Using their onboard⁽¹⁰⁾ digital⁽¹¹⁾ cameras, they zoomed in⁽¹²⁾ to discover⁽¹³⁾ what appeared to be a plane, which used to carry bombs⁽¹⁴⁾ during World War II ⁽¹⁵⁾ and had crashed⁽¹⁶⁾ into the moon. After reporting the find⁽¹⁷⁾, NASA⁽¹⁸⁾ confirmed⁽¹⁹⁾ that there are still 124 planes which were lost during the Second World War, and they believe this may be one of them.

(WB page 24)

- (1) اکتشاف
 - (2) الفضاء
 - (3) حدیث
- (4) سير في الفضاء
 - (5) يُصلِّح
 - (6) قمر صناعی
 - (7) نيزك
 - (8) غير مُتوقّع
 - (9) شكل شيء
 - (10) على مُثَن
 - (11) رقمی
 - رسي
 - (12) يُكبِّر الصورة
 - (13) يكتشف
 - (14) قنابل
- (15) الحرب العالمية الثانية
 - (16) يصطدم
 - (17) اكتشاف
- (18) وكالة الفضاء الأمريكية
 - (19) يۇكد

Young footballer achieves his dream

Last night, 19-year-old Amir Hamdi finally achieved⁽¹⁾ a dream he had had since the age of 6 - to play for his national team. It was a dream start(2) to his international(3) career(4), as he scored(5) the first goal after just 15 minutes. He was chosen for the team after Ahmed Sobhi, top scorer⁽⁶⁾, had suffered⁽⁷⁾ an injury⁽⁸⁾ in training⁽⁹⁾.



(WB page 25)

- (1) يحقق
- (2) بداية رائعة
 - (3) دولي
 - àiao (4)
 - (5) يُحرز
 - (6) هَدُاف
 - (7) يعاني

 - (8) إصابة
 - (9) التدريب
 - (10) يتحقق
 - الله (11)
- (12) موهبة خاصة
 - (13) مُحترف

He said after the match that it was a dream come true(10). Although at school, when he was a student, his teachers frequently(11) had told him that he had a special talent(12), but he had never believed he could be a **professional**(13) footballer.

Listening Text

News stories

(SB page 44)



- (1) عناوین رئیسیة
 - (2) غير واضح
 - 13ac (3)
 - (4) انذار مزیف
- (5) منتصف الليل
- (6) ألسنة اللهب
 - (7) لبناني
 - (8) مصور
- (9) مسابقة تصوير

A fire started in a supermarket late last night and 20 firefighters are still at the scene. Investigators say it is unclear(2) how the fire

Good morning. Here

are today's **headlines**(1) on

Monday, 5th October.

began, but police think it had been started **deliberately**(3). The police and fire services had been called earlier in the evening, but they left when everything appeared to be Ok. At the time they believed it was yet another **false alarm**⁽⁴⁾.

At midnight⁽⁵⁾, a woman phoned again and said she had seen **flames**⁽⁶⁾ at the back of the supermarket, and by the time the firefighters arrived the fire had moved to the front of the shop.

A Lebanese⁽⁷⁾ photographer⁽⁸⁾ has won a top photography competition(9) for his



photo of a desert **sunrise**⁽¹⁰⁾. Twenty-two-year old, Marwan Hamed told journalists that he had used an old digital camera to take his photo and was surprised that it had looked so good. Marwan entered his first photo competition when he was only eight years old after he had been given a book

about photography by his uncle. He didn't win that time, but he has continued to take photos and is now working as a **professional**⁽¹¹⁾ photographer for a news channel. Antigua and Barbuda is the latest country to offer digital nomads, people who can work anywhere in the world on their computer, the **opportunity**⁽¹²⁾ to live and work there for two years.



- (10) شروق الشمس
 - (11) محترف
 - (12) فرصة
- (13) الدخل الرئيسي
 - (14) سياحة
- (15) جزر البحر الكاريبي
 - (16) مثالی/ رائع

Until Covid-19 arrived, the country's **main income**⁽¹³⁾ had been **tourism**⁽¹⁴⁾, but now with people having fewer holidays, the government has offered digital nomads a fantastic opportunity to enjoy life on their **Caribbean islands**⁽¹⁵⁾. Our Caribbean correspondent, Melody Smith, told us if you want relaxing place to work, then this is **perfect**⁽¹⁶⁾.

PART IV LANGUAGE

Past Perfect Simple : Active & Passive

الماضى التام البسيط : المعلوم والمجهول

Affirmation & Negation الإثبات والنفي	Subj. الفاعل + had / hadn't + p.p - He had done the shopping before returning home. - Mum hadn't prepared lunch by midday.
Yes / No Q. السؤال ب(هل)	Had + subj. + p.p ? - Had he done the shopping before returning home ?
Wh-, Q. السؤال بأداة استفهام	Q.W. + had + subj. + p.p ? - What had he done before returning home ?
Passive المبنى للمجهول	Obj. المفعول + had + been + p.p ? - I had done the shopping before I went home. - The shopping had been done (by me) before I went home. - After she had cooked lunch, she took a rest. - After lunch had been cooked (by her), she took a rest.

Usage

🛐 يُستخدم الماضي التام البسيط للتعبير عن حدث تم قبل وقت معين في الماضي، ويدل على ذلك تعبيرات مثل :

by / before / this time + تعبير زمنى دال على وقت مُعين في الماضي

- ex. By midnight, I had written two articles.
 - Ahmed had arrived home before lunchtime yesterday.
 - 🛐 يُستخدم الماضي التام البسيط للتعبير عن حدث تم قبل وقوع حدث آخر في الماضي.
- ex. First, I sent 20 invitations. Then, I left the office.
 - = I had sent 20 invitations before I left the office.
 - آ يُستخدم الماضي التام البسيط للتعبير عن حدث تم وكان له أثر علي حدث آخر في الماضي (الأثر ناتج عن اكتمال الحدث الأول).
- ex. He had eaten too much food, so he didn't eat any dessert.
 - = He didn't eat any dessert because he had eaten too much food.

Time Clauses العبارات الزمنية

🚺 لاحظ استخدام الروابط الزمنية مع أزمنة الماضي :

Time connector الرابطة الزمنية	Time clause العبارة الزمنية	Main clause الجملة الرئيسية
/ فى الوقت الذى By the time	ماضی بسیط +	ماضی تام بسیط +
قبل Before / عندما	(حدث ثان)	(حدث أول)
بمجرد أن As soon as / بعد Once / بعد The moment / بمجرد أن عندما When / في اللحظة التي	ماضی تام بسیط + (حدث أول)	ماضی بسیط + (حدث ثان)
- It was only when فقط عندما	ماضی تام +	+ that
- It wasn't until بعد	(حدث أول)	ماضی بسیط (حدث ثان) +

- ex. Before I arrived home, it had rained for two hours.
 - After she had worked in the company for 15 years, she became the manager.
 - It was only when I had taken a rest that I began to write the report.
 - until till) لاحظ استخدام 🚺

ماضى تام past simple + حتى/لغاية until / till + حتى/لغاية past simple + ماضى بسيط (منفى غالبًا)

ex. - I didn't watch TV until / till I had done the housework.

inf. + ing) بعد كل من (after / before) في حال عدم وجود فاعل: 🛐

- ex. After having lunch, I went back to my office.
 - Before going back to my office, I had had lunch.

: (Having) لاحظ استخدام

(معلوم). ماضی بسیط Having + p.p. + , + past simple

ex. - Having slept for eight hours, I started to feel energetic.

Having + been + p.p. ... + past simple. (مجهول)

ex. - Having been punished, he didn't come late again.

🚺 لاحظ استخدام الماضي التام مع الظروف التالية بمعني (لم يكد حتي) :

ماضي بسيط than + past simple ماضي بسيط

Subj. + had + hardly / scarcely / barely + p.p. + when / before + past simple ماضی بسیط

- ex. I had no sooner finished the report than I gave it to the secretary.
 - I had scarcely finished the report when / before I gave it to the secretary.

ماضی بسیط No sooner + had + subj. + p.p. + than + past simple

Hardly / Scarcely / Barely + had + subj. + p.p. + when / before + past simple ماضی بسیط

- ex. No sooner had I finished the report than I gave it to the secretary.
 - Hardly had I finished the report when / before I gave it to the secretary.

ملاحظات هامة Notes for advanced level

(inf. + ing) في بداية الجملة بدلاً من (فعل + فاعل + ing) في بداية الجملة بدلاً من

- ex. Having his own car, it was easy for him to travel a long way to work every day.
 - = Because he had his own car, ...

عند ذكر توقيت محدد لوقوع الحدث فإن الماضى البسيط يمكن أن يحل محل الماضى التام (كلاهما صحيح) خاصة مع (after / before)

ex. - She did (had done) the shopping at nine yesterday before she returned home at ten.

2

Past Simple Tense: Active end Passive

الماضى البسيط : المعلوم والمجهول

فى الجزء التالى سيتم تذكير الطالب بتكوين واستخدامات الماضى البسيط، وذلك لارتباطه بزمن الماضى التام فى الشرح والتدريبات

تنويه

Affirmation البثبات	Subj. التصريف الثانى + s.c. التصريف الثانى Omar played tennis yesterday Sama ate two apples for lunch.
Negation النفي	Subj. + did not (didn't) + inf? - Omar didn't play squash yesterday. - Sama didn't eat two apples for lunch.
Passive المبنى للمجھول	Obj. المفعول + was / were + p.p? - Omar played tennis yesterday. (معلوم) - Tennis was played (by Omar) yesterday. (مجهول) - Sama ate two apples for lunch. (معلوم) - Two apples were eaten (by Sama) for lunch. (مجهول)

الاستخدامات Uses

استخدم الماضي البسيط في الحالات التالية:

- 🚺 التعبير عن حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي :
- ex. I ate fish for lunch yesterday.
- 🛐 سرد مواقف أو قصص وقعت في الماضي :
- ex. I returned home at two. I had a shower. Then, I had my lunch with my family. After that, I went to bed.
 - 🔽 بعد (if) في الحالة الشرطية الثانية :
- ex. If I earned enough money, I'd buy a modern car.
- : لاحظ
- : جملة الماضي البسيط بعد (**I wish**) تعبر عن تمني في المضارع: ex. - I wish my father earned more money.
 - (والدي لا يحصل علي مال كاف و أتمني العِكْس !)
- ب. جملة الماضي البسيط بعد (**I would rather**) تعبر عن عدم رضا أو رفض (لشئ في المضارع): **ex. - I'd rather** you didn't ask me to lend you money.
 - (يعنى ذلك أنني لا أريد أن القرضك أي نقُّود !)
 - جـ جملة الماضي البسيط بعد (**It is time**) تعبر عن تذكير أو لوم :
- ex. It is time you returned the book to the library. (المتحدث هنا يَلوم أو يُدَخِّر)

ملاحظات للمتفوقين Notes for advanced level

ا. لابد من استخدام فعل مساعد قبل الفاعل عند بدء الجملة بظروف التكرار التي تحمل معني النفي مثل (never / rarely / seldom / little) :

- ex. She rarely got up late. (Rarely ...)
 - Rarely did she get up late.
 - آ. في حالة وجود تعبير زمني يدل علي الماضي بعد $(I \ wish \ / \ I'd \ rather \ / \ It's \ time)$ استخدم بعدهم الماضى التام (had + p.p.) وليس الماضى البسيط :
- ex. I'd rather you had finished the report last Friday.

Exercises On Language O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 Getting started: Che	ck what you have learnt	10	
a. has phoned	a message, heb. had phoned	c. was phoning	d. phoned
	my homework, I ha		
	b. did		
3. As soon as he ha	ad finished his home	work, he to	bed.
			(الاسكندرية - شرق الاس
	b. went		
0.00 (G)	wn computer for thre	ee years before anyt	hing went
wrong with it.			(البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٤-
a. had		b. had had	
c. have had		d. had been havir	
5. After the house	painted, we	e furnished it.	(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲٤)
a. had been	b. has	c. had	d. is
Before travelling	g to Italy, Salma	on a quick vis	it to Spain.
			(أسيوط -ساحل سليم E
a. had been	b. is being	c. has been	d. will be
7. The people in th	e city felt safer after	the wild animal	by the
police.			(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶
a. caught		b. has caught	
c. had caught		d. had been caugh	nt
8. When I got hom	e, I that son		-
a 11			(الاسماعيلية - ابوصوير
a. discover	ed	b. had discovered	l
c. have discover	ed	d. discovered	
9. The report wash	t published	the facts had been a	ccurately
checked.		(F-I	(البحيرة - كوم حماده ٤
a. because	b. until		d. so
10. Before he bough	nt a car, he t		(الاسكندرية - وسط الاس
a. have always w	valked	b. always walks	
c. was walking	24 10 14 154 154 154 154	 d. had always wa 	lked
11.1 sleep	last night until I had	finished the lesson.	
1	1. 1.1.1.1.		(الجيزة - شمال الجيزة ٤
a. don't	b. didn't		d. can
12. He aw	arded Nobel Prize ur	itil he had written 10	novels.
o 1: 114	1 1 1 1		(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٤
	b. hadn't		d. wasn't
13. Exams	taken until we had a		
	1		(المنوفية - الشهداء ٢٤
a. hadn't been	b. was	c. weren't	d. didn't

c. weren't

14. I was very angry b	ecause when I arriv	ed at the station,	the train
			(أسوان - دراو ۲۰۲۶)
a. had left	b. has left	c. is leaving	d. leaves
15. When I reached of			
			(المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٤)
a. stealing	b. had been stolen		
16. As soon as my fath			
film.			(الشرقية - القرين ٢٠٢٤)
	b. turned	c. will turn	
17. We went to see a f			
a restaurant.	inii, and arter that v		(الجيزة - السادس من أكتو
	b. had had		
18. Before my			
And the second of the second o			
	b. doing		
19. After, my			
a. repainted		d been remainted	. J
20. After, the			
	b. had arrested		
21. Finally, I finished t	2-70		(سوهاج - المراغة ۲۰۲٤)
a. ask		b. had asked	T
c. will ask			
22. My friend had	bought a new		
			(الجيزة - أوسيم ٢٠٢٤)
a. after			
23. I had hardly return	ned home		
			(الشرقية - الإبراهيمية ٢٠٢٤
a. than I		b. when I had	
c. when I		d. before I had	
24. Hardly had he fou	nd a good job	he told his pa	arents.
			(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲۶)
	b. when		d. than
25. It was only	Ola had passed	her exam that she	travelled
abroad.		(F-	(البحيرة - بندر كفر الدوار ٢٤
	b. after		d. when
26. Hardly had they	to the airpo	ort by buses when	they started
checking out.			(سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲٤)
a. take		b. taken	
c. been taken		d. being taken	
27. Scarcely	the accident when	I called the police	(المنوفية - منوف ٢٠٢٤) .
a, had seen	b. saw	c. I had seen	d. did I see

28. been arrested, the thief was sent to prison. (سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲٤) b. After c. Hardly d. Before a. Having 29. Having by the teacher, he didn't come late again. (البحيرة - بندر كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٤) a. punish c. been punished d. punished b. punishing 30. It wasn't until last week that she the car she had lost. a. had restored b. was restored c. restored d. will restore 31. I'd rather you my wedding last week. (المنوفية - منوف ٢٠٢٤) a. attend b. attended

2 Check your understanding

c. had attended

32. Which of these structures is correct?

(المنيا - مَلُوبِ ٢٠٢٤)

- a. No sooner had they prepared for the journey then they set off.
- b. No sooner they had prepared for the journey than they set off.
- c. They had no sooner prepared for the journey than they set off.
- d. Hardly had they prepared for the journey than they set off.
- - a. first, then I reached the station
- b. immediately after my arrival
- c. and left before my arrival
- d. Both b and c

d. was attending



PART TWO 3 & 4



SB pages 46 & 47 WB pages 26 & 27

PART I VOCABULARY

المفردات الرئيسية Key Vocabulary

barrier(n)	حاجز	teenage(adj)	مُراهِق
erect(ed) (v)	يُشيِّد- يبني	tone(n)	أُسلُوب / طابع - نبرة الصوت
necropolis(n)	جَبَّانَةَ / مدفن - مدينة الموتى	witness(ed) (n - v)	شاهد عِيان - يشهد/يري

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

adult(n)	شخص بالغ/راشد	objects(n)	أشياء - مقتنيات
brilliant(adj)	رائع - مُتَأَلِّق	on board	على متن سفينة أو طائرة
bury(ied) (v)	يدفن	overhead(adj)	علوي
cave(n)	کھف	permission(n)	إذن - تصريح
coastal(adj)	ساحلي	pronunciation(n)	النُطق
connector(n)	۔ رابط	proud(adj)	فخور
create(d) (v)	ينشئ - يُؤجد - يخلق	recent(adj)	حديث
creation(n)	إبداع - خلق/إيجاد	remains(n)	بقايا
emergency(n)	موقف طارئ	remarkable(adj)	هام - بارز
exploration(n)	استكشاف	report(ed) (n - v)	تقرير - يكتب تقرير - يُبلِّغ
explore(d) (v)	يستكشف	route(n)	مَسار - خط سیر
grateful(adj)	ممتن - شاکر	sculpture(n)	فن النحت - تمثال
historian(n)	مُؤرِّخ	spacewalk(n)	سير في الفضاء
incident(n)	حادثة - مناسبة	speed(n)	الشرعة
keen(adj)	متحمس - ميال	spill(n)	تَسَرُّب - نضح
launch(ed) (v)	يُطلِق - يُنشئ	spokesperson(n)	مُتَّحدُث
location(n)	موقع	stick - stuck(v)	يلصق-يَعْلَق/ينحشر
monument(n)	أثر / قطعة أثرية	teenager(n)	شخص مُراهِق
		uninjured(adj)	غير مصاب

Exercises On Vocabulary

• Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 Key Vocabulary

1. The is a place for burying the dead.

(المنوفية - الشهداء ٢٠٢٤)

a. monument

b. tower

c. barrier

d. necropolis

2. Our family hou	se was e	eighty years ago.	(البحيرة - بندر كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٤)
a. buried	b. tempted	c. erected	d. questioned
3. All sa	id that the rash dr	iver hit the old w	oman.
	b. witnesses		
			I discuss everything
with him.		•	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
a. barriers	b. necropolis	c. witness	d. teenagers
5. Being a/an	10.50		
	b. teenage		
6. His angry			
	b. tune		
7. The recent year			
	b. objected		
2 Important Vocabula	ary		
8. We rowed ashor	re, then	the island on foo	t for the rest of the
day.	,		(الشرقية - غرب الزقازيق ٢٠٢٤)
	b invented	c realized	d. discovered
			gn. (۲۰۲٤ قاعدوة)
	b. launched		
10. Winning the cu		committee of the commit	
10. William die eu	p was a	acine venient for	(اسیوط - صدفا ۲۰۲۶)
a fearful	b. remarkable	e horrible	
11. We all feel			
11. We all leef	when our ch	indien acineve in	
a achamad	h milter	a manud	(أسيوط - صدفا ٢٠٢٤)
	b. guilty		The same of the sa
12. We sat on the	of the riv	er watching boats	
			(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٠٢٤)
	b. beach		
13. While I was on	a ship,	I saw a school of	dolphins.
			(آسوان - نصر النوبة ۲۰۲۵)
a. broad	b. board	c. bored	d. abroad
14. Talaat Harb is t	he name of the	which sta	nds in the middle of
a square of the	same name.		
a. scene	b. invention	c. sculpture	d. exploration
15. Building at the	site was banned a	fter ancient	were unearthed
earlier this mon	th.		
a. maintains	b. remains	c. bargains	d. mountains

16. My daughter was	rescued safely,	and I was very	to the
fireman.			(بنۍ سويف - ببا ۲۰۲۶)
 a. grateful 	b. hateful	c. resentful	d. reproachable
17. There is an oil	on the sp	ot where the two c	ars crashed.
a. spill	b. well	c. tanker	d. company
18. The of 1	new jobs requires	starting nev يتطلب	v businesses.
a. speed	b. route	c. creation	d. incident
19. People who are o	lder than teenage	ers are called	
		c. disasters	
20. They found this s	tatueii	n sand.	
a. buried	b. tempted	c. questioned	d. erected
21. The road is closed	d because of a se	rious	
a. speed	b. route	c. incident	d. creation
22. The of t	this desert area is	an adventure.	
a. council	b. sculpture	c. spacewalk	d. exploration
23. Teamwork is nece	essary to	a good news we	bsite.
a. confirm	b. create	c. question	d. fear
24. Mustafa is one of	the most	students I have	ever taught.
a. overhead	b. coastal	c. brilliant	d. uninjured
25. What is the best.	to the c	ity centre?	
a. speed	b. route	c. incident	d. creation
26. I need to get my t	father's	before I can make	e this decision.
a. spacewalk	b. conference	c. emergency	d. permission
27. A is sup good-looking.			
 a. spokesperson 	b. checker	c. disaster	d. foreigner
28. Don't drive at thi	s breakneck		शतको। -
a. route	b. speed	c. incident	d. creation

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

المتلازمات اللفظية Verbal Collocations

achieve	a dream يحقق حلم	keep	safe قي بأمان
come	close to يدنو من	launch	a website دأ موقع
cover	important information يغطي المعلومات الهامة	make	history صنع التاريخ
earn/make	a living يحقق دخلاً - يكسب رزقه	play	a musical instrument عزف على آلة موسيقية
give	permission يُعطي إذن	tell	حكي القصة - يقرأ الخبر the story

مترادفات Synonyms

	Word	Synonym (=Meaning)
erect	يُشْيِد - يېنى	build, construct, put up
necropolis	جبّانة / مدفن - مدينة الموتى	cemetery
nonsense	لغو - هُراء	rubbish
opinion	رأى	point of view
prisoner	سجين	captive
remarkable	هام / استثنائی / بارز	extraordinary, exceptional, amazing, phenomenal
teenage	مُراهق	adolescent, teenaged
tone	اسلوب/ طابع	mood, style, attitude, spirit, feel
witness	یشهد / یری	see, observe, be a witness to

المتضادات Antonyms

	Word	Antonym (= Opp	oosite)
erect nonsense remarkable	■ 200 E	demolish, deteriorate sense, wisdom ordinary, commonplace	يهدم عقلانية - حكمة عادي - شائع

عبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

be happy about	سعید ن	make no sense	لا معني له
be involved in	متورط / مشارك في	19-year-old	دو الـ ۱۹ عام
be keen on	ميال إلى - متحمس لـ	oil spill	تَسَرُّب بترولي
be proud to / of	فخور بأن / ب	safety barrier	- حاجز الأمان
call for help	يتصل لطلب المساعدة	see differently to	
close to	قریب من	نع ر	ىرى بشكل مختلف
find out more about يكتشف المزيد عن		spokesperson for	- المتحدث باسم
for some unknown	n reason	That's nonsense.	هذا كلام فارغ
	لسبب ما غير معروف	the same as me	مثل نفس مثل
in a different way	بطريقة مختلفة	what makes it differen	t is that
in the hope of	لکي	أن	ما يجعله مختلفاً هو

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

creep up find out (about) get off go out	يكتشف / يعرف (عن)	punish for read out take out	يعاقب علي يقرا بصوت عال يُخْرِج
---	-------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

	Exercises on V	ocabulary S	tudy
Choose the co	rrect answer from a, h	o, c or d:	
	be an assistar		ever teacher.
			(سوهاج - المنشأة ٢٠٢٤)
a. of	b. off	c. for	d, to
Yesterday, lost in a jur	I watched a movie abongle.	ut a ten	old girl who got (اسپوط - صدفا ۲۰۲۶)
a. years	b. year's	c. years'	d. year
Smoking m	akes our health		(دمياط - أبو غالب ٢٠٢٤)
a. improve	b. deteriorate	c. boost	
4. I work long	hours every day to	a livir	ng.
a. earn	b. make	c. hold	d. a & b
	le was erected by the per verb 'erected' in this		nich of the following
 a. deteriorate 	ed b. collapsed	c. built	d. demolished
Something	that is 'remarkable' is	not	
a. common	place	b. a commo	n place
c. amazing		d. extraordii	nary
7. The guitar i	is one of the musical in	struments Ar	nmar could
a. give	b. score		
8. Mohammed	d Salah is really		
	b. making		
	you the story of		
a. tell			d. check
10. I can't unde	erstand what you say. I		
a. do	b. take	c. make	
11. My father p	ounished us p	laying footba	ll in the living room.
a. into		c. out	d. with
12. He changed	l his opinion	some unknow	
a. for		c. to	d. at
13. I asked Rok	kaya to read her essay.	to th	
a. into	b. for	c. out	d. with

PART III READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

A teenage(1) world!

A new website has just been launched⁽²⁾ by teenagers⁽³⁾ for teenagers. Our World is the creation⁽⁴⁾ of Jake and Amy Hope who wanted a news website that other teenagers would enjoy. 'Adults think



(SB page 46)

- (1) مُراهِق
- (2) يُطلِق يُنشئ
 - (3) المراهقين
- (4) إبداع ابتكار
- (5) تعلیم
 - (6) رائع مُتَأَلَّق

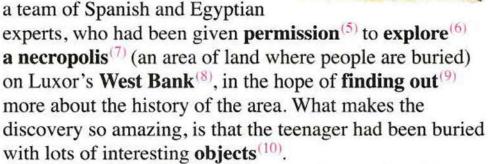
teenagers are only interested in music and sport,' explained Amy, 'but that isn't true!'

Our World has news, technology, **education**⁽⁵⁾, music and sport, but what makes it different is that all the reporters are teenagers.

'Teenagers sometimes see the world differently to adults,' Jake told us and it seems he's right. 'It's brilliant⁽⁶⁾,' said 13-year-old Henry, 'it's much more interesting than most websites.' His sister agrees, 'I really like the fact that all the reports are by teenagers who are keen on the same things as me.'

Successful exploration(1)

Two days ago historian⁽²⁾, José Galán and his team discovered the ancient remains⁽³⁾ of a 15 or 16-year-old girl who had been buried⁽⁴⁾ for 3,600 years. José was part of

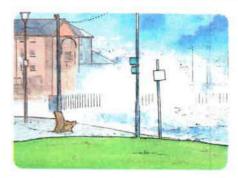


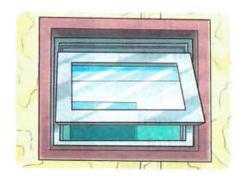
The Egyptian government was very happy about the new discovery. The government said it was one of the most **remarkable**⁽¹¹⁾ discoveries in recent years. 'We plan to show the objects in a museum very soon for everyone to see,' a **spokesperson**⁽¹²⁾ for the government said.

(WB page 26)

- mercal districts
- (2) مُؤرِّخ
- (3) بقایا
 - (4) يدفن
- (5) إذن تصريح
- (6) پستکشف
- (7) مقبرة مدينة الموتى
- (8) الضفة الغربية
 - (9) پکتشف
 - (10) أشياء مقتنيات
- (11) هام بارز
 - 35 6- (...)
 - (12) مُثَحدُث

2 Listening Texts





Man: [serious tone] Two Walkers⁽¹⁾ had a lucky escape⁽²⁾
last night after a storm hit the small coastal village⁽³⁾
of Largs in Scotland. Heavy rain⁽⁴⁾ started at
5 p.m., and by 6 p.m. strong winds had blown⁽⁵⁾
a lot of water onto the footpath⁽⁶⁾ on the sea front⁽⁷⁾.
Witnesses⁽⁸⁾ say that the walkers were halfway⁽⁹⁾
along the path when a huge wave⁽¹⁰⁾ knocked them
over⁽¹¹⁾. Police believe that the walkers were two
local women but no names have been given and the women had

Man: [light hearted tone] Police were called to a house in Beedon yesterday to help a teenager stuck in⁽¹²⁾ a bathroom window.

returned safe and well to their families.

Neighbours saw the legs and feet of 13 year old Leila Tahar **sticking out of** (13) the window and thought it was a thief. When the police managed to **free** (14) the teenager, they discovered that Leila lived at the house but had forgotten her keys! She said, "The only window open was the bathroom one, but it was a bit small!"

(SB page 47)

- (1) متنزه / متجول
 - (2) هروب
 - (3) قرية ساحلية
 - (4) مطر شدید
 - (5) بهب
- (6) طريق للمشاة
- (7) مقدمة البحر
 - (8) شهود
- (9) منتصف الطريق
 - (10) موجة ضخمة
 - (11) يوقع .. أرضًا
 - (12) محبوس في
- (13) يظهر من / يبرز من
- (14) يطلق سراح / يحرر

(WB page 27)

Newsreader: Welcome to the Rotterdam local news. [surprised and quite lively but not excessively so] Today we have an amazing story of how a sea animal saved the lives of many adults and children by stopping a train ten metres in the air in



the middle of a city. Yes, you heard me correctly.

The plastic sculpture(1) of a whale's tail(2), which had been

created twenty years earlier by a local artist⁽³⁾, had been erected⁽⁴⁾ by the local Council at the end of an overground railway line⁽⁵⁾.



(1) تمثال منحوت

(2) ذيل الحوت

(3) فنان / رسام

(4) يشيد / يقيم

(5) خط سكك حديدية فوق الأرض

(6) فن

(7) ينقذ حياة

(8) سبب غیر معروف

(9) طريق

(10) حواجز الأمان

(<mark>11)</mark> قطار منطلق/ خارج عن السيطرة

(12) يمنع ... من

(13) يفرغ - يُخلى

(14) على متن (القطار)

(15) غير مصاب

(16) شاكر ل

Little did they expect the work of **art**⁽⁶⁾ to **save lives**⁽⁷⁾. However, last week when, for some **unknown reason**⁽⁸⁾, the train could not stop at the final station on its **route**⁽⁹⁾, and it crashed through the **safety barriers**⁽¹⁰⁾. The sculpture at the end of the railway line was able to catch the **runaway train**⁽¹¹⁾ and **prevent** it **from**⁽¹²⁾ falling into a park below where parents with their

children were playing happily. Luckily, the train had been **emptied**⁽¹³⁾ just moments before so the only person **onboard**⁽¹⁴⁾ was the train driver. As he got off the train **uninjured**⁽¹⁵⁾, he said he was glad that nobody had been hurt and was very

ad created the tail.

grateful to⁽¹⁶⁾ the artist who had created the tail. So, it just goes to show you; art can save lives! In other news ... [fade out].

PART IV LANGUAGE

راجع شرح القاعدة من الدرسين الأول والثاني

تنويه

Exercises On Language

- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1 Getting started: Check what you have learnt
 - 1. Before a car, my brother learnt how to drive well. (۲۰۲۳ المعصرة المعصرة).
 - a. bought
- b. had bought
- c. buying
- d. buy

2. After she a. was doing	her housework, s b. had done	he watched TV.	(القاهرة - حلوان ۲۰۲۳) d. was done
3 seeing the	e fierce dog, I was b. As soon as	s very afraid.	(القاهرة - شرق مدينة نصر ۲۰۲۳) d. During
4. After his a. does	homework, Amr v b. doing	went to bed.	(القاهرة - شرق مدينة نصر ٢٠٢٣) d. has been doing
5. When he was or	n holiday, Omar	his grandp	a every day.
			(F:F٣ a - a laa a laa a laa a laa a
	b. visited		
6. Hamdy b office.	ack home until he	had finished all	
	b. wouldn't	c. wasn't	(الدقهلية - اجا ۲۰۲۳) d. doesn't
7. As the fire briga			
a. called		b. had called	~
c. had been calli		d. had been ca	alled
8 I left the	office; I had writte	en 5 reports.	
	b. By the time		
a. had gone	b. went	to bed.	(الشرقية - العاشر من رمضان ٢٠٢٣) d. has gone
10. Leen looked over	er the moon as she	e her fina	l exam.
a. was passing		b. was passed	
c. had passed		d. had been pa	
11. He didn't answer a. has just	my call as he b. was being	taken out a bac c. had just	d tooth at the dentist's. d. had just been
12. He didn't answe	er my call as a bad	tooth tak	en out of his mouth
at the dentist's.			
			d. had just been
13. As soon as the te	eacher the le	esson, the stude	nts started to ask
their questions. a. finishes		b. has finished	1
c. had finished		d. had been fin	
14. As soon as the le	esson the s		o ask their questions.
a. finishes	,,	b. has finished	
c. have finished		d. had been fin	nished
15. By the time I arr	rived at school, the	e bell	
a. didn't ring		b. had been ru	ng
c. had already ru		d. b & c	
 I didn't see Esra had gone 	a. When I arrivedb. had been going	at her house, sh	d. goes
17. She started clear			<u> </u>
a. were left		b. have left	
c. had been leavi	ng	d. had left	

18.	By the age of ten.	, I to swim.		
	a. have learnt	b. was learning	c. had learnt	d. had been learnt
19.	She was tired bec	ause she la	te to bed the night	before.
			c. had been	d. has been
20.	It was only	Esraa had passed	her exam that she	e travelled abroad.
		b. after		d. when
21.	Sara couldn't buy	a new mobile	the shop had s	shut.
				d. hardly
22.	When we got to t	he show, all the se	eats	
	a. had taken		b. had been taken	
	c. had been taking	Ţ,	d. have taken	
23.	I couldn't believe			
	a. had	b. have been	c. had been	d. will be
24	As soon as I met			
	a. was seeing	b. see	c. have seen	d. had seen
2 5	pecial cases			
25	. We arrived at the	station at 8 a.m.	yesterday. By then	، , the train (اسوان - ادفو ۲۰۲۳)
	a. leave	b. leaves	e had left	d was left
	a. Icave	D. Icaves	C. Had left	u. was icit
26	typed the i			
26	typed the i	eport, the secretar		manager.
	a. Having	report, the secretar b. While	ry handed it to the c. When	manager. d. After
	a. Having	b. While home, he found that	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone	manager. d. After disappeared.
27	a. Having When he returned a. had been	b. While home, he found that b. was	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been	manager. d. After disappeared d. had
27	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when	b. While home, he found the b. was	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been	manager. d. After disappeared. d. had
27 28	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing	manager. d. After d. had d. had d. had finished
27 28	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when a. has finished No sooner	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished I started watchin	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing	manager. d. After d. had d. had d. had finished phone rang.
27 28 29	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when a. has finished No sooner	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished I started watchin b. had	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing g TV than the tele c. did	manager. d. After d. had d. had d. had finished phone rang. d. was
27 28 29	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when a. has finished No sooner a. have	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished I started watchin b. had I start watching	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing g TV than the tele c. did	manager. d. After d. After d. had d. had d. had finished phone rang. d. was one rang.
27 28 29 30	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when a. has finished No sooner a. have No sooner a. have	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished I started watchin b. had I start watching b. had	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing g TV than the tele c. did TV than the teleph c. did	manager. d. After d. After d. had d. had d. had finished phone rang. d. was one rang.
27 28 29 30	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when a. has finished No sooner a. have No sooner a. have Having, t	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished I started watchin b. had I start watching b. had he present surpris	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing g TV than the tele c. did TV than the teleph c. did	manager. d. After d. After d. had d. had d. had finished phone rang. d. was one rang. d. was
27 28 29 30 31	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when a. has finished No sooner a. have No sooner a. have Having Having , t	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished I started watchin b. had I start watching b. had he present surpris b. opened	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing g TV than the tele c. did TV than the teleph c. did ed me. c. been opened	manager. d. After d. After d. had d. had d. had finished phone rang. d. was one rang. d. was d. opening
27 28 29 30 31	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when a. has finished No sooner a. have No sooner a. have Having Having , t	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished I started watchin b. had I start watching b. had he present surpris b. opened finished writing h	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing g TV than the tele c. did TV than the teleph c. did ed me. c. been opened	manager. d. After d. After d. had d. had d. had finished phone rang. d. was one rang. d. was
27 28 29 30 31	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when a. has finished No sooner a. have No sooner a. have Having Having a. opens By the time she	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished I started watchin b. had I start watching b. had he present surpris b. opened finished writing h	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing g TV than the tele c. did TV than the teleph c. did ed me. c. been opened er report, she	manager. d. After d. had d. had d. had finished phone rang. d. was one rang. d. was d. opening six cups of tea.
27 28 29 30 31 32	a. Having When he returned a. had been It was only when a. has finished No sooner a. have No sooner a. have Having The analysis of the second	b. While home, he found the b. was I studying b. have finished I started watchin b. had I start watching b. had he present surpris b. opened finished writing h	ry handed it to the c. When at his mobile phone c. has been that I went to bed c. was finishing g TV than the tele c. did TV than the teleph c. did ed me. c. been opened er report, she b. was drinking d. had been drunk	manager. d. After d. After d. had d. had d. had finished phone rang. d. was one rang. d. was d. opening six cups of tea.

34. Scarcely had the thief seen the policeman before he b. had escaped a. escape c. escaping d. escaped 35. They a great time when they were in Fayoum. a. had had b. had been d. were having c. have had Check your understanding 36. before she went to bed. a. Homework had done b. Homework had been done c. She had been done d. She had done 37. "Having bought grandpa's newspaper, I went home." What does this mean? a. After I had gone home, I bought the papers for my grandpa. b. Before I went home, I had bought the papers for my grandpa. c. Soon after going home, I bought the papers for my grandpa. d. On going home, I bought the papers for my grandpa. 38. "She had scarcely typed the email when she left." This means that a. she left just before typing the email b. she left while typing the email c. she left just after typing the email d. she didn't write the email until she left 39. "First, I did my homework. Then, I went to bed." What does this mean? a. Having been done, my homework went to bed. b. Having done, I went to bed. c. Before doing my homework, I went to bed. d. Doing my homework, I went to bed. 40. "After I had planted the tree, I watered it." This means a. Having planted a tree, it was watered b. Having been planted, the tree was watered c. Having been planted, I have watered the tree d. a & b 41. "I had breakfast and went out." Which of the following sentences gives the same meaning? a. Breakfast was eaten before going out. b. Having been fed, I went out. c. Having had my breakfast, I went out. d. I went out until I had breakfast.

PART THREE

Skills & Advanced Notes



للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية بنك الأسئلة

تنويه

PART I LANGUAGE HINTS

... which is which منهما يكون/ أي منهما

لاحظ استخدام هذا التعبير عند الحديث عن التمبيز بين شخصين أو شيئين متشابهين جداً، لاحظ الجمل التالية وترجمتها:

1. Saeed explains that news stories can use both facts and opinions, but it must be clear **which is which**.

يوضِّح "سعيد" أن موضوعات الأخبار يمكن أن تتضمن الحقائق ووجهات النظر، لكن ينبغي أن يكون من الواضح أيهما يُعتبر حقيقة وأيهما يُعتبر وجهة نظر.

2. The twins look so much alike that I'm surprised if anyone can tell which is which.

- يبدو التوأمان متشابهان جداً لدرجة أنني أتعجب عندما يتمكَّن أي شخص أن يميِّز أحدهما عن الآخر.

space

- ا. كلمة (space) بمعني (الفضاء الكوني) لا تأخذ أداة التعريف (the) أو أدوات التنكير (space) :
- Astronauts travel to the space.

(X)

- Astronauts travel to a space.

(X)

- Astronauts travel to space.
- كلمة (space) بمعني (مكان فارغ / مسافة) يمكن أن تأخذ أداة التعريف (the) أو أدوات التنكير
 عسب السياق وقواعد استخدام كل منهما:
- ex. There's an eight-metre-space between the front door and the wall of the garden. The space is enough to plant some trees.

Once

- Once = at some time in the past
- في وقت ما في الماضي / ذات مرة
- ex. Once, people were hunters. Their food came from animals.

 Once = as soon as
- ex. Once I get home, I'll go to bed.

بمجرد أن

مرة واحدة

• Once = one time

ex. - We go to Alexandria once a year.

news

news (of / on / about) (n)

- خبر أخبار (اسم لا يُعد)
- The news of the exam results is promising. (Not: The news ... are ...)
- This news is not true. (Not: These news...)

لاحظ الفرق بين :

· ... on the news

- يظهر في الأخبار / هناك تقرير عنه في الأخبار
- The Minister of Health was on the nine o'clock news.

• ... in the news
- Covid-19 has been in the news for two years now.

- the latest news
- a piece / a bit of news (مفرد)
- welcome news
- the good news is ...
- the bad news is ...
- the bad news is ...

Exercise On Language Hints

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. There re milli	ons of stars in	. space.	
a. a	b. an		d. no article
2 space b	etween these two car b. An	s is enough for you	to park your car in.
and the same of th	to be used only onc		
a. as soon as	b. one time	c. in the past	d. before
4 she had	arrived home, she s	started to prepare I	unch.
a. As soon as		c. Once	d. a & c
5 news is	not confidential.		
a. This		c. A	d. a & b
6 pieces of	of news are not conf	idential.	
	b. These	c. A	d. a & b
7. Little a	ny free time over the	e last two weeks.	
a. I have had	b. I haven't had	c. had I had	d. have I had

PART II LANGUAGE SKILLS

1 Reading

🗴 Read the following passage, then answer the questions : (۲-۲۶ إبوصوير ۲-۲۶)

Advertisement is a means to make people aware of any product or service using commercial methods. It is a sort of publicity that is designed to endorse a specific interest of a person intended for product sale. Though advertising has got a few disadvantages, the impact that it has on the launch and promotion of a product outweighs them.

Advertising has become a very specialised activity in modern times. In the business world of today, supply is usually greater than demand. There is great competition between the different manufacturers of the same kind of product to persuade customers to buy their own particular make. They always have to remind the customer of the name and the quality of their product. They do this through advertising. The manufacturer

advertises in the newspapers and on posters. They sometimes pay for songs to be sung about their product on commercial radio programmes. They employ attractive salesgirls to distribute samples of it. They organise competitions with prizes for the winners. They often advertise on the screens of local cinemas. The most important of all is through television. They have advertisements put into the programmes whenever this is possible. Manufacturers often spend large sums of money on advertisements.

We buy a particular product because we think that it is the best. We

ements say so. Some people never
sements are telling the truth.
things even if
supply is greater than demand
. we need them
tioned and it is a way of advertising?
o. Trains
l. Posters
o
the product
l. goods
. Competition
I. Manufacturers
particular make, manufacturersrtising
nvincing them
ace
ng has
b. only disadvantages
d. no demerits
<u>ite</u> ' is
c. spread d. give out
ha product
he product ie
l leave the product
pply the product

2 Writing a news report کتابة تقریر اخباری

Write a news report of about (180) words on an incident that happened recently:

Discovery of an ancient monument

Welcome to the evening news. We have a story that interests all people all over the world, especially those who are interested in ancient Egyptian history. Our story took place in the south of Egypt, in Aswan Governorate.

The hero of our story is a fifteen-year-old boy called Ahmed. A few days ago, he was playing hide and seek with his friends in an open space in the countryside. The boys were hiding and Ahmed was looking for them.

Ahmed searched for the boys here and there but he could not find them. Suddenly, he found a dark cave. Ahmed entered it looking for his friends.

To his surprise, he discovered an ancient monument from the Pharaohs era عصر. Ahmed called out for his friends who forgot about the game and hurried to where Ahmed was.

The boys were all surprised. At first, they did not know what to do. When they calmed down, Ahmed suggested reporting monuments' officials in the governorate.

Soon, Ahmed's discovery was in the news. Reporters and correspondents wanted to talk to Ahmed. His videos were broadcast on local and foreign channels. His photograph was in the newspapers.

Ahmed is now famous. He is very proud of himself because he has helped his country.

3 Translation الترجمة

Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

- 1. As a result of the great change in the means of reporting the news, it has become important for every journalist to develop their sources and the way they write the news.
 - ا. نتيجة للتغير الكبير في وسائل نقل الأخبار، أصبح من الأهمية بمكان لكل صحفي أن يطور مصادره وطريقة صياغته للأخبار.
 - ئتيجة للتغير الكبير في وسائل الحصول على الأخبار، أصبح من الأهمية بمكان لكل صحفي أن يطور مصادره وطريقة صياغته للأخبار.
 - نتيجة للتغير الكبير في وسائل نقل الأخبار، أصبح من الأهمية بمكان لكل صحفي أن يحمي مصادره وطريقة صباغته للأخبار.
 - أ. نتيجة للتغير الكبير في وسائل نقل الأخبار، أصبح من الأهمية بمكان لكل صحفي أن يطور مصادره
 وطريقة اختراعه للأخبار.

- 2. If a person is always chained to their office, they will grow physically and mentally weak. If such a person has a hobby, his daily work will no longer be tiring.

 (۲-۲۶ العاشر من رمضان)
- أ. إذا كان المرء مقيماً في مكتبه طوال الوقت فإنه سيضعف بدنياً وجسدياً، أما لو كان لهذا الشخص هواية فإن عمله اليومي لن يكون مُرهقاً.
- إذا انشغل المرء طوال الوقت بالعمل فإنه سيضعف بدنياً وفكرياً، أما لو كان لهذا الشخص هواية فإن عمله اليومي لن يكون مملاً.
 - إذا كان المرء حبيس مكتبه طوال الوقت فإنه سيضعف بدنياً وذهنياً، أما لو كان لهذا الشخص هواية فإن عمله اليومي لن يكون مُرهِقاً.
 - إذا كان المرء دائماً مربوط في مكتبه فإنه سيزداد ضعفاً بدنياً وعصبياً، أما لو كان لهذا الشخص هواية فإن عمله اليومي لن يكون مُرهِقاً كل يوم.
- Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:
 آیعانی ضحایا التنمر من مشاکل نفسیة وسلوکیة علی المدی الطویل کالاکتناب والشعور بالوحدة
 (۲۰۲۶ الفیوم طامیة ۱۲۰۲۶)
- a. Victims of bullying suffer from short-term physiological and behavioural problems such as depression, loneliness, withdrawnness, and anxiety.
- b. Victims of bullying suffer from long-term psychological and behavioural problems such as depression, alone, introversion, and anxiety.
- c. Victims of bullying suffer from long-term psychological and behavioural problems such as depression, loneliness, withdrawnness, and anxiety.
- d. Victims of murdering suffer from long-term psychological and behavioural problems such as depression, loneliness, withdrawnness, and anxiety.
 - الن يقدم لك أحد النجاح على طبق من فضة، فإذا أردت النجاح عليك أن تفعل ذلك بنفسك، كما ينبغي النحم البحيرة ابو حمص ٢٠٢٤) عليك أن تتحلي بالشجاعة والصبر والإرادة والطموح والثقة بالنفس.
- a. Nobody will hand you success on a silver plate, so if you want success, you will have to make it on your own. You should also have courage, patience, willingness, ambition and self-sacrifice.
- b. Nobody will hand you success on a silver plate, so if you want success, you will have to make it on your own. You should also have courage, patience, willingness, ambition and self-confidence.
- c. Nobody will hand you success on a silver plate, so if you want success, you will have to make it on your own. You should also have courage, impatience, willingness, ambition and self-confidence.
- d. Nobody will hand you success on a silver plate, so if you want success, you will have to make it on yourself. You should also have courage, patience, willingness, ambition and self-confidence.

PART III JUST FOR ADVANCED LEVEL

للفائقين فقط

broadcast

• broadcast (n)

برنامج / بث (إذاعي / تليفزيوني)

- I am not interested in that political news broadcast.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- a radio / television broadcast

برنامج إذاعي / تليفزيوني

- a news broadcast

برنامج إخباري

- a live broadcast

برنامج مباشر / بث مباشر

- make / do / give broadcast

يقدم برنامج / يتحدث من خلال برنامج

• broadcast - broadcast (v)

يذيع / يبث (عبر الراديو أو التليفزيون)

- The match was broadcast live on the sports channel

• broadcast - broadcast (v)

ينشر - يُعلن

- She broadcast that her husband lost a lot of money.

editor

• edit (v)

يُنقِّح- يُعدِّل (يقوم بعمل المونتاج)

- This news website edits news reports before publishing them.

• edit (v)

يرأس تحرير مجلة / جريدة

- This writer edited Al-Ahram newspaper for three years.

• edit ... out = cut (phr. v)

يقتطع / يجتزئ - يحذف جزء (من مقال أو فيلم)

- I was very angry when I knew that some parts of my article were edited out.

editor (n)

مُحرِّر - رئيس تحرير (مجلة / جريدة)

- This writer was an editor of Al-Ahram newspaper for three years.

editor (n)

مُراجِع - مُنقِّح (كتاب / مقال / فيلم / برنامج)

 An editor prepares a book to be published, for example by checking and correcting the text, making improvement, etc.

• editor (n)

برنامج حاسوبي أو تطبيق يقوم بتعديل النصوص أو الصور أو الأفلام

- I have paid a lot of money for this high-tech video editor.

edition (n)

نُسخة - طَنعَة

- The news about the accident appeared in the second edition.

investigate

• investigate = look into (v)

يُحقق في - يبحث (جريمة - حادث - مسألة علمية)

- The police are investigating the crime.

يَتَحرَّى عن - يحقق مع (شخص) • investigate (v) - The bank manager was investigated for corruption. الفساد تحقيق - تُحَرِّي investigation (of / into) (n) - Sometimes investigations of difficult crimes continue for years. مُحقَّق investigator (n) - A clever investigator is working on the crime. judge يُقدِّر - يُقيِّم • judge (v) - It is easy to judge how long the flight will take. يقضى بـ / يصدر حكمًا على judge (v) - The court مُذنب judged him guilty مُذنب and he was sent to prison. يُعطى حكماً أو رأياً في الأشخاص والأشياء (بعد تفكير عميق) judge (by / from) (v) - My father told me not to judge people only by what they say. لاحظ التعبيرات التالية: - It is not for us to judge if he needs an operation or not. We are not doctors. - Don't judge a book by its cover. لا تنخدع بالمظاهر قاضى - مُحَكِّم • judge (n) - This judge is honest and fair. • judgement = judgment (n) حُكُم - رأى - قدرة على اتخاذ القرار - He has enough experience to make a judgement about people by their behaviour. • judgement = judgment (n) حُکُم قضائی - He won a judgement of two million dollars. nonsense nonsense (n) سلوك سيء (اسم مفرد لا يُعد) - Tell your son to stop that nonsense. nonsense = rubbish (n) لَغو- هُرَاء (اسم مفرد لا يُعد) - It is nonsense to say that you never make mistakes. - Don't believe that nonsense about healthy food on that channel. لاحظ التعبيرات التالية: · make (a) nonsense of يُفرِّغ ... من مضمونه - يُفَشِّل - Smoking makes nonsense of the treatment. be (a) nonsense كلام فارغ - This article is a nonsense. I can't understand what it is about.

• ... not + stand / put up with / take + any nonsense يرفض السلوك السيء - Mr Ashraf won't stand any nonsense. - complete / utter / absolute / total nonsense مُحرِّد هُراء - talk nonsense يلغو - يقول كلام فارغ report report (v) يُبلِّغ (يكتب أو يجمع أخبار لصحيفة أو برنامج تليفزيوني) - We sent a correspondent to Dubai to report on the conference. report (v) يُبلِّغ الشرطة أو الجهات المسئولة (عن جريمة أو شيء مخالف للقانون) - An old man reported a theft.عملية سرقة report (v) يُذكُّر - يُصرِّح بـ - يُعلِن بشكل رسمي - Doctors reported that there is 25% decrease in the number of COVID-19 patients. لاحظ التعبيرات التالية : report ... missing / injured / killed... يُبلِغ عن فقدان / إصابة / مقتل ... - The shop owner reported ten thousand dollars missing. - The reporter reported three soldiers killed. report sick ... يُبلِغ عن مرضه (يخبر رئيسه في العمل أنه لن يأتي للعمل لمرضه) - Mr Emad has reported sick since last July. لاحظ ما يأتي بعد (report) : report on + noun بكتب تقارير أو موضوعات عن - This journalist always reports on football matches. - report that + عمله - Our correspondent reported that there was an explosion انفجار. • report + (inf. + ing) يُبلغ عن - This man reported seeing this car hit the old man. report (on / of / about) (n) تقرير - I have to make a report about the students' progress تَحْسُن. لاحظ التعبيرات التالية: - write / make / give / prepare a report پکتب / پُعدّ تقریر - submit a report يُسلّم تقرير - confirm a report يُؤكد تقرير - a report says / states (that)... يذكر التقرير (أن) ... - an official / formal report تقرير رسمي - an unofficial report تقرير غير رسمى - a misleading report تقرير مُضلَل · reporter (n) مراسل-/ مُبَلَغ/ مُقَرِّر/ مُخَاتِب - I got a job as a news reporter for a TV channel.

Advanced Exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the co	rrect answer from	ma,b,cord:	
1. The investiga	tion the rob	bery proved that the	e night watchman
was involved			
a. of	b. into	c. a & b	d. with
2. This is not the	e complete intervi	ew. Some of the que	estions and replies
have been			
 a. correspond 	led b. crept up	c. edited out	d. interviewed
3. I wish you di	dn't that I a	m bankrupt. مُفلِس	
a. tempt	b. interview	c. recognise	d. broadcast
4. That tailor is	a real He	has made me the bes	st clothes I have
ever worn.			
a. find	b. checker	c. editor	d. range
5. Will it	if I am half an hor	ur late tomorrow?	
a. launch	b. zoom	c. hold	d. matter
Advanced Exer	rcise on Langu	age	
	orrect answer fro		
a. was watche	a good film las	b. had been wat	tched
c. had watche		d. watched	tened
			mygalf
		I ashamed of	
		c. had been	
		the sandwiches in my	y lunchbox already.
a. had been e	ating	b. had eaten	
c. was eaten		d. have eaten	
		er made a nice cupb	
a. Using	b. Used	c. Being used	d. Be used
5 , my sl	hoes looked almos	st new.	

b. Having polished

d. To be polished

a. Polishing

c. Having been polished

Test on Unit 10

• Understand • Apply • Create



• التقييمات الشهرية في نهاية الكتاب 👊 🕻 🔹 تدريبات الأزهر الشريف في بنك الأسئلة



1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	noose the correct	answer from a,	o, coru.	
1	. A/An is a	person who make	s sure the informa	tion is true.
				(سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤)
	a. fact checker		b. fact checking	
	c. interviewer		d. newspaper sel	ler
2.	. "He made this m	istake deliberately		behaved in a way
	that			(كَفَر الشيخ - قلين ٢٠٢٤)
	a. isn't planned n	or intended	b. is planned and	lintended
			d. is unwanted an	
3.	The play's opening	ng takes pla	ace in the court yar	rd. (۱۰۲۶ طما ۲۰۲۶)
	a. view	b. seen	c. scenery	d. scene
4.		professional teach	ing as he in	
	a. programme	b. investigation	c. broadcast	d. journalism
5.	. A new website has	just been by	teenagers for teenag	رسوهاج - المنشأة gers. (٢٠٢٤)
		b. told		d. launched
6.	I look forward to	crossing the Eng	lish to breal	k the record.
				(دمیاط ۲۰۲۳)
	a. channel	b. canal	c. canon	d. cart
7.	The intelligent	managed to 1	make the thief adn	nit stealing the
	money from the	bank.		(المطرية ۲۰۲۳)
	a. respondent	b. prisoner	c. editor	d. investigator
8.	What befo	re going out?	(T.TE	(الاسكندرية - شرق الاسكندرية
	a. she is doing		b. she has done	
	c. had she done		d. have she done	
9.	My car un	til I had taken it to	the mechanic. (T-TE &	(الاسكندرية - وسط الاسكندرية
	a. repaired		b. didn't repair	
	c. wasn't repaired		d. doesn't repair	la la
10.	Grandma took th	e medicine before	: to bed.	(آسوان - ادفو ۲-۲۶)
	a. went	b. had gone	c. going	d. gone
11.	After this	article, I summaria	zed it.	(سوهاج - چهينة ۲۰۲٤)
		b. had read		d. reading
12.	Having my	y friend's telephon	e number, I conta	cted him.
			(T-TE a	(الاسكندرية - وسط الاسكندري
	a. find	b. found	c. to find	d. been found
13.				(المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٤)
	a. I had	b. had I	c. I was	d. was I

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions : (٢-٢٤مياط - السروع)

Newspapers remain an important source of news for several reasons. The first of these is that the older generation still prefers to read their news this way, which is because they have traditionally bought a newspaper over the years and so do not want to change or simply do not know how to do so online in some cases. In addition to this, a newspaper also comes with other supplements, such as magazines and television guides, and sources of entertainment, such as crosswords. This makes it more attractive for some than going online.

However, though newspapers may not disappear completely, the internet is likely to become the more **dominant** source of news over time. It is common at the present time to see people getting updates on the latest news from the internet rather than the traditional method of reading a newspaper. This is primarily because younger people tend to read the news online and prefer not to pay for it, so those reading newspapers, the older generations, will gradually decline. This links in with the second reason, which is that as media companies start to see a drop in income from newspapers, printing them will become unprofitable and they will be forced to find ways to make money from news online.

In conclusion, although newspapers remain popular today, they will gradually be replaced by the desire to read the news through electronic sources. This may be a sad loss given their history, but unfortunately, it is an unavoidable development.

- 2. To some people, newspapers are more attractive than online as they
 - a. provide sources of entertainment b. come with other additions
 - c. are cheaper d. a & b
- 3. One of the following words is the synonym of the underlined word 'dominant':
 - a. influential b. minor c. follower d. weak
- 5. According to the passage, is/are going to be the main source of news over time.
 - a. the radio b. newspapers c. the internet d. magazines
- 6. The older people have become the people who read the newspapers.

 a. many

 b. more

 c. fewer

 d. best
- 7. According to the passage, newspapers will in the future.
 - a. disappear completely b. be read by young people
 - c. be a dominant source of news d. read only by the rich

- 8. What do you think will replace printing newspapers in the coming days?
 - a. The computer.

b. The radio.

c. Magazines.

d. Electronic sources.

3. a. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

Our society needs more individuals that possess good moral values in order to grow and develop the right way. Morals are really the best sign of a civilised society.

 تحتاج بيئتنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يتحلون بقيم أخلاقية حميدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة، فالأخلاق هي حقاً أفضل سمة للمجتمع المتحضر.

 ل. يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى بعض الأفراد الذين يتحلون بقيم أخلاقية حميدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة، فالأخلاق هي حقاً أفضل لافتة للمجتمع المتحضر.

 يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يتحلون بقيم أخلاقية حميدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة التقليدية، فالأخلاق هي حقاً أفضل إشارة للمجتمع المتحضر.

 أ. يحتاج مجتمعنا إلى المزيد من الأفراد الذين يتحلون بقيم أخلاقية حميدة من أجل النمو والتطور بالطريقة الصحيحة، فالأخلاق هي حقاً أفضل سمة للمجتمع المتحضر.

b. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

يري البعض أن زيادة الاتصال التجاري والثقافي بين الدول أمر إيجابي، ويري البعض الأخر أنه يؤدي إلى اختفاء الهوية الوطنية.

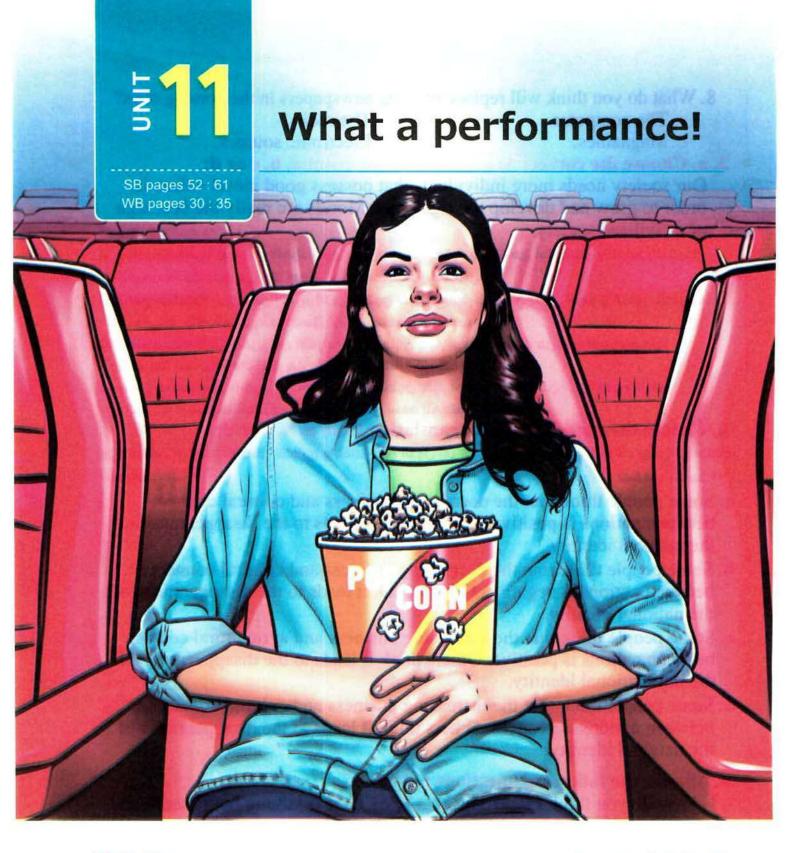
- a. Some people think that the decreasing business and cultural connect between nations is positive. Others think it leads to the disappearance of the national identity.
- b. Some people think that the decreasing business and cultural connect between nations is negative. Others think it leads to the disappearance of the national identity.
- c. Some people think that the increasing business and agricultural contact between nations is positive. Others think it leads to the disappearance of the international identity.
- d. Some people think that the increasing business and cultural contact between nations is positive. Others think it leads to the disappearance of the national identity.

4. Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think Edgar says that King Lear is talking both "sense and nonsense"?
- 2. How do you feel about the death of Oswald? Why do you feel like this?
- 3. "Please put on some better clothes, Kent". Was it necessary for Kent to be in bad clothes? Why/Why not ?

5. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic : (۲۰۲۶ القليوبية - بنها

"Peace leads to construction but war leads to destruction"



• Reading : Online film reviews • Writing : Two film reviews

O Listening: Interview with a film critic;

Intonation

O Speaking: Explain how a film affects you

Language: Tag questions; Adjectives and

adverbs

O Life skills : Communication : listening to

others' opinions; Respect for others: recognising differences

in opinions

PART NOSS 1 & 2

SB pages 52:55 WB pages 30 & 31



PART I VOCABULARY

المفردات الرئيسية Key Vocabulary

action (n)	الحركة - حَدَث
action films(n)	أفلام الحركة (الصراع)
animation(n)	الرسوم المتحركة -
	تحريك - الحيوية
animated(adj)	ملئ بالحيوية - متحرّك
bestselling(adj)	الأكثر مبيعاً
comedy(n)	فيلم كوميدي -
	كوميديا / الفكاهة
constantly(adv)	باستمرار - بانتظام
crew(n)	طاقم العمل
harness(ed) (v)	يَستخدم - يُسخِّر

تاريخي
أفلام تاريخية
الرعب
أفلام الرعب
عُدوَانِيَ
رفیق - زمیل
مسرحية / فيلم غنائي
رومانسي- حالِم - خياليّ
الخيال العلمي
المؤثرات البصرية

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

a bit(adv)	قليلاً
acting(n)	الأداء التمثيلي
adapt (ed) (v)	يقتبس - يتكيُّف /
	يتأقلم
approve (d) (v)	يؤيد - يستحسن
brilliant(adj)	رائع
cartoon(n)	أفلأم رُسُومُ مُتَحَرِّكَة
certain(adj)	مؤدِّد - متأكد
choice(n)	اختيار
colleague(n)	زمیل (عمل)
critic(n)	ناقد
cruel(adj)	قاسي
demonstrate (d) (v)	يوضِّح - يُبرز
director(n)	مُخرج (برنامج/فیلم/)
documentary(n)	فيلم وثاثقي
energy(n)	خَيُويَّة - طاقة
enjoyable(adj)	ممتع
escape(d) (v)	يهرب/يفر
extremely(adv)	للغاية / جدأ

Martian (n - adj)	المِرِّيخِيِّ - من المريخ
marvellous(adj)	رائع
mathematician(n)	عالم رياضيات
meanwhile(adv)	في تُلك الأثناء
mission(n)	مهمة
mixed(adj)	مختلط
neighbourhood(n)	الحي - الجيرة
performance(n)	أداء
pity(n)	الشفقة - الحسرة
quite(adv)	إلى حد ما
recommend(ed) (v)	ینصح بـ - یوصی بـ
remake(n)	إعادةُ إنتاج
rescue (d) (n - v)	إنقاذ - يُنقذ
review(n)	عرض نقدي -
	مراجعة نقدية
scared(adj)	خائف - مفزوع
script(n)	نص مکتوب - سیناریو
soundtrack(n)	ملف صوتی
special effects	تأثيرات خاصة

fan(n)	مُعجَب - مُشجِّع	storyline(n)	الأحداث - العُفْدة
film (ed) (v)	يصور فيلم		أسلوب - نَقَط
genuine(adj)	أصلي	survive (d) (v)	ينجو - يبقى حياً
incredibly(adv)	بشكل هائل	talent(n)	موهبة
intonation(n)	نبرة الصوت -	talented(adj)	موهوب
	تنغيم الصوت	totally(adv)	كلياً / تماماً
lack (ed) (v - n)	ينقصه - نَقْص / عَجْز	version(n)	نُسخة
location(n)	موقع	warmth(n)	حُميميَّة - دِفء
Mars(n)	كوكب المريخ	170 (50)	

تعریفات Definitions

Memorise	Understand
action film(n) أفلام الحركة / القتال	a film that has a lot of exciting scenes in it, in which people fight, chase, and kill each other
animation(n) الرسوم المتحركة	a film, television programme, computer game, etc. that has pictures, clay صلصال models, etc. that seem to be really moving
comedy(n) فيلم كوميدي	a play, film, or television programme that is intended مقصود to make people laugh
constantly(adv) باستمرار - دائمًا	all the time
historical(adj) تاريخي	describing or based on قائم علي events أحداث in the past
horror(n) الرعب	a strong feeling of shock الحوف and fear الصدمة
incredibly(adv) بشکل خُرافي - بشکل غیر معقول	in a way that is difficult to believe
Martian(n adj.) مخلوق خيالى من المريخ	an imaginary مخلوق creature مخلوق from the planet Mars
musical(n) مسرحية / فيلم غنائي	a play or a film that includes singing and dancing
romantic(adj) رومانسي	relating مُتَعلِّق to feelings of love or a loving relationship علاقة
sci-fi = science fiction(n) الخيال العلمي	stories about events in the future which are affected by imaginary فيالي developments in science
storyline(n) الأحداث - العُقْدة	the main set سلسلة of related مترابطة events in a story

surprisingly(adv) بشکل مُذهِل		in an unexpected way
talented(adj)	موهوب	very good at doing something
unkind(adj)	غير ودود	not friendly

Exercises On Vocabulary • Understand

		THE THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN		
0	Choose the correct	answer from a	, b , c or d :	
1	Definitions			
	1. A/An is a	play or a film th	at includes singing	and dancing. (البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤)
	a. musical	b. comedy	c. animation	d. action
	2. An film h			
	moving.	as protazos, eraj,		(الجيزة - أوسيم ٢٠٢٤)
		h animation	c. amusement	
			c. amusement	a. action
	3 means all		a Historically	d Cumpricingly
	_		c. Historically	u. Surprisingly
	4 means ve			1 11' . ' 1
			c. Romantic	
	5 stories are			re affected by
	imaginary develo	pments in scienc	e.	
	a. Horror	b. Martian	c. Storyline	d. Science fiction
	6 are plays	, films, or televis	ion programmes th	at are intended to
	make people laug	gh.		
	a. Actions	b. Animations	c. Comedies	d. Musicals
2	Key Vocabulary			
	1600	: £1	I mish would be me	>#a
	7. Why don't you g	ive me nowers?	wish you a be me	
			•	(أنسوان - دراو ۲۰۲۶)
			c. comic	
	8. Most companies.	technolog	gy to provide better	service to their
	customers.			(الفيوم - ابشواک ۲۰۲٤)
	a. contain	b. waste	c. consume	d. harness
	9. In this fil	m, some persons	are fighting after a	a destructive
	volcano.			(دمياط - الروضة ٢٠٢٤)
	a. action	b. musical	c. comedy	d. romantic
	10. Children like	films. They	are attracted by mo	oving drawings.
	io. Cimaren inc			(كفر الشيخ - فُوَّه ٢٠٢٤)
	a. animation	h horror	c romantic	d. visuals
				1811 CS15
-	11. Many file			ii terrifying scenes
	which have a bad			a vianal
	a. comedy	b. animation	c. norror	d. visual

12	. In this file	n, the heroine do	es not look like th	e image in my
	mind about Cleop		- musical	1
12	a. action	b. mstorical	c. musical	d. animation
13	. We would like to	thank all the med	dical at hos	
	great efforts.			(سوهاج - اخميم ٢٠٢٤)
1.4			c. staffs	
14	. I am keen on high	-tech gadgets an	d the future. I love	
	films.			(القليوبية - قليوب ٢٠٢٤)
			c. science fiction	
15	The engineers are work around the c	workinglock		
			c. totally	(أسوان – كوم امبو ٢٠٢٤) d friendly
16	It's strange that yo	u like fi	lme most; there are	lots of
10	frightening scenes	ou nke n		
	a horror	h musical	c. comedy	(الشرقية - الإبراهيمية ١٠٢٤)
17				
17.	The children in ou	i street are	They make lot	
	a romantic	h friendly	a nica	(الدقهلية - بلقاس ٢٠٢٤)
10	a. romantic	D, Ittellary	c. nice	d. nostile
10.	Try to be kind to y			The second second
10			c. musicals	
19.	When it first came	out, it was the .	novel for tw	vo months.
-	a. bestselling	b. musical	c. comic	d. romantic
3 1	Important Vocabulary			
20.	What we i	n our house is sp	pace to store things	•
	a look	t look	1 1	(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲۶)
	a. leak	b. lock	c. lack	d. lick
21.	There must be spe	cial schools for	students to	
	benefit the society		1.11	(کفر الشیخ - قلین ۲۰۲۶)
22	a. talented	b. nostile	c. hilarious	d. horrible
22.	The of this	s film is not as in	iteresting as the ori	iginal one.
				(الشرقية - القرين ٢٠٢٤)
	a. events			
23.	My favourite team	1's is disa	appointing this seas	
	C	1 C	No. of the contract of the con	(المنوفية - السادات ٢٠٢٤)
24	a. performance			
24.	Famous stars have	their all	over the world.	(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٠٢٤)
	a. fins			
25.	This story was	I couldn't	stop laughing whe	n they fell in the
	water.		(Г-Г	(بورسعید - جنوب بورسعید ۲
	a. funny	b. awful	c. depressing	d. boring
26.	He gained power i	n some parts of	the country, but he	wanted to
	over all of			(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶)
	a. interrupt	b. lose	c. rule	d break

27.	The film "Jurassic	Park" is	from a Michael	Crichton novel of
	the same name.			(البحيرة - ادكو ٢٠٢٣)
	a. attributed	b. adapted	c. applied	d. inhibited
28.	The 2019	of The Lion Kin	ng lacks the warm	th and energy of
	the original cartoo	n film.		(القاهرة - دار السلام ۲۰۲۳)
	a. vision	b. version	c. question	d. session
29.	National Geograph	nic is an exciting	channel which sho	ows only
				(بوسعید - شمال بورسعید ۲۳
	a. correspondence	S	b. documentariesd. competition	
	c. copies			
30.	Don't be	to people like th	at. This is unkind.	(دمياط - ميت أبو غالب ٢٠٢٣)
	a. good	b. sociable	c. cruel	d. communicative
31.	Research has	that babies	can recognize thei	r mothers' voice
	very soon after bir	th.		(الدقهلية - شربين ٢٠٢٣)
	a. activated			
32.	. They were sent in	a missi	ion to look for surv	vivors under the
	ruins.			(آسيوط - البداري ٢٠٢٣)
	a. funny	b. comedy	c. rescue	d. curious
33	. When I am abroad			
	a. performance	b. script	c. soundtrack	d. warmth
34	. Salah showed a	for footbal	l at a very young a	age.
	a. documentary	b. talent	c. version	d. scenery
35	. We had a/an			
			c. marvellous	
36	. The is the	main set of relat	ed events in a nov	el or a play.
	a. mate	b. review	c. storyline	d. visuals
37	. Would you agree			
	a. cartoon	b. acting	c. mission	d. remake
38	. This film is absol	utely Bo	oth viewers and cr	itics like it.
			c. brave	
39	. We are going to	a docume	ntary about Old Ca	airo.
	a. escape	b. film	c. scare	d. affect
40	. There is a mall in	our		
	a. performance		b. neighbourhood	d
	c. soundtrack		d. warmth	
41	. Are you interested	d in reading the.	about the fi	lms you watch?
			c. storylines	
42	. Finally, his paren against it.	ts of his	marriage. They had	d been completely
		b. filmed	c. rescued	d. approved
43	3. It is a to l			
			c. performance	

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

become	lost	يتوه / يضل الطريق	lack	the warmth	تنقصه الحميمية
build	a windmill	يبني طاحونة هوائية	make	a film	يصنع فيلم
get	lost	يتوه / يضل الطريق	recognise	differences وجهات النظر	in opinion يدرك الإختلاف في
harness	the wind	يستغل الرياح	win	races	يفوز بسباقات

مترادفات Synonyms

,	Word	Synonym (=Meaning)
a bit	مّليلاً	a little
animate	حي - متحرّك	living
animation	الحيوية	liveliness
brilliant	رائع / ممتاز	very good, excellent, marvellous, great,
		terrific
brilliant	ذکي - موهوب	gifted, talented, genius, intelligent
comedy	كوميديا - الفكاهة	humour, fun, farce
constantly	باستمرار - بانتظام	continually, continuously
enjoyable	مُمتع	fun, entertaining, amusing
harness	يَستخدم - يُسخَر	exploit, utilize, make use of
hostile	عُدوَانِيَ	aggressive, unfriendly, cruel
romantic	رومانسي	intimate, passionate
romantic	حالِم - خياليّ	idealistic, unrealistic

المتضادات Antonyms

Word		Antonym (= Opposite)	
a bit	قليلاً	a lot, much, far, even	ڪثير اً
animate	حي - متحرّك	inanimate	ميت - بلا حراك
brilliant	ذکي - موهوب		غبی - غیر موهوب
brilliant	رائع / ممتاز	bad	ىسىء
comedy	كوميديا - الطرافة - الفكاهة	tragedy	پ تراجیدیا - مأساة
hostile	عُدوَائِيّ - كريه	friendly, mild, favourable	و دود - معتدل - مُقرَّب
romantic	رومانسي	unromantic	غیر عاطفی
romantic	حالِم - خياليّ	realistic, factual	واقعي واقعي

_	
-	

	animation
animate (v) ينشِّط - يحيي / ينعِش / يُنشِّط	- Happiness animates our faces.
animation (n) (أفلام) الرسوم المتحركة - تحريك - الحيوية	 Computer animation is used in this cartoon. This channel shows 3-D animations. She was talking with animation.
animate (adj) حي - متحرّك	- People, animals and insects are examples of animate beings. كالنات
animated (adj) ملئ بالحيوية - متحرّك	- We had an animated debate about the advantages of smart technology.
	comedy
ممثل کومیدي	- Ismael Yassen was a great comedian.
عمل کومیدي - کومیدیا (comedy (n	- El-Zaeem is a comedy by Adel Imam.
comic/ comical (<mark>adj)</mark> فكاهي / مُضجك	- I like watching comic films.
	constantly
constancy (n) الثبات - الولاء	- The constancy of prices is something positive.
constant (adj) مستمر - منتظم	- Your constant mistakes are what makes you lose jobs.
constantly (adv) باستمرار - بانتظام	- She constantly talks about her children.
	horror
horrify (v) مصدِم نرعب - يصدِم	- The last scene horrified me.
horror (n) الرعب	- I was filled with horror by the last scene.
horrifying / horrific (adj) مُرعِب - صادم	- The last scene was horrifying.
	musical
music (n) الموسيقي	- She is interested in folk music.
musical (n) فيلم غنائي	- I watched a musical by Abdulhalim Hafez.
musician (n) عازف	- Omar was a talented musician.
musical (adj) موسيقِيَ	- He plays some musical instruments.
Sala Taba USAF	romantic
romance (n)الرومانسية - قصة رومانسية	- She enjoys reading romances.
romantic (adj) رومانسي - خيالي	- She enjoys reading romantic novels.

تعبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

a bestselling book	الكتاب الأكثر مبيعاً	leave using	يغادر عن طريق
animated film	فيلم رسوم متحركة	not yet	ليس بعد
back on Earth		of the same name	له نفس الاسم
bring home	يُعِيد - يستَعيد		فی مزرعة
die in a storm	يموت في عاصفة	others' opinions	آراء الآخرين
far from	بعید عن بعید عن	romantic story	قصة رومانسية
fight scenes	مَشاهد عنف	similar to	مشابه لـ
film reviews	عروض نقدية للأفلام	true life	الحياة الواقعية
five-year-old	ذو الخمسة أعوام	waste of money	إهدار للمال

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

adapt from	يقتبس من	rule over	يحكُم - يبسط نفوذه علي
climb onto	يصعد علي	shout at	يصرخ في
escape from	يهرب من	steal () from	يسرق () مِن
go back	يعود - يرجع	take off	تُقلِع الطائرة -يخلع ملابس
leave behind		take off from	ينطلق من - يغادر

لاحظ الفرق Clear the confusion

adapt ... from - adapt ... for

· ... adapt ... from

يقتبس ... من - يأخذ ... عن

- They adapted this film from a novel by Charles Dickens.
- · ... adapt ... for

يُكيِّف ... مع - يُعِدّ ... ليصبح

- They adapted a novel by Charles Dickens for a film.

historic - historical

· historic (adj)

تاريخي / قديم (تصف الأماكن والمباني)

- The Pyramids are historic buildings.
- Egypt has the most historic sites in the world.
- historic (adj)

تاريخي (تصف حدث أو وقت هام سيسجل في التاريخ)

- The two leaders had a historic meeting.
- Landing on the moon was a historic moment.
- historical (adj)

تاریخی (مُتَعلِّق بالماضی)

- The pyramids are buildings of historical interest.
- historical (adj)

تاريخي (مُتَعلِّق بدراسة التاريخ)

- I have done a lot of historical research.
- historical (adj)

تاريخي (عن التاريخ)

- I have read a lot of historical novels.
- historic = historical (adj)

تاريخي (وقع في الماضي أو كان موجوداً في الماضي)

- Alexandria witnessed شهدت historic / historical battles.

Exercises On Vocabulary Study

• O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. "A good actor is a	1 22		
The synonym of t	he word 'harness	i' is	(سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲۶) d. quit
			d. quit
This famous actor	-		
		(r·r	(الجيزة - السادس من أكتوبر ع d. comedy
a. comedian	b. comic	c. comical	d. comedy
3. When he began h	is career,	Marcus King play	ed only for black
audiences.			(المنوفية - شبين الكوم ٢٠٢٤)
a. a music	b. musicians	c. musical	d. musically
4. The director has o	reated an	cartoon which loc	oks incredibly real.
		(1)	(القاهرة - القاهرة الجديدة ٢٤-
a. animate	b. inanimate	c. animal	d. animation
5. This film is	. a bestselling nov	el of the same nam	(المنوفية - الشهداء ۲۰۲٤)
		c. adopted by	
6. The research cent	ers demonstrate	the link between p	overty and illness.
		placed by	May And Promise of the Strain Service Strain Services
a. improve	b. reveal	c. dismiss	d. ignore
7. The company has			
		c. worked	
8. The antonym of "			
a. unfriendly	b. friendly	c. hard-hearted	d. cruel
9. I can't adapt	in this crowde	ed city.	(البحيرة - النوبارية ٢٠٢٣) d. with living
a. for living	b. to live	c. to fiving	u. with fiving
10. His behaviour wi		s didn't snow any i	kind of peace with
them. It was		c. aggressive	dolra
a. HOSHIE	b. Helidiy	c. aggressive	the first time
11. It is possible to	b got	c. make	d. do
a. come	b. get		
12. "He has romantic			
		ntonym of	
a. amorous		c. unromantic	
13. "Rodayna is a bri		n this sentence, the	synonym or
'brilliant' is		c. talented	d. b & c
a. stupid			
14. "I am a bit tired to a. a lot		c. a & b	
15. "What I love mos			
gives a similar m			of the following
		c. Inanimate	d. a & b
16. Tragedy is to			
a. comedy	b. romance	c. animation	d. animated

- 17. For a long time in the past, Arab kings ruled a large area of the world. b. for a. from d. under c. over 18. This film is based on a novel the same name. b. to c. like d. up 19. The bus driver had to drive back because we had left one of the passengers in the cafeteria. a. ahead b. behind c. for 20. "Do you want me to believe that the baby is safe with his sister who is
- by a cricket صرصار? b. horrific c. horrified
 - a. horrifying

- d. horror

PART II

READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

The Martian

Clever, exciting, and surprisingly(1) funny, The Martian⁽²⁾ is a brilliant⁽³⁾ film. adapted from(4) the bestselling(5) book of the same name, and demonstrates⁽⁶⁾ the talents⁽⁷⁾ of the actor Matt Damon and the director(8) Ridley Scott.



When astronauts⁽⁹⁾ take off⁽¹⁰⁾ from the planet⁽¹¹⁾ Mars⁽¹²⁾, they leave behind⁽¹³⁾ Mark Watney (Damon), who they believe had died in a **storm**⁽¹⁴⁾. Watney is left with little food or water and has to find a way to survive⁽¹⁵⁾ on the empty⁽¹⁶⁾ planet. Meanwhile⁽¹⁷⁾, back on Earth, NASA and a team of international (18) scientists (19) work constantly (20) to bring him home⁽²¹⁾. At the same time his crew⁽²²⁾ mates⁽²³⁾ plan a brave⁽²⁴⁾ rescue⁽²⁵⁾ mission⁽²⁶⁾.

Unlike(27) most sci-fi(28) films, The Martian has no fight scenes(29). Instead(30), it is a clever and **powerful**⁽³¹⁾ film and perhaps the best **science fiction**⁽³²⁾ film that I've seen in a long time.

(SB page 54)

- (1) بشكل مُذهل
 - (2) المِزْيِخِي
 - (3) رائع
- (4) مُقتَنِس من
- (5) الأكثر مبيعاً
- (6) يوضح يُبرز
 - (7) مواهب
- (8) المُخرج (9) رواد الفضاء
- (10) ينطلق
 - (11) كوكب
 - (12) المريخ
- (13) يترك وراءه
- قفصاد (14)
- (15) ينجو يبقى حياً
 - (16) فارغ
- (17) في تلك الأثناء
 - (18) دولي
 - داماد (19)
- (20) باستمرار بانتظام
- (21) يُعيده لموطنه
 - (22) طاقم العمل
 - (23) رفقاء
 - (24) شجاع

 - (25) إنقاذ
 - aaaa (26)
 - (27) على عكس (28) الخيال العلمي
 - (29) مُشاهد عنف
 - (30) بدلا من ذلك
 - (31) قوي
- (32) الخيال العلمي

The Lion King

Although the visuals(1) in the 2019 version⁽²⁾ of The Lion King are quite brilliant. this remake(3) lacks(4) the warmth(5) and energy(6) of the original⁽⁷⁾ cartoon⁽⁸⁾ film. This is even more surprising when you look at the list of talented⁽⁹⁾ actors



involved⁽¹⁰⁾. The storyline⁽¹¹⁾ is the same and the music and songs are great, but it just isn't as much fun and it's difficult to know why.

Like⁽¹²⁾ the 1994 film, the story is about the young lion Simba, his unkind(13) uncle who kills(14) Simba's father, and Simba's life in the desert with his new friends Timon and Pumbaa.

The director Jon Favreau has **created** (15) an animation⁽¹⁶⁾ which looks⁽¹⁷⁾ incredibly ⁽¹⁸⁾ real⁽¹⁹⁾ film, more like a wildlife(22) documentary(23)!

(SB page 54)

- (1) المؤثرات البصرية
 - (2) نُسخة
 - (3) اعادةُ انتاج
 - (4) بنقصه
 - (5) خميمية دفء
 - (6) خيوية
 - (7) أصلي
- (8) افلام رُسُومُ مُتَحَرِّكُهُ (9) موهوب
 - (10) مُشارك
 - (11) الأحداث العُقْدة
 - (12) مثل
 - (13) قاسى
 - (14) يقتل
 - (15) يېتكر
 - (16) الرسوم المتحركة
 - (17) يبدو
 - (18) بشكل هائل
 - (19) حقیقی
 - (20) ربما
 - (21) يبدو مثل
 - (22) الحياة البرية

(23) فيلم وثائقي and maybe(20) that's the problem - it doesn't look like(21) an enjoyable

A film review

I don't expect to like films about children who get **lost**⁽¹⁾, but the film Lion was surprisingly good. It's about a family in India who are constantly trying to find enough work to live well. One day, five-year-old Saroo goes to a town with his older brother, but when his brother doesn't return from a job, Saroo climbs onto a train and becomes lost. The story is about the brave boy as he tries to live in a city where the people are often hostile(2) and

unfriendly⁽³⁾. I found the second half of the film less enjoyable⁽⁴⁾, although it is still good. Saroo is now a talented student of 25. He has a good life with a kind family who took him to Australia, but he wants to find out what happened to his brother and family in India.

The story is very brilliant and I'll always remember it. The acting⁽⁵⁾ was totally powerful and I **definitely**⁽⁶⁾ **recommend**⁽⁷⁾ it.

(WB page 31)

- (1) يضل الطريق يتوه
 - (2) غدواني
 - (3) غير ودود فَظَ
 - وتمة (4)
 - (5) الأداء التمثيلي
 - (6) بالتأكيد قطعاً
- (7) ينصح بـ يوصي بـ

Listening Texts

Adel: Tonight I'm talking to film critic(1) Seleem about the films he's seen recently.

Seleem, welcome.

Seleem: Hi Adel.

Adel: You've been a film critic for many years, so I guess you love watching films, don't you?



(SB page 53)

(۱) ناقد سینمانی

(2) مختلط - محير

(3) مؤثرات خاصة

(4) مشاهد العراك

رفاعد / مَقَفَتُ (5)

(6) حائز على جائزة

(7) لامع / متألق

(8) متخصصون فی الریاضیات

(9) طيبة / عطف

(10) معجب

(11) رائع

Adel: Yes, have you seen any good ones recently?

You're a fan of action films, aren't you?

Seleem: I do and there are some great ones out there.

Seleem: Black Panther. I really enjoyed it, but it's had **mixed**⁽²⁾ reviews. The special effects⁽³⁾ were great and so were the fight scenes⁽⁴⁾, but the dialogue was difficult to follow at times, which was a pity⁽⁵⁾. The best film I've seen lately was the award-winning⁽⁶⁾ Hidden Figures. I don't often watch historical films but this one is **brilliant**⁽⁷⁾. It's the true story of black female mathematicians(8) working at NASA in the 1960s and how hard they had to work to prove themselves.

Adel: They both sound good. Any others?

Seleem: A Beautiful Day in the Neighbourhood. This is another true story. It's about Fred Rogers, an American children's TV presenter and a journalist. It's a story of kindness⁽⁹⁾ and has a wonderfully positive message.

Adel: Tom Hanks was in that, wasn't he?

Seleem: Yes, and as you know, I'm a big Tom Hanks fan⁽¹⁰⁾. He's a marvellous(11) actor and his films are so different. He's done comedy, animation, action - you name it, he's done it.

Adel: Very true. So, when you're not working, what kind of film would you choose to watch?

Seleem: Well, believe it or not I love musicals. You thought I'd say action or science fiction, didn't you?

Adel : I did yes, but why not. I mean I love horror films!

Seleem: [Sound surprised] Really?

Narrator: 1

(SB page 53)

Speaker 1: You don't want to see this film, do you? [falling intonation]

Narrator: 2

Speaker 2: Your test won't be difficult, will it? [rising intonation]

Narrator: 3

Speaker 1: His parents aren't coming, are they? [falling intonation]

Narrator: 4

Speaker 2: They played well, didn't they ? [falling intonation]

Narrator: 5

Speaker 1: You were scared, weren't you? [rising intonation]

(WB page 30)

Fares: That was an amazing film, wasn't it?

Munir: I disagree. The story wasn't very easy to believe, was it?

Fares: That's not true. You read that report about the film online, didn't you?

Munir: Yes. The review said the film used scientific facts, but you can't

really go back in time, can you?

Fares: Not yet, but it's easy to imagine what it would be like, isn't it?

Munir: Perhaps you're right. You've always liked films like that more

than me, haven't you?

Fares: That's true. OK, next time, you can choose the film!

PART IV LANGUAGE

نظرًا لطول القاعدة فقد تم تقسيمها إلى أجزاء ووضع تدريبات كافية بعد كل جزء بنظام التقويم البنائي، وذلك لتسهيل تقسيم شرح القاعدة واستذكارها والتدريب عليها

تنويه

1 Tag Question

السؤال المذيل

النقاط الأساسية Basics

السؤال المذيل هو سؤال قصير يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرية، ومعناه داثما : "أليس كذلك؟" أو "هل انا على صواب ؟"

? ضمير فاعل 🕂 فعل مساعد / ناقص 🤚 جملة خبرية

ex. - Fish is my favourite food,

isn't

it?

- The boys didn't go to bed,

did

they?

	الجملة المثبتة يتبعها سؤال مُذيِّل منفي :
ex Omar will arrive at 12 o'clock, we	on't he?
- Sama can speak two languages, ca	an't she ?
	الجملة المنفية يتبعها سؤال مُذيِّل مثبت :
ex Omar won't arrive at 11 o'clock,	will he ?
- Sama can't speak three languages	, can she ?
ولیس الفاعل) :	في السؤال المُذيِّل نستخدم دائما ضمير فاعل (
ex Ahmed isn't careful, is Ahmed?	(X)
- Ahmed isn't careful, is he?	(✓)
ـــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ	يبقي ضمير الفاعل (I – we) كما هما في الس
ex I took the medicine, didn't you? (X)	- I took the medicine, didn't 1? (
- We are late, aren't you? (X)	- We are late, aren't we? (✓)
ختصرة للفعل المساعد أو الناقص :	في السؤال المُذيِّل يكون النفي بالصيغة المذ
ex He works in a secondary school,	loes not he? (X)
- He works in a secondary school,	

Mini Test 1 Apply

• Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. This action film	n is exciting,	it? (r	(الجيزة - السادس من أكتوبر ٢٤-		
a. hasn't	b. wasn't	c. doesn't	d. isn't		
2. Lions aren't tar	ne animals,	?	(سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤)		
a. aren't they	b. isn't it	c. don't they	d. are they		
3. Rana is a talented student, isn't? (۱۰-۲۶ الورسعيد-بورفؤاد)					
a. her	b. she	c. Rana	d. hers		
4. She can speak t	(الإسكندرية - المنتزه ٢٠٢٤)				
a. doesn't	b. isn't	c. can't	d. hasn't		
5. The exam won't be difficult, it? (۱۱۵ القاهرة - دار السلام ۲۰۲۳)					
a. doesn't	b. didn't	c. will	d. isn't		
6. My brother isn	(القاهرة - حلوان ۲۰۲۳)				
a. does he	b. is he	c. is my brother	d. isn't he		
7. He's never late	(أسوان - دراو ۲۰۲۳)				
	b. is	c. hasn't	d. has		
8. My sister hard, doesn't she?					
	b. works	c. worked	d. didn't work		
9. My sister hard, does she?					
a. work	b. works	c. worked	d. doesn't work		

10. Ali has bought a new digital camera, he? a. has b. has not c. hasn't d. b & c 11. I did not arrive late, did? a. you b. I c. we d. my **Determining the correct auxiliary** تحديد الفعل المساعد / الناقص الصحيح يتم تحديد الفعل المساعد أو الناقص في السؤال المُذيِّل حسب زمن الجملة : 🚺 في الجُمَل المنفية نستخدم الصيغة المثبتة من الفعل المساعد أو الناقص الموجود بالجملة في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - Nada didn't prepare lunch, did she? - Tarek can't swim, can he? - They aren't naughty, are they? - We don't have a car, do we? - You shouldn't go to bed late, should you? present simple [ذا كان فعل الجملة في المصدر نستخدم (don't) في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - I help you with the housework, don't I? - You work in a hotel, don't you? اذا كان فعل الجملة في المصدر مضافاً له (s /es /ies) نستخدم (doesn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - Areej helps me with the housework, doesn't she? - Ramy works in a hotel, doesn't he? past simple 🚼 إذا كان فعل الجملة تصريف ثان (ماضي بسيط) نستخدم $(\mathbf{didn't})$ في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - I helped you with the housework, didn't I? - You worked in a hotel, didn't you? am - is - are - was - were 🚺 إذا كان فعل الجملة الأساسي أو المساعد (is — are — was — were) فيتم نفيه في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - They are doing homework, aren't they? - I was in the office when you left, wasn't I? [1] إذا كان فعل الجملة الأساسي أو المساعد (am) فيتم تحوليه إلى (aren't) في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex.- I am waiting for the bus, aren't I? اذا كان فعل الجملة الأساسي أو المساعد (am not / am never / am rarely) فيتم تحويله إلي **(am)** في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - I am not late for school, am I? - I am never late for school, am I? - I am rarely late for school, am I?

```
has
                        ا أنا كان فعل الجملة (has + \mathbf{p.p.}) فيتم استخدام (hasn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل \mathbf{h}
   ex. - Aya has been busy, hasn't she?
                    اذا كان فعل الجملة الأساسي (has) فيتم استخدام (doesn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل : اللهُ اللهُ
   ex. - Aya has a lot of friends, doesn't she?
                                                               has to - has got to يجب
🚺 إذا كان فعل الجملة المساعد (has to) فيتم استخدام (does / doesn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
    ex. - Rodayna has to be at school in time, doesn't she?
🚻 إذا كان فعل الجملة المساعد (has got to) فيتم استخدام (has / hasn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
   ex. - Rodayna has got to be at school in time, hasn't she?
                                                                                   have
                       ዢ إذا كان فعل الجملة (have + p.p.) فيتم استخدام (haven't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
   ex. - The boys have watched the match, haven't they?
                         ዢ إذا كان فعل الجملة الأساسي (have) فيتم استخدام (don't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
   ex. - They have lunch at three, don't they?
                                                            have to - have got to ____
     اذا كان فعل الجملة المساعد(have to) فيتم استخدام (do / don't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
    ex. - We have to finish the report today, don't we?
اذا كان فعل الجملة المساعد (have got to) فيتم استخدام (have / haven't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
    ex. - We have got to finish the report today, haven't we?
                       اذا كان فعل الجملة (.had + p.p.) فيتم استخدام (hadn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
    ex. - Before lunchtime, Mai had returned home, hadn't she?
                       🚺 إذا كان فعل الجملة الأساسي (had) فيتم استخدام (didn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
   ex. - They had lunch at three, didn't they?
                🚺 إذا كان فعل الجملة المساعد (had to) فيتم استخدام (didn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
    ex. - We had to finish the report yesterday, didn't we?
                                                             need - needs - needed
          🚹 إذا كان فعل الجملة الأساسي (need / need to) نستخدم (don't) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
    ex. - They need to take a rest, don't they?
            - We need some money, don't we?
```

ن فعل الجملة الأساسي (needs / needs to) فيتم استخدام (doesn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل : 😘 إذا كان فعل الجملة الأساسي

ex. - Amr needs to follow a diet, doesn't he?

🚻 إذا كان فعل الجملة الأساسي (needed) فيتم استخدام (didn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - Walaa needed to go shopping, didn't she? ዢ إذا كان فعل الجملة المساعد (needn't) فيتم استخدام (need) في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - You needn't drive so fast, need you? الاحظ أنه لا توجد قاعدة (is) إذا كان في الجملة الأصلية (s) فإنها يمكن أن تكون (is) أو (has)حاسمة للاختيار بين (is) و (has) لكن يتم التحديد حسب المعنى) : ex. - He's at home, isn't he? (= He is ...) - He's a headache, doesn't he? (= He has ...) - She's waiting for us, isn't she? (= She is ...) - She's boring friends, doesn't she? (= She has ...) - He's punished for making mistakes, isn't he? (= He is punished...) - He's punished me for making mistakes, hasn't he? (= He has punished ...) 'd = would / had 🔀 إذا كان هناك ('d + inf.) في الجملة الأصلية فإنها تكون اختصار (would)، ونستخدم (would / wouldn't) في السؤال المُذيَّل : ex. - He'd prefer to have fish, wouldn't he? - She'd never shout at her, would he? ونستخدم ($\mathbf{d}+\mathbf{p.p.}$) في الجملة الأصلية فإنها تكون اختصار لـ ($\mathbf{had}+\mathbf{p.p.}$) ، ونستخدم (had / hadn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - He'd bought a new car, hadn't he? بعد (^2d) فإنها تكون (^2d) كفعل أساسى, إذا لم يكن هناك فعل في المصدر أو (^2d) بعد (^2d) فإنها تكون ونستخدم (**didn't**) في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - He'd lunch in a restaurant, didn't he? 📆 إذا كان هناك ('**d rather**) في الجملة الأصلية نستخدم (would / wouldn't) في السؤال المُذيِّل : ex. - He'd rather go out, wouldn't he? - She'd rather not do the shopping, would she? Mini test 2 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : 1. You've worked as an investigator for many years now, you? c. haven't b. weren't d. have a. didn't 2. This action film is incredibly exciting, it? (بورسعيد - يورفؤاد ١٠٢٤) b. wasn't d. isn't a. hasn't c. doesn't 3. You like horror films, you? (الاسكندرية - شرق الاسكندرية ٢٠٢٤) d. haven't a. aren't b. don't c. weren't

4	. Unfortunately, she	e late f				
	o 'd como	1. 1	*11	(الشرقية - الإبراهيمية ٢٠٢٤)		
_	a. d come	b. s coming	c. 'll come	d. 's come		
5	. He always forgets a. never he	his homework,	?	(سوهاج - طما ۲۰۲۲)		
-	a. never ne	b. don't you	c. doesn't he	d. did he		
6	. My parents no lon	iger have any fre	e time, t	hey? (۲۰۲٤) جرجا		
_	a. have	b. haven't	c. do	d. don't		
1	. You'd better come	e early,	? (۲:۲٤ ä	الجسكندية - مسط الجسكندي		
	a. Wouldn't you	b. hadn't you	c. you wouldn't	d. had you		
8	. You went to school	ol yesterday,	you?	(القاهرة - شرق مدينة نصر ٢٠٢٣		
	a. don't	b. did	c. didn't	d. do		
9	Domest Land	1 0				
	a. isn't	b. haven't	c. has not	(بنات سویف - بیا ۲۰۲۳) d. doesn't		
10	. It's been a long tir	ne since you've	seen him,	?		
			15.	FW VIOLUE Havis VIOLEN		
	a. haven't you	b. isn't it	c. is it	d. hasn't it		
11	. You hadn't met thi	is man before the	e conference was h	eld,?		
				(الدقولية - شبين ٢٠٢٣)		
	a. had it	b. had it	c. were you	d. had you		
12	. Munir hardly buys	s a newspaper,	?	(البحيرة - النوبارية ٢٠٢٣)		
	a. does he	b. isn't he	c. has he	d. doesn't he		
13	. We a bre	eak between less	ons, have we?	(استوط - انتوب ۲۰۲۳)		
	a. have	b. don't have	c. haven't had	d. a & c		
14.	. He's no time to ca	rry out all the tas	sks, he?	(الدقهلية - أحا ٢٠٢٣)		
	a. 1S	b. doesn't	c. hasn't	d. does		
15.	15. The girl ate fish for lunch, she?					
	a. did	b. didn't	c. was	d. wasn't		
16.	16. Ibrahim in the office, wasn't he?					
	a. is	b. isn't		d. wasn't		
17.	I am very late,	?				
	a. am I	b. am not I	c. aren't you	d. aren't I		
18.	I am not very late,	?	•			
	a. am I	b. am not I	c. are I	d. aren't I		
19.	Maha has gone bad					
	a. has			d. doesn't		
20.	Omar has breakfas					
		b. has not		d. b & c		
21.	Samar a drir					
	a. has	b. doesn't have	c. has had	d. hasn't had		
	Samar a drir					
		b. doesn't have		d. hasn't had		
23.	Samar a drir					
		b. doesn't have		d. hasn't had		
24.	Samar a drir					
	a. has	b. doesn't have	c. has had	d. hasn't had		

25. She has to wear the school uniform a, has b, does		1.1
		d. doesn't
26. She has got to wear the school un a. has b. does	torm, she?	d. doesn't
27. We have to arrive at work in time		o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o o
a. don't b. haven't		d. have
28. We have got to arrive at work in the	ime, we?	
a. don't b. haven't	c. do	d. have
29. You had a meal with some friends		
a. had b. had not		d. didn't
30. You didn't have a meal with some		
a. had b. hadn't		d. didn't
31. You had had a meal with some friend	ls before going back	home, you?
a. had b. hadn't		
32. You hadn't had a meal with some	friends before goii	ng back home,
a. had b. hadn't	c did	d. didn't
33. She help with her homewor		u. didii t
a. needs b. doesn't need		d needn't
34. I help my daughter with her		
a. needs b. doesn't need		
35. She someone to help with h		
a. needs b. doesn't need		
36. She help with her homewor		
a. needs b. doesn't need		d. needn't
37. She's watering the flowers,		
	c. doesn't	d. hasn't
38. She's never late for work, s	he?	
a. is b. isn't		d. hasn't
39. She's always late for work,		
a. is b. isn't		d. hasn't
40. She's enough free time, she		
a. is b. isn't		d. b & c
41. She's interesting jobs to do at hon		3.1
a. is b. isn't		d. has not
42. She'd rather stay at home to relax a. had b. hadn't		d manldale
	c. would	d. wouldn't
43. She'd rather not go out, she a. had b. hadn't	c. would	d. wouldn't
44. She'd a tiring day, she?	V. Would	wouldn't
a. had b. did	c. didn't	d. wouldn't
45. She'd had a tiring day before she		
	c. didn't	d. wouldn't

Determining the correct pronoun

تحديد الضمير الصحيح في السؤال المذيل

```
🚺 كما ذكرنا من قبل، يُستخدَم دائما ضمير فاعل (وليس الإسم) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
 ex. - Reem was angry, wasn't Reem?
                                                    (X)
    - Reem was angry, wasn't she?
                                                    (1)
            🚺 إذا كان الفاعل مُفرَد مُذكَّر عامَل يُستخدَم ضمير الفاعل (he) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
 ex. - Omar bought a car, didn't Omar?
                                                    (X)
    - Omar bought a car, didn't he?
                                                    (1)
          🛂 إذا كان الفاعل مُفرَد مؤنَّث عاقل يُستخدَم ضمير الفاعل (she) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
 ex. - Malak likes ice cream, doesn't Malak? (X)
    - Malak likes ice cream, doesn't she?
                                                    (1)
              اذا كان الفاعل مُفرَد غير عاقل يُستخدَم ضمير الفاعل (it) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
 ex. - A dog chased Yumna, didn't a dog?
                                                    (X)
    - A dog chased Yumna, didn't it?
                                                    (1)

    إذا كان الفاعل جمع عاقل أو غير عاقل يُستخدَم ضمير الفاعل (they) في السؤال المُذيِّل :

 ex. - Nada and Sama are your best friends, aren't they?
    - The rabbits ate all the carrots in the garden, didn't they?
                                      🚺 هناك أسماء يُحتَمَل أن تكون مُذَكِّر أو مؤنث مثل :

    person - student - child - doctor- teacher - engineer - farmer...

  إذا كان واضحاً أن الكلام عن مذكر أو مؤنث، فإننا نستخدم الضمير (he / she) في السؤال المُذيِّل
                                                                     حسب السياق :
ex. - A person in a white blouse found my keys, didn't she?
    - A doctor with a white moustache has examined me, hasn't he?
إذا لم يكن واضحاً من السياق أن الكلام عن مذكر أو مؤنث، فإننا نستخدم الضمير (they) في السؤال
                           المُذيِّل للإشارة إلى هذه الأسماء حتى عندما تكون في صيغة مفرد :
 ex. - A teacher has told you to improve your handwriting, haven't they?
    - A student gave this mobile to the head teacher, didn't they?

☑ نُستخدم (they) كضمير في السؤال المُذيِّل إذا كان الفاعل أحد الكلمات التالية :

    someone / somebody / anyone / anybody / everyone / everybody /

  no one/ nobody
 ex. - Someone has called you, haven't they?
    - Everyone is at home, aren't they?
                 🚺 نُستخدم (it) كضمير في السؤال المُذيِّل إذا كان الفاعل أحد الكلمات التالية :

    something / anything / everything / nothing

 ex. - Something has happened, hasn't it?
     - Everything is OK, isn't it?
```

: (it) يعود على غير عامّل يكون الضمير في السؤال المذيل (this / that) يعود على غير عامّل يكون الضمير في السؤال المذيل (this / that) يعود على عامّل يكون الضمير في السؤال المذيل (this / that) يعود على عامّل يكون الضمير في السؤال المذيل (this / that) يعود على عامّل يكون الضمير في السؤال المذيل (this / that) يكون الضمير في السؤال المذيل (they) يكون الضمير في السؤال المذيل (these / those) ولا حد. - These are our friends, aren't they ?

Ex. - There's something wrong, isn't there?

There weren't any problems, were there?

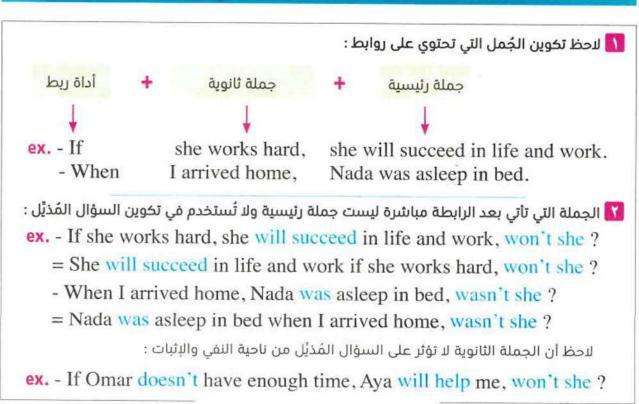
Mini test 3

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. There is a little we	e can do about it	,?	(سوهاج - المنشأة ٢٠٢٤)			
a. isn't it	b. isn't there	c. is there	d. is it			
2. Nobody should po	ollute our environ	nment,?	(سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲۶)			
a. shouldn't they	b. should we	c. should they	d. shouldn't we			
3. Someone has call	ed you, the	ey?	(البحيرة - بندر كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٤)			
a. have	b. haven't	c. do	d. don't			
4. Everyone has a bo			(البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٢٤)			
a. does he	b. doesn't he	c. do they	d. don't they			
5. There are hardly a	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		(البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤)			
a. are there	b. aren't there	c. are they	d. aren't they			
Nothing can make		?	(المنوفية - الباجور ٢٠٢٤)			
a. can't it	b. can it	c. can't they	d. can they			
7. He is not good at	math,?		(القاهرة - المعصرة ٢٠٢٣)			
a. do I	b. is he	c. isn't he	d. don't I			
8. Everyone's here,	?	(1	(القاهرة - شرق مدينة نصر ٢٠٢٣			
a. aren't they	b. don't they	c. isn't he	d. isn't she			
9. Nobody in the far	nily believes Car	1,?	(الشرقية - غرب الزقاريق ٢٠٢٣)			
a. do they	b. don't they	c. doesn't he	d. does he			
10. This mobile phon	e cost you a lot o	of money,?	(الجيزة - العمرانية ٢٠٢٣)			
a. doesn't it	b. does it	c. didn't it	d. don't you			
11. Some boys broke	11. Some boys broke the window, didn't?					
a. some boys	b. he	c. they	d. them			
12. A bird has built its			Y			
a. it	b. he	c. she	d. they			

uilt their nest her	e, haven't?	ti.
b. he	c. she	d. they
next door,	?	
b. isn't she	c. aren't they	d. isn't it
t you a present,	?	
b. weren't they	c. didn't they	d. haven't you
		s working on
b. is he	c. aren't they	d. are they
olen my mobile,.	?	
b. hasn't she	c. have they	d. haven't they
wrong with my ca	ar,?	
b. didn't it	c. did they	d. didn't they
b. isn't she	c. isn't it	d. is she
otorbike,?		
b. isn't she	c. isn't it	d. is she
s you want,	?	
b. aren't these	c. isn't it	d. is it
	b. he next door, b. isn't she t you a present, b. weren't they n farmer with tra b. is he olen my mobile, b. hasn't she wrong with my ca b. didn't it Sama,? b. isn't she otorbike,? b. isn't she s you want,	b. isn't she c. aren't they t you a present,? b. weren't they c. didn't they n farmer with traditional earrings is b. is he c. aren't they olen my mobile,? b. hasn't she c. have they wrong with my car,? b. didn't it c. did they Sama,? b. isn't she c. isn't it otorbike,? b. isn't she c. isn't it s you want,? b. aren't these c. isn't it





```
🚻 لاحظ السؤال المُذيّل في الصيغة التالية :
                   think / believe /
                                                              سؤال مذیل علی
                   say / expect / ...
                                                               الحملة الرئيسية
 ex. - I think Omnia is late, isn't she? (Not: don't I)
     - We believe that he works in a bank, doesn't he? (Not: don't we)
  لاحظ أن عبارة (I think / believe ...) تؤثر على السؤال المُذيِّل من ناحية النفي والإثبات :
ex. - I believe he can win the race, can't he?
     - I don't believe he can win the race, can he?
                                             🚺 لاحظ السؤال المُذيِّل في الصيغة التالية :
He / she / it
                   think / believe /
                                                             سؤال مذيل على الجملة
                                             + حملة رئيسية
/ you / they
                   say / expect / ...
                                                            think / believe ...
 ex. - Omar thinks that he is right, doesn't he?
     - They believe that life in the countryside is simple, don't they?
```

Mini test 4 Apply

• Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. You don't think I will pass the exam,?

a. won't I b. don't you c. will I d. do you

2. It's a must that we should finish work soon,?

a. should we b. shouldn't we c. mustn't it d. isn't it

3. I don't believe he is a liar,?

a. do I

b. don't I

c. isn't he

d. is he

4. Noha called me as soon as dad had got out of hospital,?

a. did she b. didn't she c. had he d. hadn't he

If they were rich, they would donate money for charities, they?
 a. were
 b. weren't
 c. would
 d. wouldn't

6. We don't think that the English test was difficult, ? (۲۰۲۳ مطریة - المطریة - المطریق - المطری

a. was it b. do we c. don't we d. wasn't it 7. I think everyone's here, ?

a. isn't he b. don't I c. aren't they d. don't they

8. I think Zamzam will come first,?

a. do I b. don't I c. will she d. won't she

9. I don't think Zamzam will come first,?

a. do I b. don't I c. will she d. won't she

10. I think Zamzam won't come first,?

a. do I b. don't I c. will she d. won't she

11. Khalid believes I am rich,?

a. doesn't he b. does he c. am I d. aren't I

ملاحظات للمتفوقين Notes for advanced level

```
🚺 بعد جمل الأمر المثبت (افعل) يمكن أن نستخدم الصيغ التالية في السؤال المُذيِّل :
 - ..., will you? ..., would you? ..., can you? ..., could you?
 ex. - Give me a hand, will you?
     - Wait here for a minute, would you?
     - Get me something to drink, can you?
   كما يمكن استخدام (can't you — won't you) في السؤال المُذيِّل لإعطاء جمل الأمر
                                                    المثبت مزيد من التأكيد والحزم :
 ex. - Keep silence, can't you?
     - Return to your desk, won't you?
                 🚺 بعد جمل الأمر المنفى (لا تفعل) نستخدم (will you) في السؤال المُذيِّل :
 ex. - Don't lie to me again, will you?
                                   👔 لا يُستخدم حرف الجر في (ought to) في السؤال :
 ex. - You ought to be here in time, oughtn't you? (Not: oughtn't you to?)
🚼 نستخدم السؤال المُذيِّل المثبت بعد الجمل التي تحتوي على ظروف وكلمات تعطي معني النفي مثل :
   - never - no - nobody - hardly - scarcely نادرا - seldom نادرا - rarely - عادرا
   - little Laio ...
 ex. - You never tell lies, do you? (Not: don't you?)
     - It's no use trying to fix this mobile, is it? (Not: isn't it?)
     - It's hardly been cloudy at all this summer, has it? (Not: hasn't it?)
     - There's little we can do to help her, is there? (Not: isn't there?)
     - Nobody arrived, did they? (Not: didn't they?)
          🚺 الصيغة (too + adj. + to) تُعطي معني النفي لكن السؤال المُذيِّل يكون منفي :
 ex. - She is too young to get married, isn't she? (Not: is she?)
                        🚺 إذا بدأت الجملة بـ (Let's) يكون السؤال المذيل (shall we) :
 ex. - Let's go fishing, shall we?
₩ يرتفع الصوت في السؤال المُذيِّل إذا كان المقصود سؤال حقيقي (المتحدث يريد أن يعرف شيئاً) :
 ex. - The train arrives at seven, doesn't it?
             🚺 ينخفض الصوت في السؤال المُذيِّل إذا كان المتحدث متأكد أن ما يقوله صحيح :
 ex. - It is a good idea, isn't it?
```

: (isn't it) إذا جاءت الصفة منفردة نستخدم كما في المحادثات: (isn't it) عنا المحادثات: (ex. - Fantastic, isn't it? - Horrible, isn't it?

الاحظ انه في الصيغة التالية يكون السؤال المذيل علي الجزء الأول من الجملة: - It + be + adj. عنف + sentence جملة ex. - It's very important that we eat healthy food, isn't it?

Mini test 5 Apply

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. Don't come la	ate again,y	ou?	(اسوان - نصر النوبة ۲۰۲٤)
a. don't	b. will	c. aren't	d. shall
2. Let's visit the	Egyptian Museum	, ?	(سوهاج - البلينا ۲۰۲۳)
a. will you	b. shall you	c. shall we	d. can you
	rrived yet,		(اسپوط - آبنوپ ۲۰۲۳)
a. has he	b. hasn't he	c. have they	d. haven't they
	es anywhere alone		(البحيرة - أبو المطامير ٢٠٢٣)
a. is she	b. does she	c. doesn't she	d. hasn't she
5. No one read the	he story well,	?	(القاهرة - الزيتون ٢٠٢٣)
a. did he	b. do they	c. did they	d. don't they
6. My brother ca	in hardly speak Spa	nish, he?	(اسپوط - ساحل سلیم ۲۰۲۳)
a. can	b. can't	c. does	d. doesn't
	as lunch outdoors,.		(اسپوط - الفتح ۲۳-۲۳)
a. hasn't	b. doesn't	c. does	d. has
	whole chicken,		
a. will I	b. won't you	c. will you	d. won't I
	the housework,	you?	
a. will	b. would	c. can	d. a, b & c
10. Don't shout a	at your sister,	you?	
a. will	b. would	c. can	d. a, b & c
11. They ought to	o help their neighbo	ours, they	?
a. ought to	b. oughtn't to	c. oughtn't	d. ought
12. Ayman never	wastes his time,	he?	
a. does	b. doesn't	c. does not	d. b & c
	o play football,		
a. has he	b. hasn't he	c. is he	d. isn't he

PART **TWO**

SB pages 56 & 57 WB pages 32 & 33

VOCABULARY

المفردات الرئيسية Key Vocabulary

amazing(adj)	مُذهل	hilarious(adj)	مُضحِك جداً
annoying(adj)	مُزعِج	powerful(adj)	قوي
awful(adj)		stupid(adj)	يبذ
cheerful(adj)	مُبتهج - بشوش - مبهج		منزعج

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

affect(ed) (v)	يۇٹْر في	partner(n)	شريك
astronaut(n)	رائد الفضاء	personally(adv)	شخصيأ
brave(adj)	شجاع	planet(n)	کوکب
burning(adj)	مُحترق - مشتعل	popular(n)	شعبي - محبوب
choice(n)	اختيار	prefer(red) (v)	يُفضًّل
empty(adj)	فارغ	right (n - adj)	حَقّ - مُحِقّ/على صواب
ending(n)	نهاية	scenery(n)	مناظر طبيعية
equal(adj)	متساوي	silly(adj)	سخيف - تافه
equipment(n)	مُعدات - تجهيزات	starve(d) (v)	يعاني الجوع - يموت جوعاً
mention (ed) (v)	يذكُر - يقول	suffer(ed) (v)	يعاني
officer(n)	ضابط	surprising(adj)	مُدهِش
original(adj)	أصلي	surprisingly(adv)	بشكل مُذهِل - من المُدهِش
owner(n)	صاحب - مالك	windmill(n)	طاحونة هوائية

Exercises On Vocabulary

• Understand

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 Key Vocabulary

- 1. "My brother is always using my phone." It's so b. amazing c. hilarious d. cheerful a. annoying 2. Losing the final match is a/an experience I don't like to remember. d. awful a. brilliant b. upset c. brave 3. His jokes made us laugh hysterically.
- - c. Martian b. hilarious d. bestselling a. equal

4. His smile never	disappears from l	nis face. He is a/	an person.
a. cheerful	b. cheerless		d. upset
5. This van has a/a	ın engine.		
a. hilarious	b. powerful	c. cheerful	d. upset
2 Important Vocabula	nry		
6. Mr Ali's exam w	vas easy.		(سوهاج - المنشأة ٢٠٢٤)
a. surprisingly	b. surprising	c. surprise	
7. We went for a d			
a. sense	b. flavour	c. scenery	d. scent
8, I think	that comedy film	s always make p	eople feel good. (القاهرة - المرج ٢٠٢٣)
a. Personality	b. Personally	c. Personal	d. Person
9. Your opinion wo	on't my de	ecision about tra	velling abroad. (اسپوط - دیروط ۲۰۲۳)
	b. effect		
10. In Third-World	countries, most pe	ople fro	m poverty.
a. starve	b. affect	c. suffer	d. prefer
11. Keeping birds in	i is someth	hing cruel. Birds	have the right to
their freedom.			
	b. mates		
12. You should be h			
a. trust			
			attacks other countries.
	b. invades		
14. The pain			
a. hilarious	b. hostile	c. powerful	d. original
15. Such a historical	decision needed	a/an lead	der to take.
a. brilliant	b. upset	c. brave	d. awful
16. I didn't hear him	the place	where he had le	eft the keys.
a. mention	b. recommend	c. lack	d. suffer
17. You have the			
a. true			d. right
18. I haven't eaten a			
	b. affecting		d. preferring

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

feel	sorry for يشعر بالأسف علي	make	people feel good يُجعل الناس يشعرون شعوراً طيباً
get	married يتزوج	share	opinions with يتفق في الراي مع
	the right to لديه الحق في	take	يتحكم في control of
have	a powerful message له رسالة قوية	take/ win	power يستولي على السلطة
	a happy ending ينتھي نھاية سعيدة	tell	a story مصة
make	mistakes يخطئ		

مترادفات Synonyms

	Word	Synonym (=Meaning)
amazing annoying awful cheerful hilarious powerful stupid upset	مُذهل مُزعج شنيع - فظيع مُبتهج - بشوش مُضجك جداً - هزلي قوي- مُؤثِّر غبي منزعج	astonishing, very surprising, very good irritating, displeasing terrible, very bad pleasant, happy, jolly, joyful, joyous very funny, extremely amusing strong, intense, influential silly, unintelligent distressed, troubled, worried, bothered, saddened

المتضادات Antonyms

Word		Antonym (= Oppo	site)
amazing	مُذهل	everyday - ordinary	عادي
annoying	مُزعِج	pleasant, agreeable	سارً - مقبول
awful	شنيع - فظيع	lovely, wonderful, excellent	رانع - ممتاز
cheerful	مُبتهج - بشوش	sad, cheerless	دزین - کئیب
hilarious	مُضجِك جِداً - هزلي	sad, serious	حزین - جاد
powerful	قوي- مُؤثّر	powerless, weak, ineffective	ضعيف - غير مؤثَّر
stupid	پېخ	intelligent, clever	ذکي - ماهر

مشتقات المفردات الرئيسية Derivatives of key vocabulary

		cage
cage (v)	يحبس في قفص	- It is not fair to cage this bird.
cage (n)	قفص	- It is not fair to put this bird in a cage
caged (adj)	محبوس في قفص	- It is not fair to keep this bird caged.

تعبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

a surprising end to the film		not really	ليس صحيحاً
	نهاية مدهشة للفيلم	on the island	على الجزيرة
all the time	طوال الوقت	positive thinking	التفكير الإيجابي
at all	على الإطلاق	rescue mission	مهمة انقاذ
be all the same	جميعها متشابهة	scientific facts	حقائق علمية
be hostile to	يكون عدوانيأ تجاه	surprisingly funny	ممتع بشكل مُدهش
be terrible at			المشكلة في المشكلة في
go into battle	يدخل معركة	true story	قصة حقيقية
have a right to	لديه حق في	young man	شابّ

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

give up	يستسلم - يُقلِع عن	look like	یشبه - یبدو مثل
learn from	يتعلم من	share with	يتفق في مع

لاحظ الفرق Clear the confusion

be right to - have a / the right to

be right to + inf.

- مُحق في
- We are right to ask for better working conditions ظروف.
- have a / the right to + inf. / n.

له الحق في

- We have the right to ask for better working conditions.
- = We have the right to better working conditions.

go / get + adj. = become + adj.

- go / become (dark يفقد بصره /blind يفقد صوابه /mad يفقد بصره /blind يفقد بصره /deaf يفقد النطق dumb ليفقد النطق / wrong يفوه / يخطئ / يفقد النطق /missing / يفقد النطق /wrong النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / wrong النطق / يفقد صوابه / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد صوابه / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد صوابه / يفقد النطق / يفقد صوابه / يفقد صوابه / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد صوابه / يفقد صوابه / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد صوابه / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد النطق / يفقد صوابه / يفقد النطق / يفقد / يفقد النطق / يفقد / يفقد
 - If anything goes wrong, just call me.
 - = If anything becomes wrong, just call me.

- get / become (tired يتعب bored ميسام / angry يعضب / dressed يتعب / dressed يرتدى ملابسه / interested يعترق / burnt ليسخن / hot يسخن / burnt يسخن etc.)
 - He easily gets angry and shouts at his children.
 - = He easily becomes angry and shouts at his children.

Exercises On Vocabulary Study

	Kercises on v	ocabulary Stu	ц			
Choose the corre	ct answer from a ,	b, c or d:				
1. "You're amazin	g, Nora.' This mea	ns Nora is				
			(القليوبية - شبين القناطر ٢٠٢٤)			
a. everyday	b. normal	c. ordinary	d. astonishing			
2. My mother's w	ords me fe	el good.				
a. lacked	b. made	c. shared	d. won			
3. Influential is to	as hostile	is to cruel.				
a. powerless	b. powerful	c. enjoyable	d. fun			
4. The problem	action films	is that they teach	children violence.			
a. at	b. with	c. for	d. on			
5. There was a sur	prising end	the film.				
a. from	b. with	c. by	d. to			
6. To me, romanti	c films are	the same. A boy	and a girl meet and			
one of the two	families refuse the	r marriage.				
a. at	b. some	c. all	d. as			
7. My uncle is ver	ry happy because h	e has given	smoking since			
last October.						
a. back	b. down	c. for	d. up			
8. The crown Prin	will tak وَلِيَّ العهد ve	e only v	when the King dies.			
a. part	b. place	c. power	d. turns			
9. He is th	ne trumpet.					
a. playing	b. doing	c. telling	d. having			
10. Something that is awful is not						
a. lovely	b. excellent	c. serious	d. a & b			
11. When we say s	11. When we say someone is cheerful, we mean they are					
a. saddened	b. distressed	c. intense	d. happy			
12. "That's annoyi	ng." The adjective	'annoying' in th	is utterance is the			
antonym of						
a. irritating	b. displeasing	c. pleasant	d. amazed			

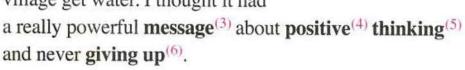
- 13. She has to accept or refuse the suggestion.
 - a. right
- b. the right
- c. a right
- d. b & c
- 14. She is to accept or refuse the suggestion.
 - a. a right
- b. the right
- c. a & b
- d. right

PART III READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

Two Films I have watched

I saw a great film last night. It was called "The Boy who Harnessed(1) the Wind". It was about a boy in Malawi who built a windmill(2) and helped his village get water. I thought it had





(SB page 57)

- (۱) يُستخدم يُسخّر
 - (2) طاحونة هوانية
 - (3) رسالة
 - (4) إيجابي
 - (5) تفكير
 - (6) الاستسلام (7) قصة لعبة
- (8) فيلم صور متحركة
 - (9) شخصیا
 - (10) نهایة

I also saw 'Toy Story(7) 4', which was great fun. It's a brilliant animated film⁽⁸⁾, and personally⁽⁹⁾, I think that these kinds of films always make people feel good. They're not too long and the stories always have a happy ending(10).

Two Film reviews

(WB page 33)

We met in Greece

If you like musicals(1), then you'll love the film We met in Greece. It's about a man who travels to a Greek (2) island and meets the daughter of a hotel owner(3)



- (1) أفلام غنائية
 - (2) يوناني
- (3) صاحب مالك
- (4) يسمح يترك
 - (5) رومانسی

At first, the hotel owner is very hostile to the man, but when he realises he's both kind and talented, he lets(4) his daughter marry him. Then it also becomes a **romantic**⁽⁵⁾ story!

The music is brilliant and the scenery on the island is beautiful. I would definitely recommend this film.

Some **comedies**⁽⁷⁾ are **hilarious**⁽⁸⁾, but I didn't think that visit to a farm was funny at all. It's about a young man from the city who goes to help on his uncle's farm one summer.

(6) مناظر طبيعية

(7) أفلام كوميدية

(8) مُضحِك جِداً (9) سيء - فظيع

(10) الزراعة

(11) مُزعج

ربد (12)

The young man is terrible⁽⁹⁾ at farming⁽¹⁰⁾, and makes lots of mistakes all the time. I'm not sure why this was supposed to be funny. Personally, I thought the man was annoying(11)!

The farmer is a kind man and some of the acting was quite good, but most of the film was too stupid(12) to enjoy. I would not recommend this film.

Listening Texts

People giving their opinions on films

(SB page 56)

Ramy: What kinds of film do you like watching Dareen? Romantic ones, like Mum?

Dareen: Not really, most of them are a bit silly. I love comedies, especially the old ones they make me laugh. I always feel happy afterwards. What about you, Tamer?



Tamer: My favourite films are action films. They're really exciting and I love all the car chases and gun fights!



Dareen: Really? I think most of them are really boring and they don't usually have a good story either.

Tamer: True, but I don't mind that. It's all about the action for me. You like action films too, don't you Ramy?

Ramy : Some, but I agree with Dareen that they're generally not very interesting. I don't mind some science fiction films, but I enjoy horror films best.



Dareen: Aren't you scared?

Ramy : Yes, but that's what I like about them.

(WB page 32)

Injy: What kinds of books do you like reading, Lina? Science fiction?

Lina: Not really. Stories about space are boring. Personally, I like historical stories, because they teach you about the past. What do you prefer, Injy?

Injy: My favourite stories are horror stories. They're really exciting and

I love frightening films!

Lina: I disagree. I hate feeling scared. You like romantic stories as well, don't you?

Injy: I used to like them, but they're all the same a boy meets a girl and they get married!

You like romantic stories too, don't you Lina?

Lina: Some, but I agree with you. They're all the same!



PART IV LANGUAGE

Adjectives and Adverbs

الصفة والظرف

1 Adjectives الصفات

- 🚺 الصفة هي كلمة تصف اسم و تأتي غالبا قبله :
- ex. He bought an expensive mobile yesterday.
 - I saw a frightening animal in the fields.
 - 🔀 يمكن أن تأتي الصفة و بعدها الموصوف أو بدون الموصوف بعد:
- be look يبدو seem يبدو appear يبدو sound يبدو taste يبدو feel يبدو يعطي شعورًا أو ملمس seem يعطي رائحه
- ex. Leen felt cold. Ahmed looks happy. Mum's food smells delicious.
 - 🛐 الصفات التالية لا تستخدم قبل الاسم مطلقًا :
 - حن alive مُضاء alight وحيد alone نائم asleep نائم awake خانف
- ex. Roaa feels afraid when she is left alone.
 - We were happy that he was alive.
 - 🚼 تأتى الصفة بعد الكلمات التالية وليس قبلها :
- → someone somebody something somewhere noone nobody nothing - nowhere - anyone - anybody - anything - anywhere - everyone - everybody - everything - everywhere
- ex. I met somebody important.
 - He needs to buy everything necessary.

Mini Test 1

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- Mariam is a
 - a. tall
 - b. girl tall
- c. tall girl
- d. tall girls

- 2. Mariam is
 - a. tall
- b. girl tall
- c. tall girl
- d. tall girls
- 3. Amr looked very after losing the match.
 - a. anger
- b. angry
- c. angrily
- d. b & c

- 4. This flower smells
 - a. a well
- b. a good
- c. well
- d. good

- 5. I saw in front of my shop.
 - a. an afraid boy

- b. boy afraid
- c. a boy who was afraid
- d.a&c
- 6. I enjoy looking at
 - a. babies asleep

b. asleep babies

c. a & b

- d. babies that are asleep
- 7. There's with my stomach.
 - a. something wrong

- b. wrong something
- c. something who is wrong
- d.a&c

صفات المقارنة Comparative adjectives

- 🚺 تقارن صفة المقارنة بين طرفين في صفة معينة :
- ex. Arabic is easier than English.
 - A lion is more dangerous than a fox.
 - Chicken is less expensive than meat.
- : في الصفات القصيرة تتحول الصفة العادية إلي صفة مقارنة بإضافة (${
 m er}\,/\,{
 m r}\,/\,{
 m ier}$) لنهاية الصفة ${
 m f r}$
 - ex. fast faster
- old older
- large larger
- close closer
- easy easier
- happy happier
- أيضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير من الصفة القصيرة إذا كان مسبوقاً بصوت متحرك قصير ثم يُضاف (er) لنهاية الصفة القصدة :
- ex. big bigger
- thin thinner
 - 🚺 تتحول الصفات الطويلة إلى صيغة المقارنة كالتالي :
- more اخثر / less + adj. صفة
 - ex. beautiful more beautiful / less beautiful

ملاحظات عامة على صفات المقارنة

- 🚺 يمكن أن نستخدم (less) قبل الصفات القصيرة (ولا يمكن استخدام (more)) : - Ali is less strong than Ahmed.
- ex. Ahmed is stronger than Ali.
 - 📉 يمكن استخدام الظروف التالية قبل صفات المقارنة لتقوية أو إضعاف الصفة:
- slightly عثيرا a bit قليلاً a little قليلاً even عثيرا much عثيرا
- a lot نبيئ far نبيئ
- ex. -Travelling by train is much slower than travelling by plane.
 - The weather today is a little colder than yesterday.
 - 🛐 لاحظ شكل الضمير بعد (than) : (يُفضل استخدام ضمير فاعل إذا كان بعده فعل و يُفضل استخدام ضمير مفعول في حالة عدم وجود فعل):
- ex. He is taller than I am. = He is taller than me.
 - We earn more money than they do. = We earn more money than them.
 - : يمكن استخدام (the) مع صفات المقارنة إذا كان بعدها (of) وكانت تشير إلى طرفين $oldsymbol{t}$
- ex. Hadeer is the taller of the two sisters.
 - 🚺 لاحظ استخدام الصيغة التالية بمعنى (كلما، كلما)
- فعل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة + the ، فعل + فاعل + صفة مقارنة + The
- ex. The taller you are, the faster you run.
 - The more you eat, the less fit you are.
 - 🚺 تُستخدم الصيغة التالية للتعبير عن التساوى:

- as + adj. الصفة + as
- ex. Aya is as old as Nada. They are both 17.
 - Drinking fresh juice is nearly as useful as eating fresh fruit.
 - 🚺 في حالة النفي تُستخدم الصيغة التالية للتعبير عن عدم التساوي:
- not + as / so + adj. الصفة + as
- ex. I am not as old as Omar. = I am not so old as Omar.

Mini Test 2 Apply



- Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
 - 1. My mother is of my parents.

(الشرقية - العاشر من رمضان ٢٠٢٣)

- a. kind
- b. kinder
- c. the kindest
- d. the kinder
- 2. Adel bought a new car for 50000 pounds and sold his old one for 20000. This means that Adel's new car is his old one.
 - a. slightly more expensive than
 b. even more expensive than
 - c. almost as expensive as
- d. is exactly as expensive as

3. Having water in the de	esert is far	having m	oney although they
are both useful.			(کفر الشیخ - بیلا ۲۰۲۳)
a. as important as		b. more importar	nt than
c. important than		d. important as	
4. Rosa's hair is M	Ialak's.	•	
a. long b. lo			d. the longest
Malak's hair is long, b			
a. long b. lo			d. the longest
6 you exercise, th			
a. The more b. M			
7. Sama is 1.65. She is			
a. less taller b. sh		c. less tall	d. b & c
8. A ship is than a		December 1981	
a. slow b. m			d. as slow
9. Ahmed drives a car be			1 - 0 1
a. me do b. I o			d. a & b
10. Omar is of the t			d 0 0 0
a. the older b. th	e oldest	C. Older	u. a & c
3 Superlative adjective	، التفضيل s	صفات	
		ين فرد ومجموعة (أكثر م	🚺 تُميِّز صفة التفضيل ب
ex French is the easiest s			
- The lion is the most d			
- The rabbit is the least	dangerous a	animal.	
صفة وإضافة (est / st / iest)	افة (the) قبل ال	ة إلى صفات تفضيل بإضا	ዠ تتحول الصفة العادية
			لنهاية الصفة :
	- old – the		
- large - the largest			
- easy - the easiest	- happy –	the happiest	
قصير ثم يُضاف (the+ est)	أ بصوت متحرك أ	كن الأخير إذا كان مسبوقاً	🛐 يُضاعف الحرف الساد
			إلى الصفة القصيرة :
ex big – the biggest	- thin - th	ne thinnest	
	- 11711-	يلة إلى صيغة التفضيل 5	المرفات المام
- the most الأكثر / the leas			والمعلقات المعلق
ex beautiful - the most b			
فضيل	لک صفات الت	ملاحظات عامة ع	1
A	المناسبة المناسبة	التفضيل بدون (the) به	المظ استخدام صفة
(first / second / third / for			עכש ושטבוק שב
ex Cairo is first largest c			

لا تستخدم (the) قبل صفة التفضيل عندما يسبقها صفة ملكية أو (s) الملكية: - my - his - her - your - our - their - its -'s ex. - Naguib Mahfouz is Egypt's best novelist. - Is Ahmed your youngest brother? 🔐 لاحظ استخدام حروف الجر (in - of) بعد صفات التفضيل : (i) تستخدم (in) قبل الأسماء المفردة : ex. - He is the best player in the team. - Everest is the highest mountain in the world. (ب) تستخدم (of) قبل الأسماء الجمع : ex. - Sama is the eleverest of her sisters. (ح) يُفضل استخدام (**of**) قبل السنوات : ex. - The death of my uncle is the worst event of 2016. Apply Mini Test 3 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : 1. This is picture I have ever seen. a. nice b. nicer c. nicest d. the nicest 2. I remember my graduation day. It was wonderful day I have ever had. (الدقهلية - شربين ٢٠٢٣) a. more b. most c. the more d. the most 3. He is the team's player. (اسبوط - آبنوب ۲۰۲۳) a. the best b. best c. the better d. better 4. Water is the expensive of all liquids. b. least a. most d. more 5. This is my first successful book. b. most a. more c. the most d. the least **Adverbs** الظرف - الحال مقدمة عن أنواع الظروف - تستخدم ظروف الكيفية لوصف كيفية حدوث الفعل، غالبًا يوضع ظرف 1. Manner الكيفية في نهاية الجملة أو بعد الفعل أو قبل الصفة : ex. - I dressed quickly. ظروف الكيفية She is beautifully dressed. - غالبًا يأتي ظرف المكان في نهاية الجملة وقد يأتي في بدايتها : here - there - inside - outside - upstairs - downstairs ... 2. Place ex. - Can you sit over there. ظروف المكان Outside, there was a small pond. - غالبًا يأتي ظرف الزمان في نهاية الجملة وقد يأتي في بدايتها للتركيز على معنى

3. Time

ظرف المكان

now - then - yesterday - tomorrow - today ...

ex. - I'm going to the cinema tomorrow.
- Today, we're seeing our cousins.

الظرف:

```
- غالبًا يأتي ظرف التكرار قبل الفعل أو بعد تصريفات (be) والأفعال المساعدة :
                  always - often - usually - sometimes - rarely -
                  scarcely - seldom - occasionally - never ...
4. Frequency
                  ex. - They often have homework.
  ظروف التكرار
                      - My dad usually goes to the cinema on Saturday.
                      - She never eats meat.
                      - He is rarely later for school.
                                          - يأتي قبل الصفة ويحدد قوتها أو ضعفها مثل :
5. Adverbs of
                  very, quite, rather, even, a lot, a bit ...
   degree
                  ex. - She is very tall.
  ظروف الدرجة
                      - The weather is quite hot.
```

A How to form adverbs of manner كيفية تكوين ظروف الكيفية

```
ظرف الكيفية : وهو يصف كيفية حدوث الفعل و يجيب عن السؤال بـ (How :
ex. - A: How does Aya speak?
                                                  B: She speaks clearly.
                                                  B: I drive carefully.
   - A: How do you drive a car?
                                          - يأتي ظرف الكيفية بعد الفعل أو بعد المفعول:
ex. - She walks slowly.
   - The teacher called our names loudly.
                              - يتكون ظرف الكيفية غالباً بإضافة (y / ly / ily) إلى الصفة:
                             (أ) بصفة عامة يتم تكوين ظرف الكيفية بإضافة (ly) إلى الصفة
• slow - slowly • quick - quickly • safe - safely • strong - strongly
                                  (ب) وتُضاف (ly) حتى وان كانت الصفة منتهية بحرف (l

    beautiful - beautifully

    careful - carefully

    useful- usefully

    cheerful - cheerfully

                                 (ج) الصفة المنتهية بـ (le) يتم حذف حرف (e) وإضافة (y)

    probable - probably

    possible - possibly

• terrible - terribly

    sensible - sensibly

                            (ily) د) الصفة المنتهية ب(y) مسبوق بحرف ساكن تتحول إلى ((y)
• easy - easily • happy - happily • lazy - lazily • crazy - crazily
 (a) غالبًا الصفة المنتهية بـ (ly) تتحول إلى ظرف باستخدام : (in a ...... way / manner)

    friendly - in a friendly way
    cowardly - in a cowardly manner

                                                      (و) هناك ظروف غير منتظمة مثل:
• good - well • fast - fast • hard - hard • late - late • early - early
```

Mini Test 4	• Apply		
Choose the corr	ect answer from	a,b,cord:	
1. The footballer p	layed today	. He scored three g	(البحيرة - الدلنجات ٢٠٢٣)!oals
		c. badly	
2. We were	exhausted after a	three-day journey	without sleeping.
			البحيرة - النوبارية ٢٠٢٣)
	54 5	c. quiet	
Mohamed Sala	h is a/an fa	mous footballer.	(البحيرة - النوبارية ٢٠٢٣)
		c. international	
4. He can s	ee anything withou	out his glasses.	(البحيرة - ادكو ٢٠٢٣)
a. nearly	b. hardly	c. wrong	d. hard
I phoned my br	other and told hin	n it was raining	
a Lawrite	1. 1.		ابورسعید - شمال بورسعید ۲۳-
	- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	c. heavier	d. heaviest
6. Everybody at the			
a. colourfulc. quite a colou	eful	b. colourfullyd. a quite colour	-f.,11,,
		ose who worked w c. greatly	
		V-2	u. greatest
8. Amir is a quick		c. quickly run	d rune quickly
v 1. v 7			u. runs quickly
9. Unit 11 is quite a. easily it study		b. it study easily	,
c. study it easily	9	d. study easily it	
10. He played the r	\$G		
a. bad		c. well	d. good
11. This girl behave			8
		c. friendly	d. pen friends
12. It is raining	7		1
		c. heaviness	d. heavenly
13. Ali is a very			
		c. bad	
14. He answered no			
		c. right	
15. You should clin		11700	
a. careful	b. care	c. carefully	d. carelessly
16. Now, my secret			
		c. lately	

B Using adverbs of degree with adjectives استخدام ظروف الدرجة مع الصفات

No.	النوع Type	ملاحظات Notes
0	Ordinary adjectives الصفات العادية	: الصفات العادية هي صفات ذات معني عادي مثل : - hot, tired, cold, angry, old, dirty ال تُستخدم ظروف الدرجة التالية قبل الصفات العادية: - little/a bit - rather/quite - إلي حد ما rather/quite - فليلاً very - جدأ extremely الغاية ex The water is very hot I'm extremely tired. العاية ex The water is very hot I'm extremely tired.
		ex Ahmed is older than Sama. - Omar is the tallest student at school.
2	Extreme adjectives الصفات القوية	: مي صفات ذات معني قوي مثل : ancient - ضخم furious - ساخط عيق - furious - ضخم ancient - ضخم عتيق /قديم جداً - brilliant - فذا hilarious - في التلاية قبل الصفات القوية: - absolutely الترجة التالية قبل الصفات القوية: - completely - بشخل مُظنَق - completely - بشخل مُظنَق - absolutely - بشدة و w totally - كليًا / تمامًا absolutely - تماما - تماما - حقا - بشدة و w This engine is absolutely excellent. - The temple is utterly ancient. - The temple is utterly ancient. - Alexandria is more ancient than Cairo. (X) - This is the most boiling water. (X)
3	Absolute adjectives الصفات المُطْلَقَة	: هي صفات ذات معني مُطلق ، بمعني أنها موجودة أو غير موجودة مثل : - dead مستحيل impossible - نهائي final - أساسي main - ميت impossible مستحيل لل تُستخدم أي ظروف درجة قبل الصفات المُطْلَقَة: (x) - That is very final. (x) الله يمكن أن تُستخدم الصفات المُطْلَقَة في المقارنة والتفضيل: (x) - Wy grandfather is deader than my grandmother. (x) - My grandfather is the deadest in the family. (x)

Mini Test 5



						2		-			-	
6	0	Chanca	tha	agreeast	answer	from	9	h	0	OF	d	
V	w	LIMISC	HIE	COLLECT	allswei	HUIL	a	9 IU	9 0	UL	u	

- 1. Sama didn't come to school today because she had a/an bad headache.
 - a. very
- b. absolutely
- c. completely
- d. utterly
- 2. Mr Mohammed is an amazing teacher. We all love him.
 - a absolute
- b. absolutely
- c. absent-minded d. absently
- 3. Ali said that he was sorry to be late for the meeting.
 - a. easily
- b. awfully
- c. slightly
- d. hardly
- 4. He couldn't buy the suit because it was expensive.
 - a. rather
- b. quiet
- c. never
- d. hardly
- 5. We used to live in a very house in the countryside.
 - a. huge
- b. enormous
- c. big
- d. gigantic
- 6. We like our English teacher. He is a good person.
 - a. quite
- b. rather
- c. never
- d. hardly

- 7. The weather is hot today.
 - a. completely
- b. absolutely
- c. entirely
- d. very
- 8. He has no money at all. He is poor.
 - a. rather
- b. fairly
- c. quiet
- d. extremely

C Important Notes ملاحظات هامة

noun + صفة adjective = ظرف adverb + فعل verb

- ex. He is a good swimmer.
- = He swims well.

- He runs quickly.

= He is a quick runner.

e adjective معنی + in/at ... + (inf. + ing) = ظرف + adverb فعل + adverb

- ex. Mum cooks well.
- = Mum is good at cooking.
- Mai is slow when walking.
- = Mai walks slowly.

صفة عادية extremely/very + ordinary adjective = صفة قوية An extreme adjective

ex. - He is starving.

- = He is very hungry.
- This water is extremely hot. = This water is boiling.

- way/manner صفة .in + adj ظرف dyerb طلاف = in + adj

- ex. His talk was friendly.
- = He talked in a friendly way.
- He behaves in a simple manner. = He behaves simply.

ظرف adverb = صفة .lt is + adj. ex. - It is surprising that he has come first. = Surprisingly, he has come first. - Interestingly, he can speak four languages. = It is interesting that he can speak four languages. noun + صفة .have + adj صفة . + ضرف be + adyerb ex. - She was seriously/severely ill. = She had a serious/severe illness. - My sister is clearly intelligent. = My sister has clear intelligence. 7 Subject + never/rarely/hardly/no sooner + verb = Never / Rarely / Hardly / No sooner + فعل مساعد/ناقص + subject + verb ex. - We have never seen such bad manners. = Never have we seen such bad manners. - My mum rarely left the house. =Rarely did my mum leave the house. Mini Test 6 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : 1. How do you run? a. quick b. quickly c. quickness d. quickest 2. How are you at running? a. quick b. quickly c. quickness d. quickest 3. She was intelligent. a. clear b. clearly c. a clearly d. more clearly 4. She had intelligence. a. clear b. clearly c. a clearly d. more clearly 5. After the training, I feel exhausted. a. quite b. very c. real d. extremely 6. You have to work very with the other members of your team. a. wonderful b. excellent c. hard d. gorgeous 7. To work with others, train yourself to be

a. intolerance

b. tolerance

c. tolerantly

d. tolerant

8. Hassan Shehata was the coach of the National Team from 2006 to 2011. He was at coaching. a. brilliantly absolutely b. absolutely brilliantly d. absolutely brilliant c. brilliant absolutely **Exercises** On Language • Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : Getting started : check what you have learnt 1. Mahmoud doesn't take risks when he's driving. He drives (الاسماعيلية - ايوصوبر ١٤٠٢) b. careful c. too careful d. carefully a. care (أسوان - دراو ۲۰۲۶) c. angrily d. happy b. happily a. angry 3. The teacher explained the lesson so that we all understood it. (المنوفية - الشهداء ٢٠٢٤) c. easiness d. easier b. easy a. easily 4. We had to wait a long time, but we didn't complain. We waited (البحيرة - المحمودية ٢٠٢٤) b. impatient c. patiently d. impatiently a. patient 5. Mona speaks English although she makes a lot of mistake. (أسوان - ادفو ۲۰۲۵) b. fluent c. fluently d. at fluency a. fluency 6. We apologize for the arrival of this train. (المنيا - العدوة ١٤٠٤) d. lately a. lateness b. later c. late 7. That was a/an film; what a waste of money! (بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲٤) c. interesting d. interested b. boring a. bored 8. Open the door The children are asleep. (بورسعید - جنوب بوسعید ۲۰۲۶) c. quite d. quit b. quiet a. quietly 9. When I visited Cairo, it was less crowded than usual. (الاسكندرية - وسط الاسكندرية ٢٠٢٤) d. as b. more C. SO a. slightly (كفر الشيخ - فُوَّه ٢٠٢٤) 10. Students try to get the best results. d. hard c. hardness b. harden a. hardly d. well b. badly a. bad c. worse

12. He apologized	because he talked	d to his elde	r brother.
	1		(سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲۳)
		c. an angry way	
13. Don't talk loud			
		c. first	
He studies Eng			
a. hardly	b. hard	c. harder	d. the hardest
15. She dreamt of	a/an awful	monster.	(سوهاج - طما ۲۰۲۲)
a. completely	b. very	c. lot	d. extremely
16. The wedding p	arty was o	rganized. It was far	ntastic.
1			(بورسعید - شمال بورسعید ۲۴-
		c. well	
17. "Marwa can spe	eak English	her friend Amany	does.
			(كفر الشيخ - قلين ٢٠٢٤)
		c. the same good	
18, she agre	ed to marry a ma	in who was as old a	as her father.
	SIVE		(الشرقية - القرين ٢٠٢٤)
a. Strangely	b. Strange	c. Stranger	d. Surprising
19. The film is			(المنيا - مَلُوبِ ٢٠٢٤)
a. very	b. fairly	c. absolutely	d. terribly
20. Magdy is never	late for the Engli	ish course. This me	ans he
on time.			(المنيا - بنت مزار ۲۰۲۶)
a. always is	b. is always	c. is rarely	d. rarely is
2 Check your understan	ding		
21. "Ali is swimmi	ng fast in the swi	mming pool." 'Fas	t' in this sentence
is a/an			(الجيزة - منشأة القناطر ٢٠٢٤)
a. adverb	b. adjective	c. noun	d. verb
22. Which of the fol		tly structured?	(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲۶)
 He looked happ 	oily last week.		
 b. He looked happ 	70		
 c. He looked happ 	by at the children		
d. He looked happ	piness at the child	lren.	
23. Which sentence	has the correct s	tructure?	(سوهاج - جرجا ۲۰۲۶)
a. She bought extra	reme expensive a	car.	
b. She bought an	expensive extrem	nely car.	
c. She bought an o	extremely expens	sive car.	
d. She bought exp	ensive car extren	nelv	

	nt young man. This exactly means
a. This young man is very intellig	
b. This is the first time I have eve	a man
c. I have never seen intelligent yo	
d. I haven't ever seen intelligent	young men before.
25. If you go on eating a lot of rice, y	you will put on even more weight.
This means	
a. the more rice you eat, the less	weight you put on.
b. the more rice you eat, the more	e weight you put on.
c. the less rice you eat, the more	weight you put on.
d. the more rice you eat, the more	e weight you lose.
26. Naglaa is clever, but Esraa is clev	verer. This means
a. Esraa is less clever than Nagla	a.
b. Naglaa is much cleverer than I	Esraa.
c. Naglaa isn't as clever as Esraa	•
d. Naglaa is as clever as Esraa.	
27. Rokaya has the same cleverness	as Leen. This exactly means
a. both rokaya and leen are cleve	r.
b. neither rokaya nor leen is cleve	er.
c. Rokaya isn't so clever as Leen	
d. Rokaya is as clever as Leen.	
28. "He is exhausted." What does the	is mean?
a. He is tired.	b. He is very tired.
c. He is very exhausted.	d. He is quite exhausted.
29. "The scene was extremely surpri	sing." This means
a. it was absolutely astonishing.	b. it was very astonishing.
c. it was astonishing.	
30. "My elder brother was furious."	What does this mean?
a. He was angry.	b. He was annoyed.
c. He was quite annoyed.	d. He felt too much anger.
31. "We were lucky to meet him." W	hat does this mean?
a. Luckily, we meet him.	b. Luckily, we never meet him.
c. Luckily, we met him.	d. Luckily, we never met him.

32. "Surprisingly, she agreed to r	narry him." This means
a. she was surprised to marry	him
b. she was a surprise to marry	him
c. it was surprised that she ag	reed to marry him
d. it was surprising that she a	greed to marry him
33. "He is a coward." This means	S
a. he is a cowardly	b. he behaves cowardly
c. he behaves in a cowardly w	vay d. he shows no cowardice
34. "He is a good teacher." This is	s equal in meaning to
a. he teaches well	b. he teaches good
c. he teaches goodly	d. he teaches badly
35. "He types perfectly on the co	mputer." This means
a. he is perfectly at typing on	the computer
b. he is perfect at typing on th	e computer
c. he types perfect at typing o	n the computer
d. he is not perfect at typing of	on the computer



Skills & Advanced Notes



للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية بنك الأسئلة

تنويه

PART I LANGUAGE HINTS

الشرطة The police

- ا. كلمة (police) جمع دائماً وتأخذ فعل جمع (police) جمع دائماً
- ex. The police were looking for the thieves. (Not: The police was ...)
 - The police keep the whole society safe. (Not: The police keeps ...)
 - : (they them their theirs...) يعود عليها ضمير جمع (police) عود عليها ضمير جمع
- ex. We are grateful for the police because they keep us safe.
 - ". كلمة (police) لا تأخذ أدوات التنكير (an a) :
- ex. The police arrested some criminals. (Not: A police ...)
 - ٤. عند التحدث عن رجال الشرطة بشكل مستقل يمكن أن نقول :
 - a police officer / police officers ضابط / ضباط الشرطة
 - a policeman / policemen رجل / رجال الشرطة

better / best / the best

لاحظ الصيغة التالية مع بعض أفعال المشاعر:

- like / love / admire / enjoy ... + obj. مفعول + better / best / the best
- ex. I like action films, but I like romantic films better.
 - Marwa likes all kinds of food, but she likes kebabs best / the best.
- like / love / admire / enjoy ... + obj. مفعول + more / most / the most
- ex. I sometimes play handball, but I enjoy football more.
 - I sometimes play handball or tennis, but I enjoy football most / the most.

Like / Unlike

- اله اike مثل X unlike على عكس
 - تُستخدم (like / unlike) کحروف جر بمعنی (مثل علی عکس) :
- ex. Like his father, Ahmed is hardworking. They are similar.
 - Unlike her mother, Rody is tall. They are different.

as much بنفس الكم أو الدرجة

quite as much =the same quantity / amount of نفس الكم / المبلغ

- ex. Organic farming doesn't make quite as much money as inorganic farming.
 - = Organic farming doesn't make the same amount of money as inorganic farming.

public

كلمة (public) عندما تستخدم كصفة بمعنى عام تأتى قبل الأسم دائماً :

- ex. It is better if we use transport which is public. (X)
 - It is better if we use public transport. (✓)

Exercise On Language Hints

	Excidise of	Language mints	
Choose the cor	rect answer from	a,b,cord:	
	comedies, but I like		
a. better	b. best	c. the best	d. b & c
2. I don't mind	comedies or roman	tic movies, but I like	musicals
a. better	b. best	c. the best	d. b & c
3 her fat	her, Leen has a seri	ious character. They	both work hard.
a. Once	b. As	c. Unlike	d. Like
4 her mo	other, Aya has long	hair. Her mother's is	s short.
a. Once	b. As	c. Unlike	d. Like
5. The remake l difficult to kr		out it just isn't	fun and it's
a. as much	b. like much	c. as many	d. like many
6 police	chased some terror	rists.	
a. A	b. An	c. The	d. a & c
7 policer	nan chased some to	errorists.	
a. A	b. An	c. The	d. a & c
8. The police	citizens from o	criminals.	
a. protect	b. protects	c, are protected	d is protecting

PART II LANGUAGE SKILLS

1 Reading

• © Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

(كفر الشيخ - فُوَّه ٢٠٢٤)

Everybody likes to feel that she or he is special. Sadly, many of us grow up believing that we're not special at all. We wish that we could be more attractive or better at sports. We wish we had more money or more beautiful clothes. Like the Tin Man, the Scarecrow, or the Cowardly Lion from The Wizard of Oz, we think we're not good enough just as we are. In the film, The Tin Man wishes he had a heart. The Scarecrow wishes that he had a brain, and the Lion wants courage. Eventually, each of them realizes that they already have what they want.

Nearly all parents want us to be the best we can be. They occasionally attempt to encourage us to do better by comparing us to others. They mean well, but the message we usually get is that we're not good enough. We start to believe that the only way we can be special is by being better than somebody else, but we are frequently **disappointed**. There will always be somebody out there that is better than we are at something. There are a lot of people around who may not be as intelligent as we are, but who are better at sports. Or they may not be as handsome, but they have more money. It is unthinkable for us to be better than everybody else all the time. Like the Tin Man, the Scarecrow, and the Cowardly Lion, we all need what we believe will make us better people. Our parents often forget to tell us that we are special, that we are good enough just as we are. Either way, it's up to us to remind **them** sometimes that each of us, in our own way, is special.

- 1. The writer wrote this text to
 - a. explain the importance of being yourself
 - b. suggest how people can change their way of life
 - c. talk about your family problems
 - d. describe how intelligent we are
- 2. This passage was most likely written by a
 - a. parent
- b. teacher
- c. coach
- d. young person
- 3. What does the writer say about our parents?
 - a. They frequently forget to tell us that we are special.
 - b. They always tell us that we are good enough.
 - c. They always tell us that we are special.
 - d. They never forget to tell us that we are special.

4. The writer of the	nis essay believes	that		
a. the richer yo	u are, the better yo	ou are		
b. not everyone	e can be special			
c. intelligent pe	eople are more spe	cial than others		
d, we are all go	ood enough just the	e way we are		
5. Tin man wishes	s to	982		
a. have more m	ioney	b. be better at sp	orts	
c. be more beautiful		d. have a heart		
6. The underlined	word 'disappoin	ted' is a synonym to	0	
	b. dissatisfied		d. excited	
7. The underlined	word 'them' refe	rs to		
a. teachers	b. parents	c. youth	d. coaches	
8. The best title fo	or this essay could	be		
a. Being special	b. Selfishness	c. Comparisons	d. Being a parent	
			10000	

كتابة العروض النقدية Review Writing

☼ Write a review of about (180) about a film you have recently watched. It can be a film you liked very much or didn't like at all.

The Blue Elephant

The Blue Elephant (Arabic: Al Fil Al Azraq) is an Egyptian horror and mystery film which was produced and directed by Marwan Hamed in 2014. The story was adapted from an Arabic novel written by the famous Egyptian writer Ahmed Mourad.

The film was starred by the Egyptian actors: Karim Abdel Aziz, Khaled El-Sawy and Nelly Karim. It talks about a man called Yehia, who unwillingly comes out of isolation الغزلة after five years, to resume بستانف his work in El-Abbaseya Psychiatric نفسي Hospital. Yehia is in charge of evaluating مجنون the mental العقلية health of the insane مجنون

Between 2018 and 2019, there has been a sequel named The Blue Elephant 2. According to Ahmed Mourad, the writer of the original Arabic novel, the book and the film hold two different endings. The director changed the closing scene of the movie to allow the film to satisfy a large number of viewers.

The Blue Elephant received mixed reviews but performed well in the Egyptian market during Eid time. The film did not follow the formula of the recent slew of Egyptian comedies, yet it managed to win over audiences across the Arab region. I really recommend this film.

مهارة التحدث Speaking skill

يدًا لما يقولون، وقل لهم هل تتفق معهم أم لا، وإذا	عندما تشارك آرائك مع الآخرين، استمع ج
واطرح عليهم أسئلة لمعرفة المزيد عن آرائهم، ويمكنك	كنت لا تتفق أخبرهم بأدب واذكر أسبابك، ر
	استخدام تعبيرات مثل:
Why do you think?	لماذا تظن أن؟
What do you prefer?	ماذا تُفضَّل؟
I agree with you.	إنني أتفق معك.
I disagree, because	إنني لا أتفق معك أن
I'm not sure.	لست على يقين.
Personally, I like	شخصياً، أفضًّل

Write an essay of a	about ONE HUNDRED a	and EIGHTY (180) words on
the following topic	:	الدقهلية - شربين ٢-٢٤)
"Н	ow to restore our missir	ng morals"

الترجمة Translation

• 11 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

 Egypt has always been the lighthouse of science and civilization since the dawn of history. It has a strong cultural background. Some of the greatest Arab writers, musicians and craftsmen are Egyptians.

(الاسكندرية - شرق الاسكندرية ٢٠٢٤)

- القد كانت مصر منارة العلم والحضارة منذ أسفل التاريخ، ولديها خلفية ثقافية قوية، وبعض أعظم الكُتَّاب والموسيقيين والحرفيين العرب مصريون.
 - لطالما كانت مصر منارة العلم والحضارة منذ فجر التاريخ، ولديها خلفية ثقافية قوية، وبعض أعظم الكُتَّاب والموسيقيين والحرفيين المصريين عرب.
 - لقد كانت مصر منارة العلم والحضارة منذ فجر التاريخ، ولديها خلفية ثقافية غريبة، وبعض أعظم الكُتَّاب والموسيقيين والحرفيين العرب مصريون.
 - لطالما كانت مصر منارة العلم والحضارة منذ فجر التاريخ، ولديها خلفية ثقافية قوية، وبعض أعظم الكُتَّاب والموسيقيين والحرفيين العرب مصريون.
- 2. Providing employment opportunities to those who are unemployed is very important as lack of employments can lead to great economic and social disturbances.
 (۲-۲٤ السوان - نصر النوبة
 - ان تقدیم فرص عمل لأولئك العاطلین عن العمل مهم جداً، فنقص الوظائف قد یؤدي إلى ثورات اقتصادیة واجتماعیة كبیرة.

- إن توفير فرص عمل لأولئك العاطلين عن العمل مهم جداً، فعدم وجود الوظائف قد يؤدي إلى
 اضطرابات اقتصادية واجتماعية كبيرة.
- إن توفير فرص عمل لأولئك العاطلين عن العمل مهم جداً، فنقص الوظائف قد يؤدي إلى اضطرابات اقتصادية واجتماعية كبيرة.
- d. إن توفير فرص عمل لأولئك الموظفين مهم جداً، فنقص الوظائف قد يؤدي إلى اضطرابات اقتصادية واحتماعية كبيرة.

Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

ا. يجب أن نُعلَّم الأجيال الجديدة قيمة العمل والانتماء والولاء والإخلاص والتفكير الإبداعي لكي يكونوا
 قادرين على بناء بلدهم.

- a. We have to teach new generations the value of work, loyal, belonging, sincerity and create thinking to be able to build their country.
- b. We have to learn young generations the value of job, loyalty, belonging, sincere and creating thinking to be able to build their country.
- c. We will have to teach new generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creator thinking to be able to build their country.
- d. We have to teach younger generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creative thinking to be able to build their country.

 لقد أصبحت التكنولوجيا شيئاً أساسياً في حياتنا، فلقد قدمت التكنولوجيا الحديثة لنا الكثير من المعجزات الطبية، ومنها أشياء كان يظن البعض أنها خيال علمي يصعب الوصول إليه. (البحيرة - بندر كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٤)

- a. Technology has become a secondary part in our lives. Modern technology has provided us with many medical miracles, including things that some thought were easy-to-reach science fiction.
- b. Technology has become an essential part in our lives. Modern technology has provided us with many medical miracles, including things that some thought were hard-to-reach science fiction.
- c. Technology has become an essential part in our habits. Modern technology has provided us with many physical miracles, including things that some thought were hard-to-reach science fiction.
- d. Technology has become an essential part in our lives. Modern technology has proved us with many medical miracles, especially things that some thought were hard-to-reach science fiction.

PART III JUST FOR ADVANCED LEVEL

للفائقين فقط

animation

- animate = living (adj) خن نابض بالخياة ≠ inanimate غن + نابض بالخياة (adj)
 - Man is an animate being. کالن حی
 - Rock is an inanimate object. شيء جامد لا يتحرك
- animate(d) (v)

يملأ بالحيوية - يُنعش

- Laughter الضحك animates your face.
- animate(d) (v)

يُحرِّك (الرسوم أو الصور في أفلام الكرتون)

- In recent cartoons, pictures are animated by the computer.
- · animated (adj)

مُفعِّم بالحيوية والطاقة

- The match was followed by an animated discussion among the fans.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- animated cartoon / film

فيلم رسوم متحركة

- animated discussion / conversation

نقاش / حوار ساخن

animation (n)

أفلام أو برامج الرسوم المتحركة (اسم معدود)

- Children are attracted by animations,
- animation (n)

الحيوية (اسم غير معدود)

- The students were talking with animation about the school trip.
- animation (n)

تحريك الرسوم (اسم غير معدود)

- The animation in the film is made with the help of the computer.

comedy

• comedy (n)

الكوميديا - عمل أدبي أو فني مضحك

- Comedy becomes better when it has a message.
- Adel Imam was the hero in a lot of comedies,
- comedian(n)

ممثل کومیدی

- Ahmed Helmy is my favourite comedian,
- · comic(adj)

کومیدی / فکاهی

- I enjoy watching comic plays because they make me laugh a lot.

comical = funny (adj) مضحك / هزلي / مثار للسخرية - I enjoy watching comical plays because they make me laugh a lot. comic (comics) (n) مجلات (فكاهية) مُصورة - When he was younger, he used to write for comics. horror horror (n) الرعب - الذُعر - My sister screamed in horror when she saw a mouse in the kitchen. horrors (n) أهوال (غالباً جمع) - Syrian people have suffered the horrors of war for years. لاحظ التعبيرات التالية: - have a horror of يخاف بشدة من - give someone the horrors يخيف شخص بشدة horrify(ied) (v) يُرعب - يُصيب بالذعر - يصدم - The details of the crime horrified many people. • horrific = horrifying (adj) سيء جداً - مُرعِب - I saw a horrific (=horrifying) car accident on my way home. musicals music (n) الموسيقي - I heard loud music coming from a neighbouring villa. music (n) النوتة الموسيقية - I can play the guitar, but I can't read music. لاحظ التعبيرات التالية: - play music يعزف على آلة موسيقية - write / compose music يؤلّف موسيقي - make music = play / compose music يعزف أو يؤلّف موسيقي - the music business / industry النشاط الاقتصادي المتعلق بالموسيقي - a piece of music مقطوعة موسيقية - classical music موسيقى كلاسيكية musical (n) فيلم غنائي أو استعراضي / مسرحية استعراضية - Some famous singers are usually the heroes of musicals. musical (adj) مُوسيقيّ - مُتعلق بالموسيقي (صفة تُستخدم قبل الإسم فقط) - The piano is my favourite musical instrument. musical (adj) مُحب / مهتم بالعزف أو الغناء - Girls, by nature, are more musical than boys. · musical (adi) ذو صوت جمیل - Sama has a musical voice. musician (n) عازف موسيقي - My brother is a talented musician.

	remak	ce	
• remake - remade (v			يعيد إنتاج (فيلم / اغنية
- I think it is not usua	ally a good idea to	remake old films	S.
• remake - remade (v			يعيد تصميم أو بناء
- I will remake my w	زفاف edding dress		
• remake (n) - The remake of Lion	King wasn't as s		إعادةً إنتاج (إنتاج جديد ل riginal one.
	bestsell	ing ———	
• bestselling (adj) - This film is adapted	l from a bestsellin	g book by Mahfo	الأكثر مبيعاً uz.
• bestseller (n)			الـ الأكثر مبيعاً
- This book has been	a bestseller for th	ne last six months	•
Advanced Exercise	on Vocabular	V	
Choose the correct			Υ
1. In the tourist season			
a. animateb.2. Not everybody that			
a. read b.			
3. The sudden appea			errors.
a. had b.			d. saw
4. Children like read			
a. comic b.		c. comedian	d. comics
5. This play is		1.14	Javita
a. utterly b.	. very	c. a bit	d. quite
Advanced Exercise	on Language		
• Choose the correct	answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1. Nobody has arrive	ed yet,?		
a. has he	b. hasn't he	c. have they	d. haven't they
2. A person with a fa	alse beard was arr	ested,?	
		c. weren't they	d. were they
3. There are some ap	oples in the baske	t,?	
a. hasn't it	b. isn't it	c. are there	d. aren't there
4. She seldom has lu	unch outdoors,	?	
a. is she		c. does she	d. a & c
5. Look at my sister	's baby. Cute,	?	
a. will you			d. isn't it

Test on Unit 11

■ Understand Apply Create



• التقييمات الشهرية في نهاية الكتاب تدريبات الأزهر الشريف في بنك الأسئلة



1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Solar panels ena	able us to t	he power of the	
electricity. a. discover	b. explore	c. harness	(الاقصر - أرمنت ۲۰۲۶) d. expire
Good teachers u cards and maps.	isually use	aids in the classi	rooms such as flash (القليوبية - قها ۲۰۲۶)
a. first	b. invisible	c. visual	d. healthy
3. Some people pro a. sci-fi	efer to trag	edy; they think i	t is better to smile. d. horror
and singers.			is starred by dancers
a. action			d. animation
My cousin is ver and prose.			o can write poetry (۲۰۲۶ ملوب ۲۰۲۶)
a. historical		c. disastrous	d. talented
6. There are a lot of ones. Liv	of environments, the ing there is very of the bound of th	difficult.	one of the most (رشید ۲۰۲۳) d. hostility
7 means an a. Amusement		d feeling of fear. c. Silence	
8. He'd rather leav a. hadn't		c. wouldn't	(اسیوط - صدفا ۲۰۲۶) d. had
9. They never go o	n holiday,b. never do		(المنيا - أبو قرقاص ٢٠٢٤) d. do
10. Everyone has a	smart phone and	an email add <mark>ress</mark>	these days,?
a. do they	b. have they	c. don't they	(البحيرة - أبو حمص ٢٠٢٤) d. hasn't he
11. There's only a stone.	mall difference. T	his phone is	
a. as	b. far	c. slightly	d. more
12. This food tastes. a. delicious	; you can sha		me. (١٠٦٤ المراغة d. deliciously
13. My father has bee a. complete	n working all day. I b. completely	He is exhaus	sted. (۲۰۲۶ قلین ۲۰۲۶) d. fairly
2. Read the followin			

I've been writing music for video games for nearly 15 years now. People outside the video game industry are often surprised to learn that such a job actually exists. But with video games becoming increasingly popular, having a successful career as a video game music composer is now a realistic ambition for many young people. Being a composer is not easy though determination is essential if you want to do well in this job.

I got into this career by accident. One day, my teacher offered me some work playing music on a recording she was making. I did the work and didn't think any more about it. A few months later, my sister was playing a video game at home when I suddenly recognised the music and saw my name on the screen. I knew then that this could be a career! From that point on, I tried to learn as much as possible about all kinds of music and I would recommend anyone considering becoming a composer to do the same. I also realised how beneficial it was to attend video game conferences to have plenty of self-confidence because representatives from all the major video game companies are there.

People think the job is just about having fun, but it's not always the case. You spend a lot of time working alone, so motivation is a key aspect of this career. If you're not the sort of person who can accept criticism, then perhaps this isn't the job for you.

- 1. The main idea of the passage is
 - a. the history of music
- b. how I became a music composer
- c. how to play video games d. when to play music
- 2. The writer got into this career
 - a. by force
- b. accidentally c. on purpose
- d. luckily
- 3. is the synonym of the underlined word **determination**. a. Prevention
 - b. Persistence c. Hesitation
- d. Happiness
- 4. The antonym of the underlined word 'beneficial' is
 - a. harmful
- b. helpful
- c. useful
- d. careful
- 5. The writer would recommend for anyone considering becoming a composer to
 - a. play video games

b. listen to music

c. look at the screen

- d. learn about all kinds of music
- 6. According to the text, having a successful career as a video game music composer is
 - a. a hard effort for young people
 - b. an interesting thing for old people
 - c. a realistic ambition for many young people
 - d. unnecessary work for young people
- 7. If you're not the sort of person who can accept criticism,
 - a. then perhaps this isn't the job for you
 - b. I think I probably have the best job in the world
 - c. your first or second piece of music won't necessarily be successful
 - d. it can also be frustrating

- 8. One of the following is **NOT** mentioned in the passage: "......".
 - a. It's beneficial to attend video games conferences.
 - b. It's useful to create your own website.
 - c. It's vital to have plenty of self-confidence.
 - d. Motivation is a key aspect of this career.

3. a. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

In truth, everyone has the potential to do amazing things if they work hard to overcome their problems.

a. في الحقيقة، لدي الجميع القدرة على القيام بأشياء مذهلة إذا ما عملوا بجد للتغلب على مشكلاتهم.
 b. في الحقيقة، لدى كل فرد القدرة على القيام بأشياء مذهلة إذا ما عملوا بصعوبة للتغلب على مشكلاتهم.

o. في الحقيقة، لدي الجميع القدرة على القيام بأشياء مذهلة إذا ما تعلموا صعوبة التغلب على مشكلاتهم. d. في الحقيقة، لدي الجميع القدرة على القيام بأشياء معقولة إذا ما عملوا بجد للتغلب على مشكلاتهم.

b. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

من الخطأ أن تعتقد أن المال هو المصدر الأساسي للسعادة في الحياة، فقيمة المرء لا تُقاس بمقدار المال الذي يملكه، بل بحُسن أخلاقه وتأثيره الإيجابي والخدمات التي يقدمها للمجتمع الذي يعيش فيه.

- a. It is wrong to think that money is the main source of happiness in life as the value of the prison isn't measured by the mount of money they have but by their good manners, positive affect and the services they render to the society they live in.
- b. It is wrong to think that money is the main source of happiness in life as the value of a person isn't measured by the amount of money they have but by their good manners, positive effect and the services they render to the society they live in.
- c. It is wrong to thank that money is the moon source of happiness in life as the value of the person isn't measured by the amount of money they have but by their good manners, positive effect and the services they render to the society they live in.
- d. It is wing to think that money is the main source of happy in life as the value of the person isn't measured by the amount of money they have but by their good manners, positive effect and the services they render to the society they live in.

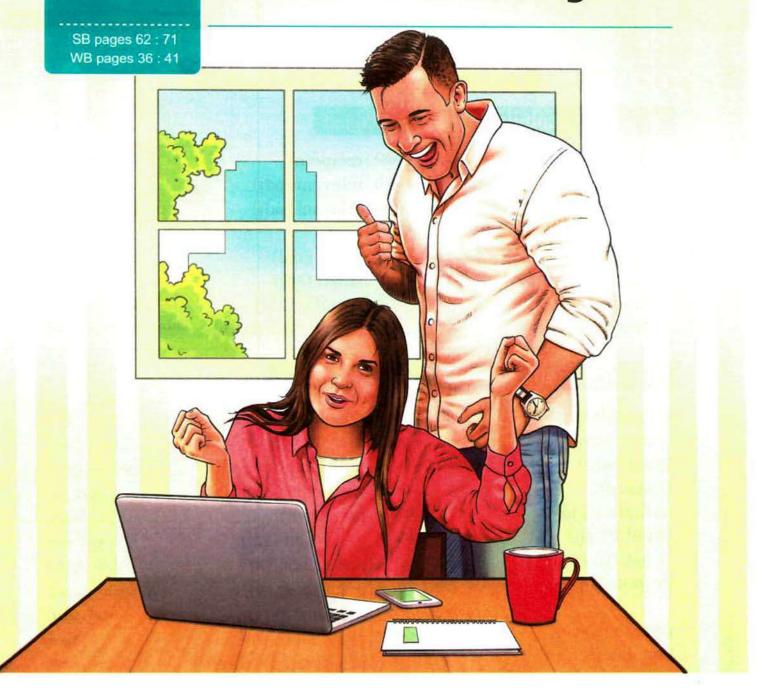
4. Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think that Lear kneels before Cordelia?
- 2. Do you think Albany trusts Edmund ? Why ? (۲۰۲۶ میاط الزرقا
- 3. What does "This" refer to when Edgar says "This is a bitter pill to swallow?
- 5. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic : (۲۰۲۶ غرب شبرا الخيمة ۲۰۲۶)

"The youth"



Achievements and goals



Objectives:

الأهداف العامة للوحدة

O Reading : An article about a young

entrepreneur

O Writing : A report about an experience

O Listening: A talk about SMART goals

O Speaking: Discussing goals and how to

achieve them

O Language: Defining and non-defining

relative clauses

O Life skills : Self-management ; Decision-

making: Collaboration

PART SNOSS 1 & 2

SMART GOALS

SB pages 62:65 WB pages 36 & 37

PART I VOCABULARY

1 Key Vocabulary المفردات الرئيسية

achievable(adj)	مُمْكِنٌ إِنْجَازُهُ	recipe(n)	وَضَفة طهي
entrepreneur(n)	رائد أعمال	relevant (adj)	ملائم
goal /aim (n)		relevant (adj)	خاصّ ہِ / مُتَصِلُ ہِ /
honey(n)	عسل		مُتَعَلِّقُ ب
honeybee(n)	نحلة العسل	bot (a gour)	يحدد (هدفاً)
measurable (adj)	قابل للقياس - ملحوظ	smart (adj)	ذكي - أنيق
objective(n)	هدف		تفصيلي / دقيق - مُحدُّد
profit(ed) (n - v)	فائدة - يستفيد	time-bound (adj)	موقوت - له خطة زمنية

المفردات الهامة Important Vocabulary

adapt(ed) (v)	يقتبس - ينقل عن	magnificent (adj)	راثع
architecture(n)	هندسة معمارية	manage(d) (v)	يتمكن - يدير
business(n)	شركة - نشاط تجاري	multi-national(adj)	متعدد الجنسيات
coach(n)	مدرب	non-essential(adj)	غیر ضروری
definitely (adv)	بالتأكيد	passion(n)	شغف
detailed(adj)	تفصيلي	passionate(adj)	متحمس
donate(d) (v)	يتبرع ب		ملكية - امتلاك
drop(ped) (v)	يسقط - يخرج (من		۔ یمارس - یتدرب علی
	تشكيل الفريق)	presentation (n)	عرض تقدیمی
educate(d) (v)	يعلم	profession (n)	مهنة
end date(n)	تاريخ انتهاء	progress(ed) (n - v)	التقدم - يتقدم
essential(adj)	ضروری - جوهری	qualify(ied) (v)	يتأهل
experience(d) (v)	یواجه - یعایش	react(ed) (v)	یتصرف بناء علی
failure (n)	فشل	related(adj)	ينظرك بهاء على مرتبط - ذو صلة
fear (n)	الخوف	sensible(adj)	عقلانی - حکیم
final (n - adj)	نهائی		A. H. Perri
finalists(n)	المتأهلون للنهائيات	series(n)	سلسلة - مسلسل
fit (ted) in (phr. v)	يتكيف - يكيف - يجد	short-term (adj)	قصير المدى - قصير
200	وقتا لـ		الأمد
forever (adv)	للأبد	stand for (phr. v)	يمثل - ينوب عن
highlight (ed) (v)	يلقى الضوء - يبرز	tutorial (n)	درس خصوصی - مقرر تعلیمی

individual (n - adj) locally (adv)		unlikely (adj) vague (adj)	من غير المحتمل غامض
long-term (adj)	بعيد المدى - طويل	whenever (adv conj.)	عندما / کلما
	الأمد	winner (n)	فائز

تعریفات Definitions

Memorise	someone who starts a new business or arranges		
achievable (adj) مُمْكِنُ إِنْجَازُهُ			
entrepreneur(n) رائد أعمال			
honeybee(n) نحلة العسل	a bee that makes honey		
measurable (adj)قابل للقياس	able to be measured		
profit(ed) (n) مائدة - ربح	money that you gain by selling things or doing business, after your costs have been paid		
recipe(n) وضفة طهي	a set مجموعة of instructions تعليمات for cooking a particular محدد type of food		
relevant (adj)ملائم - مُتعلِّق	directly relating to the subject or problem being discussed or considered		
specific (adj) مُحدُّد	detailed and exact		
time-bound (adj) موقوت - له خطة زمنية	requiring مُحدَّد completion by a specified يتطلب or within a specified deadline موعد نهائي		

Exercises On Vocabulary

Understand

O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Definitions

- 1. To be means detailed and exact. (بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶) a. specific b. relevant c. sensible d. passionate 2. is the amount of money you gain when you sell something for more than you paid for it. (بورسعید - جنوب بورسعید ۲۰۲٤) b. Profit c. Loss a. Salary d. Debit 3. To be means directly relating to the subject or problem being
- discussed or considered.
- a. relevant b. measurable c. sensible d. passionate
- 4. means requiring completion by a specified deadline or within a specified period of time.
 - a. Measurable b. Time-bound c. Relevant d. Specific

5. A/An is			
a. recipe	b. range	c. profit	d. outfit
6. A/An is deals in order to ma	ake money, often	in a way that involve	ves financial risks.
7. The adjective		•	•
by making an effo		1970	reactied, especially
a. measurable			d specific
a. measurable	b. acmevable	c. relevant	u. specific
2 Key Vocabulary			
8 are very	important to nat	ture because they	help plants to
produce seeds.			(أسوان - نصر النوبة ٢٠٢٤)
a. Honeybees	b. Fleas	c. Honey	d. Mosquitoes
9. You should make	sure that your go	oals are	(قنا - ابو تشت ۲۰۲۶)
a. measure		c. measurable	
10. To succeed in life,	it's important to	have ai	ims or goals. (سوهاج - المراغة ٢٠٢٤)
a. long	b. specific	c. a specific	d. public
11. It is often a good is	dea to start with	smaller, easily	goals. (اسوان - دراو ۲۰۲۶)
a. impossible	b. achievable	c. forgettable	
12. Smart goals are sp			177
			(الفيوم - أبشوابي ٢٠٢٤)
a. consuming	b. special	c. logic	
13. Our company is a	great success; it	has achieved a lo	t of
			(القليوبية - قها ٢٠٢٤)
a. profits	b. decline	c. losses	d. disasters
14. The job market is	badly in need of	aspiring	. looking for
never-to-stop succ			
a. fact checkers	b. editors	c. entrepreneurs	d. correspondents
15. I don't think what	you say is	to this discus	sion. It has nothing
to do with it.	_		8
a. measurable	b. achievable	c. relevant	d. time-bound
16. Exams are not progress one has a		lves. They are me	ans to measure the
a. goals		c. objectives	d. a. b & c
17. In order to succeed			
a. profit		c. aim	

3 Important vocabulary

18. Mr Ayman said he	couldn't	that day as he h	ad been very busy
a. stand me for	b. fit me in	c. experience me	e d share me on
19. The coach	Salah from th	e match as he was	s badly injured
a. dropped	b. highlighted	c. qualified	d. reacted
20. Fear of m	ay lead to it. Trust	vourself and learn	from your mistakes.
a. presentation			
21. He is ab	out where he is,	so the police suspe	ect him يشك فيه.
a. multi-national		b. magnificent	
c. sensible		d. vague	
22. He is af	ter the operation.	. He is much bette	r now.
a. relating	b. mentioning	c. progressing	d. recording
23. It is kind of you to	o blood	to save the injure	ed man.
a. consider	b. donate	c. create	d. expand
24. It is to h	ave a time plan t	to achieve your go	oals.
a. governmental	_	b. non-essential	
c. essential		d. non-governm	ental
25. In the Tokyo 202	l, Ferial Abdelaz	iz was a/an	in Karate.
a. finalist	b. organiser	c. president	d. inhabitant
26. This team failed t	o to the	e quarter-final.	
a. drop	b. highlight	c. qualify	d. react
27. Small group	help student	ts learn and get rea	ady for their exams.
a. individuals	b. possessions	c. failures	d. tutorials
28. Sama looked	in her long	dress. She looked	l like a princess.
a. multi-national	b. magnificent	c. short-term	d. vague
29. He a su	ccessful business	in manufacturing	g. He is a successful
businessman.			
a. manages	b. mentions	c. progresses	d. stands
30. Most famous nov	els have been	for the cin	ema.
a. resigned	b. tricked	c. crawled	d. adapted
31. The players were	about	winning the final	match, so they
scored a KO goal	in the last few m	ninutes.	
a. passion	b. passionate	c. matching	d. match
32. Sama ar	ngrily to her frier	nds negative comm	ment.
a. dropped	b. highlighted	c. qualified	d. reacted
33. He made a great.	in the c	onference.	
a. presentation	b. possession	c. failure	d. tutorial
34. We all support this			
a. multi-national	b. lucky	c. sensible	d. vague

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

achieve	goals يحقق أهداف	meet	an objective / a goal	
feel	nomious - III - A	nlov	a song قينذا فيعرِ	
ieei	nervous يشعر بالتوتر	piay	the guitar يعزف على الجيتار	
get	hard نصبح اصعب	reach	a goal / an objective عقق هدف	
give	a presentation يُقدِّم عرضاً توضيحياً	set	goals for ourselves = ourselves goals سع لأنفسنا أهداف	
111-1	a time limit له حد زمني	speak	in public يتحدث على الملآ	
have	my first sight اري للمرة الأولي	start	a charity ينشئ جمعية خيرية	
smart goals لدیه آهداف ذکیة		take	too long to complete پستغرق وقت طویل لیکتمل	

Synonyms مترادفات

Word

مُمْكِنُ إِنْجَازُهُ

get over measurable measurable objective

profitable relevant

specific specific

achievable

essential

رئیسی - جوهری يتغلب على

> ملحوظ قابل للقياس هدف

مفيد - مُربح

ملائم - مُتعلَق مُحدَّد

تفصیلی / دقیق

تفصیلی / دقیق

Synonym (=Meaning)

attainable, possible

fundamental overcome

noticeable, significant quantifiable, computable

goal, aim

beneficial, fruitful, useful

related, appropriate

particular, specified, definite

exact, accurate, precise

المتضادات Antonyms

Word

achievable مُمْكِنُ إِنْجَازُهُ essential ضروری - جوهری قابل للقياس - ملحوظ measurable measurable ملحوظ مفيد- مُربح profitable ملائم-مُتعلَق relevant smart مُحدَّد specific

Antonym (= Opposite)

unachievable, unattainable بعيد المنال - مُتعذَر non-essential غیر ضروری immeasurable غير قابل للقياس negligible زَهيد / ضَئيل/ طَفِيف unprofitable, profitless غير مفيد irrelevant غير ملائم stupid, dull غبي non-specific, general غير محدد - عام مُبهَم - غير دقيق non-specific, vague

specific

	achievable
عقق / يُنجِز achieve (v)	- This goal is easy to achieve.
achievement (n) جاز - تحقیق	- The achievement of this goal is easy.
achievable (adj) مُكِنُ إِنْجَازُهُ	- This goal is achievable.
Legisland Company	entrepreneur
entrepreneur (n) د أعمال	- He is an entrepreneur.
entrepreneurship (n) دة الأعمال -المجازفة الاقتصادية	- He has a sense of entrepreneurship.
entrepreneurial (adj) دي - ينطوي على مجازفة	- He has entrepreneurial thinking.
	measurable
measure (v) بس	- It will take time to measure this road.
measurement (n) بياس	- The measurement of this road will take time
measurable (<mark>adj</mark>) بل للقياس - ملحوظ	- This road is measurable, but it will take time
	objective
objective (n) ف	- I have an objective to achieve.
objective (adj) ضوعي	- I learn from objective criticism.
- Fallografia	profit
profit (v) يتفيد	- Children profit from reading this book.
profit (n)	- There are profits for children who read this book.
پد - مُربِح profitable (adj) پد - مُربِح	- Reading this book is profitable.
	relevant
relevance (n) مَلْنَقْة	- This book is of great relevance to children.
relevant (adj) ب مُتَعَلَقُ ب مُتَعِلَقُ ب مُتَعِلَقُ ب	- This book is relevant to children.
to the land to the land of the	specific spe
specifics (n) صيل - مُتعلقَات	- I am not ready to talk about the specifics of the situation now.
specific (adj)	- He gave us specific orders.

تعبيرات و مصطلحات Expressions & Idioms

Trans.	get over my fear	1 1 1 1 1
	0	أتغلُّب على خوفي
قدر الإمكان	in front of	أمام
متحمس بشأن	in public	على الملأ - في العُلَّن
مُرتبط ب	live in my memory	۔ تظل فی ذاکرتی
ملائم ل	once a week	مرة واحدة في الأسبوع
ليس من الوارد	start your own busin	ness
	A	تبدأ مشروعك الخاص
في مثل هذا الو	time limit	الحد الزمني
علي حسب		(a)
	متحمّس بشأن مُرتبط ب ملائم لـ ليس من الوارد في مثل هذا الر	in front of متحمّس بشأن in public live in my memory once a week start your own busin في مثل هذا الو على حسب

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

depend on	يعتمد علي	give up	يتخلى عن - يتوقف عن
donate to	يتبرع بـ لـ	look after	يرعي
fit in	يشارك في - يُجرِّب	record on	يُسجِّل علي
get over	يتغلُّب علي	talk to	يتحدث إلي / مع

لاحظ الفرق Clear the confusion

entrepreneur - organisation man / woman

- entrepreneur (n)
 - رائد أعمال (شخص مجازف مبدع يأتي بأفكار جديدة وينفذها)
 - The success of the company depends on entrepreneurs.
- organisation man / woman (n) شخص تنفيذي (مطيع وينفذ الأوامر والتكليفات فقط)
 - The success of the company needs entrepreneurs as well as organisation men.

Exercise On Vocabulary Study

O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Successful people	e can get		easily.
a. in	b. over	c. back	(الجيزة - منشأة القناطر ٢٠٢٤) d. up
2. Scientists who m	ade great	should be hon	oured. (۲۰۲۲ اوسیم ۱۲۰۲۶)
a. measurement	b. targets	c. goals	d. achievements
3. A good teacher u	sually supports	students to	more success.
a. miss	b. approve	c. achieve	(الجِيزة - أبو النمرس ٢٠٢٤) d. complain
4. "Poodles are said	to be smart dogs	"The antonym of	"smart" is
a. clever	b. dull	c. untalented	d. intelligent

5. One is very happy	y when they	their objective	es.
a. meet	b. set	c. achieve	d. a & c
6. I was playing a/a	n when	you called me.	
a. invention	b. song	c. objective	d. charity
7. This plan has			
		c. the guitar	
8. "Be specific in the sentence, the adje		u give to your staf	
a. non-specific	b. accurate	c. exact	d. clear
9. It is impossible to	your §	goals without patie	ence and great will.
a. score	b. lose	c. sit	d. reach
10. Mr Ayman	a good prese	ntation yesterday.	
a. gave	b. broke	c. set	d. spoke
11. He travelled to th			
a. ever	b. never	c. ago	d. before
12. One of my dream	ns is to give	smoking.	
a. of			d. by
13. It is not right to p			
a. to			d. in
14. He told us about	the of l	nis new plan.	
		c. specific	
15. What she said ha	s no clear	to the topic in l	nand.
a. relevance	b. relevant	c. entrepreneur	d. entrepreneuria
DART III	DEADIN	COLICT	MING

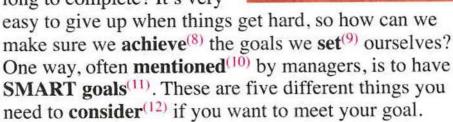
SMART

GOALS

Reading Texts

Setting goals for success

To succeed(1) in life, it's important to have specific(2) aims(3) or goals(4). How often have you started something and then given up(5) because it was either(6) too difficult or took(7) too long to complete? It's very





(2) محدد

(3) أهداف

(4) أهداف

(5) پستسلم

lo! (6)

(7) يستغرق

(8) يحقق / ينجز

(9) بحدد - بعد

(10) يذكر

(11) أهداف ذكية

(12) يفكر في

Whenever(13) you plan to set a goal, you need to ask yourself these questions: Is my goal specific? Is it measurable(14)? Is it achievable(15)? Is it relevant(16)? and finally Is it time-bound(17)? If you answer 'no' to any of these questions, then you are unlikely(18) to reach(19) your goal.

- (13) عندما / كلما
- (14) قابل للقياس
- (15) ممكن إنجازه
- (16) ملاثم
- (17) موقوت له خطة زمنية
 - (18) من غير المحتمل
 - (19) يحقق يصل لـ

My goal!

Tarek

Ever since I saw my cousin playing(1) the guitar last year, I've wanted to learn too. This year I have some more time, and so I'm going to do it!

I bought a guitar last month and

I'm going to classes (2) once (3) a week. I've set (4) myself

one goal which is to be able to play one song by next month. My father says he's sure I can do it. I practise(5) the song every day for twenty minutes, and this also helps me relax(6) after studying and revising for all my exams.

(WB page 36)

- (۱) يعزف
 - (2) حصص دروس
 - (3) مرة واحدة
 - (4) بحدد بعد
 - (5) يمارس يتدرب علي
 - (6) پسترخی

Salma

I want to be a newsreader⁽¹⁾ when I'm older, so I know I have to get over (2) my fear (3) of speaking in public(4). The presentations(5) I have to give at school are useful, but they



still make me very nervous(6). I've been talking in front of the mirror(7) and recording(8) myself on video talking

in front of the camera. I then watch myself and correct the things I don't like. By doing this once a week,

I hope that by this time next month I won't feel nervous when I have

Wish me luck (9)!

(WB page 36)

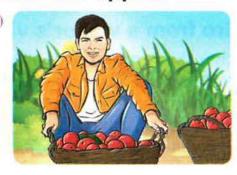
- (1) قارئ الأخبار
- (2) يتغلب على
 - (3) الخوف
- (4) على الملأ
- (5) عرض تقدیمی (6) متوتر – عصبی
 - - (7) مرأة
- (8) پسجل پصور
 - (9) الحظ

to give a presentation in school about the future of the internet.

A passion(1) for apples

Andy Robson, who is **still**⁽²⁾ a teenager, is the **president**⁽³⁾ of Green and Red, which is a small, but successful apple juice **business**⁽⁴⁾ in Maine.

What is **incredible**⁽⁵⁾ is that



Andy was only eight years old when he started selling apple juice outside his home in Auburn, where he still lives with his family.

Andy **adapted**⁽⁶⁾ a 1920s **recipe**⁽⁷⁾ that he got from his grandmother, but he added **honey**⁽⁸⁾ to the juice to make it a little different from his grandmother's. The **reason**⁽⁹⁾ he decided to add honey was because he is **passionate**⁽¹⁰⁾ about helping **bees**⁽¹¹⁾ and wants to help **protect**⁽¹²⁾ them. His company now **donates**⁽¹³⁾ 15% of its **profits**⁽¹⁴⁾ to bee **conservation**⁽¹⁵⁾ groups who are **fighting**⁽¹⁶⁾ to save the **honeybee**⁽¹⁷⁾.

Andy, whose picture is on every bottle of apple juice, has become very **well-known**⁽¹⁸⁾ in Maine. And Green and Red apple juice, which has been sold in a **range**⁽¹⁹⁾ of shops **across**⁽²⁰⁾ Maine for years, is now **selling**⁽²¹⁾

in some restaurants and is very popular(22).

But that's not all. Andy has started his own **charity**⁽²³⁾ with Jessica Webb, whom he met at school. Jessica keeps her own bees and is also a young **entrepreneur**⁽²⁴⁾ – she sells her own honey **locally**⁽²⁵⁾. The two teenagers want to teach children about how to look after bees and about how to become an entrepreneur. They plan to go into schools and share their experiences as well as **educating**⁽²⁶⁾ the children about the **importance**⁽²⁷⁾ of bees and why we need to look after them.

(SB page 64)

- (۱) شغف
- (2) لا يزال
- (3) رئيس
- (4) شركة نشاط تجاري
- (5) مذهل غير معقول
- (6) يقتبس-ينقل عن
 - (7) وصفة
 - June (8)
 - (9) سبب
 - (10) متحمس
 - (11) النحل
 - (12) يحمي
 - ر (13) يتبرع ب
 - (14) فوائد منافع
 - (15) صيانة حماية
 - (16) يناضل يقاتل
 - (17) نحلة العسل
 - (18) معروف
 - (19) سلسلة
 - **дс** (20)
 - (21) يحقق مبيعات
- (22) ذو شعبية معروف
 - (23) جمعية خيرية
 - (24) رائد أعمال
 - (25) محليا
 - (26) يعلم
 - (27) أهمية

2 Listening Texts

Cairo from a visitor's view

Cairo, which is the **capital**⁽¹⁾ city of Egypt, is a place which **offers**⁽²⁾ the visitor a wide **range**⁽³⁾ of

experiences⁽⁴⁾. Therefore⁽⁵⁾, depending on⁽⁶⁾ who you talk to, they will give you a very different picture of the city.

Last year was a time when I decided to **fit in**⁽⁷⁾ as many different experiences **as possible**⁽⁸⁾ and so

I visited Cairo. I was lucky enough to be invited by a friend whose family lived there and wanted to show me everything the city had to offer. My friend Fares, with whom I had **shared**⁽⁹⁾ a flat in my first year at university, travelled with me by train to the city. It was at the Ramses **Railway station**⁽¹⁰⁾ where I had my first

sight⁽¹¹⁾ of the **magnificent**⁽¹²⁾ **architecture**⁽¹³⁾ the city has to offer. However, this was not the only surprise which the city had for me. In my next **blog post**⁽¹⁴⁾ I will tell you about all the wonderful people who I will never forget and the places which will **forever**⁽¹⁵⁾ live in my **memory**⁽¹⁶⁾.

Of a vide range of

(WB page 37)

- قمصاد (1)
- (2) يقدم يعرض
- (3) مجال-سلسلة
 - (4) تجارب
 - (5) بناء على ذلك
 - (6) على حسب
- (7) يشارك في / يتكيف مع
 - (8) قدر الإمكان
 - (9) پتشارك في
- (10) محطة سكة حديدية
 - (11) منظر مشهد
 - (12) رانع
 - (13) هندسة معمارية
 - (14) منشور مدونة
 - (15) للأبد
 - (16) ذاكرة

SMART goals

Speaker: Now, let's look at these SMART goals one at a time and check what each one actually means. If you are serious about achieving your goals, you need to make



(SB page 63)

- (1) عاقل / حکیم
 - plc (2)
- (3) يصبح لائق بدنيا
- (4) غير واضح / غامض

sure they are **sensible**⁽¹⁾ and definitely something you can do, even if they are a little bit difficult. But your goals mustn't be too **general**⁽²⁾ or you'll never reach them. So, if your goal is to **get fit**⁽³⁾ by next month, it's too **vague**⁽⁴⁾.

Your goal needs to be much more specific such as, I want to be able to run ten kilometres without stopping in six months' time.

Next, you need to make sure that your goal is measurable. To make sure you keep working towards your final goal, you (5) أهداف قصيرة المدى need to have smaller, short-term goals⁽⁵⁾ along the way. (6) أهداف Instead of saying I want to run ten kilometres, start with (7) سلسلة 1 kilometre. Then, when you can do that, aim for three kilometres and so on until you reach ten. By having smaller targets(6), you will find that it is easier to achieve your final goal. So, the "A" in SMART means "achievable", and your goal should never be too easy, but it should always be possible. Now, let's look at the two letters "R" and "T". The "R" stands for relevant. This is about making goals that are important to you, not your family or friends. If you don't really care about last goal, then you're unlikely to succeed. And finally, T is for time-bound, in other words there is a final time when your goal has to be reached. There's no point-saying. "I'm going to run 10 kilometres one day", because you won't. You need to plan it and write down a time when you want to finally be able to achieve this.

So, if you want to achieve your goals, you need to ask yourself a **series**⁽⁷⁾ of SMART questions.

PART IV LANGUAGE

عبارات الوصل Relative Clauses

الذي / التي / الذين / اللاتي / الاتي / اللاتي / اللاتي / اللاتي / اللاتي / اللاتي / اللاتي / الاتي / الاتي

- 🚺 تُشير (who / that) الي فاعل عاقل ويأتي بعدهما فعل وفي هذه الحالة لا يمكن حذفها:
- ex. I met my pen friend who / that lives in London.
 - Teachers are people who / that work at schools.
 - who / whom / that) الي مفعول عاقل في حالة المبني للمعلوم ويأتي بعدهم فاعل ويمكن حذفها:
- ex. The man who /whom / that you met with me yesterday is my uncle.
 - = The man you met with me yesterday is my uncle.
- 🕇 تُشير (which / that) الي فاعل غير عاقل ويأتي بعدهما فعل وفي هذة الحالة لا يمكن حذفها:
- ex. The dog which/ that chased me belongs to my neighbours.
 - 🚼 تُشير (which / that) الي مفعول غير عاقل ويأتي بعدهما فاعل ويمكن حذفهما:
- ex. The car which/ that I bought has a problem with the engine.
 - = The car I bought has a problem with the engine.

- : (,....,) كضمير وصل في الجمل الاعتراضية أي في بداية عبارة موصولة بين (,....,) و الجمل (that) و (that) و (ex. Aswan, which is in the south of Egypt, is very hot. (Not: that is....)

 Ismail Yassen, who is still a famous actor, died in the 1970s.

 (Not: that is....)
 - :(who / whom / that / which) بالنسبة لحروف الجر مع

أ. لا تأتي حروف الجر قبل كل من (who / that) بل تأتي بعدهما في نهاية عبارة الوصل:

- ex. This is my friend who I play tennis with. (Not: with who....)
 - This is the motorbike that I go to school on. (Not: on that...)

ب. يمكن أن تأتي حروف الجر قبل أو بعد كل من (whom / which):

- ex. This is my friend whom I play tennis with.
 - = This is my friend with whom I play tennis.
 - This is the motorbike which I go to school on.
 - = This is the motorbike on which I go to school.

حيث / حيثما / المكان الذي where

- 🚺 تعود (where) على المكان ولا يأتي بعدها فعل:
- ex. This is the room where I sleep.
 - She went to Cairo University where she studied Arabic literature.
 - ٢ لاحظ أن:
- where = (حرف جر مناسب للمكان + which) / (which +... حرف جر مناسب للمكان)
- ex. This is the room in which I sleep.
 - This is the room which I sleep in.
- يمكن أن تستخدم (which) مع المكان بدون حروف جر عندما يكون المكان مفعول لجملة الوصل - لاحظ الجملتين التاليتين:
- ex. This is the house where we live. (المنزل مكان نعيش فيه)
 - This is the house which we built. (المنزل مفعول، فهو الشيء الذي تم بنائه)
 - لا تستخدم حروف جر تعود على المكان قبل أو بعد (where) :
- ex. I went to the room in which I sleep. (Not: the room in where)
 - I went to the room which I sleep in. (Not: the room where ... in)

حين / حينما / عندما / الوقت when

- 🚺 تُشير إلى الوقت أو الزمن ولا يأتي بعدها فعل:
- ex. 2012 is the year when Rodayna was born.
 - Friday is the day when we don't go to school.
 - Two o'clock is the time when I return home from school.

- when = (حرف جر مناسب للتعبير الزمني + which) / (which + لتعبير الزمني)
- ex. 2012 is the year in which Rodayna was born.
 - = 2012 is the year which Rodayna was born in.
 - Friday is the day on which we don't go to school.
 - = Friday is the day which we don't go to school on.
 - Two o'clock is the time at which I get up.
 - = Two o'clock is the time which I get up at.
 - رمكن أن تستخدم (which / that) مع الوقت عندما يكون الوقت مفعول لجملة الوصل لاحظ الجملتين التاليتين:
- ex. August is the month when we go to Alexandria.
 - = We go to Alexandria in August.
 - August is the month which we spend in Alexandria.
 - = We spend August in Alexandria.
 - 🔀 لا تستخدم حروف جر تعود على التعبير الزمني قبل أو بعد (when) :
- ex. Friday is the day on which my son was born. (Not: the day on when)
 - Friday is the day which my son was born on. (Not: the day when on)

4 whose = (Nouns + 's) / my - his - her - its - our - your - their ...

تدل على الملكية للعاقل وغير العاقل ويتبعها اسم (أي لا يأتي بعدها فعل):

- ex. I saw an old man whose son was kidnapped.
 - She lives in a house whose roof is high.

- انتبه عند استخدام (whose) لبعض الكلمات التي تُستخدم كفعل واسم مثل :

- stay ـ مقيم / واردات imports يدفع / راتب pay يزور / زيارة visit يقيم / إقامة
- exports من likes مندر / صادرات dislikes عكره / الأشياء المحببة يُصَدِر / صادرات
- cause يسبب / سبب design يسبب ... etc.
- ex. He is an architect whose designs are fantastic.
 - China is a country whose exports are more than its imports.

لاحظ أن:

- who / which / that + have / has = whose + noun اسم = with + (صفة) + noun اسم
- ex. The boy who has blue eyes is Spanish.
 - The boy whose eyes are blue is Spanish.
 - The boy with blue eyes is Spanish.

ملاحظات هامة Important Notes

- لا يتم ذكر ضمير يعود على نفس الاسم الذي يشير إليه ضمير الوصل:
- This is my friend who I go to school with him.
- This is my friend who I go to school with. (✓)
- I go to a secondary school where I am a student there.
- I go to a secondary school where I am a student.
- This is the villa which my uncle bought it.
- This is the villa which my uncle bought.

هناك نوعان من جمل الوصل:

أ. تحدد جملة الوصل الاسم الذي تعود عليه وفي هذا النوع لا نستخدم 🕠 :

ex. - The man who/that lives next door works in a bank.

ب. لا تحدد جملة الوصل الاسم الذي تعود عليه بل تعطي معلومة شائعة أو إضافية وفي هذا النوع نستخدم (٫) :

ex. - Aswan, which is in the south of Egypt, is where I was born.

ملاحظات للمتفوقين Notes for advanced level

- 🚺 يمكن حذف كل من (who which that) في الحالات التالية :
- i. يتم حذف كل من (who which whom) عندما يحلون محل مفعول (اي إذا جاء بعدهم فاعل):
- ex. This is the woman who I helped. = This is the woman I helped.
- ب. اذا جاء بعدهم فعل مبنى للمعلوم و في هذه الحالة يتم حذف الضمير و (be) ويتبقي (inf.+ing) :
- ex. The boy who is wearing a red shirt is my son.
 - = The boy wearing a red shirt is my son.
- ج. إذا جاء بعدهم فعل مبنى للمجهول وهنا نحذف أيضا الضمير و (be) ويبقى التصريف الثالث للفعل:
- ex. The criminal who was arrested yesterday is very dangerous.
 - The criminal arrested yesterday is very dangerous.
 - يمكن استخدام (.to + inf) بدلا من عبارة الوصل اذا كان ضمير الوصل في الجملة يحل محل الفاعل مع كلمات مثل :

The first / the second / the last / the only.....

- ex. I was the first person who left the ship.
 - = I was the first person to leave the ship.
 - تمكن استخدام (to + inf.) بدلا من عبارة الوصل للدلالة علي الغرض مثل:
- ex. He has some books that he wants to read.
 - = He has some books to read.
- يمكن أن يأتي فعل بعد (whom) إذا جاء قبلها أحد التعبيرات الآتية :
 all of, most of, none of, both of, neither of, either of, any of, one of, some
- of, most of, none of, both of, neither of, either of, any of, one of, some of, many of
- ex. The house was full of boys, ten of whom are my cousins.

Exercises On Language



O Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

a. after which

b. whose

Getting started : c	heck what you have le	earnt	
		e when I fell down.	
		we found onlin	
		c. what	
		ow for sale.	
		c. whose	
		illionaire, is a super	
4. Iana, v	valits to marry a m		(المنوفية - الشهداء ۲۰۲۶)
a. that	b. who	c. who or that	
5. The club is th	e place we p	olay in.	(سوهاج - طما ۲۰۲۶)
a. where	b. what	c. which	d. whose
		ypt, attracts tourists	
the world.			(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۶)
a. where	b. whose	c. which	d. what
			ile. (۲۰۲۶) ادفو
a. which	b. that	c. where	d. whose
8. The school	will be provid	led with the latest te	chnology.
			(البحيرة - كوم حماده ٢٠٢٤)
a. where I lea	rn b. which I le	arn c. I learn	d. which learns
	son won the rac		(الجيزة - أبو النمرس ٢٠٢٤)
		c. whose	
10. I appreciate t	he person he	opes look real and p	ractical.
			(كفر الشيخ - قلين ٢٠٢٤)
a. that	b. whom	c. who	d. whose
11. My uncle is a	n architect	designs are fantastic	(المنوفية - الباجور ٢٠٢٤)
		c. which	
12. Ramadan is t	he month M	luslims fast in.	(سوهاج - ساقلته ۲۰۲۶) d. which
a. when	b. at which	c. whom	d. which
		my lessons, are help	
		c. whose	
14. The road	the two villages	s is very narrow.	(المنيا - أبو قرقاص ٢٠٢٤)
		c. which is join	
			(المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٤)
		c. covering	
		university, I'd	
a research ass	sistant.		(الشرقية - الايراهيمية ٢٠٢٤)

c. after what

PART 3&4

SB pages 66 & 67 WB pages 38 & 39

PART I VOCABULARY

1 Key Vocabulary المفردات الرئيسية

accessories(n)	يصادف	local(adj)	محلي
come across (phr. v)		minor(adj)	ثانوي
crawl(ed) (v)		outfit(n)	طقو (ملاسر)
global(adj)		range(n)	طقم (ملابس) مجال - سلسلة

2 Important Vocabulary المفردات الهامة

accessible(adj)	سهل المنال - متاح	major(adj)	أساسي/رئيسي
afford(ed) (v)		matching(adj)	مُتَوَافِق
amongst(adv)	بين		متحفِّز
attach(ed) (v)	يربط - يوضّل	neighbourhood(n)	حى - منطقة سكنية
benefit(ed) (v)	يُفيد		عير حکومي غير حکومي
bleeding(n)	النزيف		عملية جراحية
boil(ed) (v)	يغلى	option(n)	خيار - أحد بدائل
breakthrough(n)	طفرة/إنجاز	organisation(n)	مؤسسة - عملية التنظيم
collection(n)		organise(d) (v)	ئنظم يُنظّم
competition(n)		organisers(n)	يــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
corn cob(n)	كوز الذرة	organised=arranged(adj)	منظم
deaths(n)	الوفيات	outline(ed) (v)	
display(ed) (v)	يعرض	overall(adv)	في المُجمَّل - ككل
dried(adj)	مُجِفَّف	pedal-powered(adj)	تعمل بالدواسة
effort(n)		percentage(n)	نسبة مئوية
ensure(d) (v)		pharmaceutical(adj)	دوائی
entry(n)		present(ed) (v)	-د- ي يَغْرض - يُقدِّم
everyday (adj)		purpose(n)	غرض - هدف
expand(ed) (v)		reduce(d) (v)	يُقلل
fast(n)	الصيام	remove(d) (v)	۔ یُزیل
filter(ed) (n - v)		sell - sold (v)	يحقق مبيعات - يبيع
governmental(adj)	حكومي	selling point	عامل جذب للسلعة
improvements(n)		sleepsuit(n)	بدلة نوم
innovation	الابتكار		حل
=creativity(n)		sort(ed) out (phr. v)	يفرز - يُعِد
interest(n)	اهتمام	unique(adj)	فرید - ممیز
joint (adj)	مشترك - مرتبط	venue(n)	قاعة مناسبات
life-changing(adj)	مُغيِّر للحياة	vote(d) (v)	يُضَوِّبُ (في انتخابات)
liquid (n - adj)	سائل	well-organised(adj)	حَسَن التنظيم
loss(n)	فقدان - خسارة		1.5

3 Definitions تعریفات

a. came across

Memorise	Understand		
accessories(n) مُلْحَقَاتُ إِضَافِيَّةً	bags, hats and shoes which match تتماشي مع with clothes .		
come across (phr. v) يصادف	to discover something usually by accident بالصدفة		
crawl(ed) (v) يزحف	to walk on your hands and knees		
طقم (ملابس) طقم الملابس	a set مجموعة of clothes worn together, especially for a special occasion مناسبة		
تنوع - سلسلة - مجال range(n)	a synonym مرادف for 'variety'		

Exercises On Vocabulary

b. got over

• Understand

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 Definitions			
1 means	bags, hats and she	oes which match	with clothes.
a. Accessories	b. Honeybees	c. Profits	d. Entrepreneurs
2. To is to			
a. introduce	b. crawl	c. come across	d. include
3. To is to			
	b. crawl		
4. A/An i			
a special occasio			
a. recipe	b. range	c. profit	d. outfit
5. The noun '	27.74	-	
	b. range		d. outfit
2 Key Vocabulary			
6. I have bought a	nobile with lots o	f	(أسوان - أدفو ٢٠٢٣)
	b. accents		
7. Pollution is a/an	issue. T	he whole world is	s involved.
a. achievable		b. global	
c. relevant		d. non-governm	
8. I've bought a gre			
	b. range		
When I was look photo of my grea		D, I a bl	ack and white

c. invented

d. sorted out

	10. The baby lazily	out of b	ed.	
	a. resigned	b. tricked	c. crawled	d. adapted
	11. This clothes sho	op has a wide	of fashionabl	le summer clothes.
	a. recipe	b. range	c. accessories	d. outfit
	12. The hos	spital lacks a lot of s	services, so I had to g	go to the central one.
	a. local	b. global	c. measurable	d. achievable
	13. This is a/an			
	a. main	b. essential	c. important	d. minor
ŀ	3 Important Vocabula	ary		
	14. The documents		the public as they	are secret
	14. The documents	aren t to	o the public as they	(المنيا - أبو قرقاص ٢٠٢٤)
	a. accessible	b. avoidable	c. stressful	d. unreliable
ě	15. Athletes use	sports equi	pment to strengthe	en their leg
	muscles.			(الشرقية - الإبراهيمية ٢٠٢٤)
	a. pedal-poweri	ng	b. paddle-power	ring
	c. panatela-pow	ered	d. pedal-powere	d
	16. It is a national of	to واجب وطني luty	in the elec	tions الانتخابات.
	a. recycle	b. ensure	c. sort out	d. vote
	17. Low price is a g	good		
	a. venue	b. fast	c. selling point	d. death
	18. The o	f the final match i	made all the fans a	ngry.
	a. law	b. trick	c. treason	d. loss
	19. I bought a green	n for my	little sister.	
	a. stretcher	b. honeybee	c. corn cob	d. sleepsuit
	20. Charities are	organisati	ons that depend on	donations.
	a. non-governm		b. achievable	
	c. non-essential		d. measurable	
	21. The bridegroom	العريس booked a	by the N	ile.
	a. venue	b. fast	c. selling point	
	22. There has been	a/an in		
	a. access		b. neighbourhoo	od
	c. breakthrough		d. outline	
	23. It is safe to drin			
	a. filter		c. experience	d. experienced
	24. When metals an			
	a. donate	b. consider	c. create	d. expand

25. The two friends	wore ou	tfits for the party.	
	b. non-essential		d. pedal powered
26. I ate some dates			
	b. venue		d. death
27. The second sect pharaohs.			
a. access		b. neighbourhood	d
c. breakthrough		d. outline	
28. While I was wal	king by the Nile, I	saw a man selling	g corn
a. stretchers	b. honeybees	c. cobs	d. sleepsuits
29. The of possible.			
a. finalists	b. organisers	c. presidents	d. inhabitants
30. Controlling CO	VID-19 pandemic	needed جائحة	effort
between governi	mental and non-go	vernmental organi	isations.
a. age	b. aged	c. join	d. joint
31. The good news	is that there are no	in the ac	ccident.
a. venues	b. fasts	c. selling points	d. deaths
32. I've th	e things that will b	e thrown away.	
a. attended	b. sorted out	c. benefited	d. voted

PART II VOCABULARY STUDY

متلازمات لفظية Verbal Collocations

be	a great success ينجح نجاحاً باهراً	gain	access to إلي الوصول إلي
break	يفطر (بعد الصيام) fast	have	specific aims لديه أهداف محددة
build	a machine يصنع آلة	lose	blood ينزف دم
	electricity يُوَلِّد كهرباء		a difference to
create	an invention يخترع	make	a simple device يصنع جهاز بسيط
	real solutions يُوجِد حلول حقيقية	***************************************	recommendations يوصي بر - يَزِخِّي
display	an invention يعرِض اختراع		a wide range of experiences
enter	a competition يدخل مسابقة		يُتيح مجال واسع من التجارب
experience	a problem يمر بمشكلة		practical solutions يُقدِّم حلول عملية

2 Expressions & Idioms تعبيرات و مصطلحات

a solution for/to	حل ل	get lots of interest in	یجد اهتمام کبیر ب	
a synonym for	مرادف ل	have experience with	لدیه خبرهٔ ب	
aged between and		joint effort	جهد مشترك	
	یتراوح عمره بین و	on the side of	علي جانب	
be available to / for	مُتاح ل	the second most com	mon cause of	
be guilty of	مُذنِب بـ / مُدان بـ			
by accident	بالصدفة	unique selling point		
dairy products	مُنتجات البان	عة	عامل جذب فريد للسلا	
due to	بسبب	well-organised	حَسَن التنظيم	
everyday problems	المشكلات اليومية	with the help of	بمساعدة	
fruity dessert	حلوي من الفاكهة	·		

فعل + حرف جر Verb + Preposition

afford to	يتحمَّل تكلفة أن	organise for	يُرتِّب ل
aim at	يهدف إلى	prove to	يُثبت ل
arrest for	يقبض علّي بسبب	punish for	يعًاقب بسبب
attach to	يربط بـ - يُلحِق بـ	sort out	يفرز - يُنظِّم
carry out	يُنفِّد	stop from	يمنع من
crawl around		succeed in	ينجح في
die from	یموت بسبب	trick into	يخدعليقوم بـ
educate about	يُعلِّم عن	vote for	يُصوِّت لصالح
match with	يناسب - يلائم		

4 Clear the confusion لاحظ الفرق

accessory - access

accessory (n)

إكسسوار - ملحقات - مستلزمات

- This shop sells car accessories.
- · access (to) (n)
- صلاحية (حق الدخول إلى مكان أو استخدام شيء أو رؤية شخص ...إلخ)
- As the secretary of the manager, she has access to all files on his laptop.
- · access (to) (n)

ممر/ مدخل

- Access to the kitchen of the restaurant is through the back door.
- have access to (a car / a mobile / a computer, etc.)

لدیه (سیارة / موبایل / کمبیوتر... إلخ) یمکنه استخدامه

- He has access to the computer network of the bank.

organisation

organisation (n)

منظمة / مؤسسة (اسم معدود)

- Some non-governmental organisations help the poor.
- organisation (n)

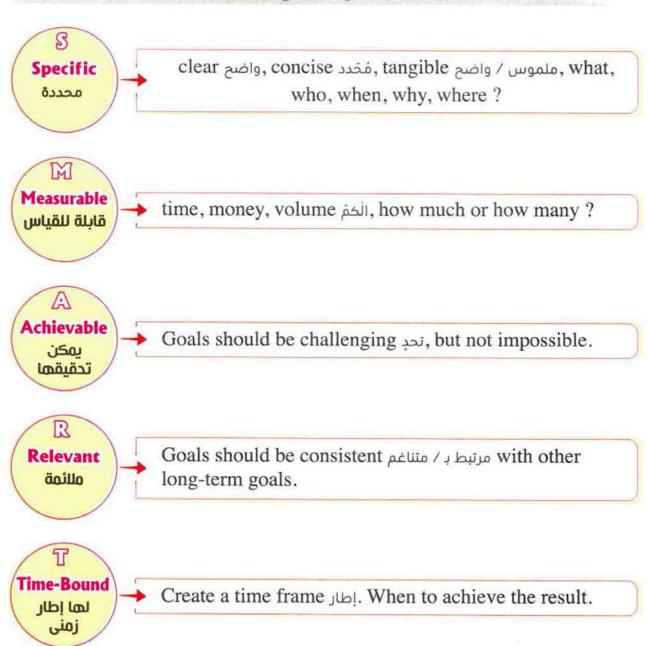
عملية التنظيم / الترتيب (اسم غير معدود)

- This meeting lacks good organisation.

أضف إلى معلوماتك Add to your knowledge

عندما تقرأ (SMART goals) تدرك على الفور أن معناها (الأهداف الذكية) وذلك صحيح بالطبع، لكن لاحظ ما ترمز إليه حروف كلمة (SMART) والتي تمثل أيضا الخصائص الخمسة للأهداف الذكية:

الأهداف الذكية SMART goals



Exercises On Vocabulary Study

- O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. A synonym for 'innovation' is

(الجيزة - أبو النمرس ٢٠٢٤)

- a. invitation
- b. creativity c. collection
- d. timetable

"I don't like go	ing on organized t	ours." The synony	m for 'organized'
is			(سوهاج - طما ۲۰۲۶)
a. drawn up	b. arranged	c. disordered	d. reminded
3. I am looking fo	orward yo	ou again soon.	(البحيرة - ادكو ٢٠٢٣)
a. to see	b. to seeing	c. seeing	d. too seeing
			o the problems the
a. offers	b. creates	c. experiences	d. a & b
5. He managed to	make		
a. blood	b. an advice	c. different	d. a difference
6. This product w	ill be available	us to buy so	oon.
a. in	b. at	c. on	d. to
7. I ate some date	s to a 15	-hour fast.	
a. give	b. break	c. set	d. have
8. She thought care	efully before she	a wonderfu	l recommendation.
a. took	b. experienced	c. felt	d. made
9. When you	a problem, you	u should keep calm	and think carefully.
	b. experience		the state of the s
10. The high-pixel	camera and the po	werful processor	are the unique
points	s of this tablet.		0.000
a. sells	b. sold	c. selling	d. to sell
11. Not all people	can afford	their children to i	nternational schools.
a. sending	b. send	c. to sending	d. to send
12. The dishonest s	seller tricked me	paying me	ore money for the
shirt than it rea	lly deserves.		
a. into		c. in	d. for
			between 15 and 16.
a. aging		c. at age	
14. Don't expect si		change the routin	e. He only does
what he is aske	d to do.		
a. organisation		b. organisations	
c. organisation		d. entrepreneur	
15. The party need			h.
a. organisation		b. organisations	
c. organisation	man	d. entrepreneur	

PART III READING & LISTENING

Reading Texts

Young entrepreneurs

Pedal-powered washing machine

A 14-year girl from India has **created**⁽¹⁾ her first own **invention**⁽²⁾.

When her mother became ill, Remya had to wash the clothes for the family. She thought that washing everything by hand took



(SB page 66)

- (1) يېتكر
- (2) اختراع
- (3) يعيد تدوير
- (4) تعمل بالدواسة
 - قالسخ (5)
 - (6) يوفر
 - (7) لائق بدنیا
 - (8) كهرباء
 - (9) جهاز

too much time, so she **recycled**⁽³⁾ some bicycle parts and built a **pedal-powered**⁽⁴⁾ **washing machine**⁽⁵⁾ which **saves**⁽⁶⁾ time and keeps you **fit**⁽⁷⁾! Her invention will help families whose homes don't have **electricity**⁽⁸⁾.

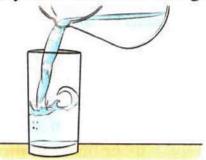
Her next goal is to make a simple **device**⁽⁹⁾ that can create electricity to use at home.

Corn cob water filter

11-year-old Lalita knew that many families in her village

in Odisha, India couldn't get clean water and they couldn't **afford**⁽¹⁾ to buy expensive **filters**⁽²⁾.

In Odisha, farmers grow a lot of corn, but they only sell part of the plant. The **rest**⁽³⁾ of the **corn cob**⁽⁴⁾ isn't used.



(5B page 66)

- (1) يتحمل تكلفة
 - (2) مرشح
 - (3) بقیة
 - (4) كوز الذرة
 - (5) محفف
 - (6) پتساءل
 - (7) يزيل
 - (8) يغلي
 - (9) رخیص

When she saw all the **dried**⁽⁵⁾ corn cobs on the side of the road, she **wondered**⁽⁶⁾ if they could help filter water. Her corn-cob filter **removes**⁽⁷⁾ 80% of all pollution in the water. The water can then be **boiled**⁽⁸⁾ to make it safe to drink.

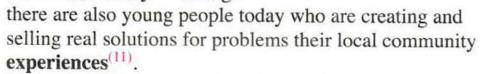
Her goal is to sell the **cheap**(9) device to farmers so they can stay healthy.

Real solutions to local problems

We all know the importance of new inventions to make life easier. However, not all **inventors**⁽¹⁾ have been successful in finding good **solutions**⁽²⁾

to **everyday**⁽³⁾ problems.

Some of the **craziest**⁽⁴⁾ ideas **include**⁽⁵⁾ **mini**⁽⁶⁾ umbrellas to **attach**⁽⁷⁾ to your shoes or even a **sleepsuit**⁽⁸⁾ made for babies to clean the floor as they **crawl**⁽⁹⁾ around the house! However, **luckily**⁽¹⁰⁾ enough



Several⁽¹²⁾ teenagers from Aswan have been trained⁽¹³⁾ to produce and sell their ideas in order to help those that live in their area. The inventions include a range⁽¹⁴⁾ of useful solutions.

One of the **tastiest**⁽¹⁵⁾ **options**⁽¹⁶⁾ by Azhar is a **fruity**⁽¹⁷⁾ **dessert**⁽¹⁸⁾ for those who are **breaking fast**⁽¹⁹⁾ and don't want to eat **dairy products**⁽²⁰⁾.

Eman has created a **collection**⁽²¹⁾ of clothes with a complete range of **matching**⁽²²⁾ **accessories**⁽²³⁾ so those in her **neighbourhood**⁽²⁴⁾ do not have to go to several different shops to get the **perfect**⁽²⁵⁾ **outfit**⁽²⁶⁾. The **unique**⁽²⁷⁾ **selling point**⁽²⁸⁾ of these ideas is that they are offering **practical**⁽²⁹⁾ solutions to real problems, and also help to **reduce**⁽³⁰⁾ pollution, as their **customers**⁽³¹⁾ do not need to use cars or buses to travel outside their neighbourhoods.

The training project, which a **joint effort**⁽³²⁾ between **governmental**⁽³³⁾ and **non-governmental**⁽³⁴⁾ **organizations**⁽³⁵⁾, has been a great **success**⁽³⁶⁾ **amongst**⁽³⁷⁾ both boys and girls. The hope is that it will produce more entrepreneurs who will create real solutions for those **common**⁽³⁸⁾ problems we **come across**⁽³⁹⁾ every day.

(WB page 38)

- (1) مخترعین
 - (2) طل
- (3) يومي
- (4) الأكثر جنونا
- (5) پشتمل علی
 - (6) مصغر
- (7) يربط-يوصل
- (8) بدلة نوم (سلوبيت)
 - (9) يزحف
 - (10) لحسن الحظ
 - (11) يواجه يعايش
 - (12) عدید کثیر
 - (13) يتدرب
 - قلسلس (14)
 - (15) الأشهى
 - (16) خيارات بدائل
 - (17) بنكهة الفاكهة
 - (18) الحلوي
- (19) الإفطار (بعد الصيام)
 - (20) منتجات ألبان
 - (21) مجموعة
 - (22) متوافق
 - (23) ملحقات إضافية
- (24) حى-منطقة سكنية
 - (25) مكتمل
 - (26) طقم (ملابس)
 - (27) فرید ممیز
 - (28) عامل جذب
 - (29) عملي تطبيقي
 - (30) يقلل
 - silac (31)
 - (32) جھود مشترکة
 - (33) حکومی
 - (34) غير حکومي
 - (35) مۇسسات
 - (36) نجام
 - (37) بين
 - (38) شائع منتشر
 - (39) يصادف

Report on the Young Inventor's Competition Introduction⁽¹⁾

The **purpose**⁽²⁾ of this report is to describe my experience at the Young Inventor's **competition**⁽³⁾ and **recommend**⁽⁴⁾

any changes that could **improve**⁽⁵⁾ how it worked.

The organisation⁽⁶⁾

I live in Montreal in Canada, and the competition **finalists**⁽⁷⁾ were invited to go to Toronto to **present**⁽⁸⁾ their inventions. The competition **organisers**⁽⁹⁾ were very good at sending me information and helping me to **sort out**⁽¹⁰⁾ travel arrangements. They also **organised**⁽¹¹⁾ for my invention to be sent to the competition **venue**⁽¹²⁾.

The competition

The competition was very **well organised**⁽¹³⁾ and there was **plenty of**⁽¹⁴⁾ time for the finalists to **display**⁽¹⁵⁾ and talk about their inventions. Lots of companies were invited to **attend**⁽¹⁶⁾, so I was **lucky**⁽¹⁷⁾ to get lots of **interest**⁽¹⁸⁾ in my invention.

Suggested improvements⁽¹⁹⁾ Although it was great to meet so many other young inventors from my country, I think that the competition should

be **expanded**⁽²⁰⁾ to include teenagers from other countries too.

Conclusion⁽²¹⁾

Overall⁽²²⁾, I had a really positive experience and I would really recommend entering the competition.

(SB page 67)

- (1) مقدمة
- (2) غرض هدف
 - (3) مسابقة
- (4) يزكى يوصى بـ
 - (5) يحسن
 - (6) التنظيم
- (7) المتأهلون للنهائيات
 - (8) يعرض يقدم
 - (9) منظمین
 - (10) يصنف ينظم
 - (11) ينظم
- (12) محل مكان موضع
 - (13) حسن التنظيم
 - (14) کثیر من
 - (15) يعرض
 - (16) يحضر
 - (17) محظوظ
 - (18) اهتمام
 - (19) تحسينات مقترحة
 - (20) يتوسع يمتد
 - (21) الخلاصة
- (22) في المجمل ككل

2 Listening Text

Science report about an invention

(WB page 39)

Radio announcer: Welcome to New World, the

programme that brings you detailed information about
the latest inventions which aim at improving lives. Today,
we hear the story of an invention which is set to save millions of people around the world.

Radio announcer: At the age of 15, when she heard that losing blood was the second most common cause of deaths in hospitals, Deena Mousa decided to work on finding a solution⁽²⁾ to this life and death problem.

It all started at the age of 5 when Deena, whose parents are Egyptian, carried out(3) her first experiment on plants. Since that (3) ئنفذ

moment, she has not stopped her search for solutions to real problems. Her objective (4) has always been to find answers to the everyday issues (5) we all face⁽⁶⁾.



At fifteen, and with the help of

the father, who works in a lab, Deena gained access (7) to the necessary equipment to start her research. Twelve years later she had invented Hemostat V-Seal **liquid drops**⁽⁸⁾. Before she had made the breakthrough⁽⁹⁾, the usual time it took for medicines to stop bleeding(10) in patients was up to 12 minutes. This, Deena says, shocked her into finding a better solution. Her chemical invention(11) can stop bleeding in as little [adding emphasis] as 10 seconds. This major **innovation**⁽¹²⁾ means the difference between a patient losing millilitres⁽¹³⁾ or litres⁽¹⁴⁾ of blood.

Knowing that 35% of people who suffer a serious injury die from uncontrolled loss of blood before they get to hospital means that Deena's

invention can save a huge number of lives in a wide range (15) of contexts⁽¹⁶⁾. While this is clearly good news for soldiers in the army, surgeons in hospitals are also looking forward to being able to use the liquid in the case of (17) unexpected (18) problems during operations (19) and save more lives.

Deena is now working on the business plan to **ensure**⁽²⁰⁾ her solution reaches as many people as possible at an affordable price(21), which is why she is in discussions with pharmaceutical companies (22). She hopes it will only cost a few cents to make sure it is widely accessible (23).

In a recent interview, Deena said she was very happy to be able to provide a solution for others which has always been her goal in life and that she hopes her discovery will **inspire**⁽²⁴⁾ others to follow their dreams no matter how young or old they are.

(8) نقاط سائلة

الدخول

(5) مشاكل يومية

(9) إنجاز وسبق علمي (10) نزیف

(11) اختراع کیمیائی

(12) ابتكار

(4) هدف

(6) بواجه

(13) مليلتر

(14) لتر

(15) مدى واسع

(16) سياق/البيئة المحيطة (17) في حالة

(18) غير متوقع

(19) عمليات جراحية

(20) يۇكد / يۇمن

(21) سعر معقول

(22) شركات أدوية يمكن الوصول

(23) إليها على نطاق واسع

(24) يلهم / يوحي

PART IV LANGUAGE

راجع شرح القاعدة من الدرسين الأول والثاني

Exercises On Language

0	To.	_	1	
	1 to	133		
	M. W	27"	PC.	

تنويه

Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1 Getting started: C	heck what you have lea	irnt	
1. This is the sho	p owner wan	ts to marry my	sister
a. who	b. whom	c. that	d. a & c
	comed my friends		
a. who	b. whom	c. that	d. a. b & c
	mployer for I		
	b. whom		d. a & c
	mployer I wo		
	b. whom		d. a, b & c
	I bought for my win		
a. which	b. that	c. a & b	d. whom
	I go to school is		
a, which	b. that	c. a & b	d. whom
	is the captain		
a. that	b. who	c. which	d. a & b
			s the championship
logo on it.			r
a. that	b. who	c. which	d. a & c
9. I like the villa	ge I live.		
a. which	b. that	c. a & b	d. where
	ge I visit ever		
	b. that		d. where
11. I like the villa	ge has a fanta	stic scenery.	
	b. that		d. where
12. The school,	students learn,	is very importa	ant.
a. Wnich	b, that	c. a & b	d. where
a. which	my children att	end, is near ou	r house.
	b. that I was brought up	c. a & b	d. where
a where	b. in which	was made iro	m mud bricks.
	I was brought		
a where	b. which	c a & h	d that
16. The house	I was brought up	in was made t	from mud bricks
a. that	b. which	c a & b	d where
17. Nine o'clock i	b. which s the time my	children go to	bed at.
a. when	b. which	c. where	d. b & c
18. Nine o'clock i	s the time at	my children go	to bed.
	b. which		

19. Nine o'clock is the time my children go to bed. a. when b. at which c. at that d. a & b			
20. Spring is the season is full of green colour and flowers. a. when b. in which c. which d. where			
21. The house door is black belongs to my uncle. a. where b. in which c. whose d. who's			
22. The old man hands shake is my grandfather. a. whose b. who's c. that's d. with			
23. The old man the shaking hands is my grandfather			
a. whose b. who's c. that's d. with 24. The engineer designs are ecofriendly has become very popular. a. who b. whose c. that d. a & c			
25. The engineer designs ecofriendly factories has become very popular. a. who b. whose c. that d. a & c			
26. This is the man whose flat			
27. This is the girl my brother wants to marry. a. who b. that c. no pronoun d. a, b & c			
28. The man a black bag is my new neighbour. a. is carrying b. carrying c. who he is carrying d. carried			
29. The bridge across the Nile is very important. a. built b. building c. is built d. is building			
30. Sama was the third student the class. a. to enter b. that entered c. a & b d. was entered			
31. I have a lot of goals			
32. I have three cousins, two of are pilots. a. whom b. whose c. who d. that			
2 Check your understanding			
 33. "August is the month when I go to Alexandria." This means a. August is the month which I go to Alexandria. b. August is the month at which I go to Alexandria. c. August is the month which I go to Alexandria in. d. August is the month on which I go to Alexandria. 			
 34. "My car is the one with the silver colour." This means a. I have another silver car. b. There is only one silver-coloured car that we can see right now. c. There's only one car we can see. d. I have more than one car. 			
35. "Old people need our help." This means a. It is old people that need our help. b. We need old people who can help us d. It is us who need old people's help.			

PART THREE

Skills & Advanced Notes



للمزيد من إتقان المهارات اللغوية بنك الأسئلة

تنويه

PART I LANGUAGE HINTS

sell	
• sell – sold (v)	يبيع
ex This shop sells high-quality food products.	Ciri
• sell – sold (v)	يحقق مبيعات
ex Korean cars sell well in Egypt.	
make + obj. + inf. / adj.	
• make + مفعول + inf.	يجعل / يجبر
ex My father made me water the trees in the garden.	يبعن / يببر
• make + مفعول + adj.	يجعل
ex Good news makes us happy.	ر م
well-known	
• well- known to + شخص	
ex Mohammed Salah is well-known to all Egyptians.	معروف لدى
• well-known for + (inf. + ing) / n.	
ex My father is well-known for his kind heart.	مشهور ب
- My daughter is well-known for giving good speeches.	
• well-known as + n.	مشھور ک
ex Mohammed Salah is well-known as a footballer.	
The reason	
• the reason for + noun/(inf. + ing) = the reason (why) + a	السنب في جملا
ex Do you know the reason for his anger?	السبب للى
- Do you know the reason (why) he is angry?	
The reason he that I am	السبب في هو أ
ex The reason for his sadness is that he failed the driving	
- The reason why she arrived late was that she had miss	sed the train.
ما هو أن What be that	
ex What made us happy was that he came first.	
- What attracted my attention is that he had red hair.	
 What is incredible is that Andy was only eight years old started selling apple juice outside his home in Auburn. 	d when he

but

يمكن استخدام (but) لربط صفتين أو ظرفين متناقضين:

- She spoke quickly but clearly. ex. - She is intelligent but lazy.

help

help + (obj.) + inf. / to + inf.

- ex. My mother helps me to do my homework.
 - = My mother helps me do my homework.
 - This device can help filter the water.

everyday - every day

everyday (adj)

يومي (صفة تأتي قبل الاسم)

d. everyday

ex. - Going to the club is one of my everyday habits.

every day (adv)

كل يوم (ظرف زمان يأتي في بداية أو نهاية الجملة)

ex. - I go to the club every day.

Exercise On Language Hints

O Choose the correct answer from a . b . c or d :

11. Sometimes, one gets tired of their routine. b. tonight

Choose the corr	CCC MINSTICE II OMA	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
	am results m b. get		(الجيزة - منشاة القناطر ٢٠٢٤) d. attract
2. Can you tell m	e the reason b	reaking the school	rules ? (۲۰۲۶ اوسیم ۲۰۲۶)
a. for	b. of	c. why	d. at
3. The reason	he is angry is	that I have broken	his glasses.
a. for		c. why	
4 annoys	me is that he alwa	ys shouts unnecess	sarily.
	b. In	•	
5. The way you	talked to Yara mad	le her	
	b. is upset		d. a & c
6. Mr Youssef is	well-known	a good teacher.	
a. to		c. for	d. at
7. Mr Youssef is	well-known	his good teaching	g skills.
a. to		c. for	
8. Mr Youssef is	well-known	all secondary school	students in this area.
a. to		c. for	
9. Rodavna is vo	oung wise.		
a. and		c. so	d. although
10. Sea food	well in coastal to	owns and cities.	2.0
a. is sold	b. sells	c. a & b	d. be sold

c. every day

a. today

PART II LANGUAGE SKILLS

1 Reading

السوان - نصر النوبة Read the following passage, then answer the questions : (۲-۲۶ السوان - نصر النوبة

Setting goals is the most important thing you can do in your life. Without goals, you are going to have no direction, no ambition to be successful. Achieving any goal requires steady attention to our actions and determination for wanting to achieve something big. In order to achieve your goal in life, you need to deeply desire the goal that you want. Weak desires bring weak results. You need to have the strong desire to achieve the goal. Start to think about what these goals mean to you. Take time to think why you are setting the goal you have chosen. Your goal must be clear and well defined. Generalized goals are unhelpful because they don't provide sufficient direction.

Once you set your goal, you need to start getting more specific. It moves from a dream into reality. Make a plan; it must move from your mind to a piece of paper. Write down the things that you need to do. What you want to achieve. What your life will be like when you achieve your goal. Things that you want to learn more. Qualities that you admire in others. Improve the qualities you have. Habits that you want to stop and habits that you want to improve. Remember that goals are the way to success, and the real success is to achieve your goals.

to success, and the real success is to achieve your goals.
1. The main idea of the passage is how to
a. arrange personal ideas b. be active and hard working c. achieve your ambitions d. decide your opinions
2. Weak desires bring weak results. This means that you should
b. depend on other people c. not make an organized plan d. not have any dreams
3. When your goals moves from a dream to reality, this means that
4. Your goals that you want to achieve must be
5. Generalized goals are unhelpful because they a. help making decisions b. don't provide sufficient direction c. provide useful information d. make real objectives
6. The qualities that you admire in others qualify you to be person. a. a weak b. a determined and ambitious c. a lucky d. not a creative

- 8. Improving and developing yourself is a good thing because you can
 - a. not achieve your goals
 - b. not be cooperative person in society
 - c. be a creative person and achieve what you want
 - d. be a negative person and have nothing new

كتابة المقال Essay Writing

Model essay

OWrite an essay of about (180) words on "What makes a successful person".

What makes a successful person

Success is the main goal of nearly all people. Everyone wants to be successful in their work and in their life in general. They try hard to achieve this goal. However, not all people are able to achieve it. How can it be possible for a person to be successful? If you want to be successful, you must have a goal. This goal may be a good job, a nice home, a happy family, a simple life or anything else. A goal has to be reachable not imaginary. Moreover, you should have the abilities that allow you to reach it.

To achieve your goal, you should do your best. Never let anything stop or distract you. You must have determination. Determination gives you the strength needed to face the hardships you face.

You have to plan for your life. Planning makes you ready to step forward without wasting your time or effort. It also enables you to foresee تتنبأ possible obstacles عقبات and pass them. You also need to benefit from the experience of others. This helps you make less mistakes.

Finally and most importantly, do not care about negative criticism. Give your ear to only positive criticism. Have faith in Allah and trust yourself. Be sure that your dreams will come true only when you want and do your best to achieve them.

3 Writing

O Write an essay of about ONE HUNDR	RED and EIGHTY (180) words
on the following topic :	القليوبية - الخُصوص ٢٠٢٤)
"Your future goal and ho	w to achieve it"

4 Translation الترجمة

Old Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

1. Problems are a normal part of life. It is always helpful to discuss the pros and cons of possible solutions with friends or family members.

(بورسعید - شمال بورسعید ۲۰۲۶)

- إن المشاكل جزء طبيعي من الحياة، ومن غير المُفيد دائماً أن نناقش مزايا وعيوب الحلول المحتملة مع الأصدقاء وأفراد العائلة.
 - إن المشاكل جزء طبيعي من الحياة، ومن المُفيد دائماً أن نناقش مزايا وعيوب الحلول المحتملة مع الأصدقاء وأفراد العائلة.
 - إن المشاكل جزء طبيعي من الحياة، ومن المُفيد دائماً أن نناقش مزايا وعيوب الحلول المحتملة مع أصدقاء العمل وأفراد العائلة.
 - d. إن المشاكلّ جزء طبيعي من الحياة، ومن المُفيد دائماً أن نناقش مزايا وعيوب الحلول المستحيلة مع الأصدقاء وأفراد العائلة.
- Modernizing the educational system is the cornerstone on which development and social stability are based.
 - أ. يُعد تحديث النظام التعليمي حجر الزاوية الذي تقوم عليه التنمية والاستقرار الاجتماعي.
 - أ. يُعد تحديث النظام التعليمي حجر الزاوية الذي يقوم ببناء التنمية والاستقرار الاجتماعي.
 - 🧢 يُعدّ تجسيد النظام التعليمي حجر الزاوية الذي تقوم عليه التنمية والاستقرار الاجتماعي.
 - أ. يُعد تحديث النظام التعليمي الضربة الركنية التي تقوم عليها التنمية والاستقرار الاجتماعي.

Old Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

ا من أبرز مساوئ التكنولوجيا الحديثة هو أننا لم نعد نزور بعضنا البعض، ويكتفي معظم الناس بالتواصل مع أقاربهم ومعارفهم عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي فقط. (بورسعيد - جنوب بورسعيد ٢٠٢٤)

- a. One of the most prominent advantages of modern technology is that we usually visit each other. Most people are satisfied with communicating with their relatives and acquaintances through social media only.
- b. One of the most prominent disadvantages of modern technology is that we no longer visit each other. Most people are satisfied with communicating with their relatives and acquaintances through social media only.
- c. One of the most prominent disadvantages of modern technology is that we no longer visit each other. Most people are satisfied with communicating with their relatives and acquaintances through social media as well.
- d. One of the most recent disadvantages of modern technology is that we no longer visit each other. Most people are satisfied with communicating with their relatives and acquaintances through social media only.

المستقبلي ان تتذكر دوماً أن التخطيط الجيد والعزيمة هما مفاتيح النجاح لكي تحقق طموحك المستقبلي (١٠٦٤)

- a. You should always remember that good plans and determination is the keys to success to achieve your future ambition.
- b. You should always remember that good planning and determination are the keys to success to achieve your future ambition.
- c. You should always remember that good planning and determination is the keys to success to achieve your future ambition.
- d. You should always remembers that good planning and determination are the keys to success to achieve your future ambition.

PART III JUST FOR ADVANCED LEVEL

للفائقين فقط

achieve

achieve(d) (v)

يحقق - ينجز

- Sama achieved great success learning new language skills.

achievement (n)

إنجاز - نجاح - تحصيل

- This exam measures your achievements in maths.

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

- crowning / supreme achievement

أعظم إنجاز

- outstanding / remarkable achievement

إنجاز بارز

- underachievement إنجاز يفوق التوقعات overachievement إنجاز يفوق التوقعات

achiever (n)

منجز - ناجح

A teacher should help his students become achievers.

متفوق overachiever مقصر - دون المستوي overachiever متفوق

· achievable (adj)

ممكن إنجازه

- A good goal is achievable, not imaginary.

come across

- come across = encounter (phr. v) رصادف (يقابل أو يجد أو يكتشف بالصدفة دون ترتيب)
 - While I was in Paris, I came across an old schoolmate.
 - Rokaya came across an old photo album in her desk.
- come across = come over (phr. v)

يبدو كأنه / يوحى بأنه - يظهر بمظهر طيب

- Omar comes across as a very intelligent gentleman.
- She came across very well in the interview.

measure

• measure (in) (v)

يقيس (حجم - طول - كمية)

- Try to measure the amount of petrol we need for the journey.
- We measure long distances in kilometres or miles.

· measure (d) (v)

يبلغ مقاسه

- This villa measures 35×43 .

• measure = step (n)

إجراء - خطوة تنفيذية

- We have to take the right measures to face the traffic problem.

measurement (n)

مقاس (طول - حجم - مقدار) (اسم معدود)

- What is the measurement of your feet?
- The tailor الترزي took my measurements.

· measurement (n)

عملية القياس (اسم غير معدود)

- The measurement of body temperature is necessary every three hours.

measurable = noticeable (adj)

ملحوظ - بارز - هام

- The new law has had a measurable effect on traffic flow.

• measurable (adj) قابل للقياس ≠ immeasurable

- Suffering is not measurable.

= Suffering is immeasurable.

relevant	(i)	
• relevant (to) (adj) باص بر/ متصل بر/ متعلق بر • Some laws which were made long ago a: • relevance (n) ملاءمة / ارتباط ≠ irrelevance • What you say has no relevance to the	re not <mark>relevant</mark> to لاءمة - انعدام الصلة <mark>؛</mark>	modern societies. عدم الم
specific	17	
• specific (adj) محدد non-specific محدد The students understand better when y • specific (adj) واضح place تشغيل / دقيق واضح non The specific operation تشغيل instruction • specific to (adj) - This disease is specific to old people. • specifics (n) - I have told you the general idea, Now	you give specific specific / vague ons are written or	غير دقيق - مبهم ا n the box. خاص ب التفاصيل
Advanced Exercise on Vocabulary		
Choose the correct answer from a, b 1. The earthquake	chter scale. c. sized t the problems h c. measurable t to poor c. solution is my dream ho c. range	d. immeasurabled. organisation
Choose the correct answer from a, b 1. The student is my brother. a. who got full marks c., that got the full marks, 2. This is the house into last night a. breaking c. which was breaking 3. Do you see the man? He is a a. who is talking c., that is talking, 4. My mother is the best person a., that I love, b., who I love,	b., who got the d. whose full ment. b. broken d. which it was politician. b., who is talkind., which was in the world.	broken ng, talking,
5. My name was the second winner	Manager and	

b. announcing c. announced d. announces

a. announce

Test on Unit 12

· Understand Apply · Create



• التقييمات الشهرية في نهاية الكتاب • تدريبات الأزهر الشريف في بنك الأسئلة



1. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. This project is	This project is, so we only have two weeks to complete it.		
a. relevant	b. achieving	c. curable	(الغربية - غرب المحلة ٢٠٢٤) d. time-bound
2. My answer to th			
topic.			(كفر الشيخ - قلين ٢٠٢٤)
a. measurable	b. achievable	c. relevant	d. time-bound
3. I'm sure you car	get what you wa	nt. It's if	you keep
working hard.	ansaran alim, mak		(السويس - جنوب السويس ۲-۲۶) d. specific
			77:
4. His company do	nates to bee conse	ervation because	he is about
bees.	1. 1.18.9.4	Territoria month	(المتوفية - الشهداء ٢٠٢٤)
	b. relevant		
5. The native inhab	oitants always sup	port the e	conomy.
	marker of the mark	-department	(القِليوبية - الخصوص ٢٠٢٤)
	b. local		
6. It is known that			
	b. honeybees		
7. The eff	forts of the engine	ers and the wor	kers played
	in the success of		The state of the s
			d. irrelevant
			(بورسعید - بورفؤاد ۲۰۲۳)
	b. which		
9. The footballer	face is often	on TV. scored th	
a that	b who		(سوهاج - طهطا ۲۰۲۶)
a. that	b. who	c. whose	d. whom
10. Most of the peop	ole lives we	ere rescued by th	
people. a. who	b. whom	c. whose	(سوهاج - المنشاة ۲۰۲۶) d. that
The second second			
11. The man	b. who living		السوان - نصر النوبة ۲۰۲۶) d. whom living
		_	
12. Woman's Day, March 16.	marks an	important even	(الشرقية - غرب الزقازيق ۲۰۲۶)
a. when	b. that	c. where	d. which
13. I played a very d			
made me tired.	The state of the s		(الحيرة - أوسيم ٢٠٢٤)
a. where	b. who	c. when	d. which

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Imagine walking up every morning with a clear sense of purpose, driven by the excitement of perusing our dreams. Setting goals can transform your life in ways you never thought possible. Goals are mere abstract desires but the foundation upon which personal and professional development is built. Without clear goals, an individual may wander aimlessly, lacking direction and motivation. Goals act as guiding stars, shaping our actions, decisions and priorities. They give us a sense of purpose and light our passion to achieve remarkable achievements. Setting and achieving goals is essential for personal growth. Setting goals in academic pursuits is essential. Goals provide students with a clear vision of what they want to accomplish. Guiding their efforts and directing their focus towards a specific outcome. Setting academic goals not only enhances students' educational journey but also plays an important role in their personal development and future career. By setting academic goals, students continuously learn expanding their knowledge and developing critical thinking skills. This mental growth prepares them for the challenges they may face in their careers and provides them with the ability to make intelligent decisions. By setting and achieving academic goals, students develop discipline, time-management and skill. These qualities are highly valued professionally and serve as a solid foundation for future success.

1			
1. The main idea of	the passage is		
a. life goals		b. walking in	the morning
c. individual wan	dering	d. aimless life	
2. Setting goals can			
a. make your life		b. make your	life cheap
c. change your li	fe	d. destroy you	r life
3. Personal and pro	fessional devel	opment is built up	on
a. directions	b. mails	c. purpose	d. thoughts
4. Goals act as guid	ling		
a. planets	b. moons	c. suns	d. stars
5. Goals shape our			
a. actions only		b. actions and	decisions
c. decisions only	L THEISTE	d. none of the	m
6. The underlined I	oronoun 'they'	refers to	
a students	h features	c. goals	d. aims

7. Another meaning for th	e underlined word 'continuously' is
	ccasionally c. regularly d. without stop
8. Through mental growth	n, students will be able to
a. go to school	b. make intelligent decisions
c. do homework	d. play tennis
	abic translation from a, b, c or d:
	ne of the most important factors that will
decrease the number of pe	eople working in different fields. (۲۰۲۶ صدفا
واملين في المجالات المختلفة.	راسيوط - صديقة المربعة المربعة المحادثة المحادث
في المجالات المختلفة. في المجالات المختلفة.	b. يُعدّ الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم النتائج التي ستزيد من العاملين
_ بين في المجالات المختلفة.	 و. يعد الديء الاصطناعي من أهم العوامل التي ستقلل من العاما
ن في المجالات المختلفة.	d. يُعدّ الذكاء الاصطناعي من أهم النتائج التي ستقلل من العاملين
b. Choose the correct Eng	lish translation from a, b, c, or d:
ع نا تتسبب في نشر الشائعات وخلق	على الرغم من فوائدها الكثيرة فإن مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي أحيا
عليها. (البساتين ٢٠٢٣)	على الرغم من موائدها الخبيرة فإن مواقع المواطق الرقابة الحكومية الفوضي في المجتمع، لذلك يؤيد الكثيرون فرض الرقابة الحكومية
rimours and creates chao	f profits, social media sometimes spreads
protection on it.	s in society. So many supports government
rumours and greate above	, social networking sites sometimes spread
imposition of government	in society. Therefore, many support the
imposition of government	
spread of rumours and	s, social networking sites sometimes cause the
approve of imposing	ate chaos in society. That's why, many people
d Despite their results	ernmental observation on them.
d. Despite their great benefit	s, social networking sites sometimes cause the
spread of rumours and cre	ate mess in society. That's why, many people
	ernmental conservation on it.
4. Answer the following qu	
1. Did you expect Regan a	nd Goneril to die? Why? (۲۰۲۶ الزيتون ۲۰۲۶)
2 ****	
2. Who was your favourite	character in the play ? Give reasons.
3. What is the moral lesson	in King Lear in your opinion?
5. Write an essay of about 6	ONE HUNDRED A DIGWEST AND A DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE
words on the following to	ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180)
	(i c diment thing - diment)
The most imp	ortant discovery or invention'

Revision 4

Based On Units 10, 11 & 12

SB pages 72:77 WB pages 42:45

READING

Reading Texts

The world of News (SB p	nage 72) w6(1)
Nowadays(1), so many people write	(2) موضوعات إخبارية
'news' stories ⁽²⁾ and blogs ⁽³⁾ . We decided to	(3) مُدوَّنات
interview three professionals ⁽⁴⁾ involved ⁽⁵⁾ in the	(4) مُحترفين
world of news to find out ⁽⁶⁾ what they think about	(5) مشاركين
the stories.	(6) يكتشف

Anya:

I'm a news reporter(1) for a national(2) television channel and my job is really interesting, but it can also be difficult to find real(3) stories. I believe that it is very important to have



(1) مُراسل صحفي (2) قومی / وطنر

(3) حقیقی

(4) مصادر (5) پثق بـ

(6) حقائق

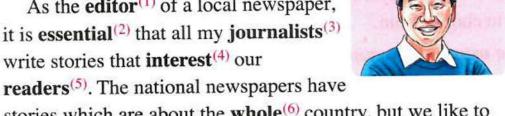
(7) صحیح

(8) يتحقق من

good sources (4) which you can trust (5). Nowadays there is so much news on the internet. It's difficult to know which facts (6) are true(7), and which are not true, which is why all facts must be checked(8) carefully.

Haruki:

As the editor(1) of a local newspaper, it is essential⁽²⁾ that all my journalists⁽³⁾ write stories that interest(4) our



stories which are about the whole(6) country, but we like to focus(7) on happier news happening in our area(8).



(1) رئيس التحرير

(2) ضروری - جوهری

(3) صحفیین (4) يجذب اهتمام

(5) قُرَّاء

(6) بالكامل

(7) يُركز

(8) oidas

Nashwa:

I'm a photographer(1) and I work with a reporter who writes about crime⁽²⁾. We usually travel together⁽³⁾ so I can take photos and he can talk to the police and people who saw anything.



(SB page 72)

- (1) مصور فوتوغرافي
 - (2) جريمة
 - (3) معًا سويًا
 - (4) مقال
 - (5) عنوان رئيسي

When he finishes his article(4), he sends it to the newspaper with my pictures which go under the headline(5).

Square eyes; Are we watching too much TV; Is TV good or bad?

Nowadays, many parents are worried about the amount(1) of time their children spend(2) watching television, but in fact the amount of time children

programmes to choose from.



actually (3) sit in front of the TV is less than it used to be. A recent⁽⁴⁾ survey⁽⁵⁾ in the UK found that children watch TV for about thirteen hours a week. However, they spend more than fifteen hours a week on the internet, and this is increasing. It seems that most children connect (6) to the media (7) from their tablets and phones, which is where they get their entertainment (8), news and music.

However, sitting watching television together can be

a very positive (9) way of spending time with your family. There are a lot of channels on TV nowadays, so there are plenty of different kinds of

As well as the usual(10) programmes, such as comedies(11) and dramas(12), there are a huge number of reality(13) shows(14), which have become very **popular**⁽¹⁵⁾. These are shows where **ordinary**⁽¹⁶⁾ people appear in real-life⁽¹⁷⁾ or everyday situations, or in situations or competitions which the programme makers have created (18).

(SB page 74)

- 1) كمية
- (2) يقضى وقت
- (3) في الحقيقة
 - (4) حدیث
- (5) دراسة استطلاعية
 - (6) يتصل بـ
 - (7) وسائل التواصل
- (8) الترفيه
 - (9) إيجابي
 - (10) مُعتاد
 - (11) أفلام كوميدية
 - (12) مسلسلات
 - (13) الواقع
- (14) عروض / برامج
- (15) محبوب / منتشر
 - (16) عادي
 - (17) الحياة الواقعية
 - (18) ينتكر

Television also offers(19) people the opportunity(20) to learn new things, not just about the news, but about the world around them. Documentaries (21) about animals, the environment, history or culture are an excellent way to teach both children and adults(22) things they may not have learnt at school. And if everyone is finding out new information together, it's a great way to discuss(23) new ideas and share(24) opinions.

(19) يمنح - يعرض

(20) الفرصة

(21) الأفلام الوثائقية

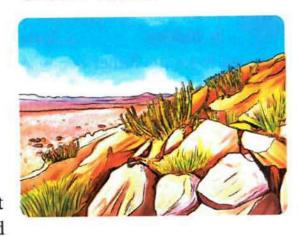
(22) الكبار

(23) يناقش

(24) يشارك

Green World

Green World is a new television series(1) about some of the most amazing and beautiful places around the world. I loved the first programme, which was about the Kalahari desert in southern(2) Africa and



the people and animals that live there. The programme was introduced(3) by Marcus Thompson, a journalist who had lived in the Kalahari for years, and it was obvious(4) that he loves the place. I'm glad⁽⁵⁾ they used someone who really knew about the place and not a famous celebrity(6). The

photography⁽⁷⁾ was outstanding⁽⁸⁾ with brilliant⁽⁹⁾ photos of the desert, which were taken during the day(10) and at night.

I watched the programme with my two children, and we all learnt a lot of things we hadn't known about the Kalahari desert. We also enjoyed discussing the programme afterwards(11), and my son looked up(12) more information on the internet. I'm pleased(13) that there are going to be some magazines to go with (14) the series too. I'd certainly recommend(15) this series to anyone interested in the natural world.

The next programme is about the Rocky Mountains in Canada, and I hope it's as good as the first one.

(SB page 75)

- (1) سلسلة مسلسل
 - (2) جنوبي
 - (3) يُقدُّم
 - (4) واضح
 - Man (5)
- (6) شخصية مشهورة نجم
 - (7) التصوير
 - (8) بارز هام
 - (9) رائع
 - (10) النهار
 - (11) فيما بعد
 - (12) يتحقق من
 - رور (13) مسرور
 - (14) يُصاحب
 - (15) يوصى ب يُزكى

Monthly assessments

1. February test

التقييمات الشمرية

اختبار فبراير

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
1. To try very hard to achieve something that is very difficult	means to
a. struggle b. suspect c. respect d. fol	
The government plans to a new train line to connect cities around the country.	ct all the
a. destroy b. travel c. commute d. but	ild
3. We went down a secret passage. Another word for "secret" a. tidy b. hidden c. long d. wie	' is
4. Hany got a reward from his father because his exam results	s were
a. boring b. satisfactory c. dishonesty d. im	polite
5. I often notes during my English lecture.	
u. see	
You don't need a camera in order to take good phot need lots of practice.	tos; you just
a. high-tech b. native c. public d. bio	diversity
7. Hi Ali, can you me up from the stations, please?	-
a. pick b. get c. grow d. brit	ng
8. In three days' time, we our flat. a. will have painted b. will be painted c. will being painted d. will have painting	
9. What now?	
a. you are doing b. doing you are c. are you doing d. are	doing you
10. By next Friday, the dressmaker my sister's wedding a. will be made b. will have made c. is making d. is going to make	g dress.
d. is going to make 11. You can't talk to Hamza now. He	
a. isn't sleeping b. slept c. is sleeping d. was	s sleeping
12. My lunch before I go home. a. will have cook c. will being cooked d. will have been cooked	
13. My friend's brother to London tomorrow. He has go	u at his tiplest
a. is flying c. flies b. is going to flying d. will fly	n ilis ticket.
G. WIII IIY	

2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A lot of people like to keep a pet. However, those pets sometimes put their owners in embarrassing situations. That's what exactly happened to us.

Our dog, Rex, is a nice little one, which we have had for almost five years. He has soft and white hair, which is so smooth that every one of the family enjoys moving his hand on him. Rex is now convinced that he is actually a member of the family, and so has **equal** rights. It is his rights that Rex insists on but duties he has none. One day we were expecting some guests for dinner. Mother woke up early to prepare food before the guests arrived. Rex followed her and started barking asking for some food. Mother dismissed him from the kitchen, closed the door and carried on her cooking in peace. The guests arrived; took their seats around the table and started eating. All of a sudden Rex jumped in front of one of the guests. The lady was so frightened that she screamed loudly. In spite of Rex's strong resistance, my sister took him away. He kept shouting when he was locked up in a room. Finally, my mother gave him something to eat. One of the good things about Rex is that he forgets our little cruelties to him. Anyhow, he looked up at my mother gratefully, and ate with great appetite.

1. Rex jumped in front of the lady to b. show her that he had equal rights a. welcome her d. take food from her plate c. make her scream 2. One of the good things about Rex is that he b. doesn't remember unkindness a. remembers cruelties d. helps everyone c. was ugly 3. Rex has duties. b. many c. no a. lots of 4. The underlined word 'equal' in the passage can be replaced by d. different c. alike b. same a, the same 5. Rex looked up at my mother gratefully; this means he wanted to say b. thank you a. it isn't fair d. it's not my fault c. you are ungrateful 6. Rex my sister strongly when she took him away. d. grabbed c. protested a. resisted b. loved 7. What do people like most about Rex? b. straight hair c. fluffy hair d. dirty hair a. curly hair 8. The words rights and duties are

3. a. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

a. synonyms

c. antonyms

People need to do exercise regularly to keep fit and healthy. In case of being busy all the time doing their work, everyday walking can be the best for them.

 ه. يحتاج الناس لممارسة تدريبات رياضية بشكل مستمر ليحافظوا على لياقتهم البدنية وصحتهم فى حالة إنشغالهم بالعمل طول الوقت، فالمشى اليومى من الممكن ألا يكون أفضل لهم.

d. alike

b. of the same meaning

- ل. يحتاج الناس لممارسة تدريبات رياضية بشكل منتظم ليحافظوا على لياقتهم البدنية وصحتهم فى حالة إنشغالهم بالعمل طول الوقت، فالمشى اليومى من الممكن أن يكون أفضل لهم.
- يحتاج الناس لممارسة تدريبات رياضية منتظمة ليحافظوا على لياقتهم البدنية وصحتهم. في حالة عدم إنشغالهم بالعمل طول الوقت، فالمشى اليومى من الممكن أن يكون أفضل لهم.
- d. يحتاج الناس لممارسة تدريبات رياضية بشكل منظم للحفاظ على لياقتهم البدنية والصحية. في حالة إنشغالهم بالعمل طول الوقت، فالمشى اليومى من الممكن أن يكون أفضل لهم.

b. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

شهد كأس العالم في قطر كثيرًا من المفاجآت حتى الآن مثل فوز السعودية على الأرچنتين وتونس على فرنسا، وتأهل المغرب والسنغال لدور الستة عشر.

- a. The World Cup in Qatar this year has witnessed a lot of surprises up till now as the win of Saudi Arabia over Argentina, Tunisia over France and the qualification of Morocco and Senegal to the round of 16.
- b. The World Cup in Qatar this year was witnessed a lot of surprises up till now as the win of Saudi Arabia over Argentina, Tunisia over France and the separation of Morocco and Senegal to the round of 16.
- c. The World Cup in Qatar this year has witnesses a lot of surprises up till now as the win of Saudi Arabia over Argentina, Tunisia over France and the qualification of Morocco and Senegal to the round of 16.
- d. The World Cup in Qatar this year is witnessing a lot of surprises up till now as the loss of Saudi Arabia against Argentina, Tunisia over France and the qualification of Morocco and Senegal to the round of 16.

4. Answer	the following	questions :

	1. In what way were Gloucester and King Lear alike?
	2. Do you think most people disagree with friends and family sometimes ?
	3. What did Edmund, Goneril and Regan have in common ?
)	5. Write an e-mail of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180) words on the following :
	To your friend Adam to tell him about how building new cities is a good way to solve many problems.
	Your name Ali and your email address is ali2000@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is adam2323@yahoo.com.

Monthly assessments 2. March test

التقييمات الشهرية

اختبار مارس

]	1. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :
	1. To means to have enough money to pay for something.
	a. afford b. adjust c. advance d. admire
	2. Something is hard or difficult, but it is interesting to do. It is
	3. To succeed, you should be confident. The synonym of "confident"
	is
	a. hopeless b. well-built c. self-assured d. careful
	 4. I don't think the money you gave him was
	5. They tried to revenge on their enemy.
	a. speak b. take c. wear d. spray
	6. The bright sunshine is of Aswan's weather in winter.
	a. typical b. exotic c. original d. male
,	7. She for a moment before she continued singing.
	a. provided b. decreased c. paused d. stressed
	8. Ahmed and Tamer are twins. Ahmed is Tamer. a. slightly older b. far older c. much older d. as old as
	9. A cheese sandwich for me at the moment. a. is making b. is being made c. was made d. has made
0	10. By 2025, my brother from the university.
	a. will have graduated b. will be graduated
	c. will have been graduated d. will be graduating
	11. Mustafa to his work every day when he was working in that office.
	a. used to walking b. using to walk
	c. used to walk d. using to walking
þ	12. Look! Your son alone on the stage.
	a. is dancing b. is danced c. was dancing d. dances
9	13. Manal is 174 cm tall, but her daughter is 173 cm tall. Manal's daughter
	is her.
	a. exactly the same as b. slightly taller than
	c. almost as tall as d. much taller than
	2. Read the following passage, then answer the questions:
	Once Wealth and Poverty approached a merchant and introduced
	themselves as visitors. The merchant offered his salutations to both

of them and said: "May I know what brings you to my humble shop?" Wealth said: "We want you to judge and tell us who is more beautiful between us two?" The merchant was in a fix. If he were to declare wealth as more beautiful than poverty, it would curse him. If he were to declare poverty as more beautiful than wealth, wealth would forsake him. However, he regained his composure and said: "I have great respect for you both. Would you please act according to my instructions? Then only I can judge properly." The visitors agreed. He said: "Mother wealth, would you please go to the entrance (gates) and walk into the house? Mother, poverty! Would you please walk from here towards the gates? I can have a good look at you both, from near and far." The two visitors did walk as the merchant wished them to. Then the merchant happily declared: "Mother wealth! You appear very beautiful when you enter the house. Mother poverty! You look very beautiful when you leave the house.

enter the house.	: "Mother wealth Mother poverty!"	! You appear very You look very be	y beautiful when you autiful when you lea
1. The word "visit	tors" refers to		
a. wealth and po			m
c. the problems		b. the wisdo d. the merch	ants
2. The way to solv	e a problem is to		
a. stop thinking		b. hesitate	
c. think calmly		d. rush	
3. The underlined	word "fix" can be	e replaced by	2222222
a. repair		c. mess	
4. Which of the fo			
a. Poverty wins		b. Wealth wi	
c. Both wealth	and poverty lose	d. A wise rea	nction
5. Poverty was bea			
a. got ill		b. left the ho	use
c. entered the h	ouse	d. stood at th	ne gates
6. If the merchant would	declared poverty		l than wealth, wealth
a. abandon	b. marry	c. delete	d. cancel
7. What is the pers			
a. The merchan	t gave wealth and	poverty the ima	ge of visitors.
b. The merchan	t gave wealth and	poverty the ima	ge of criminals.
c. The merchan	t gave wealth and	poverty the ima	ge of animals.
d. The merchan	t gave wealth and	poverty the ima	ge of teachers.
8. The merchant w			
a. not clever	b. cunning	c. a thief	d. ugly

3. a. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

The 27th United Nations Climate Change conference was held from 6 to 18 November, 2022 in Sharm El Sheikh, Egypt. It was the first climate summit held in Africa since 2016.

- ه. تم إنعقاد مؤتمر الأمم المتحدة لتغير المناخ من ٦٠٦ انوفمبر ٢٠٢٦ فى شرم الشيخ بمصر. وكانت أول قمة مناخ تم إنعقادها فى أفريقيا منذ ٢٠١٦.
- أ. إنعقد مؤتمر الأمم المتحدة لتغير المناخ من ٦ ١٨ نوفمبر ٢٠٢٦ فى شرم الشيخ بمصر. وكانت أول مناظرة مناخ سيتم إنعقادها فى أفريقيا منذ ٢٠١٦.
- إن إنعقاد مؤتمر الأمم المتحدة لتغيير المناخ من ٦ ١٨ نوفمبر ٢٠٢٦ فى شرم الشيخ بمصر. وكانت أول قمة مناخ تم إنعقادها خارج أفريقيا منذ ٢٠١٦.
- أ. الدعوة لإنعقاد مؤتمر الأمم المتحدة لتغير المناخ في الفترة من ٦-١ انوفمبر ٢٠٢٢ في شرم الشيخ بمصر فهو يمثل أول قمة مناخ تم إنعقادها في أفريقيا منذ ٢٠١٦.

b. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

تفتقد معظم الأسر لجو الدفء العائلي حيثما تتجمع الأسرة سويًا، فقلما يجتمع الأفراد جميعًا إلا في يوم العطلة الأسبوعية إذا لم يذهب الوالدان للعمل أيضًا.

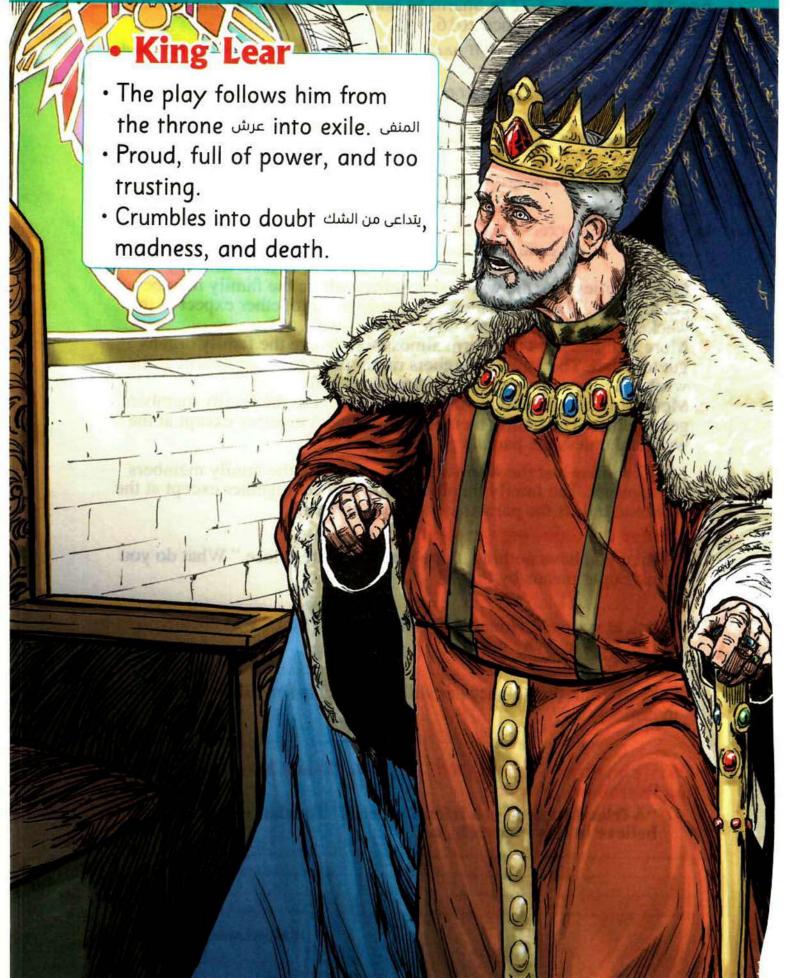
- a. Most families lose the warm atmosphere where the family members get together. The family members rarely meet together expect at the weekend unless the parents go to work as well.
- b. More families miss the warm atmosphere where the family organs get together. The family members rarely meet together except at the weekend unless the parents go to work as well.
- c. Most families miss the warm atmosphere where the family members get together. The family members rarely meet together except at the weekend unless the parents go to work as well.
- d. Most families lost the warm atmosphere where the family members get together. The family members usually meet together except at the weekend unless the parents go to work as well.

4. Answer the following questions:

- 1. "When you have nothing, there's nothing left to lose." What do you think Edgar means by this?
- 2. "Look at yourself, Goneril! Evil hides inside you." Was Albany right to say this? Why/Why not?
- 3. Do you think that Gloucester still believes his son Edgar has been cruel to him? Why?
- 5. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED and EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic :

	proverb مثل ?	u. 10 what ex	ichi, uo you

King Lear



Characters in the play

شخصيات المسرحية

Edmund

- Schemes against يتآمر ضد his brother Edgar and betrays يخون his father.
- Killed by his virtuous brother, Edgar.



- Loyal but naive ساذج.
- Banished تم نفيه by his father because of his brother's .مۋامرة scheme
- Disguises himself as Poor Tom.
- Loyally cares for his father.
- Gets revenge on يثارمن Edmund.



• Earl of Gloucester

- Older nobleman; loyal to King Lear.
- · Father of Edgar and Edmund.
- Deceived and betrayed by Edmund.

Cordelia

- · King Lear's good daughter
- Marries the King of France.
- · Loyal to her father until the end.

- A true villain شریرة.
- Erodes her father's loyalty and position.
- Married to the Duke of Albany.
- · Poisons تضع السم her sister and stabs herself تضع السم

Regan

- A true villain like her sister.
- Kills a servant who tries to save Gloucester.
- Poisoned by her sister.





ACT III | Scenes (V, VI & VII)



VOCABULARY

spy (n)	جاسوس	betray (ed) (v)	يخون
revenge (n)		prove (d) (v)	یثبت / یبرهن
traitor (n)		cure (d), (v - n)	يعالج / علاج
carriage (n)	عربة تجرها الخيول	authority (n)	سلطة
madness (n)	جنون	kneel (v) (knelt)	يركع
deceive (d) (v)	يخدع	enemy (n)	عدو
interrupt (ed) (v)	يقاطع	stand for (v) (stood)	يؤيد / يرمز لـ

Words and their definitions

take revenge fo	r: to do something bad because someone has done something bad to you	ينتقم لـ
kneel (v) (knelt	to be or move to a position into which your body is	
	supported on your knees, with the lower legs bent back	
betray (ed) (v)	to give information about somebody or something	to to
	an enemy	يخون
treason (n)	: the crime of doing something that could cause dang	ger to
4	your country such as helping its enemy during a wa	خيانة ar
authority (n)	the power to give orders to people	سُلطة
deceive (d) (v)	to make somebody believe something that is not true	يخدع

متلازمات لفظية وتعبيرات Verbal Collocations & Expressions

take revenge for	ينتقم ل	get rid of	يتخلص من
wait for	ينتظر	take away	يبعد
have revenge	يأخذ بالثأر	send a message	يرسل رسالة

III ACT III, SCENE III (V, VI, VII) IN POINTS

1. Edmund tells Cornwall that his father the Duke of Gloucester is disloyal خانن and writes letters to the King of France. Cornwall is upset and wants revenge الانتقام.

- 2. Cornwall says that Edmund will be the next Duke of Gloucester. Edmund promises to show loyalty الولاء to Cornwall through proving that his father is guilty . . هُذِنب
- 3. Gloucester tells Kent to take the King quickly to Dover where some people can help them. Edgar says the King's children have done to their father what his father has done to him.
- 4. Cornwall asks Goneril to tell her husband about Gloucester being and about the French army. Cornwall orders the servants to arrest يقبض على Gloucester.
- 5. Cornwall orders Edmund, the new Duke of Gloucester, to stay with Goneril in order not to see what will happen to his father.
- 6. Cornwall can't kill Gloucester because he has no authority شلطة but he can punish him.
- 7. Gloucester is arrested and brought in front of Cornwall and Regan. They accuse يتهم him of being a traitor.
- 8. Cornwall fights Gloucester and hits his face. Gloucester is blind now. A servant fights Cornwall and wounds him badly.
- 9. Regan kills the servant who wounded Cornwall and tells Gloucester that his son Edmund hates him and told them that his father betrayed them.
- 10. Gloucester regrets trusting Edmund. He knows it is Edgar whom he should trust. Regan orders the servants to throw Gloucester out of the palace. She exits with her badly-wounded husband.

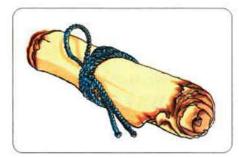
TEXT OF ACT III Scenes (V, VI & VII)



[In Gloucester's Castle, Cornwall enters with Edmund.]

CORNWALL: Listen, Edmund. I'll have my revenge before I leave Gloucester's house.

EDMUND: I'm sorry, Cornwall, because the truth is so sad. This is the letter that my father Gloucester told me about. It proves that he's a spy, and that he's writing to the King of France 1. Oh, I wish he weren't guilty! It's very difficult for me to discover this terrible truth. Suggested Questions .



CORNWALL: We'll go and see Regan.

1 What do you think about Edmund?

EDMUND: If the letter is true, you have work to do to stop him.

CORNWALL: If it is true or false, it has made you the next Duke of Gloucester. Find your father and then we can arrest him.

EDMUND: [To himself.] If I find him helping the King, Cornwall will think he is even more guilty.

[To Cornwall.] I'll continue to show you my loyalty, although it hurts me to do this to my father.

CORNWALL: I trust you, Edmund, and you'll find me to be a better father than he is.

[They exit.]

Act III Scene VI

[Gloucester enters.]

GLOUCESTER: My friend, where's the King?

KENT: He's here, sir; but be quiet, he's sleeping.

GLOUCESTER: Good friend, I've heard that there's a plan to get rid of 2

him. There's a carriage waiting for you; help the King into it and drive to Dover, where you'll find people to help you. Go now.

2 Gloucester and Kent proved to be loyal to Lear. Is it true?

If you wait half an hour, you may both be killed. Follow me.

KENT: [To Lear.] You're sleeping now. This rest might help you, although it will be difficult to cure your madness.

[To the Fool.] Come, help me to carry the King.

GLOUCESTER: Hurry up! We must leave now.

[They all exit except for Edgar.]

EDGAR: The poor King! His children have done to him what my father has done to me!

[He exits.]

Act III Scene VII

[In Gloucester's Castle. Cornwall, Regan, Goneril, Edmund and Servants enter.]

CORNWALL: Goneril, send a message to your husband Albany and show 3 him this letter. The French army has arrived in England.

3 Why do you think the French Army arrived in England?

Suggested Questions

[To the Servants.] Find the traitor, Gloucester.

312

REGAN: Arrest him now!

[Some of the Servants exit.]

CORNWALL: Leave him to me. Edmund, stay with Goneril. You shouldn't see what we'll do to your father, the traitor. Goodbye, my dear Goneril. Goodbye, Edmund, the new Duke of Gloucester.

[Oswald enters.]

Where's the King?

OSWALD: The Duke of Gloucester has taken him away, sir. About thirty-five of his soldiers have gone with him. They're going to Dover, where they say they have some powerful friends.

CORNWALL: Get horses for Regan. Goodbye, Edmund.

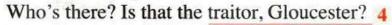
[Goneril exits with Edmund, and Oswald.]

Go and find that traitor, Gloucester. Bring him to us like a thief.

[The other Servants exit.]

I can't kill Gloucester because I don't have the authority, but I can punish him. And although people won't like this, they can't stop us.

[Gloucester enters, brought in by two or three men.]



REGAN: It's him.

CORNWALL: Make him kneel

in front of me.

GLOUCESTER: What are you

doing? Good friends, you're in my house. Don't do this.

CORNWALL: Make him kneel, I said!

[The Servants make him kneel.]

REGAN: You cruel man. You've deceived your son Edmund.

GLOUCESTER: You, my lady, are the one who's cruel, not me.

REGAN: You are a traitor!

GLOUCESTER: Cruel lady, what are you saying?

CORNWALL: What letters have you recently received from France?

REGAN: Give us your answer. We know the truth.

CORNWALL: And what have you planned with the traitors who have recently arrived in the kingdom?



Suggested Questions

4 Do you think Gloucester is really

a traitor? Why? Why not?

REGAN: Who have you sent the mad King to? Tell us everything.

GLOUCESTER: Listen, I got a letter that explained what is happening.

It came from someone who is neither a friend nor an enemy.

CORNWALL: That's clever.

REGAN: And untrue.

CORNWALL: Where have you sent the King?

GLOUCESTER: To Dover.

REGAN: Why have you sent him to Dover? I told you not to help 5 him. ...

CORNWALL: [He interrupts Regan.] Why Dover? Let him

answer that first.

Suggested Questions

5 Was Gloucester right to help King Lear and take him to Dover? Why?

GLOUCESTER: Because I

didn't want to see his daughters continue to be so cruel to him.

CORNWALL: You will never see that! [Picks up a sword.] Come! Fight me!

[Gloucester tries to fight, but Cornwall hits his face with his sword.]

GLOUCESTER: Oh, help me! My eyes!

SERVANT 1: Stop, my lord!

Stop now.

CORNWALL: Stop? Never! You can fight me too.

SERVANT 1: Very well, come on.

[They fight and the servant badly wounds Cornwall.]

REGAN: [To a soldier.] Give me your sword. A servant will not fight my husband like this! I won't stand for it!

[She takes a sword and kills the servant.]

SERVANT 1: Oh, I'm going to die!

[He dies.]

GLOUCESTER: Everything is black now and I can't see! Where's my son Edmund? You must take revenge for this terrible thing.

REGAN: Don't call for your son Edmund. He hates you. Edmund told us that you betrayed us. He will not help you.

GLOUCESTER: Oh, I've been so stupid! Edgar is the one I should trust 6, not Edmund!

Suggested Questions -

6 Do you think Gloucester was right to trust his son Edmund? Why?



REGAN: Throw him out of the palace, and let him find his way to Dover. [Two Servants help the now blind Gloucester from the stage.]

[To Cornwall.] What's the matter, my lord?

CORNWALL: I've been hurt. Regan! Look at all this blood! Give me your arm.

[Regan helps Cornwall off the stage. They exit.]

QUESTIONS & THEIR SUGGESTED ANSWERS

Part 1 Critical Thinking Questions & Suggested Answers

1 Longman Exercises

أسئلة خاصة بموقع لونجمان وإجاباتها المقترحة

- 1. "This rest might help you, although it will be difficult to cure your madness". In your opinion, what does Kent mean by these words?
- «هذه الراحة يمكن أن تساعدك بالرغم من أنه سيكون صعبًا معالجة فقدان عقلك» في اعتقادك ماذا يقصد «كنت» بحديثه للملك ؟
 - Kent, in this speech to Lear, is trying to be kind and offers a moment of comfort, but it is difficult to cure the king's madness.
 - أن «كنت» بحديثة هذا للملك يحاول أن يكون عطوفًا مع الملك ويقدم له لحظة من الراحة والهدوء ولكن من الصعب علاج الملك من الجنون.
 - 2. If you were in Gloucester's place, would you be appalled at the daughters' treatment towards their father, King Lear? Why?
 - لو كنت مكان جلوستر، هل كنت ستروع وتفزع من معاملة بنات الملك له ؟ ولماذا ؟
 - Yes, I would be appalled. The daughters' actions are shockingly cruel and disrespectful.
 - نعم, كنت سأشعر بالفزع من معاملة بنات الملك له كلها قسوة وعدم احترام.
 - 3. Edmund resents being treated differently to his older, brother Edgar and secretly plots against both his father and his brother. Do you agree with this opinion? Why?
 - كان «إدموند» مستاءًا لأنه يعامل معاملة مختلفة عن اخوه الأكبر «إدجار» وقام سرًا بالتآمر ضد كل من أبيه وأخيه هل توافقه على هذا الرأى ؟ ولماذا ؟
 - Yes, Edmund's resentment and his plotting are driven by his desire for power.
 - نعم «إدموند» كان مستاءًا وتأمر على أخيه وأبيه وهذا نابع من رغبته في السلطة.
- 4. Do you agree that being blind to reality can cause a person a lot of trouble? Why?
- هلى توافق على أنه عندما تكون أعمى عن الواقع يمكن ذلك أن يسبب للإنسان الكثير من المشاكل ؟ لماذا ؟

- Yes, I agree. Being blind to reality, can lead to a misunderstanding of the world, leaving individuals vulnerable to deceit and harm.
 - نعم، أوافق. فعندما تكون أعمى عن الواقع فهذا يؤدى إلى فهم خاطئ للعالم ويترك الأفراد عرضه للخداع والضرر.

5. What do you think King Lear's weakness is?

- في اعتقادك ما هي نقطة ضعف الملك لير.
- King Lear's main weakness is his pride and his inability to see the truth about his daughters' true characters.
 - نقطة ضعف الملك لير الرئيسية هي غروره وعدم قدرته أن يرى حقيقة وشخصية بناته الحقيقية.
- 6. Do you think there is a similarity between the characters of King Lear and Gloucester? Why?
 - هل تعتقد أنه يوجد تشابه بين شخصية الملك ليروجلوستر ؟ ولماذا ؟
 - Yes, there are some striking similarities between King Lear and Gloucester. Both characters are blinded by their own pride and their inability to see the truth about the people they trust.
 - نعم، هناك تشابه بارز بين شخصية الملك لير وجلوستر، فهما الاثنين غرورهما أعماهم عن حقيقة الناس الذين وثقوا فيهم.

7. Do you sympathise with the character of King Lear? Why?

- هل تتعاطف مع شخصية الملك لير؟ لماذا؟
- Yes, I do. While King Lear makes some poor choices, he is ultimately a victim of his daughters' deceit.
 - نعم، اتعاطف معه. مع أن لير قام باختيارات سيئة فهو في النهاية ضحية لخداع بناته.
- 8. What do you think might have happened if Gloucester had discovered the plot against him?
 - في اعتقادك ماذا كان سيحدث لو أن جلوستر اكتشف المؤامرة عليه ؟
 - If Gloucester had discovered the plot against him, he might have tried to confront Edmund or seek help from someone he trusted.
 - لو أن جلوستر اكتشف المؤامرة عليه، كان من الممكن أن يواجه «إدموند» أو يطلب المساعدة من شخص يثق به.
- 2 SB, WB, El-Moasser & Previous Exams
 - أسئلة الكتاب المدرسي وأسئلة خاصة بكتاب المعاصر والامتحانات السابقة وإجاباتها المقترحة
 - 1. "I trust you, Edmund, and you'll find me to be a better father than he is." Who is the speaker? Why do they say this? (wb) «أنا أثق بك يا «إدموند»، وستجدني أباً أفضل منه.» من هو المتحدث؟ لماذا يقول هذا؟
 - Cornwall says this to Edmund because he thinks his father Gloucester is a traitor. Of course, he is wrong to trust Edmund.
 - قال «كورنوال» هذا لـ «إدموند» لأنه يعتقد أن والده «جلوستر» خائن. بالطبع، هو مخطئ في الثقة بـ «إدموند».

2. "The poor King! His children have done to him what my father has done to me!" Who is the speaker? Why do they say this? (WB)

- «الملك المسكين! لقد فعل به أبناؤه ما فعل بي أبي!» من هو المتحدث؟ لماذا يقول هذا؟

- Edgar says this to himself when Kent starts to take the King to Dover. He realises that the King's daughters are as cruel to Lear as Gloucester has been to him.

- يقول «إدجار» هذا لنفسه عندما يبدأ «كينت» بأخذ الملك إلى «دوڤر». لقد أدرك أن بنات الملك يتعاملن بقسوة مع «لير» كما فعل «جلوستر» معه.

3. Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points.

(القليوبية - غرب شبرا الخيمة ٢٠٢٤)

- لقد كان «إدموند» خائناً شريراً. وضح مع ذكر سببين.

 He plotted against his brother, Edgar, which made their father angry with Edgar. He told Cornwall and Regan that his father was a spy to the French King.

- لقد تأمر على أخيه «إدجار» مما أثار غضب والدهم منه، وأخبر «كورنوال» و «ريجان» أن والده كان جاسوساً للملك الفرنسي.

- (دمیاط عزبة البرج ۲۰۲۶) 4. Why do you think Edmund had so evil a character? (۲۰۲۶ عزبة البرج عزبة البرج عزبة البحد؟ برأیك، لماذا كان «إدموند» ذو شخصیة شریرة إلى هذا الحد؟
 - I think he was a selfish person who cared only for himself. He wanted to take everything at the expense of anybody.

- أعتقد أنه كان شخصاً أنانياً لا يهتم إلا بنفسه. أراد أن يأخذ كل شيء على حساب أي شخص.

5. Do you think Gloucester was really a traitor? Why/Why not?
- هل تعتقد أن «جلوستر» كان حقاً خانناً؟ لماذا/ لماذا لا؟

- No, I don't think so. He was loyal to the legal King.

- لا، لا أعتقد ذلك. كان مخلصاً للملك الشرعي.

6. In your opinion, how were Gloucester and King Lear alike?

(قنا - أبو تشت ١٠٠٤)

- في اعتقادك، كيف كان «جلوستر» والملك «لير» متشابهين؟

 They were both betrayed by their children. King Lear was betrayed by his two daughters: Goneril and Regan. Gloucester was betrayed by his younger son, Edmund.

- كلاهما تعرض للخيانة من قبل أبنائهم. تعرض الملك «لير» للخيانة من ابنتيه: «جونيريل» و «ريجان». تعرض «جلوستر» للخيانة من قِبَل ابنه الأصغر «إدموند».

7. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? Why/ Why not?

(دمياط - الروضة ١٤٠٤)

- هل تعتقد أن «جلوستر» يستحق ما حدث له؟ لماذا/ لماذا لا؟

 No, he didn't deserve it. He did what was right and legal. He only tried to help the king.

- لا، لم يكن يستحق ذلك. لقد فعل ما هو صحيح وقانوني. لقد حاول فقط مساعدة الملك.

- 8. In your opinion, what can help people to stop disagreeing and be friendly again? (SB)
 - في اعتقادك، ما الذي يمكن أن يساعد الناس على التوقف عن الخِلاف والعودة إلى الصداقة مرة أخرى؟
 - People must be patient and support what is right and legal.
 - يجب على الناس التحلي بالصبر ودعم ما هو صحيح وشرعي.

9. What do you think Edmund, Goneril and Regan have in common?

- في اعتقادك ما هو الشيء المشترك بين «إدموند» و «جونيريل» و «ريجان»؟
- They were not loyal to their fathers. لم يكونوا مخلصين لآبائهم.

10. What did Edgar and Cordelia have in common?

- ما هو الشيء المشترك بين «إدجار» و «كورديليا»؟
- They both were loyal to their fathers. كلاهما كانا مخلصين لوالديهما.

11. Do you think most people disagree with friends and family sometimes?

- هل تعتقد أن معظم الناس يختلفون مع الأصدقاء والعائلة في بعض الأحيان؟
- Yes, I think so. نعم أعتقد ذلك.

Part 2 Questions & answers for Al-Azhar students

أسئلة خاصة بطلاب الأزهر وإجاباتها

- 1. What did Edmund accuse his father of?
- بما اتهم «إدموند» والده؟

(SB)

- He accused him of being a spy to the French King.
 - لقد اتهمه بالتجسس لصالح ملك فرنسا.
- 2. What reward did Edmund get for plotting against his father?
 - ما المكافأة التي حصل عليها «إدموند» نظير التأمر على والده؟
 - He was promised to be the next Duke of Gloucester.
 - لقد حصل علي وعد بأن يكون دوق «جلوستر» القادم.
- 3. Who helped with taking the King to Dover?
 - من ساعد في نقل الملك إلى «دوڤر»؟
 - Gloucester, Kent and Edgar with others. هجلوستر» و «إدجار» مع آخرين.
- 4. How did Cornwall describe Gloucester? جيف وصف «کورنوال» «جلوستر»؟
 - He described him as a traitor. لقد وصفه بالخائن.
- 5. Why couldn't Cornwall kill Gloucester?
 - لماذا لم يتمكن «كورنوال» من قتل «جلوستر»؟
 - Because he didn't have the authority. لانه لم تكن لديه السُلطة.
- 6. Who is really cruel, Regan or Gloucester? Why?
 - من هو القاسي حقاً، «ريجان» أم «جلوستر»؟ لماذا؟
 - Regan was cruel. She took half of her father's kingdom and then plotted against him. هريجان» کانت قاسية. لقد اخذت نصف مملکة ابيها ثم تآمرت عليه.

7. How did Rega	n describe her fa I him as the 'mad		- كيف وصفت «ريجان» والدها؟
			- وصفته بالملك المجنون.
8. How did Gloud	nim with his swore		- کیف فقد «جلوستر» بصره؟
			- لقد ضربه «کورنوال» بسیفه.
- A servant.	iwali badiy wour	ided by? §a	- من أصاب «كورنوال» بجروح بالغ - خادم.
10 When did Glo	ucceter know the	t he should	have trusted his son
Edgar?			- متی عرف «جلوستر» أنه کان علیه
- When Regan t	told him that his s	on Edmund	told them that his father
betrayed then		200 A 1 80 A 100 A	- عندما أخبرته «ريجان» أن ابنه «إدمو
			so sad." Who is the
	do they say this		(WB)
		-	- «أنا آسف يا «كورنوال»، لأن الحق
The second secon		because he s	ays he has a letter that
proves Glouc			
			- قال «إدموند» هذا لـ «كورنوال» لأنه
	The second secon		e will not help you."
Who is the spe	eaker? Why do th	hey say this	? (WB)
	CI VI - CARDADI	100	- «أخبرنا «إدموند» أنك خنتنا. فهو ا Edmund to help him.
.d.	نر» من «إدموند» مساعدت	.ما طلب «جلوست	- قالت «ریجان» هذا لـ «جلوستر» عند
Choose the correc	et answer from a	b, c or d:	
1. The letter that w	as with Edmund	proved that .	was writing to the
king of France.	TANDES 27 CV MINTES VIARO ESPA ACHECARDA CALCUST CONTRACTOR SERVICES (
a. Lear	b. Gloucester	c. Kent	d. Cordelia
2. Gloucester hear	d about a plan to	get rid of	
a. Kent	b. Lear	c. Cornwa	
3. Gloucester want	ed Kent to take th	e King to	
a. Egypt	b. Paris	c. London	
4 wanted	Gloucester to kne	el in front o	f him.
a. Albany	b. Cornwall	c. Regan	d. Goneril
5. Gloucester tried	to fight, but Corn	wall hit his	with his sword.
a. face	b. leg	c. nose	d. head
Answers	7,00		
1. b	2. b 3.	d	4. b 5. a

General Exercises

• Answer the following questions :

A	1. Why do you think Gloucester felt stupid?	(قنا - نجع حمادی ۲۰۲۶)
	2. What do you think of Edmund? Why?	(دمياط - عزبة البرج ٢٠٢٤)
	3. Why did Gloucester warn Kent to take the king	to Dover?
В	1. Edmund was a man of no principles. Do you as Why / Why not?	gree with this sentence? (القليوبية - الخصوص ٢٠٠٤)
	2. "It's very difficult for me to discover this territ Edmund was telling the truth? Why / Why not	
	3. Do you think Edmund benefited from his lies?	How?
C	1. "I'll have my revenge before I leave Gloucester Cornwall mean by these words?	r's house." What does
	2. Gloucester proved that he was a good friend to agree? Why / Why not?	the King. Do you
	3. "If you wait half an hour, you may both be killed? Who would be killed? Why?	ed. Follow me."
D	1. "His children have done to him what my father do you think Edgar mean by these words?	has done to me!" What
	2. "Find the traitor, Gloucester." Do you think he / Why not?	is really a traitor? Why
	3. Why do you think Gloucester and the King wer	nt to Dover?
E	1. What do you think of the way Cornwall dealt we meeting him?	vith Gloucester on
	2. How did Gloucester lose his sight?	
	3. Although Edmund didn't see what happened to responsible for all of it. Do you agree? Why / V	

ACT IV Scenes (I, II & III)



VOCABULARY

cliff (n)	جرف / منحدر صخری	beggar (n)	متسول
pretend (ed) (v)	يتظاهر بـ	camp (ed) (v - n)	یعسکر / معسکر
rule (d) (v - n)	يحكم / قاعدة	bleed (bled) (v)	یدمی / ینزف

Words and their definitions

rule (d) (dv)	to control, or have an authority over a coor a group of people, etc.	ountry, یحکم
cliff (n)	a high area of rock with a very steep side edge of the sea or ocean	
beggar (n)	a person who lives by asking people for money	food or متسول / شحاذ
bleed (ed) (v)	to lose blood, especially from a wound of	
pretend (ed) (v)	to behave in a particular way in order to people believe something that is not true	make other
camp (ed) (v) fall apart (fell) (v	to put up a tent and live in it for a short time. when someone is finding life very difficult something bad has happened.	يقيم معسكر ne

متلازمات لفظية وتعبيرات Verbal Collocations & Expressions

remind me of	يذكرني ب	fall apart	ينكسر / يعانى من (أزمة عاطفية)
hungry for power	مشتاق / تواق للسلطة	take revenge on	ينتقم من
angry with	غاضب من	cruel to	قاسی مع
find the way	يلتمس الطريق	makemad	يصيب بالجنون

III ACT IV, SCENES (I, II, III) IN POINTS

1. Gloucester led by an old man meets Edgar. Gloucester says he doesn't need eyes because when he had eyes, he couldn't see what he needed to see.

- 2. Gloucester asks the old man to get some clothes for the poor beggar (Edgar) to take him to Dover.
- 3. Gloucester gives some money to the mad man (Edgar) to take him to a high cliff in Dover.
- 4. Goneril arrives with Edmund. Oswald tells her that her husband has changed. Goneril sends Edmund to help Cornwall get the army ready because her husband was angry with him. Goneril plans to make use of Edmund.
- 5. Goneril's husband Albany tells her that she and Regan are tigers, not daughters. They have been cruel to their father. She cirticizes him for not preparing to fight the French army.
- **6.** Cornwall is killed by his servants. Albany is sad to know Gloucester has become blind. Goneril is happy about the death of Cornwall and thinks she can rule with the help of Edmund.
- 7. Albany is surprised to know that Edmund left the house so that Cornwall can punish his father. Albany says he will revenge for what has happened to Gloucester.
- 8. Kent knows that the King of France has returned suddenly to his country for something important.
- 9. The Gentleman tells Kent that the letters made Queen Cordelia sad. She was upset of her sisters who left their father out during the storm.
- 10. Kent tells the gentleman that King Lear was there but doesn't want to see Cordelia because he was cruel to her

TEXT OF ACT IV Scenes (I, II & III)



[In the countryside. Edgar enters.]

EDGAR: When you have nothing, there's nothing left to lose.

[Gloucester enters led by an Old Man.]
But what's happened? Are my father's eyes bleeding?

GLOUCESTER: Go away, good friend. You can't help me now.

OLD MAN: But I want to help you, sir. You can't see. You can't find your way.

GLOUCESTER: I don't need any eyes. When I had eyes, I couldn't see what I most needed to see 1. Oh, my



Suggested Questions

1 Why do you think Gloucester said these words?

dear son Edgar. I wish I could hold you, then I would say that I needed eyes again!

OLD MAN: Who's there?

EDGAR: [To himself.] Oh, now I feel worse than I ever did before.

OLD MAN: Look, it's poor, mad Tom. Where are you going, Tom?

GLOUCESTER: Is it a beggar in front of us?

OLD MAN: Yes, he's a mad man and a beggar.

GLOUCESTER: I saw a beggar in last night's storm. He reminded me of my son, but I had no good thoughts about my son then. Now, however, I know the truth.

EDGAR: [To himself.] My father is so sad, he has fallen apart 2. I wish I didn't have to pretend to be a beggar

[To Gloucester, his father.] Hello, sir!

GLOUCESTER: Is that the mad beggar?

OLD MAN: Yes, it is, my lord.

Suggested Questions ← 2 Why do you think Gloucester had fallen apart ?

GLOUCESTER: If you really want to help me, bring some clothes for this poor beggar. I'll ask him to take me to Dover.

OLD MAN: He can't help you, sir. He's mad!

GLOUCESTER: Please, help him.

OLD MAN: OK, I'll bring him the best clothes that I can find, sir. [He exits.]

GLOUCESTER: Come here, my friend.

EDGAR: Are your eyes OK? They're bleeding.

GLOUCESTER: Do you know the way to Dover?

EDGAR: Yes, sir.

GLOUCESTER: Here, take this money. All men should help 3 each other.

The rich especially should help the poor. There is a very high cliff in Dover. Take me to the top of it. You don't need to take me anywhere else.

EDGAR: Of course. Poor Tom will take you there.

[They exit.]

3 What do you think of Gloucester concerning giving money to poor Tom (Edgar)?

Suggested Questions

Act IV Scene II

[In front of the Duke of Albany's Palace. Goneril enters with Edmund.]

GONERIL: Welcome, Edmund.

[Oswald enters.]
Where's my husband, Oswald?
I haven't seen him.

OSWALD: Madam, he's inside, but he's changed. I told him that the French army had arrived. He smiled. Then I told him you were coming. His answer was, "That is not good."



GONERIL: I told him that Gloucester had deceived us and that Edmund had been good to us. Then he told me that I had got everything wrong. [To Edmund.] You shouldn't come in. My husband is angry with you. Go back to Cornwall. Get his army together and help him. [Edmund exits.]

GONERIL: [To herself.] Edmund,
Duke of Gloucester, is hungry
for 4 power. Perhaps I should
use him to help me.

Suggested Questions

4 What do you think these words reveal about Goneril's character?

OSWALD: Madam, here comes your husband.

[The Duke of Albany enters.]

ALBANY: Oh Goneril, I'm starting to feel frightened of you. You are evil! GONERIL: Be quiet! Don't say anything more.

ALBANY: What have you done?
You and Regan are tigers, not
daughters 5. You've been cruel
to your father,
a kind old man. How could

Cornwall allow you to do this?

He has had so much from your father!

Suggested Questions

5 Do you think Albany is right to say that Regan and Goneril are tigers not daughters?

GONERIL: Soldiers are here from France, but all you do is sit here and cry, "Oh, why is he doing this?" Where is your sword?

ALBANY: Look at yourself, Goneril! Evil hides inside you.

[A messenger enters.]

ALBANY: What is the news?

MESSENGER: Oh, my lord, the Duke of Cornwall was killed by his servant after he fought Gloucester, and now Gloucester can't see.

ALBANY: Gloucester can't see! Poor Gloucester!

MESSENGER: Regan wants a quick answer to this letter.

GONERIL: [To herself.] In one way, this is good news. Without Cornwall, it's more likely that I can rule over all the kingdom. But now Edmund has gone to my sister's. I don't want him to help her soldiers. I'll read the letter and send her an answer.

[Goneril exits.]

ALBANY: Where was Gloucester's son Edmund when he fought with Cornwall?

MESSENGER: He was travelling here with my lady.

ALBANY: But he's not here.

MESSENGER: No, my lord. I met him travelling back again.

ALBANY: Does he know what has happened?

MESSENGER: Yes, my lord.

Edmund told us about his father. Edmund left 6 the house so that the Duke of

Suggested Questions
 What do you think Edmund's situation

tells us about his character?

Cornwall could punish Gloucester.

ALBANY: [To himself.] Gloucester, I thank you for the love you have shown the King, and I'll take revenge for what has happened to you. [To the Messenger.] Come here, friend. Tell me what else you know. [They exit together.]



[The French camp near Dover. Kent enters with a Gentleman.]

KENT: Tell me sir, why has the King of France returned so suddenly to his country?

GENTLEMAN: He had something important to do there.

KENT: Did the letters make Queen Cordelia very sad?



GENTLEMAN: Yes, sir. She read them while I was there, and I saw that she was crying. But she was not angry.

KENT: Did she say anything?

GENTLEMAN: Yes, once or twice she called out her father's name. 7 She said, "Sisters, sisters! You left - Suggested Questions -

7 Do you think Cordelia will forgive what her father has done?

your father outside in the storm! In the night! What have you done?" And after that, she left the room because she wanted to be alone.

KENT: Have you spoken to her since then?

GENTLEMAN: No.

KENT: Well, sir, the poor unhappy King is here, but he does not want to see his daughter.

GENTLEMAN: Why, sir?

KENT: Because he was so unkind to her before. He sent Cordelia to Suggested Questions —

8 Do you think that King Lear is regretful for what he has done with Cordelia?

France 8 and gave everything to her cruel sisters. This has made him mad.

GENTLEMAN: The poor man!

KENT: Do you have any news of Albany and Cornwall's armies?

GENTLEMAN: They are nearby.

KENT: Well, sir, I will take you to King Lear. [They exit.]

QUESTIONS & THEIR SUGGESTED ANSWERS

Part 1 Critical Thinking Questions & Suggested Answers

1 Longman Exercises

أسئلة خاصة بموقع لونجمان وإجاباتها المقترحة

"I don't need my eyes. When I had eyes, I couldn't see what I
most needed to see."

- «أنا لا أحتاج عيوني فعندما كان لي عيون لم أستطع أن أرى ما أحتاج النظر إليه».

- Do you think Gloucester should have been more cautious? Why?
 هلی تعتقد آن جلوستر کان یجب آن یکون آکثر حذرًا ؟ ولماذا ؟
- Yes, Gloucester should have been more cautious. He should have been more suspicious of his sons, especially Edmund, who is clearly manipulative and cunning.

- نعم، كان يجب عليه أن يكون أكثر حذرًا وأكثر شكًا في أولاده خاصة أدموند الذي كان من الواضح أنه مستغلاً وماكرًا.

2. How do you think Edger could have tried to help his father?

- في اعتقادك، كيف كان يستطع إدجار أن يساعد والده ؟
- Edgar could have tried to warn his father about Edmund's deceit. He could have tried to prove Edmund's true character to Gloucester.
- إدجار كان من الممكن أن يحذر أباه من خداع ادموند وكان من الممكن أن يثبت شخصية ادموند الحقيقية لحلوستر.
 - 3. "What have you done? You and Regan are tigers, not daughters," said Albany to Goneril.
 - «ماذا فعلتم ؟ أنت وريجان نمور ولستما فتيات» قال «ألباني» إلى جونريل.
 - What do you think Albany could have done to help the king?
 - في اعتقادك ماذا كان يمكن أن يفعل ألباني لمساعدة الملك ؟
 - Albany could have taken more decisive action against Goneril and Regan. He could have exposed their wickedness to Lear.
 - «ألباني» كان من الممكن أن يتخذ أفعال حاسمة ضد جونيريل وريجان، كان من الممكن أن يكشف شرهما أمام الملك.
 - 4. "Look at yourself, Goneril! Evil hides inside you", said Albany.
 - «انظری نفسك يا جونيريل «الشر يختبئ بداخلك».
 - Do you agree that Albany was responsible for Goneril's being so wicked?
 - هل تتفق أن «ألباني» كان مسئولًا عن كون جونيريل شريرة ؟ لماذا ؟
 - No, Albany is not responsible for Goneril's wickedness. Goneril's cruelty is a product of her own ambition and self-interest.
 - لا «ألباني» ليس مسئولاً عن شر جونيريل فقسوتها نتاج لطموحها واهتمامها بنفسها فقط.
 - 5. "The greed for money is the root of all evil." Do you agree with this opinion? Why?
 - الطمع من أجل المال هو أصل كل الشرور هل توافق على هذا الرأي ؟ لماذا ؟
 - I agree with that because greed leads to evil actions but jealousy, hatred and revenge are also factors to do evil things.
 - أوافق على ذلك الطمع يؤدي إلى أعمال شريرة ولكن الغيرة والكُره والانتقام عوامل إيضًا لفعل أشياء شريرة.

2 SB, WB, El-Moasser & Previous Exams

أسئلة الكتاب المدرسي وأسئلة خاصة بكتاب المعاصر والامتحانات السابقة وإجاباتها المقترحة

- 1. Who is Poor Tom? Who does the Duke of Gloucester think he is?
 - من هو «تُوم المسكين»؟ ماذا كان يعتقد دوق «جلوستر» في «توم» ؟
 - Edgar disguises himself as Poor Tom. The Duke of Gloucester thinks he is a mad beggar.
 - يتنكر «إدجار» في هيئة «توم المسكين». يعتقد دوق «جلوستر» أنه متسول مجنون.

2. Why does Albany feel frightened of Goneril?

(SB)

- لماذا يشعر «ألباني» بالخوف من «جونيريل»؟
- Because he thinks Goneril is evil.
- لأنه بعتقد أن «جونيريل» شريرة.
- 3. What does Goneril tell Edmund to do? What does she plan to do?

(SB) (أسوان ۲۰۲۶)

- ماذا طلبت «جونيريل» من «إدموند» أن يفعل؟ ما الذي تخطط للقيام به؟
- To go back to Cornwall, get his army together and help him. She is planning to use Edmund to help her, as he is hungry for power.
 - أن يعود إلى «كورنوال» ويجمع جيشه ويساعده. إنها تخطط لاستخدام «إدموند» لمساعدتها، لأنه متعطش للسلطة.
- 4. Why does Goneril think it will be easier for her to rule over the whole kingdom now? (۲۰۲۶ عفر الشيخ دعونس) (۲۰۲۶ عفر الشيخ دعونس) (۲۰۲۶ عنونس) (۲۰۲۶ عنونس)
 - لماذا تعتقد «جونيريل» أنه سيكون من الأسهل عليها أن تحكم المملكة بأكملها الآن؟
 - Because Cornwall, Regan's husband, is dead. لأن «كورنوال» زوج ريجان مات.
- 5. "When you have nothing, there's nothing left to lose." What do you think Edgar means by this?

- «عندما لا يكون لديك شيء، فليس هناك ما تخسره.» برأيك، ماذا يعني «إدجار» بهذا؟

- I think he means that a person who has lost everything is so desperate that he is ready to do anything.
- أعتقد أنه يقصد أن الشخص الذي فقد كل شيء يكون يائس للغاية لدرجة أنه مستعد لفعل أي شيء.
- 6. "I don't need any eyes. When I had eyes, I couldn't see what I most needed to see." Why do you think Gloucester says this?

(WB) (سوهاج - المراغة ۲۰۲۶)

- «لست بحاجة إلى أي عيون. عندما كان لدي عيون، لم أتمكن من رؤية ما كنت بحاجة لرؤيته.» في اعتقادك لماذا يقول «جلوستر» هذا؟
- Gloucester says this because he realises that he could not see that Edgar was a good son and not Edmund.
- يقول «جلوستر» هذا لأنه أدرك أنه لم يستطيع أن يرى أن «إدجار» كان هو الابن الصالح وليس «إدموند».
 - 7. The Duke of Gloucester was the victim of his loyalty and trust in his son. Explain.
 - كان دوق «جلوستر» ضحية ولائه وثقته بابنه. وضح ذلك.
 - Gloucester was tricked by his younger son Edmund. Edmund plotted against his elder brother Edgar. Edmund also plotted against Gloucester himself. Gloucester's loyalty to King Lear made Cornwall hit him on the face with his sword, which made him go blind.
- لقد خدعه ابنه الأصغر «إدموند». تأمر «إدموند» ضد أخيه الأكبر «إدجار». كما تأمر «إدموند» ضد «جلوستر» نفسهِ. ولاء «جلوستر» للملك «لير» جعل «كورنوال» يضربه على وجهه بسيفه، مما أصابه بالعمى.

- 8. If you were Edgar, would you reveal your true identity to your father, Gloucester, to comfort him? Why/Why not?
- لو كنت مكان «إدجار»، هل ستكشف عن هويتك الحقيقية لوالدك «جلوستر» لتهدئته؟ لماذا /لماذا لا؟
 - Perhaps I would if that wouldn't put anyone in danger. Duke Gloucester was sad and desperate and he needed emotional support after he had known the truth.
 - ربما سأفعل لو أنَّ ذلك لا يُعَرِّض أي شخص للخطر. كان الدوق «جلوستر» حزيناً ويائساً وكان بحاجة إلى الدعم العاطفي بعد أن عرف الحقيقة.
 - 9. "There is a very high cliff in Dover. Take me to the top of it. You don't need to take me anywhere else." Why does Gloucester say this to Edgar and what is he planning to do?
 - «يوجد منحدر مرتفع جداً في «دوڤر». خذني إلى قمته. لا تحتاج أن تأخذني إلى أي مكان آخر.» لماذا يقول «جلوستر» هذا لـ «إدجار» وما الذي يخطط للقيام به؟
 - Gloucester says this because he wants Edgar to take him to the cliffs, and he is planning to jump from it.
 - يقول «جلوستر» هذا لأنه يريد من «إدجار» أن يأخذه إلى المنحدرات، وهو يخطط للقفز منها.
 - 10. Goneril was neither a loving daughter nor a good wife. Explain.
 لم تكن «جونيريل» ابنة مُحبَّة ولا زوجة صالحة. وضح ذلك.
 - She was cruel to her old father and plotted against him. Her husband, Albany, was afraid of her.
 - كانت قاسية مع والدها العجوز وتآمرت عليه. وكان زوجها «ألباني» يخاف منها.
 - 11. "You and Regan are tigers, not daughters." Do you think the word 'tigers' really describes the two sisters? Why?

(۲۰۲۶ الروضة ۲۰۲۶) (wB)

- «أنت و «ريجان» نمور ولستما فتيات.» هل تعتقد أن كلمة «النمور» تصف الأختين حقًا؟ لماذا؟
- Yes, I think so because they are dangerous and very cruel to their father.
- 12. If you were the Duke of Albany, would you fight the French soldiers? Why/Why not?
 - لو كنت دوق «ألباني» هل ستقاتل الجنود الفرنسيين؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟
 - No, I wouldn't. They came to support the old King against his two cruel daughters. لا، لن أفعل. لقد جاؤوا لدعم الملك العجوز ضد ابنتيه القاسيتين.
- 13. "Look at yourself, Goneril! Evil hides inside you." Was Albany right to say this? Why/Why not?
 - «انظری إلى نفسك يا «جونيريل»! الشر يختبئ بداخلك.» هل كان «ألباني» على حق في قوله هذا؟ لماذا/ لماذا لا؟
 - Yes, he was. Goneril was all evil. She lied to her father saying she loved him very much. After he had given her half of his kingdom, she plotted against him.
 - نعم كان محقاً. كانت «جونيريل» شريرة تماماً. لقد كذبت على والدها قائلة إنها تحبه كثيراً، وبعد أن أعطاها نصف مملكته تآمرت عليه.

14. "What do you think of Albany?

- ما رأيك في «ألباني»؟

- He wasn't happy with his wife's evil plans. He showed loyalty to the King.
 - لم يكن سعيداً بخطط زوجته الشريرة، وأظهر الولاء للملك.
- 15. "He does not want to see his daughter ... because he was so unkind to her before." Who is Kent talking about? Do you think the King regrets the decisions he made against his daughter? Why?
 - «لا يريد أن يرى ابنته ... لأنه كان قاسياً معها من قبل.» من الذى يتحدث عنه «كينت»؟ هل تعتقد أن الملك نادم على القرارات التى اتخذها ضد ابنته؟ لماذا؟
 - He is talking about Lear and Cordelia. I think so because he finally realises that Cordelia is the one who really loves him the most, but he was unkind to her before.
 - يتحدث عن «لير» و «كورديليا». اعتقد ذلك لأنه أدرك أخيراً أن «كورديليا» هي من تحبه أكثر حقاً، لكنه كان قاسياً معها من قبل.
- 16. If you were Edgar, would you feel sad for seeing Gloucester blind ? ((دروه مانزههٔ ۱۵۰ دروهٔ النزهة ال

- لو كنت مكان «إدجار» هل كنت ستشعر بالحزن عند رؤية جلوستر كفيف البصر ؟

- If I were Edgar, I'd feel sad for my blind father and I'd take revenge on the man who did that.
- لو كنت مكان إدجار، سأكون حزين على رؤية أبي وهو كفيف البصر وانتقم ممن كان السبب في ذلك.

Part 2 Questions & answers for Al-Azhar students

أسئلة خاصة بطلاب الأزهر واجاباتها

- 1. Why has the King of France returned to his country? (SB)
 - لماذا عاد ملك فرنسا إلى بلاده؟
 - Because he had something important to do there.
 - لأن لديه شيئاً مهماً للقيام به هناك.
- 2. Where are Cornwall and Albany's armies?

(3*b*) - أين جيوش «كورنوال» و «ألباني»؟

Near Dover.

- بالقرب من «دوڤر».
- 3. "My father is so sad; he has fallen apart. I wish I didn't have to pretend to be a beggar." Who says this? Why was he sorry for pretending to be a beggar? What does it tell you about him? (WB) ووالدى حزين للغاية، لقد انهار. ليتنى لم أتظاهر بأننى متسول.» من يقول هذا؟ لماذا كان نادمًا لتظاهره بأنه متسول؟ بماذا يخبركم هذا الكلام عنه؟
 - Edgar says this. He regrets his disguise because he wants to tell his father the truth. It tells us he doesn't like deceiving his father and that he is not a bad person.
 - «إدجار» يقول هذا نادماً على تنكره لأنه يريد أن يخبر والده بالحقيقة. يخبرنا ذلك أنه لا يحب خداع والده وأنه ليس شخصاً سيئاً.

4. "You shouldn	't come in. My h	usband is angry v	with you. Go back
		the state of the s	m." Who says this
and why?			(WB)
ه وساعده.» من يقول	ورنوال» واجمعوا جيش	غاضب منك. ارجع إلى «ك	- «لا ينبغي أن تدخل. زوجي
		-	هذا ولماذا؟
		She says that Albarrmy to help them.	ny is angry with him
ستخدام جيش	ضب منه لذا يجب عليه ار	وند»، تقول إن «ألباني» غاد	- تقول «جونیریل» هذا لـ «إدم
			«كورنوال» لمساعدتهم.
5. "You and Reg	gan are tigers, no	ot daughters." Wh	o says this and
why?			(WB)
	ا ولماذا؟	تما فتيات.» من يقول هذ	- «أنت و «ريجان» نمور ولس
from Lear. A treated their	الbany is talking a father Lear. ط للحصول على السلطة	bout the way Rega ل» عندما يدرك أنها تخطد	plans to get power in and Goneril have - يقول «ألباني» هذا لـ «جونيري
	بريل» مع والدهما «لير».	ـاملت بها «ریجان» و «جونی	يتحدث عن الطريقة التي تع
O Choose the corre	ct answer from a	a, b, c or d:	
1. Edgar was dre	ssed as a		
a. farmer	b. beggar	c. prince	d. king
2 told Go	oneril that the Fre	nch army had arriv	ed.
a. Oswald	b. Ragan	c. Poor Tom	d. Cornwall
Goneril told angry.	not to enter	the palace because	her husband was
a. Oswald	b. Edmund	c. Gloucester	d. Albany
4. Albany said tha	at Goneril and Re	gan were n	ot daughters.
a. tigers	b. whales	c. foxes	d. wolves
5. The Duke of Gloucester.	was killed	by a servant after h	e fought
a. Albany	b. Oswald	c. Lear	d. Cornwall
- Answers			
1. b	2. a 3	.b 4.a	5. d

General Exercises

• Answer the following questions : A 1. Why does Albany feel frightened of Goneril? (٢٠٢٤ غرب شبرا الخيمة عند شبرا الخيمة ١٠ كالله المناطقية عند المناطقية عند المناطقية المناطقية عند المناطق 2. If you were in King Lear's place, would you refuse to see your daughter, Cordelia again? Why? 3. Do you think that the word "tigers" really describes Goneril and Regan? Why? B 1. "When you have nothing, there's nothing left to lose." What does the speaker mean? 2. "I wish I didn't have to pretend to be a beggar." Why do you think the speaker said that? 3. "All men should help each other." What does this quotation tell us about the speaker? C 1. Do you think Albany is pleased with Goneril's behaviour? Why / Why not? 2. In your point of view, why would Albany be angry with Edmund? 3. "Edmund, Duke of Gloucester, is hungry for power." What does Gloucester mean? D 1. Do you think being hungry for power is something good or bad? Why? 2. "I'm starting to feel frightened of you. You are evil!" What can we infer نستنتج from this quotation? _____ 3. "You and Regan are tigers, not daughters." What do you think of this description? E 1. Although the messenger الرسول told Albany that Cornwall was killed, he was interested in Gloucester who couldn't see. What does this show?

2. What do you think of the way Goneril received the death of her sister's

3. The King didn't want to see Cordelia. Why do you think so?

......

(الغربية - طنطا ٢٠٠٣)

husband?

ACT IV Scenes (IV, V & VI)



VOCABULARY

5004 May 12 1207	22 57740 1255	19 190	2040/501
steep (adj)	شديد الانحدار	edge (n)	حافة
flat (adj)	مستو / مسطح	reward (ed) (v)	یکافئ
duty (n)	واجب	valuable (adj)	قیم / ثمین
scared (adj)	مرعوب	war (n)	حرب
jewels (n)	مجوهرات	strange (adj)	غريب
alive (adj)	على قيد الحياة	dress (ed) (v)	يرتدى
purse (n)	کیس نقود		

Words and their definitions

reward (ed)	 (v): to give something to somebody because they has something good, worked hard, etc 	ave done یکافئ
flat (adj)	: having a level surface, not curved or sloping	مُسطح
edge (n)	the outside limit of an object, a surface or an ar	ea;
	the furthest part from the centre	حافة
duty (n)	: something that you feel you have to do because	it is
	your moral or legal responsibility	واجب
purse (n)	: a small bag made of leather, plastic, etc. for car	rying
	coins, paper money, cards, etc	كيس نقود
jewel (n)	: a shiny stone that is used in necklaces or bracel	ets
	ر کریم	جوهرة / حج

متلازمات لفظية وتعبيرات Verbal Collocations & Expressions

cruel to	قاسی مع	take power	يتولى السلطة
close to	قریب من	rule over	يسيطر على
feel sorry for	يشعر بالأسى والحزن على	my blood runs cold	انتابتني حالة من الرعب

III ACT IV, SCENES (IV, V, VI) IN POINTS

1. Cordelia orders an officer to find her father and wishes for a cure for him. The British army is coming. Cordelia says she only fights for love not for power السلطة.

- 2. Goneril sends a letter to Edmund. Regan wants to read it. Oswald refuses. She tells Oswald that she is worried that without a husband her sister Goneril would like to rule over the kingdom and that's why she needs the help of a clever man like Edmund.
- 3. Regan offers a reward for anyone who would kill Gloucester. Oswald thinks he will kill him.
- 4. Edgar tries to convince يقنع Gloucester that he is climbing up the hill. Edgar speaks as himself. Edgar tells Gloucester that it is very high up there. Gloucester gives him a purse حافظة with a jewel inside. They say goodbye to each other.
- 5. Gloucester says goodbye to the world hoping Edgar was alive. He falls forward onto the ground.
- **6.** Edgar then speaks to the blind man as if the blind man has fallen from a cliff but he is still alive.
- 7. Edgar asks Gloucester about the mad man who was on the cliff and if the mad man wanted to kill him.
- 8. The King enters wearing strange things. Edgar asks who is this man?
- 9. "I am the King." Lear replies. The King says, "Here is your money" He gives Edgar some flowers.
- 10. The King says that Goneril and Regan pretended to love him but he knew the truth during the storm. Gloucester recognises the king's voice.

TEXT OF ACT IV, Scenes (IV, V & VI)



[In the French camp. Cordelia, a Doctor and Soldiers enter.]

CORDELIA: I've heard that my father is now mad. Look for him in every field and bring him to me.

[An Officer exits.]

Can anyone cure him? I wish I could make him feel better again.

DOCTOR: There is a cure, madam. He needs lots of rest.

CORDELIA: Find him quickly! I don't want him to hurt himself first.

[A Messenger enters.]

MESSENGER: I have some news, madam. The British army is coming here.

corpelia: Our French army is ready for war. Oh dear father, I haven't returned to England 1

Suggested Questions

1 Cordelia isn't a power seeker, do you agree ? Why ?

to take power for myself. I only fight for love, and as a duty to my father. [They exit.]

Act IV Scene V

[In Gloucester's Castle. Regan enters with Oswald. Oswald has a letter.]

REGAN: Oswald, what do you think is in my sister's letter to Edmund?

OSWALD: I don't know, madam.

REGAN: [To herself.] It was foolish to let Gloucester live, although he's blind. Wherever he goes, people feel sorry for him and angry with us.

OSWALD: I must give this letter to Edmund.

REGAN: Our army is going tomorrow. Stay with us.

OSWALD: I can't stay, madam. My lady Goneril has told me to return to her.

REGAN: Why would Goneril write to Edmund? Let me open the letter.

OSWALD: Madam, you can't ...

REGAN: Listen! My husband is dead and I'm worried that Goneril

wants to rule over all of the kingdom. Without a husband, I need the help of

Suggested Questions -

2 Why do you think Regan is afraid of Goneril?

a clever man like Edmund. When you see him, give him this. [She gives him a letter.]

If you see the blind traitor, remember this: There will be a reward for the man who kills him.

OSWALD: If I meet old Gloucester, madam,

I'll show you which lady 3 I follow.

[They exit.]

Suggested Questions —

3 What do you think of Oswald?

Act IV Scene VI

[In the countryside near Dover, Gloucester enters with Edgar. Edgar is dressed as a beggar but speaks as himself, not as Poor Tom.]

GLOUCESTER: When will I get to the top of this hill?

EDGAR: You're climbing up the hill now.

GLOUCESTER: But, I'm sure the ground is flat here.

EDGAR: No, it's very steep. Listen, can you hear the sea?

GLOUCESTER: No, I can't.

But I think your voice has changed 4. You don't speak like a poor beggar now.

Suggested Questions
 If you were Edgar, would you reveal your true identity to your father to

comfort him? Why? Why not?

EDGAR: You're wrong. Nothing has changed.

GLOUCESTER: I think that you speak like an important person.

EDGAR: Come on, sir; here's the place. Be careful. It's very high here. The fishermen that walk along the beach look like mice from up here; I can't look down any more, because my blood runs cold, I'm scared that I might fall.

GLOUCESTER: Is it very high? Then put me where you are standing now.

EDGAR: Give me your hand. You are now very close to the edge of the cliff. [They are on flat ground.]

GLOUCESTER: Let go of my hand. Here's a purse for you, my friend.

Inside the purse is a valuable jewel. Leave me here; say goodbye to me and let me hear you walk away.

EDGAR: Goodbye, sir. [To himself.] I hope this will help to cure him of his madness.

GLOUCESTER: I say goodbye to this world, and I only hope that Edgar is alive. So, goodbye, my friend.

[He falls forward onto the ground.]



EDGAR: Goodbye. sir.

[To himself.] If he had been where he thought he was, he would be dead now 5.

[To Gloucester in a different voice.] Hello, sir, are you alive or dead?

Can you hear me, sir?

Suggested Questions.

[To himself.] He may be dead. No, he's waking up. Who are you, sir?

5 Why do you think Gloucester wanted to commit suicide?

GLOUCESTER: Go away and let me die.

EDGAR: You aren't bleeding and you can talk. But you've fallen from the top of a high cliff. It's amazing that you are alive. Say something.

GLOUCESTER: But have I fallen or not?

EDGAR: Yes, you fell from the top of this white cliff. Look how high it is. Look up.

GLOUCESTER: Sadly, I can't. I'm blind.

EDGAR: Give me your arm. Stand up. Can you feel your legs?

GLOUCESTER: I can.

EDGAR: This is very strange. Who was that man that left you on the top of the cliff?

GLOUCESTER: He was a poor beggar.

EDGAR: As I stood here below, I thought I saw a mad man. Perhaps he wanted to kill you. You're lucky to be alive. You've been saved.

GLOUCESTER: I remember now. I thought the beggar was a good man. He took me to that cliff top because I wanted him to.

EDGAR: Don't feel guilty or sad now.

[King Lear enters. He is mad and he is wearing strange things. He is wearing wild flowers in his

hair.]

But who is this man? Only a mad person would dress like

that 6.

KING LEAR: I am the King.

EDGAR: Oh, what a terrible sight!

KING LEAR: Life is more terrible than art is. Here's your money.

[He gives Edgar some flowers.]

GLOUCESTER: Do I know that voice?

KING LEAR: Ha! Is this Goneril or Regan? They pretended to be kind to me and told me how wise I was. But when the rain and wind came and the lightning wouldn't stop, I learnt the truth. My daughters are not women who I can trust! They told me I was everything to them. It was a lie.

GLOUCESTER: I know that voice. It is the King!



Suggested Questions

6 Why do you think Lear went mad?

W QUESTIONS & THEIR SUGGESTED ANSWERS

Part 1 Critical Thinking Questions & Suggested Answers

Longman Exercises

أسئلة خاصة بموقع لونجمان وإجاباتها المقترحة

- "There is a cure, madam. He needs lots of rest," said the doctor.
 «یوجد علاج سیدتی، هو پختاج الکثیر من الراحة».
 - Do you think that rest could cure the king's madness? Why?
 - هل تعتقد أن الراحة يمكن أن تعالج الملك من الجنون ؟ لماذا ؟
 - No, rest alone cannot cure King Lear's madness. His madness is caused by the betrayal of his daughters, the loss of his power.

 لا، ليست الراحة وحدها تشفي الملك من الجنون حيث أن مرضه سببه خيانة بناته وضياع سلطته.
- 2. "Oh, dear father, I haven't returned to England to take power for myself. I only fight for love and as a duty to my father, "said Cordelia.
- «والدى العزيز لم أعد إلى إنجلترا حتى استولى على السلطة، أنا احارب فقط من أجل الحب وواجب نحو والدي».
 - If you were in Cordelia's place, would you behave the same way? Why?
 - لو كنت مكان كورديليا، هل كنت ستتصرف بنفس الطريقة ؟ لماذا ؟
 - Yes, I would behave the same way as Cordelia. Her love for her father and her sense of duty are strong enough to make her act with integrity.
 - نعم كنت سأتصرف بنفس طريقة كورديليا فحبها لوالدها وحس الواجب يجعلها قوية بدرجة كافية لتتصرف بنزاهة.
 - 3. "Without a husband, I need the help of a clever man like Edmund," said Regan.
 - «بدون زوج احتاج مساعدة رجل ماهر مثل إدموند» قالت ريجان.
 - Do you think that Edmund was a good choice? Why?
 - هل تعتقد أن ادموند كان اختيارًا جيد ؟ ولماذا ؟
 - No, Edmund is not a good choice for Regan. While he might be "clever," he is also manipulative, ambitious, and ruthless. He is motivated by his own self-interests.
 - لا ادموند ليس اختيار جيد، فبرغم أنه ماهر، فهو أيضًا مستغل وطموح وعديم الرحمة وتحركه مصالحه الشخصية.
 - 4. "But when the rain and wind came and the lightning wouldn't stop, I learnt the truth", said King Lear.
 - «ولكن عندما جاء المطر والريح والبرق لم يتوقف، لم يتوقف، لقد علمت الحقيقة» قال الملك لير.
 - Do you agree that 'rain and wind' were used symbolically here? Why?
 - هل توافق أن المطر والريح هنا استخدمت رمزيًا ؟ ولماذا ؟

 Yes, the storm may symbolize some kind of divine justice, as if nature itself is angry about the event in the play.

- العاصفة ربما ترمز إلى نوع من العدالة الإلهية، كما لو أن الطبيعة نفسها غاضبة من الأحداث في القصة.

2 SB, WB, El-Moasser & Previous Exams

أسئلة الكتاب المدرسي وأسئلة خاصة بكتاب المعاصر والامتحانات السابقة وإجاباتها المقترحة

- 1. Do you think that Gloucester still believes his son Edgar has been cruel to him? Why?

 (SB)
 - هل ما زال «جلوستر» يعتقد أن ابنه «إدجار» كان قاسياً معه؟ لماذا؟
 - No, I don't think so. Because he says, "I saw a beggar in last night's storm. He reminded me of my son, but I had no good thoughts about my son then. Now, however, I know the truth."
 - لا أعتقد ذلك، فهو يقول: «لقد رأيت متسولاً في عاصفة الليلة الماضية. لقد ذكرني بابني، لكن لم تكن لدى أفكار جيدة عنه في ذلك الوقت. أما الآن فقد عرفت الحقيقة.»
- 2. Of the three daughters of King Lear, only Cordelia loved him. How do you know? Give two clues. (۲۰۲۶ الفيوط الفيترة)
 - من بين بنات الملك «لير» الثلاث، لم تحبه سوى «كورديليا». كيف علمت بذلك؟
 - Before leaving, she asked her sisters to look after their father. She came back with the French army to help him.
 - قبل الرحيل طلبت من اختاها رعاية والدهم. عادت مع الجيش الفرنسي لتساعده.
- 3. If you were Cordelia, would you go back to England to defend your father? Why/Why not? (٢٠٢٤ لهما ١٥٠٤)
 - لو كنت «كورديليا»، هل ستعود إلى إنجلترا للدفاع عن والدك؟ لماذا/ لماذا لا؟
 - Of course, I would. After all, we must look after our parents when they get older or need support.
 - بالطبع سأفعل. برغم كل شيء، يجب علينا أن نعتنى بوالدينا عندما يكبران أو يحتاجان الدعم.
- 4. If you were Edgar, would you take Gloucester to a high cliff? Why/Why not?
 - لو كنت «إدجار»، هل كنت ستأخذ «جلوستر» إلى منحدر مرتفع؟ لماذا/لماذا لا؟
 - No, I wouldn't. I wouldn't let my father commit suicide.
 - لا، لن أفعل. لن أدع والدى ينتحر.
- 5. Why do you think Gloucester wanted to commit suicide?
 - برأيك، لماذا أراد «جلوستر» الانتحار؟
 - I think because he was shocked by what his son Edmund had done to him. Perhaps he couldn't accept the fact that he became blind.
 - أعتقد لأنه صُدم مما فعله ابنه «إدموند» به. ربما لم يستطع قبول حقيقة أنه أصبح كفيفاً.
- برأيك، لماذا أصيب «لير» بالجنون؟ برأيك، لماذا أصيب «لير» بالجنون؟ (الشرقية ابو دهاد ٢٠٠٤)
 - Perhaps he was shocked by what Goneril and Regan had done to him. Perhaps old age played a role here.
 - ربما صدم مما فعلته «جونيريل» و «ريجان» به. وربما لعبت الشيخوخة دورا هنا.

7. "They pretended to be kind to me and told me how wise I was.

But when the rain and wind came and the lightning wouldn't stop, I learnt the truth."

- «لقد تظاهروا باللطف معي وأخبرونى كم أنا حكيم. ولكن عندما هطل المطر وهبت الرياح ولم يتوقف البرق، عرفت الحقيقة.»

- a. What does Lear mean by "rain and wind"? (WB)
 - ماذا یعنی «لیر» بـ «المطر والریاح» ؟

- He means danger.

- يقصد الخطر.
- b. Do you think Lear is right? Why? مل تعتقد أن «لير» على حق؟ لماذا؟
 - Yes, I think so. Goneril and Regan betrayed his trust and plotted against him. . نعم أعتقد ذلك. لقد خانت كل من «جونيريل» و «ريجان» ثقته وتآمروا عليه -
- c. What truth is Lear talking about ? بعن أي حقيقة يتحدث «لير» ؟
 - He can't trust Regan and Goneril. و«جونيريل». «ريجان» و«جونيريل».

Part 2 Questions & answers for Al-Azhar students

أسئلة خاصة بطلاب الأزهر وإجاباتها

- 1. "Wherever he goes, people feel sorry for him and angry with us."
 Who is Regan talking about? (WB)
 - «أينما ذهب، يشعر الناس بالأسف عليه والغضب منا.» من الذي تتحدث عنه «ريجان»؟
 - Gloucester. «جلوستر».
- 2. "I wish I could make him feel better again." Who is the speaker?
 Why do they say this?
 - «أتمنى أن أجعله يشعر بالتحسن مرة أخرى.» من هو المتحدث؟ لماذا يقول/تقول هذا؟
 - Cordelia says this because she now knows her father is mad and wants him to get well again.
 - تقول «كورديليا» هذا لأنها تعلم الآن أن والدها مجنون وتريده أن يتعافى مرة أخرى.
- 3. "I can't look down anymore, because my blood runs cold, I'm scared that I might fall." Who is the speaker? Why do they say this? (WB)
- «لا أستطيع أن أنظر إلى الأسفل لأنني تصيبني قشعريرة، وأخاف أن أسقط.» من هو المتحدث؟ لماذا يقول/تقول هذا؟
 - Edgar says this because he wants his father to think he is at the top of a cliff. . . يقول «إدجار» هذا لأنه يريد أن يعتقد والده أنه على قمة المنحدر الصخرى.
- 4. "There will be a reward for the man who kills him." Who is the speaker? Why do they say this?
 - «هناك مكافأة للرجل الذي يقتله.» من هو المتحدث؟ لماذا يقول/تقول هذا؟
 - Regan says this because she wants someone to find and kill Gloucester. تقول «ریجان» هذا لأنها ترید أن یجد شخص ما «جلوستر» ویقتله.

5. "But who is this man? Only a mad person would dress like that	at."
TIN 1 II O TIN 1 II O TIN I	(WB)
ين من هذا الرجل؟ المجنون فقط من يرتدي مثل هذه الملابس.» من هو المتحدث؟ لماذا	- «ولک
ر/تقول هذا؟	يقول
- Edgar says this when he sees King Lear wearing wild flowers in	his
, «إدجار» هذا عندما يرى الملك «لير» يضع الزهور البرية على شعره. hair.	- يقول
6. "I haven't returned to England to take power for myself." Wh	o is
the speaker? Why do they say this?	(WB)
عود إلى إنجلترا لأستولى على السلطة لنفسى.» من هو المتحدث؟ لماذا يقول/تقول هذا؟	- «لم أ
- Cordelia says this because she wants people to know she has retu	rned
to fight for her father not for herself.	
«كورديليا» هذا لأنها تريد أن يعرف الناس أنها عادت للقتال من أجل والدها وليس من أجل نفسها.	- تقول
7. "Wherever he goes, people feel sorry for him and angry with t	ıs."
Why do people feel sorry for Gloucester?	(WB)
ما ذهب يحزن عليه الناس ويغضبون علينا.» لماذا يشعر الناس بالأسف عليه؟	- «أينه
مى وهم مسئولون عن ذلكBecause he is blind and they are responsible for it	
8. "Wherever he goes, people feel sorry for him and angry with t	ıs."
Why are people angry with Regan?	
ما ذهب يشعر الناس بالأسف عليه والغضب منا.» لماذا الناس غاضبون من «ريجان»؟	- «حیث
 Because they think she was cruel to Gloucester. 	
م يعتقدون أنها كانت قاسية مع «جلوستر».	- لأنهد
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
1. The doctor told Cordelia that her father needed lots of	
a. cure b. medicine c. rest d. happiness	
2. "It was foolish to let Gloucester live, although he's blind" to herself.	said
a. Goneril b. Regan c. Cordalia d. Lady Macl	oeth
3 led Gloucester in the countryside near Dover.	
a. Regan b. Oswald c. Edgar d. Edmund	
4. Cordelia says she only fights for love not for	
a. blindness b. happiness c. power d. belief	
5. Edgar tried to convince that he was climbing the hill.	
a. Gloucester b. Regan c. Cornwall d. Albany	
- Answers -	
1. c 2. b 3. c 4. c 5. a	

General Exercises

• Answer the following questions : A 1. Do you think that the king was right not to desire to see Cordelia? (قنا - الوقف ١٤٠٤) 2. Goneril was neither a loving daughter nor a good wife. Explain. (دمياط - الروضة ١٤٠٤) 3. Why do you think Gloucester wanted Edgar to take him to the high hill in Dover? (القلبونية - كفر شكر ١٤٠٢) B 1. "Can anyone cure him? I wish I could make him feel better again." What do you think of Cordelia's behaviour towards her father? 2. "I don't want him to hurt himself first." What does this quotation show us? 3. Do you think Cordelia came back to take revenge on her sisters? Why / Why not? ••••• C 1. "I only fight for love, and as a duty to my father." Do you think the speaker is telling the truth? Why / Why not? 2. Why do you think Regan said that Gloucester should have been killed? 3. The two sisters wanted to have Edmund's support. What do you think of them? D 1. Do you think Edmund is the suitable person to be asked for help? Why / Why not? 2. In your point of view, is it important to offer a reward for the person who can kill Gloucester? Why / Why not? 3. "If I meet old Gloucester, madam, I'll show you which lady I follow." What can we infer from these words? E 1. In your opinion, do you think there are similarities between Cordelia and Edgar? 2. "I only hope that Edgar is alive." What can we infer from this sentence? 3. Why do you think Edgar lied to his father and told him that they climbed the high cliff?

ACT IV Scene VI, continued & Scene VII



III VOCABULARY

creep / crept (up) (v)	ىتسلل	recognize (d) (v)	يتعرف على
prisoner (n)		right (n / adj)	حق / صحيح
battle (n)		attendant (n)	خادم
stage (n)		tempt to (ed) (v)	یفتن أن / یجذب لـ
judge (d) (v / n)	یحکم / قاضی		خيمة
patient (adj)	صبور	take out (took) (v)	يخرج
sense (n)	حاسة / معنى		بلا معنى

Words and their definitions

attendant (n)	a person whose job is to serve or help peop	ole in
	a public place	خادم
creep (crept) (v	(v): to come close to someone, secretly	يتسلل
sense (n)	: something that people can understand	حاسة
battle (n)	: a fight between two armies	معركة
drum (n)	: a musical instrument you play by hitting	طبلة
stage (n)	: a raised area, usually in a theatre, etc. when	re actors,
	dancers, etc. perform	خشبة المسرح
tent (n)	: a shelter made of a large sheet that is support	orted by
	poles and ropes fixed to the ground	خيمة

متلازمات لفظية وتعبيرات Verbal Collocations & Expressions

stay in this	يظل متنكرًا (في	keep an animal	يبقى الحيوان بالداخل
disguise	ملابس التنكر)	inside	(حفاظًا عليه)

IN POINTS

- The King speaks to Gloucester. He speaks sense and nonsense according to Edgar.
- 2. The King gives a letter to the blind man Gloucester asking him to read it saying you have no eyes, but you can understand how things work in the world.

- 3. The King suggests Gloucester put glass eyes and pretend to see things that others do not, like a bad judge.
- 4. The King remembers Gloucester. The King behaves strangely pretending to be an actor on a stage who creeps up on his daughter's husbands and kills them.
- 5. Some men appear trying to take the King to Cordelia, but he runs away.
- 6. Oswald tries to kill Gloucester, but Edgar kills him. Oswald asks them to give the letter he carries to Edmund.
- 7. The letter is from Goneril asking Edmund to kill her good husband Duke of Albany. Edgar intends to tell Albany about their plan to kill him.
- 8. Cordelia asks Kent to put on some better clothes, but he refuses saying he must stay in disguise متنكر.
- **9.** The doctor offers to wake the King up because he has slept enough. Two servants bring the king wearing better clothes.
- 10. Cordelia is affected when she sees her kind father asking how can her sisters keep their father out during the storm. She wouldn't leave an animal outside on a night like that. The King is waking up.

TEXT OF ACT IV, SCENE VI, CONTINUED & SCENE VII

Act IV Scene VI, continued

[In the countryside near Dover. Edgar is with Gloucester and King Lear.]

KING LEAR: Did you say that you know my voice, oh man without eyes! Yes, I am the King! But, look at you, what have you done?



GLOUCESTER: Your majesty, let me kiss your hand!

KING LEAR: I must clean it first.

GLOUCESTER: Do you not know me, sir?

KING LEAR: I don't know your eyes. Read this letter for me, please.

GLOUCESTER: But, I can't see it.

EDGAR: [To himself.] If I read about this in a story, I wouldn't believe it was true. It is so sad.

KING LEAR: Read it!

GLOUCESTER: But, look at my eyes!

KING LEAR: Oh, I understand. You want some money first. You have no eyes in your head and no money in your purse. But, you understand how things work in this world.

GLOUCESTER: I feel my way.

with your ears. We now know that a judge 1 will punish a poor man's crime before a rich man's crime.

Suggested Questions.
1 Why do you think Lear said this?

GLOUCESTER: Yes, sir.

KING LEAR: Rich men are not punished for the same crimes as a poor man is punished for. Why don't you get some glass eyes and pretend to see things that others do not, like a bad judge?

EDGAR: The King is talking both sense and nonsense! [Gloucester cries.]

KING LEAR: Wait. I know you: your name is Gloucester. You must be patient.

GLOUCESTER: Oh, what a sad day this is!

KING LEAR: [He stands on a rock.] This rock is like a stage in a theatre. I'll pretend to creep up on my daughters' husbands and kill them! [A Gentleman enters with Attendants.]

GENTLEMAN: Ah, there he is! Quick, get him!

[To King Lear.]

Sorry, sir, your dear daughter ...

KING LEAR: What? Am I a prisoner now? Be good to me and I'll reward you. But I need a doctor. My head is not right.

GENTLEMAN: You shall have anything you want, your majesty. You are the King and we'll do what you say.

KING LEAR: I may still live, then. But you'll need to run to get the reward. [He exits running. The Attendants run after him. The Gentleman exits.]

GLOUCESTER: Oh, someone kill me before I am tempted to kill myself!

EDGAR: Give me your hand, sir. I'll take you to a place where you'll be safe.

GLOUCESTER: Thank you.

[Oswald enters.]

OSWALD: Look, here's the prize! This man without eyes will make me rich!

[He takes out his sword.] Get ready to die, you old traitor!

GLOUCESTER: I want to die. I hope you're strong enough to do it. [Edgar stands between them.]

OSWALD: Who are you? Why are you helping a traitor? Let go of his arm.

EDGAR: I will not let go.

Suggested Questions ←
What do you think of Oswald?

OSWALD: Let go of this man or you'll die too! 2

EDGAR: Don't come near the old man.

OSWALD: Then take out your sword! [They fight. Oswald falls.]

OSWALD: Oh, I'm dying! Before you take my purse, give the letters that I'm carrying to Edmund, the Duke of Gloucester. You'll find him with the British army. Oh, goodbye world!

[He dies.]

GLOUCESTER: Is he dead?

EDGAR: Yes. Sit down, sir, and rest.

Let's look in his pockets; these letters may be useful. Let's read them.

[He finds a letter and reads it.]

'Remember, Edmund. Do not let Albany win the battle. If you help me, I will give you more power and riches.

Yours Goneril.'

That evil woman! She wants Edmund to kill her good husband. I will 3 show this letter to the Duke of Albany.

Suggested Questions -

3 Why do you think Goneril wants to kill her good husband?

It's lucky that I can tell him of their plan to kill him.

[The sound of a drum.]

EDGAR: [To Gloucester, his father.] Come, give me your hand. I'll take you to a friend's house.

[They exit together.]



[A tent in the French camp. Cordelia enters with Kent, a Doctor and a Gentleman.]

CORDELIA: Please put on some better clothes, Kent.

KENT: I'm sorry, madam, but I must stay in this disguise. You must pretend that you don't know me until I tell you.

CORDELIA: I understand, my lord. [To the Doctor.] How's the King?

DOCTOR: Madam, he's still sleeping.

CORDELIA: My father has become like a child. Please, doctor, try to cure my father, whose children have made him mad.

DOCTOR: If you like, we can wake up the King. He's slept for a long time.

CORDELIA: You know what's best for him.

[Cordelia and the doctor are standing together in a tent in the French camp. Two servants carry King Lear in on a chair. He's wearing a clean shirt and trousers. He is sleeping.]

DOCTOR: Please, play some music.

CORDELIA: Oh, my dear father, let my kisses help to make you feel better. My sisters have done you so much damage!

KENT: Kind and dear princess!

CORDELIA: How could they send your kind face out into a storm? I would even keep an animal inside on a night like that, but you, poor father, had to stay with beggars in old straw. I can't believe you are still alive after all that.



[To the Doctor.] He's waking up. How are you, father? Do you recognise me?

QUESTIONS & THEIR SUGGESTED ANSWERS

Part 1 Critical Thinking Questions & Suggested Answers

1 Longman Exercises

أسئلة خاصة بموقع لونجمان وإجاباتها المقترحة

1. Why do you think Edgar says that King Lear is talking both "sense and nonsense"?

لماذا في اعتقادك ادجار يقول أن الملك لير يتحدث بعقلانية وغير عقلانية في نفس الوقت ؟

 Because Lear's mind is distracted. His madness has affected his thinking, causing him to express both sense and nonsense.

- لأن عقل لير مشوش، جنونه أثر على تفكيره وجعله يتكلم بعقلانية وغير عقلانية في نفس الوقت.

2. "Rich men are not punished for the same crimes as a poor man is punished for" said King Lear. Do you agree with this opinion? Why?

- الأغنياء لا يعاقبون على نفس الجرائم التي يعاقب عليها الفقراء قال الملك لير. هل توافقه على هذا الرأى ولماذا ؟

 King Lear's statement reflects a harsh truth about the inequality and injustice that existed in the world.

- نعم أوافق لأن الملك لير يعكس الحقيقة المرة عن عدم المساواة والظلم الموجود في العالم.

3. If you were King Lear, would you blame your daughters' husbands for the cruelty of Regan and Goneril? Why?

- لو كنت مكان الملك لير، هل كنت ستلوم أزواج بناتك على قسوة بناتك ؟ ولماذا ؟

 Although their husbands, Cornwall and Albany, are not innocent in the play, it's important to remember that Goneril and Regan are completely responsible for their own actions. They were cruel to their father.

- بالرغم من أن أزواجهم كورنوال وألبانى ليسوا بريئين فى المسرحية، لكن من المهم أن نتذكر أن جونيريل وريجان مسئولتان عن أفعالهما كليًا، لقد كانوا فى منتهى القسوة مع أبيهم.

2 SB, WB, El-Moasser & Previous Exams

أسئلة الكتاب المدرسي وأسئلة خاصة بكتاب المعاصر والامتحانات السابقة وإجاباتها المقترحة

1. "If I read about this in a story, I wouldn't believe it was true. It is so sad." Why do you think Edgar says this?

- «لو قرأتُ عن هذا في قصة فلن أصدق أنه صحيح، فهو أمر مُحزن.» برأيك، لماذا يقول «إدجار» هذا؟

- Because he sees the King asks Gloucester to read a letter for him.
 However, the King has gone mad and Gloucester has gone blind.
- لأنه يرى الملك يطلب من «جلوستر» أن يقرأ له رسالة. ومع ذلك، فقد أصيب الملك بالجنون وأصيب «جلوستر» بالعمى.
- 2. "But you can see with your ears. We now know that a judge will punish a poor man's crime before a rich man's crime." What do you think King Lear meant by these words?

- «ولكنك تستطيع أن ترى بأذنيك. نحن نعلم الآن أن القاضى سيعاقب على جريمة الرجل الفقير قبل جريمة الرجل الغنى.» في رأيك، ماذا كان يقصد الملك «لير» بهذه الكلمات؟

- He means there was an atmosphere of injustice. يعني كان هناك جو من الظلم.
- 3. Why do you think Edgar says that King Lear is talking both 'sense and nonsense'? (۲۰۲۶ هنا نجع دهادی ۱۳۶۶)

- برأيك، لماذا يقول «إدجار» أن الملك «لير» يتحدث بـ «المنطق واللامنطق»؟

- Because some of the King's words are rational and logical while other words are irrational and illogical.
 - لأن بعض كلام الملك عقلاني ومنطقي والبعض الآخر غير عقلاني وغير منطقي.
- 4. King Lear says 'This rock is like a stage in a theatre.' What do you think he means when he says this? Do you agree? (WB)

- يقول الملك «لير» «هذه الصخرة تشبه خشبة المسرح.» ماذا تعتقد أنه يقصد عندما يقول هذا؟ هل توافق؟

- I think he was talking nonsense. He went mad.
 - أعتقد أنه كان يقول كلام فارغ. لقد جن جنونه.
- 5. "Look, here's the prize! This man without eyes will make me rich!" What do you think Oswald means by this?

- «انظر، ها هي الجائزة! هذا الرجلُ الأعمى سوف يجعلني ثرياً!» في رأيك، ماذا يعني «أوزوالد» بهذا؟

- He meant that he found Gloucester. He was promised to get a reward if he killed Gloucester.
 - كان يقصد أنه وجد «جلوستر». لقد وُعد بالحصول على مكافأة إذا قتل «جلوستر».

- 6. "I want to die. I hope you're strong enough to do it." Do you think Gloucester was threatening Oswald by these words? Explain your answer.
 - «أريد أن أموت. أتمنى أن تكون قوياً بما يكفى للقيام بذلك.» هل تعتقد أن «جلوستر» هدد «أوزوالد» بهذه الكلمات؟ وضح إجابتك.
 - No, he wasn't. He meant it. He was really desperate and he wanted to die.
 - لا، لم يكن يهدد. لقد كان يقصد هذا. لقد كان حقاً يائساً وأراد أن يموت.
- 7. How do you feel about the death of Oswald? Why do you feel like this?
 - ما هو شعورك تجاه وفاة «أوزوالد»؟ لماذا تشعر بهذا؟
 - He deserved it. He was a bad person who was ready to do anything for money.
 - كان يستحق ذلك. لقد كان شخصاً سيئاً وكان مستعداً لفعل أي شيء مقابل المال.
- 8. What kind of wife was Goneril? How do you know? (۲۰۲۱ القاهرة السادل ۲۰۲۶) القاهرة السادل ۲۰۲۶ خيف تعرف ذلك؟
 - She was a bad wife. She wanted Edmund to kill her husband.
 كانت زوجة سيئة. أرادت من «ادموند» أن يقتل زوجها.
- 9. "Please put on some better clothes, Kent." Was it necessary for Kent to be in bad clothes? Why/Why not?
 - «من فضلك ارتدى ملابس أفضل يا «كينت».» هل كان من الضرورى أن يرتدى «كينت» ملابس سيئة؟ لماذا/ لماذا لا؟
 - Yes, it was. He was in disguise.

- نعم لقد كان متنكراً.
- 10. "Please, doctor, try to cure my father, whose children have made him mad." To what extent is that true? Explain.
 - «من فضلك أيها الطبيب حاول أن تعالج والدى الذى أصابه ابنتيه بالجنون.» إلى أى مدى هذا صحيح؟ وضح ذلك.
 - This is completely true. Goneril and Regan, Lear's daughters, took his kingdom and plotted against him. Only Cordelia supported him.
- هذا صحيح تماما. «جونيريل» و «ريجان»، ابنتا «لير»، استوليتا على مملكته وتأمرتا ضده. فقط «كورديليا» دعمته.
 - 11. What do you think of Kent's continuous efforts to help the king ? (۲۰۶٤ قامصورة المعصورة ا
 - ما رأيك في الجهود المستمرة لـ «كنت» لمساعدة الملك ؟
 - I think he does all this out of loyalty and love for the king and Cordelia.
 - اعتقد أنه يفعل كل ذلك وفاءًا وحبًا في الملك وكورديليا.

Part 2 Questions & answers for Al-Azhar students

أسئلة خاصة بطلاب الأزهر وإجاباتها

- 1. What does Regan tell Oswald to do if he sees Gloucester? (SB)
 - ماذا طلبت «ریجان» من «أوزوالد» أن يفعل إذا رأى «جلوستر»؟
 - To kill him. أن يقتله.

2. How does Lear think Gloucester can see wi	thout his eyes? (SB)
	· كيف يعتقد «لير» أن «جلوستر»
- He thinks he can see with his ears.	· يعتقد أنه يمكنه أن يرى بأذنيه.
3. Who tries to help Gloucester?	(SB)
	· من يحاول مساعدة «جلوستر»؟
- Edgar.	- «ادجار».
4. What did Cordelia think about her sisters'	
their father?	SB)
نتيها تجاه والدهما؟	- - ما رأى «كورديليا» في سلوك أخ
 She thought that they had treated him like an anir 	- ظنت أنهما عاملتاه كحيوانnal
5. What does King Lear want Gloucester to re	ead for him? (SB)
	رون - ماذا طلب الملك «لير» من «جلر
- A letter.	- خطاب.
6. Why does King Lear want a doctor?	(SB)
	- لماذا يريد الملك «لير» طبيباً؟
 Because he says his head is not right. 	- لأنه يقول إنه مُشوَّش العقل.
7. Who is Oswald carrying letters for?	(SB)
90	- إلى من حَمل «أوزوالد» الخطابا
- Edmund, the Duke of Gloucester.	- إلى «إدموند» دوق «جلوستر».
8. Who are the letters from?	(SB)
	- ممن كانت هذه الخطابات؟
- They are from Goneril.	- إنهم من «جونيريل».
9. What does Cordelia ask Kent to do?	(SB)
نت» أن يفعل؟	- ماذا تطلب «كورديليا» من «كيا
- She asks him to put on some better clothes.	- تطلب منه أن يرتدي ملابس أفخ
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
1 wanted to kill Gloucester but Edgar prev	vented him.
a. Oswald b. Regan c. Goneril	d. Albany
2. Goneril wanted Edmund not to let win the	he battle.
a. Oswald b. Cordelia c. Albany	d. Cornwall
3. In her letter, Goneril tells Edmund that she will and	give him more power
a. riches b. weapons c. pockets	d traitors
4 decided to tell the Duke of Albany about	t the plan to kill him
a. Oswald b. The doctor c. Cordelia	d. Edgar
5 told Cordelia that he must stay in disguis	se.
a. Oswald b. Gloucester c. Edgar	d. Kent
Answers -	
1. a 2. c 3. a 4.	d 5. d

General Exercises

	Answer the following questions: 1. Do you think that people who can't see are blind to reality? Why?
	2. Do you think that there is a similarity between King Lear's and Gloucester's characters? Why?
	3. Which do you prefer in your life: money or power? Why?
В	1. "Your majesty, let me kiss your hand!" What can this tell us about the speaker?
	2. Edgar couldn't believe what happened around him. Illustrate.
	3. Do you feel sorry for the King or Gloucester? Why?
C	1. In your point of view, is the King a victim to his daughters only? Why?
	2. "I'll pretend to creep up on my daughters' husbands and kill them!" Do you think Albany and Cornwall deserve what the King said? Why?
	3. "Ah, there he is! Quick, get him!" Who does the speaker want to get? Why?
D	1. Edgar saved His father's life more than once. Illustrate.
	2. "Oh, someone kills me before I am tempted to kill myself!" What does this sentence show?
	3. "Look, here's the prize!" What does the speaker mean by "the prize"?
E	1. "This man without eyes will make me rich!" How do you think that man would make the speaker rich?
	2. Do you think Cordelia and Edgar could compensate their fathers for what has happened to them? Why / Why not?
	3. If you were Cordelia, would you come to help the King in England or would you ask him to live with you in France instead? Why?

ACTS IV&V & Scenes (I, II & III)

Scene VII, continued



VOCABULARY

cage (n)	قفص	suffer (ed) (v)	یعانی
invade (d) (v)		trumpet (n)	يــــــى البوق
officer (n)		equal (adj / n)	اببوق مساو - متساو / نظیر
trust (ed) (v / n)		starve (d) (v)	ىنساو مىساو / معير يجوع - يموت جوعًا
honestly (adv)	بأمانة	star (a) (v)	يبوع يسوت بوعد

Words and their definitions

invade (d) (v)	to take or send an army into another coun	itry in order to
	get control of it	يغزو
starve (d) (v)	to suffer or to die because there is not en	ough food
		يجوع / يموت جوغا
trust (ed) (v / n): to be confident that someone or somethin	g is honest,
	fair and reliable	يثق / ثقة
cage (n)	a container made of wire or metal bars an	d used for
	keeping birds and animals in	قفص

متلازمات لفظية وتعبيرات Verbal Collocations & Expressions

take control of	يسيطر على	win a battle	يكسب معركة
go on	يستمر	laugh at	يسخر من
put on	یرتدی (ملابس)	a bitter pill to swallow	وضع مؤلم لا نملك تغييره
win more power	يكتسب مزيد من السلطة	take power from	ينتزع السلطة من
blow a trumpet	ينفخ البوق	go into a battle	ــ يذهب للمعركة / يشترك في المعركة
lose a battle	يخسر معركة	feel sorry for	یشعر بالأسی علی

III ACTS IV & V, SCENE VII, CONTINUED & SCENES (I, II & III) IN POINTS

1. King Lear is awake, he recognises Cordelia and Kent but he can't remember everything.

- 2. He asks Cordelia to give him some poison to drink. He says she has a good reason to be cruel to him but her sisters don't. He asks Cordelia to forgive him تسامحه.
- 3. Regan asks Edmund if he is helping her sister Goneril to take her lands. Edmud says "No,"
- 4. Albany enters with Goneril. They plan to fight the French army. Goneril and Regan each wants Edmund to work for her.
- **5.** Edgar gives Goneril's letter to Edmund to Albany. Albany reads the letter.
- 6. Edmund thinks whom to help. He plans to help Goneril then kill her husband and start to take control of the kingdom.
- Edgar tells Gloucester the bad news that King Lear loses the battle and is a prisoner now with Cordelia.
- 8. The King and Cordelia appear as prisoners. Cordelia is worried about her father. The King prefers to go to prison with Cordelia and sings like birds in a cage.
- 9. The King is so happy because Cordelia is with him. Edmund orders a captain to take them to prison and hands him a message ordering him to do as it says.
- 10. Albany asks Edmund to bring the King and Cordelia in front of him to decide about them. Edmund refuses. Regan supports Edmund against Albany and Goneril saying if Edmund helps her, he will be the Lord and the ruler over Albany and Goneril.

TEXT OF ACTS IV & V SCENE VII, CONTINUED & SCENES (I, II & III)

Act IV Scene VII, continued

[A tent in the French camp. Cordelia talks with Kent, a Doctor and a Gentleman.]

You shouldn't help me to live.
You may be happy, but I feel like
I'm on a wheel of fire 1.

- Suggested Questions -

1 Why do you think Lear said these words?

CORDELIA: Sir, do you know who I am?

KING LEAR: Where am I? Is it day or night?

CORDELIA: Look at me, please. No, you don't have to kneel before me.

KING LEAR: Lady. I'm a very foolish old man, more than eighty years old, and I think I'm a little bit mad. I think I should know

you, and also this man ...

[He points to Kent.]

... but I'm not sure. I can't

remember putting on these clothes 2 and I don't know where I stayed last night. Don't laugh at me, but is it possible that you're my daughter, Cordelia?

CORDELIA: It's true! Yes, I am! I am!

KING LEAR: Are you crying? Yes, you are. Please, don't cry. If you have some poison for me, I'll drink it. Your sisters have been cruel to me. You have a good reason to be cruel to me, but they do not.

CORDELIA: I'll never be cruel to you, Father.

KING LEAR: Am I in France?

KENT: No, your majesty. You're in your own kingdom.

KING LEAR: This can't be true.

DOCTOR: I think it's better to leave now. He needs to sleep.

KING LEAR: [To Cordelia.] Please, can you forgive me? I'm old and foolish. It's better to forget me now.

Act V Scene I

[In the British camp near Dover. Edmund enters with Regan.]

REGAN: Now, Edmund. Tell me honestly, are you working for my sister, Goneril?

EDMUND: I am not, madam.

REGAN: So, you're not helping her to take my lands from me?

EDMUND: No, you mustn't think these things 3.

REGAN: I don't trust my sister. Edmund, please don't work with her.

EDMUND: Don't worry. She and

her husband the Duke of Albany ...

[The Duke of Albany enters with Goneril and some soldiers.]



Suggested Questions

Why do you think Lear doesn't believe

that this is his daughter Cordelia?

3 Do you think Edmund tells the truth to Regan? Why?

GONERIL: [To herself.] I must not let Edmund work for my sister.

ALBANY: Regan, have you heard the news? The King is with his daughter, Cordelia, and others who are helping him. We must be ready to fight now because the French army have invaded. But the French are not here to help Lear.

I think we have been too cruel to the King 4.

Suggested Questions

4 What do you think of Albany's words?

REGAN: Why are you telling me this now?

GONERIL: We must join together against the enemy.

ALBANY: Let's plan what to do with the officers. Then we can go into battle.

EDMUND: I can help you. I'll join you in your tent soon.

REGAN: Are you coming with us, Goneril?

GONERIL: No.

REGAN: Please, come with us.

GONERIL: [To herself.] Oh, I know why you want me to go. You don't 5 want me to stay here with Edmund.

[To Regan.] I'll come soon.

[As they exit, Edgar enters. He is still disguised as Poor Tom.]

Suggested Questions

5 What do you think the common thing between Edmund, Goneril and Regan is?

EDGAR: [To Albany.] I'm a poor man, but please listen to me. Before you fight the battle with the French, read this letter. If you win the battle, blow your trumpet so I know what has happened. I can prove what is written there. Good luck!

[Edgar exits. Albany reads the letter and then exits. Then Edmund enters.]

EDMUND: I've told both the sisters that I'll help them to win more power 6. Now they do not trust each other. So, who should I help the most?

Suggested Questions

6 Do you think Edmund is a deceitful person? Why? Why not?

Regan? Goneril? Both of them? Or perhaps neither of them. I can't take power if both sisters are living. Let me think ... Goneril still has a husband. I'll use his help to win the battle. But I know that her husband feels sorry for King Lear and Cordelia, so when the battle is over, he must die. Then King Lear and Cordelia will be my prisoners! Now it is time for me to start to take control of the kingdom! [He exits.]

Act V Scene II

[In a field between the British and the French. There are sounds of a battle. Edgar and Gloucester enter.] Suggested Questions -

EDGAR: King Lear has lost the battle, and he's now a prisoner with his daughter Cordelia. This is a bitter pill to swallow. Quick, we must 7 leave.

7 Why do you think Edgar said these words?

GLOUCESTER: I can't go on. Leave me. I can die here.

EDGAR: No. Remember that we can't choose the time of our death, just as we can't choose the time of our birth.

GLOUCESTER: You're right.

EDGAR: Let's go. [They exit.]

Act V Scene III

[In the British camp, near Dover. Edmund enters with King Lear and Cordelia, some soldiers and a Captain. Lear and Cordelia are prisoners.]

EDMUND: Guard them carefully until we know what Goneril and Regan want to do with them.



CORDELIA: I'm not worried about myself. I only feel sad for the King because he has suffered so much. Father, do you want to see my sisters?

KING LEAR: No, I do not! I'd prefer to go to prison. There we can be together. We'll sing like birds in a cage!

EDMUND: Take them away from me.

Suggested Questions -8 Why do you think King Lear doesn't want to see Goneril and Regan?

KING LEAR: I'm so happy that you're with me, Cordelia. We won't be apart again. Dry your eyes, daughter. Our enemies will starve before they make us cry! Let us go.

[King Lear and Cordelia exit with the guards.]

EDMUND: Come here, Captain. Follow the prisoners to the prison. Read this message and do as it says. If you do this, I'll reward you. [Edmund gives the Captain a note.]

- CAPTAIN: I'll do what the message says, my Lord.

 [The Captain and the soldiers exit. Albany enters with Goneril, Regan and some soldiers.]
- **ALBANY**: Edmund, you were very brave in battle today and we did well to win. Do you have the prisoners? Bring them to me so I can decide what is best for the future of our kingdom.
- EDMUND: Albany, I have sent the old King to a prison with a guard. We can't let people see him. He's old, and his age will make the soldiers who see him feel sorry for him. They might want to support him. I've sent Queen Cordelia to prison with him. You can see them tomorrow.
- ALBANY: Listen, Edmund. You're a good soldier, but you aren't my equal. You shouldn't make these decisions.
- **REGAN**: I see kind Edmund as an equal. He led our soldiers well today in battle. I think he can call himself equal to you.
- **GONERIL**: Wait, sister. I understand what you're planning. You want Edmund to help you to take power from me and my husband. But this won't happen, because first, Edmund will help me to take power from you!
- **REGAN**: [To Edmund.] Edmund, help me to take power from my evil sister. If you say yes, you won't be the equal of Albany and Goneril, but you'll be their lord and ruler!

IV QUESTIONS & THEIR SUGGESTED ANSWERS

Part 1 Critical Thinking Questions & Suggested Answers

1 Longman Exercises

أسئلة خاصة بموقع لونجمان وإجاباتها المقترحة

- 1. Why do you think the king kneels before Cordellia?
 - في اعتقادك لماذا ركع الملك لير أمام كورديليا ؟
 - King Lear kneels before Cordelia as a sign of his deep regret of his mistakes. ركع الملك لير أمام كورديليا كدليل على الندم العميق على أخطاءه.
- 2. "You have a good reason to be cruel to me, but they do not," said King Lear. If you were Cordelia, would you really be cruel to your father because of that reason? Why?
- «لديك سبب جيد لتكونى قاسية معى» قال الملك لير، لو أنك مكان كورديليا هل كنت ستكون قاسيًا مع والدك لهذا السبب ؟ ولماذا ؟
 - If I were Cordelia, I wouldn't be cruel to my father, but I would remain true to my values. I would hope that ultimately, he would understand my actions and appreciate my honesty.
 - لو كنت مكان كورديليا لن أكون قاسى مع الملك «والدى» ولكن سأظل ثابت على قيمى وسأتمنى فى النهاية أن يفهم ما أفعله ويقدر صدقى.

3. Which character do you like most in King Lear? Why?

- أي شخصية تحبها أكثر من الملك لير ؟ ولماذا ؟

- I think Cordelia is the most likable character because her character represents honesty, truth and genuine love.
 - اعتقد كورديليا هي أكثر الشخصيات المحبوبة في المسرحية لأنها تمثل الأمانة والصدق والحب الحقيقي.

4. "The greed for power is more dangerous than the greed for money". Do you agree with this opinion? Why?

- «الطمع من أجل السلطة أكثر خطرا من الطمع من أجل المال» هل توافقه ذلك الرأي ؟ لماذا ؟

 I agree with that opinion as the desire for power can be more destructive. The desire for power can lead to betrayal, loss of ethics and corruption.

- اوافق على هذا الرأى حيث أن الرغبة في السلطة يمكن أن تكون أكثر تدميرًا وتؤدى إلى الخيانة وضياع الأخلاق والفساد.

2 SB, WB, El-Moasser & Previous Exams

أسئلة الكتاب المدرسي وأسئلة خاصة بكتاب المعاصر والامتحانات السابقة وإجاباتها المقترحة

1. "Lady. I'm a very foolish old man." Do you agree with what Lear says? Give your reason(s).

- «سيدتي. أنا رجل عجوز أحمق للغاية.» هل تتفق مع ما يقوله «لير»؟ أذكر أسبابك.

 Yes, I agree. Lear was tricked by false love words from Goneril and Regan. He couldn't understand true love in Cordelia's behaviour. Now, he is the victim of his foolishness.

- نعم أتفق. لقد انخدع «لير» بكلمات الحب الكاذبة من «جونيريل» و «ريجان». لم يستطع فهم الحب الحقيقي في سلوك «كورديليا»، وهو الآن ضحية لحماقته.

2. Why do you think that Lear kneels before Cordelia?

(*WB*) (دمياط - الروضة ٢٠٠٤)

- برأيك، لماذا يركع «لير» أمام «كورديليا»؟

- He wants her to forgive him because he knows he was wrong to send her away.
- 3. "Your sisters have been cruel to me. You have a good reason to be cruel to me, but they do not." Why does Lear say this to Cordelia?

- «لقد قست أختيك علىّ. أنت لديك سبب وجيه لتكونى قاسية علىّ لكنهما ليس لديهما ذلك.» لماذا يقول «لير» هذا لـ «كورديليا»؟

 He sent Cordelia away, so he knew she could be angry with him. He cannot understand why his other daughters have been cruel to him.

- لقد قام بإبعاد «كورديليا» لذلك هو يعلم أنها قد تكون غاضبة منه، غير أنه لا يستطيع أن يفهم لماذا تعاملت انتبه الأخريتين معه بقسوة.

- 4. Why do you think Regan doesn't want Goneril to talk to Edmund? (WB)
 - في رأيك، لماذا لا تريد «ريجان» أن تتحدث «جونيريل» مع «إدموند»؟
 - She is worried that Edmund will help her sister and not her.
 - إنها قلقة من أن «إدموند» سيساعد أختها وليس هي.
- 5. "The French are not here to help Lear. I think we have been too cruel to the King." What does this tell us about Albany? (WB)
- «الفرنسيون ليسوا هنا لمساعدة «لير». أعتقد أننا قسونا جداً على الملك.» بماذا يخبرنا هذا عن «ألباني»؟
 - We learn that he is a good man and wants to help Lear. He is starting to see that his wife is not a good person.
 - يدل هذا على أنه رجل طيب ويريد مساعدة «لير». لقد بدأ يُدرك أن زوجته ليست شخصاً جيداً.
 - 6. Do you think Albany trusts Edmund? Why? (۲۰۲۶ انسوان أدفو (۲۰۲۶) (SB)
 - هل تعتقد أن «ألباني» يثق بـ «إدموند»؟ لماذا؟
 - No, I don't think so. Edmund is a selfish person who is hungry for power at the expense of anything or anybody.
 - لا أعتقد ذلك. «إدموند» شخص أناني متعطش للسلطة على حساب أي شيء أو أي شخص.
 - 7. "I've told both sisters that I'll help them to win more power. Now, they do not trust each other." What does this tell us about Edmund? (WB)
 - «لقد أخبرت الأختين أننى سأساعدهما في الحصول على المزيد من السُلطة. والآن لا يثقون ببعضهم البعض.» بماذا يخبرنا هذا عن «إدموند»؟
 - It tells us that he will do anything to try to take control. He is not an honest man to be trusted.
 - يدل هذا على أنه سيفعل أي شيء للوصول للسُلطة. إنه ليس رجلاً أمينًا يمكن الوثوق به.
 - 8. What do you think this refers to when Edgar says "This is a bitter pill to swallow"? (۲۰۲۶ مرب الفيوم غرب الفيوم) (WB)
 - في اعتقادك، إلى ماذا يشير «إدجار» عندما يقول «هذا قرص مرير يجب ابتلاعه»؟
 - The fact that they have lost the battle and Lear and Cordelia are now prisoners. حقيقة أنهم خسروا المعركة وأصبح «لير» و «كورديليا» سجينين.
 - 9. Why do you think Edmund says he sent Lear to prison?

(WB) (الدقهلية - أجا WB)

- في اعتقادك، لماذا يقول «إدموند» أنه أرسل «لير» إلى السجن؟
- Because he thinks if the soldiers see him, they will feel sorry for him because he's old. لأنه يعتقد أن الجنود إذا رأوه سيشعرون بالأسف عليه لأنه كبير في السن.
- 10. "I see kind Edmund as an equal. He led our soldiers well today in battle. I think he can call himself equal to you." What does this tell us about Regan? (WB)
 - «أرى «إدموند» الطيب على قدم المساواة معنا. لقد قاد جنودنا بشكل جيد اليوم في المعركة. أعتقد أنه يمكن أن يضع نفسه على قدم المساواة معك.» بماذا يخبرنا هذا عن «ريجان»؟
 - It tells us that she is ready to use Edmund to try to take power from Goneril and Albany.
- يدل هذا على أنها مستعدة لاستخدام «إدموند» لمحاولة الاستيلاء على السلطة من «جونيريل» و «ألباني».

Part 2 Questions & answers for Al-Azhar students

أسثلة خاصة بطلاب الأزهر وإجاباتها

1. Why is Goneril unhappy about Edmund working for Regan? (SB) - لماذا لم تكن «جونيريل» سعيدة بعمل «إدموند» مع «ريجان»؟ - She believes Edmund will work with her sister to take power from her. - تعتقد أن «إدموند» سيعمل مع أختها ليأخذ السلطة منها. 2. How does King Lear feel when he meets Cordelia? (SB)- ماذا كان شعور الملك «لير» عندما يلتقي «كورديليا»؟ - He feels foolish, but he is happy to be with Cordelia. He asks her to forgive him. - لقد شعر بالحماقة، لكنه كان سعيد بوجوده مع «كورديليا» وطلب منها أن تسامحه. 3. "Now, it is time for me to start to take control of the kingdom!" What does Edmund mean by this? (SB)- «الآن حان الوقت لي أن أبدأ في السيطرة على المملكة!» ماذا يقصد «إدموند» بهذا؟ - He means that he wants to manage the situation. - يعنى أنه يريد السيطرة على الوضع. 4. "This is a bitter pill to swallow." What does Edgar mean by this? (SB) - «هذا وضع مرير.» ماذا يعنى «إدجار» بهذا؟ - He means that the situation is difficult, but he has to accept it. - يقصد أن الوضع صعب ولكن عليه أن يتقبله. 5. What do Regan and Goneril both want Edmund to do? (WB)- ماذا ترید کل من «ریجان» و «جونیریل» من «إدموند» أن یفعل؟ - They both want him to help them to take power. - كلتاهما تريد أن يساعدها في الإستيلاء على السلطة. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. King Lear asks Cordelia to him. a. forgive b. protect c. prevent d. kill denied helping Goneril to take Regan's lands. a. Oswald b. Edgar c. Edmund d. Albany 3. Cordelia and King Lear were taken as a. engineers b. prisoners c. teachers d. farmers 4. Albany told Edmund that he was very in battle. a. coward b. ugly c. brave d. harsh 5. told Edmund to take power from her evil sister. a. Regan b. Cordelia c. Lady Macbeth d. Goneril · Answers · 1. a 2.c 3.b 4. c 5. a

General Exercises

0	Answer the following questions:
A	1. "You shouldn't help me to live." What can you infer from this sentence?
	2. "You may be happy, but I feel like I'm on a wheel of fire." What does the King mean?
	3. The King thought that he made a big mistake towards Cordelia and tried to treat the situation. Do you agree with what he had done?
В	Cordelia is a sensitive girl and she was affected by her father's bad condition. Discuss.
	2. Edmund was a big liar and a cheat. To what extent إلى أى مدى do you agree? Give an example.
	3. "I don't trust my sister. Edmund, please don't work with her." What does this quotation show?
C	1. In your point of view, who would Edmund help, Regan or Goneril? Why?
	2. The two sisters thought that Edmund would support them. What can we infer about their characters?
	3. What do you think of Edmund's plan after winning the war against the French army?
D	1. "This is a bitter pill to swallow." What do you think the speaker wants to say?
	2. "There we can be together. We'll sing like birds in a cage!" How do you think the King's feeling towards Cordelia is different from before? Why?
	3. "Edmund is a villain" Explain giving two points.

ACT V

Scene III, continued



VOCABULARY

treason (n)	خيانة	tear up (tore) (v)	يقطع لأجزاء صغيرة
liar (n)	کاذب	r () (.)	- ع .و -د - يمزق
trick (ed) (v / n)	يخدع - خدعة	laws (n)	ء دی قوانین
resign (ed) (v)	يستقيل	stretcher (n)	نقالة

Words and their definitions

laws (n)	: rules that everyone must follow in your country	قوانین /
stretcher (n)	: something you can use to carry an ill person	نقالة
liar (n)	: someone who doesn't tell the truth	کاذب
resign (ed) (v)	to stop working in a job you do	يستقيل
tear up (tore) (v): to destroy paper and pull it into small pieces	
		يقطع لأجز
trick (ed) (v)	: to fool someone into doing something	يخدع
treason (n)	: a crime against your country	خيانة

متلازمات لفظية وتعبيرات Verbal Collocations & Expressions

My heart is heavy	قلبی حزین	the wheel has come full circle	عدنا لنقطة البداية (كما كنا)
punish someone for something	یعاقب شخص علی شیء	arrest someone for something	یقبض علی شخص بسبب شیء
be guilty of do- ing something	يقر بذنب القيام بشيء	stop someone from doing something	یمنع شخص من عمل شیء
trick someone into something	يخدع شخص بشىء	prove something to someone	يثبت شىء لشخص

III ACT V, SCENE III, CONTINUED IN POINTS

1. Regan asks Edmund to fight Albany. Albany says he arrests Edmund for treason الخيانة العظمى and asks his wife if she was planning to take her sister's lands.

- 2. Regan feels ill. Goneril had put poison الشم to her. Albany asks Edmund to fight unless anyone else wants to fight him first.
- 3. Regan feels worse. Edgar enters to fight Edmund telling him he was a traitor to his father and brother.
- 4. Albany threatens to read Goneril's letter to Edmund. Edmund admits his mistakes. Edgar tells him he is his brother and says let us forgive each other.
- 5. Edgar tells Albany where he was hiding and how he helped his father without telling him who he was.
- 6. Gloucester dies smiling when he knows it's his son Edgar who was helping him. Goneril kills both herself with a knife and her sister with poison.
- 7. Edmund tries to do one good thing before his death by trying to change his orders to kill the King and Cordelia.
- 8. It is too late, King Lear enters with Cordelia dead in his arms.
- 9. Albany tells them his plans:
 - 1. He'll do everything to help the King. 2. He will resign.
 - 3. Edgar and Kent return to their homes
 - 4. Friends are rewarded and enemies are punished.
- 10. King Lear dies. Edgar becomes King.

TEXT OF ACT V SCENE III, CONTINUED



[In the British camp, near Dover.]

GONERIL: My sister Regan, do you really want Edmund to help you to take my lands?

ALBANY: You can't do this, Edmund.

EDMUND: You can't tell me what to do, Albany.

ALBANY: Yes I can!

REGAN: [To Edmund.] Prove that you want to help me, Edmund, by fighting Albany!

ALBANY: Listen to me. Edmund, I arrest you for treason.

[He points to Goneril.] And you, my wife. Were you planning to take Regan's land from her? With Edmund's help? It's not your land to take. It was given equally to you and Regan by your father!

GONERIL: But we could have more power, Husband!

REGAN: I feel ill. My stomach hurts!

GONERIL: [To herself.] Good. If you aren't ill, I will never trust poison again 1.

Suggested Questions ← 1 Why did Goneril poison her sister Regan ?

ALBANY: You have a sword,

Edmund. I'm ready to fight you, unless anyone else wants to fight you first!

EDMUND: I'm happy to fight anyone who calls me a traitor or a liar. Come then, who wants to fight me?

REGAN: Help me. I feel worse.

ALBANY: Regan isn't well. Take her to my tent.

[Regan is helped offstage.]

Now, if any man here will fight Edmund the traitor, come now, or I'll fight him myself.

[Edgar enters.]

Who are you?

EDGAR: I have lost my name and title to a traitor; but I'm a brave soldier. Where's Edmund, who calls himself the Duke of Gloucester?

EDMUND: I'm here.

EDGAR: Then take out your sword. You're a traitor to your brother and 2 your father. I'm ready to fight

Suggested Questions

2 Why do you think Edgar will fight his brother, Edmund?

you to prove you are a liar to everyone you work for.

[They fight. Edmund falls.]

ALBANY: Edmund is hurt, can you save him? I want to find out what he knows!

GONERIL: They tricked you into fighting, Edmund.

ALBANY: Be quiet, madam, or I will make you be quiet by reading this letter that you wrote to Edmund.

[He gives Goneril the letter she wrote to Edmund.]

[To Goneril.] No, don't try to tear up the letter! You know what you wrote.

that I wanted Edmund to help me take 3 Regan's land. The laws of the

Suggested Questions

3 Goneril proved to be an evil woman. Explain.

kingdom are mine, not yours. Who can punish me for it?

ALBANY: You're an evil woman!

[Goneril exits.]

EDMUND: Albany, I'm guilty of wanting to help both Goneril and Regan, and more, much more. This is the end for me now. [To Edgar.] But who are you? If you're a good man, I forgive you.

EDGAR: Let us forgive each other. My name's Edgar and I'm your brother. Our father has lost his eyes because of you!

EDMUND: I was wrong. I thought that I could be the best man in the kingdom, but now I'm the worst. The wheel has come full circle 4.

Suggested Questions
 What did Edmund mean by saying
 "The wheel has come full circle"?

ALBANY: [To Edgar.] I thought that you were an important man. I promise you, I never hated you, or your father!

EDGAR: I know that, Albany.

ALBANY: Where have you been hiding? How did you know what happened to your father?

EDGAR: I've been helping him, my Lord. I disguised myself as a beggar, then I met my father, who's now blind. I became his guide, and stopped him from killing himself. I never told him who I was. That was a big mistake. Just an hour ago, I told him everything, but his heart was too weak. He died smiling.

[An officer enters with a knife covered in blood.]

OFFICER: Help! Oh, help me!

EDGAR: What is it? Why is there blood on that knife?

OFFICER: It came from the heart of ... Oh, she's dead!

ALBANY: Who's dead? Tell us.

OFFICER: Goneril, your wife, sir! And her sister Regan. Goneril has killed herself, and she poisoned Regan before she died.

[Kent enters.]

EDGAR: Here is Kent.

KENT: I have come to see the King. Is he here?

ALBANY: Tell us, Edmund, where is the King? And where is Cordelia? [The bodies of Goneril and Regan are carried in on stretchers by soldiers.]

KENT: Oh, no! What's happened?

ALBANY: Cover their faces.

EDMUND: I must do one good thing before I die. Quickly, go to the castle; I wrote a message asking for the deaths of King Lear and Cordelia.

EDGAR: Who did you write this message to? We must stop it!

EDMUND: [To the Officer.] Take my sword. Give it the Captain and he'll know that I have changed the order.

ALBANY: Run! Quickly!

[The Officer exits.]

EDMUND: The message tells the Captain to kill Cordelia in the prison. We wanted people to think that she killed herself.

ALBANY: Please, let her be safe! Take him away.

[Edmund is carried off. King Lear enters with Cordelia dead in his arms. Edgar and the Captain follow.]

KING LEAR: Oh, this is terrible. She is gone forever!

KENT: Oh, your majesty!

KING LEAR: You're all murderers and traitors! We should have saved her; now she's gone forever! Her voice was always soft and gentle. [He sees Kent.] Aren't you Kent?

KENT: Yes, I am. And I've followed you since your madness began.

KING LEAR: You're welcome here.

KENT: My heart is heavy. Your eldest daughters have died, too.

[The Captain enters.]

CAPTAIN: Edmund is dead, my lord.

ALBANY: He isn't important now. My friends, these are my plans. We'll do everything to help King Lear feel better. I will resign and give my power back to the old King. Edgar and Kent, return to your homes and I'll make sure that my friends are rewarded and my enemies punished.

KING LEAR: [To Cordelia.] Why should a rat have life, and you have no life at all? I'll never see you again.

[King Lear dies.]

KENT: Oh, my heart will break!

EDGAR: He's gone.

KENT: He was very ill. I'm surprised that he lived for so long.

ALBANY: Carry him out carefully.

[To Kent and Edgar.] My friends, without the King, you two will rule 5 this kingdom.

EDGAR: We must remember this sad day.

[He puts on the crown.]

Suggested Questions

5 What do you think of the character of Albany?

The oldest man has suffered the most; we young people will never see as much as Lear, nor live as long as this good King.

[They exit.]

THE END

QUESTIONS & THEIR SUGGESTED ANSWERS

Part 1 Critical Thinking Questions & Suggested Answers

1 Longman Exercises

أسئلة خاصة بموقع لونجمان وإجاباتها المقترحة

1. What might have happened if Edgar hadn't disguised himself as a beggar ?

- ماذا كان يمكن أن يحدث لو أن إدجار لم يتنكر المتسول في زي متسول؟

 If Edgar hadn't disguised himself, he wouldn't have been able to protect his father. Gloucester would have likely been killed by Oswald.

- لو لم يكن إدجار متنكرًا، لم يكن يستطع أن يحمى والده وكان يمكن أن يقتل عن طريق «أوزولد».

2. Should Edgar have fought against Edmund? Why?

- هل كان يجب على إدجار القتال ضد أدموند ؟ لماذا ؟

- Yes, he should because Edmund had to pay for his mistakes.

- نعم لأن إدموند كان يجب أن يدفع ثمن أخطائه.

3. What might have happened if Edmund hadn't died?

- ماذا كان من الممكن أن يحدث إذا لم يمت أدموند ؟

- He might have continued to fight for power and control of the kingdom.

- كان من الممكن أن يستمر في صراعة للسلطة والسيطرة على المملكة.

4. In your opinion, do you think Edgar was mistaken not to tell his father who he was earlier? Why?

- في رأيك هل تعتقد أن إدجار كان مخطئًا في عدم إخبار والده بشخصيته الحقيقية مبكرًا ؟ لماذا ؟

- I think he wasn't mistaken because he knew that revealing his identity could put his father in danger.

- اعتقد أنه لم يكن مخطئًا لأنه كان يعرف أن كشف شخصيته كان من الممكن أن يضع والده في دائرة الخطر.

2 SB, WB, El-Moasser & Previous Exams

أسئلة الكتاب المدرسي وأسئلة خاصة بكتاب المعاصر والامتحانات السابقة وإجاباتها المقترحة

1. Why do you think Edmund said, "The wheel has come full circle"?

(SB) (دمياط - الروضة ۲۰۲۵)

- في اعتقادك، لماذا قال «إدموند»: «لقد دارت العجلة دورة كاملة»؟

- Because he believes he started with no power, then had power and then lost it. - لأنه يعتقد أنه بدأ بلا سُلطة، ثم امتلك السُلطة ثم فقدها.

2. Why do you think Kent said, "My heart is heavy"? (SB)

- في اعتقادك، لماذا قال «كينت»: «قلبي منقبض»؟

- Because he was very sad.

- لأنه حزين جدًا.

3. Did you expect Regan and Goneril to die? Why?

(SB)

- هل توقعت موت «ریجان» و «جونیریل»؟ لماذا؟

 Yes. They were evil traitors and they had to be punished for the bad things they had done.

- نعم. لقد كانتا خونة أشرار وكان لابد من معاقبتهم على الأشياء السيئة التي فعلوها.

4. How did you feel at the end of the play? Why? (۲۰۲۶ نصر النوبة) (SB)

- ما هو شعورك في نهاية المسرحية؟ لماذا؟

- I felt sorry for the good people who were killed, especially Cordelia. I don't think it was a fair end to such a loving daughter.

- شعرت بالأسف على الأشخاص الطيبين الذين قتلوا، وخاصة «كورديليا». لا أعتقد أنها كانت نهاية عادلة لمثل هذه الابنة المحبة.

5. Who was your favourite character in the play? Give reasons.

(۲۰۲٤ (القليوبية - بنها ۲۰۲۶)

- من هي شخصيتك المفضلة في المسرحية؟ أعط أسباباً.

- Cordelia. She was a loving daughter who sacrificed her life to save her father. «كورديليا». لقد كانت ابنة محبة ضحت بحياتها لإنقاذ والدها.

6. Who is your least favourite character in the play? Explain why.

(WB) (القاهرة - التبين ٢٠٢٤)

- من هي شخصيتك الأقل تفضيلًا في المسرحية؟ اشرح السبب.

 Edmund is my least favourite character. His hunger for power turned him into a traitor who plotted against his brother and his father and whoever was in his way.

- «إدموند» هو شخصيتي الأقل تفضيلاً. لقد حوله تعطشه للسلطة إلى خائن يتأمر على أخيه وأبيه وكل من في طريقه.

7. Did you expect such a tragic end to the play? Why / Why not? (WB)

- هل توقعت مثل هذه النهاية الدرامية للمسرحية؟ لماذا/ لماذا لا؟

 Yes. Greed, hunger for power, treason and cruelty must lead to such a tragical end.

- نعم. الجشع والتعطش للسلطة والخيانة والقسوة يجب أن يؤدي كل هذا إلى مثل هذه النهاية المأساوية.

8. What message do you think this final part of the play gives us? (WB)

- ما هي الرسالة التي تعتقد أن الجزء الأخير من المسرحية يقدمها لنا؟

- Everybody will pay for the evils they do sooner or later.

- الجميع سيدفعون ثمن الشرور التي يفعلونها عاجلاً أم آجلاً.

9. What is the moral lesson of King Lear in your opinion?

(SB) (المنوفية - قويسنا ۲۰۲۶)

- ما هو الدرس الأخلاقي في رواية الملك «لير» برأيك؟

- A person's actions speak louder than their words alone.

- أفعال الإنسان أبلغ من أقواله وحدها.

Part 2 Questions & answers for Al-Azhar students

	▼ أسئلة خاصة بطلاب الأزهر وإجاباتها
1. What does Albany say he will d	o to Edmund? (SB)
	- ماذا يقول «ألباني» أنه سيفعل بـ «إدموند»؟
- He says he will arrest him.	- يقول أنه سوف يعتقله.
2. Why does Regan feel ill?	
, and a significant the signif	(SB)
- Because Goneril gave her some	- لماذا تشعر «ریجان» بالمرض؟ - لأن «جونيريل» دست لها بعض السم. poison.
3. Whose blood is on the knife tha	- ران «جونیرین» دست نها بعض اسم. *
- Goneril's blood.	- دم من الذي كان على السكين الذي يحمله الضاب
	- دم «جونیریل».
4. How will the Captain know that I	Edmund has changed his mind? (SB)
WI 1 G	- كيف سيعرف الكابتن أن «إدموند» قد غيّر رأيه؟
- When the Captain receives Edm	und's sword, he'll know that
Edmund has changed his mind.	
	- عندما يتسلم الكابتن سيف «إدموند»، سيعلم أن «إ
5. Why does Lear say everyone is	a traitor and a murderer? (SB)
	- لماذا يقول «لير» أن الجميع خائنون وقاتلون؟
 Because Cordelia is dead and he 	thinks people should have saved her.
س إنقاذها.	- لأن «كورديليا» ماتت ويعتقد أنه كان يجب على النار
6. What does Albany promise to d	o for his friends? (SB)
	- ماذا وعد «ألباني» بأن يفعل لاصدقائه؟
 He promises to reward them. 	- لقد وعد بمكافأتهم.
7. Who rules the kingdom when L	ear dies? (SB)
	- من حكم المملكة عندما مات «لير»؟
 Kent and Edgar rule. 	- حکم «کینت» و «إدجار».
Choose the correct answer from a,	b, c or d :
1. Regan felt ill because Goneril	
a. poisoned b. protected	
2. Regan asked Edmund to fight	
a. Edgar b. Albany	
3. Edgar told Edmund that he was a .	
a. traitor b. farmer	
4. Albany will resign and give	
	c. Edmund d. a & b
5. At the end of the play, friends are.	
a. protected b. rewarded Answers	c. selected d. ruled
1.a 2.b 3.a	4, b 5. b

General Exercises

Answer the following questions: A 1. "I'm happy to fight anyone who calls me a traitor or a liar." What can we infer from this quotation? 2. Albany has an unexpected surprise to his wife and Edmund. Illustrate. 3. Goneril tried to get rid of her sister by many ways. Discuss. B 1. If you were Edgar, would you fight Edmund? Why / Why not? 2. "I'm ready to fight you to prove you are a liar to everyone you work for." What do you think of Edgar's point of view of his brother? 3. Do you think Edmund regretted what he had done? Why / Why not? C 1. In your opinion, does Edmund deserve what happened to him? Why / Why not? 2. "I'm the worst. The wheel has come full circle." Who is the speaker and what does he mean by these words? 3. All good and bad people make mistakes, but the difference is whether we mean them or not. Give two examples to prove this. D 1. What morals can we learn from this play? 2. Dissatisfaction عدم الرضا is a main theme in this play. Do you agree? How? 3. In your opinion, what are the best and the worst thing in this play?

General Exercises

on the Play King

1 El-Moasser Exercises تمارين كتاب المعاصر

A Answer the following questions:
1. If I read about this in a story, I wouldn't believe it was true. It is so sad." Why do you think Edgar says this?
2. Do you think Gloucester was really a traitor? Why/Why not?
3. What is the moral lesson in King Lear in your opinion?
B Answer the following questions:
1. "I see kind Edmund as an equal. He led our soldiers well today in battle. I think he can call himself equal to you." What does this tell u about Regan?
2. He does not want to see his daughter because he was so unkind to her before." Who is Kent talking about? Do you think he regrets the decisions he made against his daughter? Why?
3. "Look, here's the prize! This man without eyes will make me rich!" What did Oswald mean by this?
C Answer the following questions:
1. "The French are not here to help Lear. I think we have been too cruel to the King." What does this tell us about Albany?
2. "Wherever he goes, people feel sorry for him and angry with us." Why do people feel sorry for him?
2 11 1 1 1 1 1 1
3. "I trust you, Edmund, and you'll find me to be a better father than he is." Who is the speaker? Why do they say this?

D Alls	wer the following questions.
1. I	Edmund was an evil traitor. Explain giving two points.
	'When you have nothing, there's nothing left to lose." What do you hink Edgar means by this?
	"You and Regan are tigers, not daughters." Do you think the word tigers' really describes the two sisters? Why?
E Ans	wer the following questions :
1.	Do you think that Gloucester still believes his son Edgar has been cruel to him? Why?
	King Lear says 'This rock is like a stage in theatre.' What do you think he means when he says this? Do you agree?
3.	Why do you think that Lear kneels before Cordelia?
F Ans	swer the following questions :
1.	Why does Regan not want Goneril to talk to Edmund?
	"If I read about this in a story, I wouldn't believe it was true. It is so sad." Why do you think Edgar says this?
3.	Did you expect Regan and Goneril to die? Why?
2 Co	اسئلة مجمعة من الاختبارات السابقة Rlected Questions from previous Exams
A An	swer the following questions: (٢٠٢٤ جنوب التعليمية ٢٠٠٣)
1.	"I'm sorry, Cornwall, because the truth is so sad." Who is the speaker? Why do they say this?
2.	"I don't need any eyes. When I had eyes, I couldn't see what I most needed to see." Why does Gloucester say this?

3. What does This refer to when Edgar says "T swallow"?	his is a bitter pill to
B Answer the following questions:	(بورسعيد - إدارة شمال التعليمية ٢٠٢٤)
Do you think most people disagree with frie sometimes?	•
2. If you were Cordelia, would you go back to father? Why/Why not?	England to defend your
3. Why does Regan not want Goneril to talk to	Edmund?
C Answer the following questions:	(الغربية - إدارة غرب طنطا ٢٠٢٤)
In what way were Gloucester and King Lear	
2. "But you can see with your ears. We now kn punish a poor man's crime before a rich man think King Lear meant by these words?	ow that a judge will a's crime." What do you
3. Who is your least favourite character in the p	
D Answer the following questions:	(دميـاط - إدارة دمياط التعليمية ٢٠٢٤)
How do you feel about the death of Oswald? this?	
2. What do you think of Albany?	
3. What message do you think this final part of	
E Answer the following questions:	(كفر الشيخ - إدارة بيلا التعليمية ٢٠٢٤)
"When you have nothing, there's nothing lef think Edgar means by this?	

	2. Why do you think Edgar says that King Leand nonsense'?	-
	3. "Lady. I'm a very foolish old man." Do yo says? Give your reason(s).	u agree with what Lear
F	Answer the following questions:	(البحيـرة - إدارة بندر كفر الدوار ٢٠٢٤)
	 "Please, doctor, try to cure my father, who mad." To what extent is that true? Explain 	
	2. "My father is so sad; he has fallen apart. I pretend to be a beggar." Who says this? W pretending to be a beggar? What does it tell	wish I didn't have to hy was he sorry for ll you about him?
	3. Why did Edmund say, "The wheel has con	ne full circle"?
D	Answer the following questions:	المنيا - العدوة ٢٠٢٣)
	1. "There is a very high cliff in Dover. Take a don't need to take me anywhere else." Wh to Edgar and what is he planning to do?	
	2. "I haven't returned to England to take pow speaker? Why do they say this?	ver for myself." Who is the
	3. What kind of wife was Goneril? How do y	ou know?
E	Answer the following questions:	القاهرة - الوايلي ۲۰۲۳)
	1. "Please put on some better clothes, Kent." to be in bad clothes? Why/Why not?	The second secon
	2. How did you feel at the end of the play? W	
	3. What did Edmund, Goneril and Regan hav	
		······································

For Al-Azhar Students

خاص لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1. Answer the following questions:	
1. What does the letter that Edmund	I show Cornwall prove?
2. Who is told to take King Lear to	Dover in a carriage?
3. What does Cornwall decide to do	to Gloucester?
• Choose the correct answer from a, b	
Duke of Albany with Edmu a. was happy c. wanted to fight	
2. Edmund pretended to fight Edgara. to protect his fatherc. to make Edgar look bad	b. to protect his wife
3 had to leave her family in E a. Cordelia b. Lear's wife	ingland. c. Goneril d. Regan
2. Answer the following questions:	
Which part of Gloucester's body and injure?	does Cornwall hit with his sword
2. What does Edgar wish he didn't l	have to pretend to be?
3. Where does Edgar promise to tak	te Gloucester?
• Choose the correct answer from a, b	
 Edger says "When you have nothin to gain to give 	g, there's nothing
King Lear wanted to give the larges a. the King of France c. Edgar	b. the daughter who loved him most d. Kent
3. Regan wanted Edmund to	Albany. c. motivate d. obey



الصف الثاني الثانوي الفصـــــل الدراســــى الثــانى



By A Group Of Supervisors





AL TALABA BOOKSTORE

For printing, publication & distribution El Faggala - Cairo - Egypt Tel.: 02/259 340 12 - 259 377 91 e-mail: info@elmoasserbooks.com 15014 www.elmoasserbooks.com

nd Sec. SECOND TERM عـــــامّ-أزهــــــر

All rights reserved

A week is enough

مراجعة المنهج والتمكن منه في أسبوع واحد فقط

SAYS

1 & 2

- General Revision on Vocabulary (each two units) followed by Exercise for practice.
 - مراجعة علي المفردات اللغوية (كل وحدتين على حدة) متبوعة بتمرين للتدريب.
- General Revision on Structures (each two units) followed by Exercise for practice.
 - مراجعة على القواعد اللغوية (كل وحدتين على حدة) متبوعة بتمرين للتدريب.
- 3. General Revision on the play King Lear.

مراجعة عامة على (King Lear).



A

3

- 1. General Exercises collected from SB & WB
 - تدريبات عامة مجمعة من كتاب الطالب والتدريبات
- أهم المقالات ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني التي وردت في المنهج Writing Skill



AYS

4,5,6&7

- 1. 20 Model Exams from different governorates.
 - عشرون اختبارًا من اختبارات المحافظات المختلفة.
- Al Azhar & Inclusive students Exams.

اختبارات طلاب الأزهر الشريف والدمج.



General Revision on Vocabulary & Structures of each two units

General Revision On Vocabulary Units 7 & 8

Unit



all in all	في المُجمَل - بصفة عامة	host family(n)	عائلة مضيفة
dear diary	ذكري عزيزة - ذكري لا تُنسَي	independent(adi)	مُستَقِّل - معتمد على نفسه
determination(n)	إصراًر / تُصمِيم / عزيمة - تحديد	pick(ed) up	يْقِلْ / يوصل - يلتقط
determine(d)(v)	يُصمم - يحدد	(phr. v)	
determined(adj)	مُصمم - عازم	pick-up (n)	شاحنة صغيرة
encouragement(n)		struggle (n)	كفاح - نضال
get used to		struggle(d) (v)	يُكَافَح - يُنَا ضِل - يثابر

Unit



alternative(n - adj)	بديل - مختلِف	passenger(n)	مسافر - راکب
argument(n)	بُرهان / حُجَّة - جدال - خِلاف		المواصلات العامة
connect(ed) (v)	ىربط - يۇضّل	public(adj)	عام - شعبي
convenient(adj)	مُلاثم - مناسب	respond(ed) (v)	یرد - پستجیب
earlier(adj - adv)	قبل (ذلك) - فيما مضى	satisfactory(adj)	مُرضي - كافي
earlier(adj)	أَبِكَر من - أسبق		هام - مُؤثِّر - ذو مَغزَي- ملحوظ
environmentally	صديق للبيئة	system(n)	نظام - شبكة
friendly(adj)		transport (n)	(وسائل) النقل / المواصلات
expansion(n)	تَوَسُّع - تَمَدُّد	transport(ed) (v)	ينقل - يزرع عضو
facilities(n)	تسهيلات - امتيازات - مَرافِق - مواهب	the Underground(n)	مترو الأنفاق
high-tech(adj)	ذو تقنية عالية من المحمد الحجم		جوفي - تحت الأرض
network(n)	شَبَكة	(adj-adv)	
on / in behalf of	بِالنِّيَابَةِ عن - لمصلحة		

General Exercises On Vocabulary (Units 7 & 8)

* Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The secretary told me that the manager had left an hour a. cheaper b. earlier c. safer d. further 2. Huge ships passengers and goods between Egypt and Saudi Arabia. a. connect b. respond c. transport d. involve 3. Using forms of public will help solve the traffic problem. a. translation b. transplant c. health care d. transport 4. The 6th October-Aswan railway will Cairo to Upper Egypt. a. connect b. respond c. transport d. involve

a. connected b. responded		ransported	d. involved
6. The of cities mustn't be at the exp			
a. issue b. transport		expansion	d. passenger
7. "I came across one of my old friends the this sentence can be replaced by			
a. communicated b. encountered	c.i	nvited	d. missed
8. "Successful people struggle to reach the sentence is	eir goals.'	The anton	ym of 'struggle' in this
a. compete b. strive	C. §	give up	d. spare no effort
9. Meeting you for the first time is a/an	I wil	l never forg	et.
a. all in all b. until tomorrow		get used to	d. dear diary
10. I was a stranger in London; I stayed with there.	h a	. family du	ring my four-year study
a. distracted b. stressed	c. l	nost	d. hostess
General Revision On Structures U Stative Verbs			الأفعال التقريرية
1 Stative Verbs Types of Verb		واع الأفعال	4 (if) in order to
1 Stative Verbs Types of Verb Stative Verbs التقريرية	bs	واع الأفعال	(ii) in armingta it in a second seco
1 Stative Verbs Types of Verb Stative Verbs الْفُعَالِ التقريرية الْفُعَالِ:	os رة، ومن امث	واع الأفعال والزمنة المستم	أنر هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في
1 Stative Verbs Types of Verb Stative Verbs التقريرية	os رة، ومن امث	واع الأفعال والزمنة المستم	أنر هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في
Types of Verb Stative Verbs القفعال التقريرية الفعال: القفعال التقريرية be – love – hate – ex He is being happy. (قائمان) - He is happy. (قائمان) Dynamic (Action) Verbs	رة، ومن امث dislike -	واع الأفعال الزمنة المسته seem et	أنر مي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في د. هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكر
Types of Verb Stative Verbs القفعال التقريرية القفعال التقريرية الفعال: be – love – hate – ex He is being happy. (قائمال: - He is happy. (قائمال) - Bynamic (Action) Verbs	os رة، ومن امث • dislike ي الأزمنة الم	واع الأفعال الأزمنة المسته seem et ن أن تُستخدم ف	أنر هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في د. هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكر ثد.
Types of Verb Stative Verbs التقريرية التقريرية التفعال التقريرية التفعال التقريرية be – love – hate – ex He is being happy. (لا) - He is happy. (الا) Dynamic (Action) Verbs فعال الحركة ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:	os رة، ومن امث • dislike ي الأزمنة الم	واع الأفعال الأزمنة المسته seem et ن أن تُستخدم ف	أنر هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في د. هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكر
Types of Vert 1 Stative Verbs الثفعال التقريرية الفعال التقريرية الفعال: 1 be – love – hate – 2 ex He is being happy. (علا الحركة happy. (علا الحركة happy. (علا الحركة happy. (علا الحركة play – visit – build ex She is writing an essay. (علا الحركة ex She is writing an essay. (علا العلا الحركة المناطقة ال	رة، ومن امث • dislike - ي الأزمنة الم • d – help -	واع الأفعال الزمنة المسته seem et ن ان تُستخدم ف ن ان تُستخدم ف write e	أنر هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في د. هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكر tc.
Types of Vert 1 Stative Verbs القفعال التقريرية القفعال التقريرية القفعال التقريرية الفعال التقريرية be – love – hate – ex He is being happy. (لا) - He is happy. (الا) 2 Dynamic (Action) Verbs الفعال الحركة play – visit – build ex She is writing an essay. (الا) - She writes an essay. (الا) 3 Verbs that are both Dynamic and State	رة، ومن امث dislike - ي الأزمنة اله d – help - حركية ve	واع الأفعال الأزمنة المسته seem et ن أن تُستخدم ف write e ل التقريرية وال معين وتُستخد	أنر هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكر في أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة بمعنى هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة بمعنى المستمرة ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:
Types of Vert 1 Stative Verbs القفعال التقريرية القفعال التقريرية الفعال: 1 be – love – hate – 2 ex He is being happy. (لا) - He is happy. (الا) 2 Dynamic (Action) Verbs الفعال: 2 play – visit – build ex She is writing an essay. (الا) - She writes an essay. (الا) 3 Verbs that are both Dynamic and State الفيارة، وتصف حالة بمعنى آخر ولا تُستخدم في الأزمنة be - have – se	رة، ومن امث dislike - ي الأزمنة اله d – help - حركية ve م في الأزمنة ee – sme	واع الأفعال الأزمنة المسته seem et ن أن تُستخدم ف write e ل التقريرية وال معين وتُستخد	أنر هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في د. هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكر د. التفعال تصف حدث أو حركة بمعنى
Types of Vert 1 Stative Verbs التقريرية التقريرية التفعال التقريرية التفعال التقريرية التفعال التفعال التفعال العدد - الفعال الحركة be – love – hate – ex He is being happy. (علا الحركة happy. (علا الحركة happy. (علا الحركة play – visit – build ex She is writing an essay. (علا الحركة she writes an essay. (علا المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى اخر ولا تُستخدم في اللزمنة المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى اخر ولا تُستخدم في اللزمنة المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى اخر ولا تُستخدم في اللزمنة المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى اخر ولا تُستخدم في اللزمنة المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى اخر ولا تُستخدم في اللزمنة المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى اخر ولا تُستخدم في اللزمنة المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى اخر ولا تُستخدم في اللزمنة المستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى اخر ولا تُستخدم في اللزمنة المستمرة المستمر	رة، ومن امث dislike - ي الأزمنة اله d – help - حركية ve	واع الأفعال الزمنة المسته - seem et ن أن تُستخدم ف - write e معين وتُستخدم معين وتُستخدم	أنر هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكر أذعال تصف حدث أو حركة بمعنى هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة بمعنى المستمرة ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:
Types of Vert 1 Stative Verbs التقريرية التقريرية الفعال التقريرية الفعال التقريرية الفعال الفعال الفعال الحركة be – love – hate – ex He is being happy. (إلا) - He is happy. (إلا) 2 Dynamic (Action) Verbs قعنا الحركة ومن امثلة هذه الأفعال العروة، ومن امثلة هذه الأفعال العرب visit – build ex She is writing an essay. (إلا) - She writes an essay. (إلا) 3 Verbs that are both Dynamic and State قنا والمستمرة، وتصف حالة بمعنى اخر ولا تُستخدم في الأزمناة be - have — se ex She is having lunch now.	رة، ومن امث dislike - ي الأزمنة اله d – help - م في الأزمنة ee – sme	واع الأفعال الزمنة المسته - seem et ن أن تُستخدم ف - write e معين وتُستخدم معين وتُستخدم	أنر هي أفعال تصف حالة ولا تُستخدم في هي أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة ويمكر في أفعال تصف حدث أو حركة بمعنى القفعال المستمرة ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:

ملاحظات هامة على الأفعال التقريرية Notes on Stative verbs



لا تُستخدم الأفعال التقريرية بالمعاني المذكورة في الجداول السابقة في الأزمنة المستمرة، ويتم استخدام أقرب زمن بسيط

حسب معنى الجملة:

Mr Nasser is having a BMW.

- Mr Nasser has a BMW.

• I have been knowing him for 6 years.

- I have known him for 6 years.

• The tank was containing 45 litres of petrol.

- The tank contained 45 litres of petrol.

• She had been owning a large villa.

- She had owned a large villa.

(مضارع مستمر) **(X**)

(مضارع بسيط) 🚺

(مضارع تام مستمر) 🗶

(مضارع تام بسیط) 🚺

(ماضی مستمر) (X)

() J

(ماضي بسيط) 🚺

(ماضی تام مستمر) (X)

(ماضی تام بسیط) 🗸

🝸 يمكن استخدام الأفعال التقريرية بمعاني غير المعاني المذكورة في الجدول السابق في الأزمنة المستمرة:

- I am having (=eating) lunch now. (المعنى يتناول وليس يمتلك)
- She is having (=spending) a great time. (المعنى تقضى وليس تمتلك)

2 The Present Continuous Tense

زمن المضارع المستمر

Form	The Present Continuous	
Affirmation Subject الفاعل + am / is / are + (inf. + ing) I'm watching a film on TV at home.		
Negation النفی	Subj. + am not / is not (isn't) / are not (aren't) + (inf. + ing) - I am not watching a film on TV at the office.	
Yes / No Q. السؤال بـ (هل)	/No Q. Am / Is / Are + subj. + (inf. + ing) ?	
'Wh_'Q. السؤال بأداة استفهام	Q.W. اداة استفصام + am / is / are + subj. + (inf. + ing) ? - Where are you watching a film?	
Passive المبنى المجهول	Object المفعول + am / is / are + being + p.p A film is being watched on TV at home (by me).	
Time Expressions التعبيرات الزمنية	- now مازال - at the (this) moment في هذه اللحظة - still مازال - at present - مازال - at the (this) moment - في الوقت الحاضر - currently في الوقت الحاضر - next مني المستقبل - in the future - في المستقبل - next	

Usage

- يُستخدم المضارع المستمر في الحالات التالية:
- 🚺 وصف أو السؤال عن أحداث أو مواقف تحدث الآن (لحظة الكلام):
- ex. Omar is taking a shower, so he can't answer the phone.
 - Are you watching this programme?
 - What are you doing?
- 🔀 وصف مواقف أو أحداث في الحاضر تختلف عما كان سائداً أو مألوفاً في الماضي:
- ex. Young people aren't reading newspapers these days.
 - Currently, most businesses are communicating via emails.
 - التعبير عن مواقف مستمرة تحدث حول المضارع وليس بالضرورة الأن وقد تستغرق مدي زمني طويل، ويمكن أن تُستخدم تعبيرات زمنية مثل:
 - today tonight these days this month this year this decade
- ex. Ali is taking the final exams these days.
 - I'm reading 'King Lear' today. Are you still working in London?
- always) التعبير عن الضيق أو عدم الرضا عن أحداث يقوم بها الناس بشكل متكرر، وغالباً يتم استخدام ظروف التكرار (constantly) كالتالى:
 - ... am / is / are + always / constantly / never... + (inf. + ing)
- ex. You are always coming to school late, Moataz.
 - Samar is constantly talking about herself.
 - They 're always complaining,
- 👌 وصف الصور (على اعتبار أن الحدث في الصورة مستمر):
- ex. In the picture, everybody is having fun.
 - التعبير عن الترتيبات المستقبلية (أي التعبير عن أحداث تم الترتيب لحدوثها في وقت معين في المستقبل، وفي هذه الحالة للبد من وجود تعبير زمني دال على المستقبل):
- ex. My sister is getting married next month.

The Future Perfect Tense زمن المستقبل التام

Form	Active	Passive
Affirmation الإثبات	Subj. فاعل + will + have + p.p - He will have decorated the house by next August.	Obj. مفعول + will + have + been + p.p - The house will have been decorated by next August.
Negation النفي	Subj. + won't + have + p.p - He won't have decorated the house by six o'clock.	Obj. + won't + have been + p.p - The house won't have been decorated by six o'clock.

Yes / No Q. السؤال بـ (هل)	Will + subj. + have + p.p? - Will he have decorated the house by next August?	Will + obj. + have been + p.p? - Will the house have been decorated by next August?
' Wh' Q. السؤال بأداة	Q.W. + will + subj. + have + p.p? - When will he have decorated the house?	Q.W. + will + obj. + have been + p.p? - When will the house have been decorated?

Uses الاستخدامات

- 🚺 التعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد تم قبل أو بحلول وقت معين في المستقبل ، وعادة ما يُستخدم معه تعبيرات زمنية : (by / before / this time / by the time) مستقبلية تبدأ بحرف الجر
- My son Ahmed will have started school by next October.
- Before midnight tomorrow, Rokaya will have studied unit 16.
- This time next year, our company will have achieved great success.
 - يمكن استخدام التعبيرات الزمنية الدالة على المستقبل بدون (by / before) بشرط استخدام :

for + period of time مدة زمنية

- In 2029, Mona will have lived in her house for ten years.
- Next Monday, I will have stayed in Aswan for a week.
 - 🝸 ويستخدم المستقبل التام أيضا للتعبير عن حدث سوف يكون قد انتهى او تم قبل وقوع حدث آخر في المستقبل ، وهنا يتوقف استخدام المستقبل البسيط أو المستقبل التام على المعنى :

مستقبل + مضارع بسيط أو مضارع تام + After/As soon as/ Once / When /The moment + مادع بسيط أو مضارع تام المحادث

- When you leave the office, I will have sent the emails. (سيكون الإرسال قد تم قبل مغادرتك للمكتب)
- When you leave the office, I will send the emails.

(بعد مغادرتك للمكتب، سأقوم بالارسال)

مستقبل (تام غالبًا) + مضارع بسيط أو مضارع تام + Before / By the time

- By the time I go home, I'll have visited two friends.

General Exercises On Structures (Units 7 & 8)

- * Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 - 1. My daughter her exams until next weekend.
- a. will be finishing

b. won't be finished

c. will have finished

- d. won't have finished
- 2. I expect we all the work by five o'clock this evening.
 - a. will have been done b. will have done
- c. will be done
- d. will be doing
- 3. Magdi finished work by eight o'clock tonight.
 - a. will have
- b. will have been

- 4. The clear sky makes me think that it another sunny day.
 - a. will be
- b. is being
- c. is going to be
- d. will have been

5. to the radio or can I turn it off? c. Are you listened d. You are listening b. You are listened a. Are you listening 6. Our deep freezer at the moment. c. was repairing d. was being repaired b. is being repaired a. is repairing 7. Scientists a cure عللج for most diseases by 2050. b. will have discovered a. won't discover c. have discovered d. will have been discovered 8. I think several species of plants and animals disappeared by 2150. c. will have d. have b. will have been a. will be 9. Mr Ashraf checking our exam answers by Monday. b. will be finished a. going to finish d. will have been finished c. will have finished

c. are going to be d. are being

General Revision On Vocabulary Units 9&10

b. will be

10. We in Cairo for five years next month.

Unit 9

a. will have been

سكان	inhabitants(n)	ينتج عن - ينشأ من	arise(from) - arose -
ؤدي إلي - ينتج عنه	lead to(phr. v)	te l'ice i tradicionné des	arisen(v)
ؤدي إلي - ينتج عنه	result in(phr. v)	ينتج عن - ينشأ من	come from (phr. v)
لسكان المحليين	native inhabitants(n)	التنوع البيولوجي	biodiversity(n)
محلي	native(adj)	ينطوي علي تحدي	challenging(adj)
صون - يحمي	preserve(d) (v)	بالتالي - لذلك	consequently(conj.)
منحة دراسية	scholarship(n)	بالتالي - لذلك	as a result
کي	so that(conj.)	حماية البيئة - حفظ	conservation(n)
وع - أنواع	species(n)	محافظ علي البيئة	conservationist(n)
طوعي	voluntary(adj)	بعثة استكشافية	expedition(n)
تطوع - متطوع	volunteer(ed)(v), (n)	ومع ذلك - وبرغم ذلك	However(conj.)
لعمل التطوعي - التطوع	volunteering(n)	يسكن - يقطن	inhabit(ed)(v)

Unit 10

battle(d) (v - n)	يُحارِب - معركة	headline(n)	عنوان رئيسي احتساسه
broadcast - broadcast-	يذيع - إذاعة	interview(ed) (v)	يُحاور - يُجْرِي مقابلة
broadcast(v - n)	no literation in the	investigator(n)	مُحقِّق
channel(n)	قناة	journalist(n)	صحفي
correspond(ed) (n - v)		judge(d) (n - v)	قاضي - يحكُم / يقيِّم
correspondent(n)	مُراسِل	news channel	قناة إخبارية
creep(up)- crept(v)	يتسلل	newsreader(n)	قارئ الأخبار
deliberately(adv)	عن عمد / بشكل مقصود	nonsense(n)	لَغو- هُرَاء (كلام فارغ)
fact checker(n)	متقصي حقائق	photographer(n)	مصور فوتوغرافي

question(ed) (v)	يتشكك في -يتحقق من	prisoner(n)	سَجِين
	مصداقية	programme(n)	برنامج
digital nomad(n)	رحالة رقمي	recognise(d) (v)	يتعرف علي
drum(med) (n - v)	طبلة - يُطبِّل	reporter(n)	مراسل - صحفي
drummer(n)	طبال - عازف إيقاع	scene(n)	مشهد - مكان
editor(n)	رَئِيسُ التَّحْرِير	search engine	مُحرك البحث
foreign correspondent	مراسل أجنبي	sense(n)	معني - مغزي
find(n)	اكتشاف	source(n)	مصدر
foreign(adj)	أجنبي	stage(n)	خشبة مسرح - مرحلة
foreigner(n)	شخص أجنبي	tempt(ed) (v)	يغري - يغوي

General Exercises On Vocabulary (Units 9&10)

* Choose	the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1 A	is a talaxisian station where you can see news programmes

1. A is a televis	ion station where you can	see news programme	es.
a. search engine		b. news channel	
c. foreign correspon	ndent	d. digital nomad	
2. Egypt is for i	its fantastic weather and ar	ncient monuments.	
a. caring	b. famous	c. unfamiliar	d. unknown
3. Mobile phones hav	e advantages and disadva	ntages. The word "adv	vantages" means
a. pros	b. cons	c. demerits	d. coins
4. Mr Baleegh had	his trip to Luxor befo	re all tickets were solo	d out.
a. removed	b. cut down	c. reserved	d. got
5. "Several health pro antonymous with '	oblems arise from obesity arise from'?	"Which of the follow	ving choices are
a. lead to	b. result in	c. a & b	d. come from
6. "He is a native of l	Egypt." This means he is	a / an	
a. outsider	b. Egyptian citizen	c. foreigner	d. immigrant
	s foreign investment, espe		countries".
a. domestic	b. familiar	c. alien	d. unfamiliar
8. "I'm sorry for brea instead of "d	aking your mug; I didn't d leliberately".	lo it deliberately." In t	his context, we can use
a. intention	b. intentional	c. intentionally	d. unintentionally
9. If we want to keep	natural balance in forests	s, we need to protect	in forests.
a. biodiversity	b. conservation	c. preservation	d. challenges
10. I came first and we	on a to study medic	ine in the USA.	
a. reward	b. scholarship	c. starfish	d. variety

2 General Revision On Structures Units 9&10

Comparative Expressions

عبارات المقارنة

لا يوجد اختلاف No difference

Exactly the same as

يشبه ... تماما

وتستخدم هذه العبارة عند التعبير عن التطابق (عدم وجود اختلاف) بين طرفين:

- ex. This car is exactly the same as my car.
 - Your bag is exactly the same as Aya's bag.

في حالة وجود مفعول فإنه يوضع بين (the same ... as) كالتالي:

- ex. Omar is exactly the same age as Ali.
 - My father does exactly the same job as your father.

A small difference اختلاف بسيط

 almost as + صفة + as
 بالی حد کبیر

 slightly + صفة مقارنة + than ...

تستخدم (almost as ... as) أو (slightly ... than) في حالة وجود أختلاف بسيط بين طرفين:

- ex. Mariam is almost as tall as her father.
 - My car is almost as expensive as your car.
 - Our flat is slightly larger than your flat.
 - This match is slightly more exciting than the last match.

A big difference

اختلاف كبير

خثيرا من / عن ... than ... خثيرا من / عن

تستخدم (far ... than) في حالة وجود اختلاف كبير بين طرفين:

- ex. Mariam is far taller than her mother.
 - Playing football is far more exciting than watching it.

2 Past Habits

عادات الماضي

A Used to اعتاد أن + inf.

تستخدم (used to + inf.) بمعني «اعتاد أن» للتعبير عن عادة كانت موجودة في الماضي ولم تعد موجودة الأن:

المصدر + inf. الفاعل + inf. الفاعل + inf.

- I used to eat a lot of sweets when I was a child. (إثبات)
- I didn't use to eat a lot of sweets when I was a child. (نفى)
- Did you use to eat a lot of sweets when you were a child ? (سؤال)
- A lot of sweets used to be eaten when I was a child. (مبنى مجمول)

ملاحظات هامة المعالمة المعالمعالمة المعالمة المعالمة المعالمة المعالمة المعالمة المعالمة الم



- 🚺 تُعبر (used to + inf.) عن عادة كانت موجودة في الماضي و هذه العادة توقفت ولم تعد تحدث في الحاضر: 🔼
- My uncle used to be a heavy smoker. (Now, he doesn't smoke.)
 - 🛂 تُعبر (used to + inf.) أيضاً عن أشياء كانت مختلفة في الماضي عن الحاضر:
- Tawfik used to work in tourism. Now, he has a taxi.
- العادة تستمر ويتكرر حدوثها فترة طويلة ، لذلك لا يجوز استخدام تعبيرات زمنية تحصر العادة في مدي زمني قصير مثل: yesterday / last Friday / last week / this morning etc.
- He used to go to the cinema last week. (X)
- He went to the cinema last week. ()
- 🚼 للتعبير عن أن شئ ما كان عادياً أو مألوفاً نستخدم:

Subject + was / were + used to + noun / (inf.+ing)

- Amira was used to easy life. Now, she is a wife, a mother and a teacher.
- We were used to working on farms.
 - للحظ أن (be used to) يمكن أن تأتي بمعنى «يستخدم لكي» بجمل مبنية للمجهول ويليها المصدر:
- Wood is used to make furniture.
- (Not: used to making)
- Milk is used to make cheese and butter.
 - 🚺 للتعبير عن التعود على عمل شيء في الماضي نستخدم:

Subject + got / became / grew + used to + noun / (inf.+ing)

- Rokaya got used to (living in) her new flat.
 - 🛐 للحظ الصيغة التالية:

- -There used to be / There didn't use to be
- There used to be a cinema in our street. Now it is a big restaurant.
- There didn't use to be an airport in Aswan in 1900.

B Would + inf.

للحظ أوجه التشابه والاختلاف في استخدام كل من (used to + inf.) و (would + inf.):

- 🚺 تُستخدُم كل من (.used to + inf) أو (would + inf) للتعبير عن العادات المتكررة في الماضي:
- When I was a little girl, I used to cry easily when someone shouted at me.
- = When I was a little girl, I would cry easily when someone shouted at me.

- would + inf.) وليس (used to + inf.) لوصف حالة في الماضي أي لا يمكن استخدام (would + inf.) أُنستخدَم (lused to + inf.) وليس (would + inf.) لوصف حالة في الماضي أي لا يمكن استخدام (lused to + inf.) إذا كان الفعل الأساسي أحد الأفعال التقريرية ، ومن أمثلة هذه الأفعال:
- be / have = possess = own / love / like / dislike / enjoy / hate / want / wish / weigh / hear / cost / deserve يستحق / understand / feel ...
- I used to have a small bike when I was a child. (1)
- I would have a small bike when I was a child. (X)
- When my father was 25, he used to be strong. ()
- When my father was 25, he would be strong. (X)
 - تشير (used to + inf.) بشكل واضح إلى عادات الماضي، لكن (would + inf.) لا تشير بالضرورة إلى الماضي، لذلك من الأفضل أن يسبقها ظرف زمان أو تعبير يدل على الماضي :
- Sama used to get up early.
- When she was a student, Sama would get up early.
 - يمكن أن تُستخدم ظروف التكرار مثل (always, usually, sometimes ...) قبل أو بعد (always, usually, sometimes):
- When I was younger, I always used to help my mother with the housework.
- When I was younger, I used always to help my mother with the housework.
 - نصتخدم ظروف التكرار مثل (... always, usually, sometimes) بعد (always) بعد (always)
- When I was younger, I would always help my mother with the housework.

3 Past Perfect Simple : Active & Passive الماضي التام البسيط: المعلوم والمجهول

Affirmation & Negation الإثبات والنفي	Subj. الناعل + had / hadn't + p.p - He had done the shopping before returning home. - Mum hadn't prepared lunch by midday.	
Yes / No Q. (هل) السؤال بـ (هل)	Had + subj. + p.p? - Had he done the shopping before returning home?	
Wh-, Q. السؤال بأداة استفهام	Q.W. + had + subj. + p.p? - What had he done before returning home?	
Passive المبنى للمجهول	Obj. المنعول + had + been + p.p? - I had done the shopping before I went home. - The shopping had been done (by me) before I went home. - After she had cooked lunch, she took a rest. - After lunch had been cooked (by her), she took a rest.	(مجھول) (معلوم) (معلوم)

Uses الاستخدامات

🚺 يُستخدم الماضي التام البسيط للتعبير عن حدث تم قبل وقت معين في الماضي، ويدل على ذلك تعبيرات مثل :

by / before / this time 🕴 تعبير زمني دال على وقت مُعين في الماضي

- By midnight, I had written two articles.
- Ahmed had arrived home before lunchtime yesterday.
 - 🔽 يُستخدم الماضي التام البسيط للتعبير عن حدث تم قبل وقوع حدث آخر في الماضي
- First, I sent 20 invitations. Then, I left the office.
- = I had sent 20 invitations before I left the office.

🕆 يُستخدم الماضي التام البسيط للتعبير عن حدث تم وكان له أثر علي حدث آخر في الماضي (الأثر ناتج عن اكتمال الحدث الأول)

- He had eaten too much food, so he didn't eat any dessert.
- = He didn't eat any desert because he had eaten too much food.

Time Clauses العبارات الزمنية

🚺 للحظ استخدام الروابط الزمنية مع أزمنة الماضي :

Time connector الرابطة الزمنية	Time clause العبارة الزمنية	Main clause الجملة الرئيسية
/ في الوقت الذي By the time	ماضي بسيط +	ماضي تام بسيط +
قبل Before / عندما	(حدث ثان)	(حدث أول)
After بمجرد أن As soon as / بعد Once بمدرد أن the moment / بمجرد أن when	ماضي تام بسيط+ (حدث أول)	ماضي بسيط + (حدث ثان)
- It was only when بعد	ماضي تام+	+that
- It wasn't until مقط عندما	محمد (حدث أول)	ماضي بسيط (حدث ثان) +

- ex. Before I arrived home, it had rained for two hours.
 - After she had worked in the company for 15 years, she became the manager.
 - It was only when I had taken a rest that I began to write the report.
 - : (until till) لاحظ استخدام 🝸
 - Past Simple (منفي غالبًا + past perfect ماضي تام + past Simple حتى / لغاية | until / till حتى / لغاية
- ex. I didn't watch TV until / till I had done the housework.
 - 🔽 يُستَخْدُم (inf. + ing) بعد كل من (after / before) في حال عدم وجود فاعل :
- ex. After having lunch, I went back to my office.
 - Before going back to my office, I had had lunch.

: (Havii	ng)	استخدام	لاحظ	ŧ

- Having + p.p. , past simple ماض بسيط)
- ex. Having slept for eight hours, I started to feel energetic.
 - Having + been + p.p. ... + past simple. (مجمول)
- ex. Having been punished, he didn't come late again.
 - 👩 للحظ استخدام الماضي التام مع الظروف التالية بمعنى (لم يكد حتى) :
- Subj. + had + no sooner + p.p. + than + past simple ماض بسيط
 - Subj. + had + hardly / scarcely / barely + p.p. + when / before + past simple ماض بسيط
- ex. I had no sooner finished the report than I gave it to the secretary.
 - I had scarcely finished the report when / before I gave it to the secretary.
 - No sooner + had + subj. + p.p. + than + past simple ماض بسيط
 - Hardly / Scarcely / Barely + had + subj. + p.p. + when / before + past simple ماض بسيط
- ex. No sooner had I finished the report than I gave it to the secretary.
 - Hardly had I finished the report when / before I gave it to the secretary.

General Exercises On Structures (Units 9 & 10)

· Choose the correct a	mower mom a, b, c o	ıu.	transport removing	
1. When he was five	years old, my brother	watch all the ch	ildren's TV programmes	
a. used to	b. used	c. uses	d. use	
2. Sometimes, my fat	her bring me p	resents without saying	why.	
a. used	b. used to	c. would	d. b & c	
3. When I was young	, I used to swin	nming every weekend.		
a. had gone	b. gone	c. go	d. went	

- 5. When mum was young, she do the housework alone.
- a. would b. used to c. a & b d. were used to
- 6. When she went back to school, she found she the wrong composition the day before.

 a. wrote

 b. had written

 c. has written

 d. had been written
- 7. As soon as I came home, my brother my car.
- a. was borrowing b. has borrowed c. had borrowed d. borrowed
- 8. After they the match, the players celebrated with the fans.
- a, would win b. win c. winning d. had won
- 9. By the time I arrived at school, the bell
 - a. didn't ring b. had been rung c. had already rung d. b & c
- 10. They couldn't go swimming because their swimsuits at home.
- a. forget b. have forgotten c. had forgotten d. had been forgotten

General Revision On Vocabulary Units 11 & 12

Unit 11



	GET WELLDONG LEVELOUS AND AND		
action(n)	الحركة - القتال - القيام بشئ	music (n)	موسيقي
action films(n)	أفلام الحركة (الصراع)	musical(adj)	موسيقِيّ (متعلق بالموسيقي)
animation(n)	الرسوم المتحركة - تحريك - الحيوية	musical(n)	فيلم غنائي أو استعراضي
cage(n)	قفص	musician(n)	عازف
comedy(n)	فيلم كوميدي - كوميديا / الفكا <mark>هة</mark>	powerful(adj)	قوي- مُوْثِّر
constantly(adv)	باستمرار - بانتظام - دائمًا	romance(n)	الرومانسية - قصة رومانسية
constant(adj)	مستمر - منتظم	romantic(adj)	رومانسي- حالِم - خياليّ
constancy(n)	الثبات - الولاء / الإخلاص	sci-fi = science	الخيال العلمي
harness(ed) (v)	يَستخدم - يُسخِّر	fiction(n)	
hilarious(adj)	مُضٰجِك جداً - هزليّ	starve(d) (v)	يعاني من الجوع - يموت جوعاً
historical (adj)	تاريخي	surprising(adj)	مُدهِش
historical films(n)	أفلام تاريخية	surprisingly(adv)	بشكل مُذهِل / مدهش
horror(n)	رعب ۱۱۹۸۸	talent(n)	موهبة
horror films(n)	أفلام الرعب	talented(adj)	موهوب المحادثة المحادثة
hostile(adj)	عُدوَانِيِّ عَدْمُ الْأَوْلِيَ	trust(ed) (v)	يثق بــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ
invade(d) (v)	يغزو		

12 Unit

accessories(n)	ملحقات إضافية	range(n)	مجال - سلسلة
achievable(adj)	ممكن إنجازه	recipe(n)	وصفة طهي
come across(phr. v)	يصادف	relevant(adj)	ملائم
crawl(ed) (v)	يزحف - يحبو 💮 المحال الم	relevant to(adj)	خاص بـ / متصل بـ / متعلق بـ
entrepreneur(n)	رائد أعمال - صاحب مشروع	resign(ed) (v)	يستقيل
honeybee(n)	نحلة العسل	set a goal	يحدد هدفا
law(n)	القانون	specific(adj)	تفصيلي / دقيق - محدد
liar(n)	شخص كذاب	stretcher(n)	محفة - نقالة
measurable(adj)	قابل للقياس - ملحوظ	tear(up) - tore - torn(v)	يمزق
objective(n)	هدف مارس مارس	time-bound(adj)	موقوت - له خطة زمنية
outfit(n)	طقم (ملابس)	treason(n)	الخيانة العظمى
profit(ed) (n - v)	فائدة - يستفيد	trick(ed) (v-n)	يخدع - خدعة

General Exercises On Vocabulary (Units 11 & 12)

* Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. A liar is a/an person.
 - - b. mistrustful
- c. particular
- d. specific
- 2. We say that someone when he/she gives up his job.
 - a. tears up
- b. tricks
- c. designs
- d. resigns

	al match made all the	rans angry.	
a. law	b. trick	c. treason	d. loss
4. I bought a green	for my little sister.	÷	
a. stretcher	b. honeybee	c. corn cob	d. sleepsuit
5. "I am a bit tired toda	y." The adverb 'a bit' l	nere is the synonym of.	
a. a lot	b. far	c. a & b	d. a little
6. "He has romantic id the antonym of		ciety." The adjective '1	romantic' in this context is
a. amorous	b. idealistic	c. intimate	d. realistic
7. The of this so	ong isn't as good as the	e original one.	
a. science fiction	b. acting	c. mission	d. remake
8. All my father's office	ce are invited to	my sister's wedding.	LA (byle-struct
a. cartoons	b. mates	c. talents	d. cages
9. Keeping birds in	is something crue	l. Birds have the right	to their freedom.
a. cartoons	b. mates	c. talents	d. cages
10. You should be hone	st, especially with peo	pple who you.	Sales of the second
a. trust	b. invade	c. survive	d. lack
	Sion On Structures U		
1 Tag Question		all Alle in drug	السؤال المذيل
1 Tag Question	—— Basics ä	النقاط الأساسيا	السؤال المذيل
1 Tag Question		ر يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرر	
1 Tag Question	ية، ومعناه دائما :	ر يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرر	السؤال المذيل هو سؤال قصي - «أليس كذلك؟» أو «هل أن
1 Tag Question	ية، ومعناه دائما :	ر يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرر L على صواب ؟»	السؤال المذيل هو سؤال قصي - «أليس كذلك؟» أو «هل أن
ex Fish is r	یة، ومعناه دائما : قص + جملة خبریة پ my favourite food,	ر يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرر يا على صواب ؟» ر فاعل + فعل مساعد / ناة فاعل + فعل مساعد / ناة ناة isn't it	السؤال المذيل هو سؤال قصي - «أليس كذلك؟» أو «هل أن ضمير
ex Fish is r	بة، ومعناه دائما : قص + جملة خبرية	ر يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرر L على صواب ؟» ر فاعل + فعل مساعد / ناة	السؤال المذيل هو سؤال قصي - «أليس كذلك؟» أو «هل أi ضمير
ex Fish is r	یة، ومعناه دائما : قص + جملة خبریة پ my favourite food,	ر يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرر ا على صواب ؟» ر فاعل + فعل مساعد / ناة فاعل ناة ن فاعل ناة ن فاعل ناة فاعل ناة فاع ناة فاع ناة فاع ناة فا ناة ف ناة فا ناة فا ناة فا ناة فا ناة فا ناة فا ناة ف نا	السؤال المذيل هو سؤال قصي - «أليس كذلك؟» أو «هل أi ضمير
ex Fish is r - The boy ex Omar will arrive a	ية، ومعناه دائما : قص + جملة خبرية yearny favourite food, years didn't go to bed,	ر يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرر ا على صواب ؟» ر فاعل + فعل مساعد / ناة فاعل + فعل مساعد / ناة فاعل نقاع ناقط فعل مساعد / ناة فير منفي :	السؤال المذيل هو سؤال قصي - «اليس كذلك؟» أو «هل أا ضمير ?
ex Fish is r - The boy ex Omar will arrive a - Sama can speak t ex Omar won't arrive	: دائما: قص + جملة خبرية my favourite food, es didn't go to bed, at 12 o'clock, won't he wo languages, can't sl	ر يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرر ا على صواب ؟» ر فاعل + فعل مساعد / ناة isn't it did the خيِّل منفي : e ? he ?	السؤال المذيل هو سؤال قصي - «اليس كذلك؟» أو «هل أا ضمير ?
ex Fish is r - The boy ex Omar will arrive a - Sama can speak t ex Omar won't arrive	: دائما: الله الله الله الله الله الله الله ال	ر يوضع في نهاية الجملة الخبرر ا على صواب ؟» ر فاعل + فعل مساعد / ناة isn't it did they نخيِّل منفي : e ? he ?	السؤال المذيل هو سؤال قصي - «أليس كذلك؟» أو «هل أن ضمير ? ? ؟ الجملة المثبتة يتبعها سؤال مُ

- نيقي ضمير الفاعل (I we) كما هما في السؤال المُذيِّل ولا يتحولان إلي (you) : [٥]
- ex. I took the medicine, didn't you? (x) I took the medicine, didn't I? (1)
 - We are late, aren't you? (x)
- We are late, aren't we? (1)
- 📊 في السؤال المُذيّل يكون النفي بالصيغة المختصرة للفعل المساعد أو الناقص :
- ex. He works in a secondary school, does not he? (x)
 - He works in a secondary school, doesn't he? (1)

2 Adverbs

	أنواع الظروف
1. Manner ظروف الكيفية	و تستخدم ظروف الكيفية لوصف كيفية حدوث الفعل، غالبًا يوضع ظرف الكيفية في نهاية الجملة أو بعد الفعل أو قبل الصفة : - I dressed quickly. - She is beautifully dressed.
2. Place ظروف المكان	: غالبًا يأتى ظرف المكان فى نهاية الجملة وقد يأتى في بدايتها : here – there – inside – outside – upstairs – downstairs - Can you sit over there. - Outside, there was a small pond.
3. Time ظروف الزمان	: غالبًا يأتى ظرف الزمان فى نهاية الجملة وقد يأتى فى بدايتها للتركيز على معنى الظرف: - now – then – yesterday – tomorrow – today I'm going to the cinema tomorrow Today, we're seeing our cousins.
4. Frequency ظروف التكرار	: غالبًا يأتي ظرف التكرار قبل الفعل أو بعد تصريفات (be) والأفعال المساعدة - always - often - usually - sometimes - rarely - scarcely - seldom - occasionally - never They often have homework My dad usually goes to the cinema on Saturday She never eats meat He is rarely later for school.

A How to form adverbs كيفية تكوين الظرف / الحال

😗 ظرف الكيفية : وهو يصف كيفية حدوث الفعل و يجيب عن السؤال بـ (How) :

- A: How does Aya speak?
- **B:** She speaks clearly.
- A: How do you drive a car?
- B: I drive carefully.
- يأتي ظرف الكيفية بعد الفعل أو بعد المفعول:
- She walks slowly. The teacher called our names loudly.
 - يتكون ظرف الكيفية غالباً بإضافة (y / ly / ily) إلي الصفة: (أ) بصفة عامة يتم تكوين ظرف الكيفية بإضافة (ly) إلى الصفة
- slow slowly quick quickly safe safely strong strongly

```
(ب) وتُضاف (<mark>ly)</mark> حتى وان كانت الصفة منتهية بحرف (l)

    beautiful - beautifully

· useful-usefully
                                        • cheerful - cheerfully
                                                    (ج) الصفة المنتهية بـ (le) يتم حذف حرف (e) وإضافة (y)
• possible - possibly

    probable - probably

• terrible - terribly
                                        • sensible - sensibly
                                               (c) الصفة المنتهية بـ (y) مسبوق بحرف ساكن تتحول إلى (ily)

    easy - easily
    happy - happily
    lazy - lazily

    crazy - crazily

                  (a) غالبًا الصفة المنتهية بـ (ly) تتحول إلى ظرف بإستخدام : (in a ...... way / manner)
• friendly - in a friendly way
                                        • cowardly - in a cowardly manner
                                                                         (9) مناك ظروف غير منتظمة مثل:
• good - well • fast - fast
                                                  • late - late
                                                                    • early - early
                               • hard - hard
                                                      🔀 ظرف الدرجة : وهو يأتي قبل الصفة و يحدد درجة الصفة :
 - Abdullah is very tall. - It's extremely cold.
                                                                - She is a bit fat.
```

B Using adverbs of degree with adjectives استخدام ظروف التكرار مع الصفات

No.	النوع Type	Notes ملاحظات	
		فات العادية هي صفات ذات معني عادي مثل :	ا. الص
SHA		- hot, tired, cold, angry, old, dirty	
		تخدم ظروف الدرجة التالية قبل الصفات العادية:	۲. تُس
0	Ordinary adjectives	- little/a bit الي حد ما - rather/quite - جداً very - جداً - really حقاً - extremely للغاية	
	الصفات العادية	- The water is very hot I'm extremely tired.	
8		عن أن تُستخدم الصفات العادية في المقارنة والتفضيل: - Ahmed is older than Sama. - Omar is the tallest student at school.	۳. یمن
	. 7	صفات ذات معني قوي مثل :	ا. ھي
		- gigantic صُخم - furious - ساخط - ancient عتيق/قديم جداً	
		- brilliant وُضْحِك جِذُا - hilarious وُضْحِك جِدَا	
		تخدم ظروف الدرجة التالية قبل الصفات القوية:	۲. تُس
2 4	Extreme	- absolutely بشكل - utterly/entirely غَلِيًا - completely مَطْلَق - completely	
2	adjectives	- totally اَ تمامُا awfully - بشدة - eally حَليًا / تمامُا	
	الصفات القوية	- This engine is absolutely excellent.	
	constitution of the	- The temple is utterly ancient.	
		الغالب لا تُستخدم الصفات القوية في المقارنة والتفضيل:	۴. فی
(8)		- Alexandria is more ancient than Cairo. (x)	
		- This is the most boiling water. (x)	

ـ dead - ميت - main ميت - final - أساسي - impossible - في impossible - قبل الصفات المُطْلَقَة: - He is extremely dead. (x) - That is very final.). لا تُستخدم أي ظروف درج
- He is extremely dead. (x) - That is very final.	3.26
- My grandfather is deader than my grandmother.	
	 My grandfather is deader than my grandmother. My grandfather is the deadest in the family.

3 Relative Clauses

عبارات الوصل

who / which / whom / that الذي / الذي / الذي / الذي / اللاتي الذي اللاتي الاتي اللاتي الاتي اللاتي اللاتي اللاتي اللاتي اللاتي اللاتي اللاتي اللاتي الاتي الاتي اللاتي الاتي اللاتي الاتي الاتي الاتي الاتي الاتي الاتي الاتي الاتي الاتي الاتي

🚺 تُشير (who / that) إلى فاعل عاقل ويأتي بعدهما فعل وفي هذه الحالة لا يمكن حذفهم:

- I met my pen friend who / that lives in London.
- Teachers are people who / that work at schools.

🔽 تُشير (who / whom / that) إلى مفعول عاقل في حالة المبنى للمعلوم ويأتي بعدهم فاعل ويمكن حذفهم:

- The man who /whom / that you met with me yesterday is my uncle.
- = The man you met with me yesterday is my uncle.
 - 🔀 تُشير (which / that) إلى فاعل غير عاقل ويأتي بعدهما فعل وفي هذه الحالة لا يمكن حذفهم:
- The dog which/ that chased me belongs to my neighbours.
 - 🚼 تُشير (which / that) إلى مفعول غير عاقل ويأتي بعدهما فاعل ويمكن حذفهما:
- The car which/ that I bought has a problem with the engine.
- The car I bought has a problem with the engine.
 - 🚺 لا تستخدم (that) كضمير وصل في الجمل الاعتراضية أي في بداية عبارة موصولة بين (,....,) :
- Ismail Yassen, who is still a famous actor, died in the 1970s. (Not: that is...)
- Aswan, which is in the south of Egypt, is very hot. (Not: that is...)
 - النسبة لحروف الجر مع (who / whom / that / which): المسد
 - أ. لا تأتي حروف الجر قبل كل من (who / that) بل تأتي بعدهما في نهاية عبارة الوصل:
- This is my friend who I play tennis with. (Not: with who...)
- This is the motorbike that I go to school on. (Not: on that....)
 - ب. يمكن أن تأتي حروف الجر قبل أو بعد كل من (whom / which):
- This is my friend whom I play tennis with.
- = This is my friend with whom I play tennis.
- This is the motorbike which I go to school on.
- = This is the motorbike on which I go to school.

حيث / حيثما / المكان الذي where

- 🚺 تعود (where) على المكان ولا يأتي بعدها فعل:
- This is the room where I sleep.
- She went to Cairo University where she studied Arabic literature.
- 😗 للحظ أن:
- where = (حرف جر مناسب للمكان ... + which) / (which +... حرف جر مناسب للمكان)
- This is the room in which I sleep.
- This is the room which I sleep in.
 - يمكن أن تستخدم (which) مع المكان بدون حروف جر عندما يكون المكان مفعول لجملة الوصل - للحظ الجملتين التاليتين:
- This is the house where we live. (المنزل مكان نعيش فيه)
- This is the house which we built. (المنزل مفعول، فهو الشيء الذي تم بنائه)
 - الا تستخدم حروف جر تعود على المكان قبل أو بعد (where) :
- I went to the room in which I sleep. (Not: the room in where ...)
- I went to the room which I sleep in. (Not: the room where in)

حين / حينما / عندما / الوقت when

- 🚺 تُشير إلى الوقت أو الزمن ولا يأتي بعدها فعل:
- 2012 is the year when Rodayna was born.
- Friday is the day when we don't go to school.
- Two o'clock is the time when I return home from school.
- (حرف جر مناسب للتعبير الزمني . . . + which) / (which + . . . حرف جر مناسب للتعبير الزمني) when =
- 2012 is the year in which Rodayna was born.
- = 2012 is the year which Rodayna was born in.
- Friday is the day on which we don't go to school.
- = Friday is the day which we don't go to school on.
- Two o'clock is the time at which I get up.
- = Two o'clock is the time which I get up at.
 - يمكن أن تستخدم ($rac{
 m which/that}{
 m that}$) مع الوقت عندما يكون الوقت مفعول لجملة الوصل
 - للحظ الجملتين التاليتين:

- August is the month when we go to Alexandria.
- = We go to Alexandria in August.
- August is the month which we spend in Alexandria.
- = We spend August in Alexandria.
- 😗 لا تستخدم حروف جر تعود على التعبير الزمني قبل أو بعد (when) :
- Friday is the day on which my son was born. (Not: the day on when)
- Friday is the day which my son was born on. (Not: the day when on)

whose = (Nouns + 's) / my - his - her - its - our - your - their ...

تدل على الملكية للعاقل وغير العاقل ويتبعها اسم (أي لا يأتي بعدها فعل):

- I saw an old man whose son was kidnapped.
- She lives in a house whose roof is high.

- انتبه عند استخدام (whose) لبعض الكلمات التي تُستخدم كفعل واسم مثل :

- يستورد / واردات imports يدفع / راتب pay يزور / زيارة visit يقيم / إقامة stay يقيم
- يكره / الأشياء غير المحببة dislikes يحب / الأشياء المحببة likes يُصُدِر / صادرات exports
- cause يسبب / سبب design يصمم / تصميم ... etc.
- He is an architect whose designs are fantastic.
- China is a country whose exports are more than its imports.

للحظ أن

- who / which / that + have / has = whose + noun اسم = with + (صفة) + noun اسم noun who / which / that + have
- The boy who has blue eyes is Spanish.
- = The boy whose eyes are blue is Spanish.
- = The boy with blue eyes is Spanish.

General Exercises On Structures (Units 11 & 12)

* Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1....., he refused to join the national team.
 - a. Surprising b. Surprisingly
- 2. You have enough time, you?
 - a. do b. don't
- 3. She works to achieve her goals.
 - b. more hard a. hardly
- 4. After the long walk, I felt tired.
- a. very b. absolutely
- 5. She's always late for work, she?
- b. isn't
- 6. She's enough free time, she?
- a. hasn't b. isn't
- 7. A lion eats meat, it?
 - a. do b. does
- 8. A lion doesn't eat grass, it?
- 9. Leen is a clever doctor,?

a. is Leen

- 10. Taha hasn't got any sisters,?
 - a. has Taha b. hasn't Taha

b. isn't Leen

- c. Surprise

- c. have not
- c. hard
 - d. more hardly
- c. completely
- c. doesn't
- c. doesn't

- c. don't

- c. is she
- c. has he
- d. isn't she

d. Surprises

d. have

d. totally

d. hasn't

d. b & c

d. doesn't

d. doesn't

Incidents الأحداث What type/sort/kind of play is King Lear? 🚺 ما نوع مسرحية «الملك لير»؟ - It is a tragic play. انها مسرحية مأساوية. 🛂 What are the most important themes of King Lear? 🤌 ما هي أهم موضوعات مسرحيه «الملك لير» - Power and parent-child relationship. - السُلطة بالإضافة إلى العلاقة بين الوالدين والأبناء. 3 What is the setting of King Lear? 📆 ما المكان والزمان لمسرحية «الملك لير»؟ - Ancient Britain in the pre-Christian age. - بريطانيا القديمة في عصر ما قبل الميلاد. 4 How was Gloucester's life destroyed? 🛐 كيف دُمَرت حياة «غلوستر»؟ - His son Edmund plotted against him. - لقد تأمر عليه ابنه «إدموند». 5 What kind of friends and country men did King Lear have? ۵ ما هو نوع الأصدقاء ورجال الدولة المحيطين بالملك «لير»؟ - Except for Gloucester, Kent and Albany, they were all evil people. - باستثناء «غلوستر» وكينت «ألباني»، كانوا جميعًا أشرارًا. 6 If you were King Lear, would you divide your Kingdom? Why? 🔀 لو كنت الملك لير، هل ستقسم مملكتك؟ لماذا؟ - No, I wouldn't. The Kingdom should have remained united. - لا، لن أفعل. كان ينبغي للمملكة أن تظل موحدة. 7 King Lear brought up his daughters well. Say if you agree or not and why? ▼ لقد أحسن الملك «لير» تربية بناته. قل إذا كنت تتفق أم لا ولماذا؟ - No, I don't agree. Except for Cordelia, his daughters were evil. - لا، أنا لا أتفق. باستثناء «كورديليا»، كانت بناته شريرات. 8 What should Albany have done? 📈 ماذا كان ينبغي على «ألباني» أن يفعل؟ - He should have defended the King from the beginning. - كان عليه أن يدافع عن الملك منذ البداية. To what extent was Gloucester loyal to the King? آلى أي مدى كان «غلوستر» مخلصًا للملك؟ - He was so loyal that he paid with his life. - لقد كان مخلصًا جدًا لدرجة أنه دفع حياته ثمناً لذلك. Cordelia shouldn't have risked her life to defend her father who was cruel to her. Comment. 🚺 لم يكن على «كورديليا» أن تخاطر بحياتها للدفاع عن والدها الذي كان قاسياً معها. اكتب تعليقاً على هذا. - That was not the right thing to do. Sons and daughters should help their parents. - لم يكن هذا هو الشيء الصحيح الذي ينبغي عمله. يجب على الأبناء والبنات مساعدة والديهم.

الشخصيات Characters

- 11 What first impressions do the audience/readers have of King Lear as a person and as 🚻 ما هي الانطباعات الأولى التي تتكون لدى الجمهور/القراء عن الملك «لير» كشخص وكملك؟ a king? - He was kind and loving but he was not wise. - كانّ طيباً ومحباً لكنه لم يكن حكيماً.
- 12 What can we infer about King Lear's character from his actions in the play?

🗤 ماذا يمكن أن نستنتج عن شخصية الملك «لير» من تصرفاته في المسرحية؟

- He lacked wisdom and judged people by what they said.

- كان يفتقر إلى الحكمة ويحكم على الناس بما يقولون.

13 Who do you think are the best characters in King Lear? Why?

🗤 من برأيك أفضل الشخصيات في مسرحية الملك «لير»؟ لماذا؟

- I think Cordelia and Edgar were the best characters because they were loyal.

- أعتقد أن «كورديليا» و «إدغار» كانا أفضل الشخصيات لأنهما كانا مخلصين.

14 Who do you think are the worst characters in King Lear? Why?

ዢ من برأيك أسوأ الشخصيات في مسرحية «الملك لير»؟ لماذا؟

- I think Regan, Goneril and Edmund were the worst characters because they were selfish and evil.
 - أعتقد أن «ريجان» و «جونيريل» و «إدموند» كانوا أسوأ الشخصيات لأنهم كانوا أنانيين وأشرار.
- 15 Do you think King Lear was an efficient King? Why?

😘 هل تعتقد أن الملك «لير» كان ملكاً كفؤاً؟ لماذا؟

- No. He was not wise.

- لا، لو يكن حكيماً.

16 Do you think King Lear was responsible for his tragic end? Why?

🚻 هل تعتقد أن الملك «لير» هو المسؤول عن نهايته المأساوية؟ لماذا؟

- Yes. He wasn't wise enough to know who really loved him.

- نعم. لم يكن حكيماً بما فيه الكفاية ليعرف من يحبه حقاً.

17 Do you think Cordelia deserved her sad end? Why?

۱۷ مل تعتقد أن «كورديليا» تستحق نهايتها الحزينة؟ لهاذا؟

- No. She was loyal to her father. She was killed while trying to help him.

- لا، لقد كانت وفية لوالدها. لقد قُتلت أثناء محاولتها مساعدته.

IS What kind of daughters were Goneril and Regan?

🚻 أي نوع من البنات كانت كل من «جونيريل» و «ريجان»؟

- They were evil daughters. They tricked their father and destroyed his life.

- لقد كانتا ابنتين شريرتين. لقد خدعتا والدهما ودمرتا حياته.

19 What kind of sons was Edgar?

- He was loyal to his father.

- 😘 أي نوع من الأبناء كان «إدغار»؟
 - كان مخلصاً لوالده.

20 What kind of sons was Edmund?

- He was an evil son who plotted against his father.

😘 أي نوع من الأبناء كان «إدموند»؟ - كان ابناً شريراً تأمر على أبيه.

Morals الدروس المُستفادة

- 21 What is the moral of King Lear? What lesson do we learn from King Lear?
 - 🚻 ما هو المغزى من مسرحية « الملك لير»؟ ما الدرس الذي تعلمناه من مسرحية «الملك لير»؟
 - A person's deeds speak louder than their speech.

- أعمال الإنسان أبلغ من كلامه.

Practice Exercises 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

and the residence of the residence of the second	COLLEGE WE CHANGE FOR THE PER PE		
1. I am going to	my brother up from	n the airport when he	arrives.
a. pick	b. stand		d. sit
2. I love this sports	club because all my fav		re here.
a. difficulties	b. obstacles	c. facilities	d. drawbacks
3. When you travel	abroad, you might	before you get use	d to the new style of life.
	b. hike		d. trouble
4. I'm sorry I can't	go to your party. I	to the dentist this a	fternoon.
a. am going	(A)	c. went	d. going
	the air conditioner l		
a. has checked	b. will have checked	d c. had checked	d. was checking
6. By this time next	week, I all my	exams.	
a. am finishing	b. finished	c. have finished	d. will have finished
7. The police were of	on the of the car	accident in minutes.	
a. vision	b. sight	c. scene	d. view
	d music; it's so annoyir		
a. is always listen	ingb. always listened	c. will have listened	d. is never listening
9. The Cairo Metro	network is now a lot bi	gger, and the w	vork is in progress.
	b. expansion		d. destruction
	; he betrayed his fr	iends.	
		c. traitor	d. believer
11. Which test			
			d. you are going to have
		vas for power; l	he tried to replace the king.
a. angry	b. hostile	c. hungry	d. lazy
	t century, scientists	a vaccine for cano	cer. Who knows?
a. will have discovered		b. might have discov	rered
c. will discover		d. might discover	
High-tech system people to travel ea	s were used to build thi asier than before.	s 21st century public	system. This helps
a. opinion	b. amusement	c. transport	d. transplant
I think the worker difficult.	s that project b	efore the end of next n	nonth; the task is really
a. won't finish	b. haven't finished	c. will have finished	d. won't have finished

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We need to do ou	r best to the var	iety of species on our p	olanet.		
a. preserve	b. cure	c. heal	d. remain		
2. I am not as lucky	as my cousin who got a	to study in the	United States.		
a. money	b. present	c. scholarship	d. cash		
3. I have an artistic	eye and would like to be	e a when I'm o	lder.		
a. newsreader	b. volunteer	c. nurse	d. photographer		
4. A lot of benefits	can from volunta	ary work for people of	any age.		
a. raise	b. arise	c. rise	d. arouse		
	nore for this test; I can't				
			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
a. exactly	in large cities is	c. far			
the second secon	b. far				
8. Ashraf was surpr	ised to discover that he	to a higher pos	ition in the company.		
a. has been prom	oted	b. was promoting	w as the street of the		
c. had been prom	oted	d. had promoted			
9. When I went to t	he mechanic's, I was ple	eased to find that my ca	ar well.		
a. had been repaired		b. had repaired			
c. was repairing		d. has been repai	red		
10. My uncle is a/an		d tells the news for nev	wspapers, radio or TV		
a. newsreader	b. photographer	c. interviewer	d. reporter		
11. I finally finished	reading the novel you	me. 2500 me.			
a. were lending	b. have lent	c, had been lent	d. had lent		
12. It is important to	know the of each	ch piece of news and to	make sure it is true.		
a. end	b. source	c. result	d. reason		
13. Travelling by pla	ne is than trave	lling by train.			
a. the most comf	ortable	b. comfortable			
c. much more co	c. much more comfortable		d. much comfortable		
14. It is a/an	task to participate in ke	eping the environment	clean.		
a. charging	b. simple	c. challenging	d. obvious		
15. There are a lot o	f of wild animal	s in African forests.			
a. spares	b. species	c. spices	d. sparks		
16. My father	to go to work by car, l	out now he does.			
a. didn't use	b. used	c. isn't used	d. uses		



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I am keen on high	i-tech gadgets and the futu	re. I love watching.	films.
a.action	b.horror	c. science fiction	d. historical
2. Don't worry, your	goal is; you can	realize your ambitio	n. Plant is Sheered 5
a.removable	b.curable	c.achievable	d. unbelievable
3. There are some go	ood comedies on at the mo	oment. The last one	we watched was
a.hilariously	b.cheerful	c.cheerfully	d. hilarious
4. Being rich and far	mous by the age of 18 is n	ot a very goa	al for everyone.
a. motivated	b.time-bound	c.set	d. achievable
5. Look over there!	That is the girl mo	other is a company n	nanager.
a.who	b. whose	c. where	d, when
6. My sister can hard	dly swim,?		
a.can't she	b.doesn't she	e can she	d.does she
7. The market by the	sea is the place y	ou can buy really fre	esh fish.
a. where	b. when	e which	d.that
8. That horror film v	vas scary; I will ne	ever let you choose a	film to watch again!
a.not	b. such	c, more	d.quite
9. Before travelling	to Italy, Salma on	a quick visit to Spain	n.
a.had been	b.is	c.has been	d. will be
10. My brother is a/ar	1 in a local newspa	per. He likes his wo	rk very much.
a interviewer		c.journalist	d, reader
11. Young people nee	d encouragement in order	to succeed in life. "I	Encouragement" is
a synonym for		DAD DATES	
	b reinforcement		d.amusement
	t to Amani, so I di		Sma
	b had been happened		
	visions of ruling		
a.in	b.out	c.for	d.over
a used	kes as heb, used to	of the same of the	200
		c.uses	d.is used to
a.Biology	ety of plant and animal life b. Biodiversity	c.Diversity	
	t by this time next week.	C.Diversity	d. Biochemistry
a. will finish	b had finished	c.have finished	d will have finished
00	Section 2012 Constructed & Section 2015	V. A. V. LILLOUW	u, will have illustica

Writing Skill

أهم المقالات ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني التي وردت في المنهج

1 A review of a novel you have read

Title: A Review of "To Kill a Mockingbird"
To Kill a Mockingbird, written by Harper
Lee, is though-provoking novel set in the
1930s during the Great Depression. The
story follows Scoet Finch, a young girl, who
narrates the events that unfold in her small
Alabama town, The novel explore themes
of racial injustice, morality, and the loss of
innocence, making it an immensely powerful
and important literary work.

One of the impressive aspects of "To Kill a Mockingbird" is how it tackles sensitive topics such as racism and inequality. Through the noble character of Atticus Finch, Scout's father, the author sheds light on the harsh reality of racial discrimination and the courage needed to combat it. The novel illuminates the injustice faced by African Americans, as Atticus defends a falsely accused black man in rape trial. It raises questions about the fairness and integrity of the legal system, leading readers to reflect on their own society. Lee's portrayal of Scout as an innocent observer adds to the poignancy of the novel, as she witnesses first-hand the cruelty and prejudice prevailing in her community.

Furthermore,"To Kill a Mockingbird" brilliantly captures the loss of innocence experienced by its young protagonists, Scout and her brother Jem encounter various instances of bigotry and hatred, challenging their naïve perspective of the world. As the story progresses, they year for justice and fairness, only to be confronted with the harsh reality that these ideals are often elusive. This exploration of the loss of innocence serves as a powerful metaphor for the loss of childhood innocence that everyone faces. This leads to prompting readers to reflect on their own journeys from innocence to experience.

In conclusion, "To Kill a Mockingbird" is an influential novel that delves into important societal issues with remarkable depth. Harper Lee's skilful storytelling and nuanced characters may resonate with readers of all ages, as it raises questions about the human capacity for empathy, justice, and integrity. Through its exploration of racial inequality and of racial inequality and the loss of innocence, the novel leaves a lasting impact and serves as a poignant reminder of the need for social change.

2 The pros and cons of working abroad

Working abroad can offer numerous advantages as well as some drawbacks. One major advantage of working overseas is the opportunity to experience different cultures and broaden one's horizons. By working in a foreign country, individuals can gain a deeper understanding of different traditions, customs, and languages, which can enhance their personal growth and foster an appreciation for diversity. Additionally, working abroad can provide unique professional opportunities, such as gaining international work experience or accessing industries that are thriving in specific regions. Moreover, working overseas can boost an individual's resume and make them stand out in a competitive job market.

However, there are also some disadvantages that come with working abroad. Firstly, being away from family and friends can lead to feelings of isolation and homesickness. Establishing new social connections and adapting to a different environment can be challenging, especially for someone who is not accustomed to being far from home. Additionally, language barriers and cultural differences can create communication difficulties, which may

affect the ability to collaborate effectively with colleagues or clients. Finally, there may be legal and bureaucratic challenges when it comes to obtaining work visas or dealing with unfamiliar labour laws, which can add complexities to the experience of working abroad.

In conclusion, working abroad can be both exciting and challenging. While it allows individuals to broaden their horizons, gain valuable experience, and enhance their resumes, it also comes with the risk of feeling isolated, struggling with cultural differences, and facing legal obstacles. Ultimately, the decision to work abroad should be carefully considered, weighing the pros and cons, and taking into account one's personal goals and circumstances.

3 Studying abroad

Studying abroad is an exciting opportunity for high school students to explore new cultures, gain independence, and broaden their horizons. By attending school in a foreign country, students can immerse themselves in different language and experience a unique way of life. This helps to enhance their understanding of global perspectives and fosters a sense of appreciation for diversity. Moreover, studying abroad allows students to develop important skills such as adaptability, problem-solving, and inter-cultural communication, which are highly valued in our increasingly interconnected world.

In addition to the educational benefits, studying abroad also offers personal growth and self-discovery, Leaving the comforts of home and living in a foreign environment encourages high school students to step outside of their comfort zones and embrace new challenges. It enables them to become more self-reliant, as they learn to navigate unknown territories and make independent decisions. Furthermore, studying abroad provides a platform for students to make lifelong friendships with people from different backgrounds. This not only broadens their social networks but also fosters a deeper understanding and

appreciation for different cultures, ultimately shaping them into more well-rounded individuals, Overall, studying abroad offers a myriad of opportunities for high school students to expand their knowledge, gain valuable life skills, and develop a global perspective.

4 Cairo metro network and its advantages

The Cairo metro network is an extensive transportation system that serves the bustling city of Cairo, Egypt. It is a rapid transit system that consists of three lines, covering a total length of over 87 kilometers. One of the main advantages of the Cairo metro is its ability to alleviate traffic congestion. Cairo is known for its heavy traffic, making it difficult and time-consuming for people to get around. The metro provides a faster and more efficient mode of transportation, reducing the number of private vehicles on the roads and ultimately reducing traffic congestion. This not only saves time for commuters but also helps in reducing pollution and improving air quality.

Another advantage of the Cairo metro network is its affordability. As a high school student, financial constraints can often limit our ability to explore and enjoy the city. However, the metro offers an affordable means of transportation, with ticket prices being much lower compared to other modes of transport. This makes it accessible for students, allowing them to travel around the city, visit historical sites, and attend various cultural events. Moreover, the metro network is also designed to be user-friendly, with clear signage and announcements in both Arabic and English, making it easy for high school students navigate and feel comfortable using the system. Overall, the Cairo metro network is an integral part of the city's infrastructure, providing an efficient. affordable, and accessible transportation option for high school students and residents alike.

5 Your goals for the future

From : kamal@gmail.com

To : kareem@gmail.com

Subject: My goals for the future

My goals for the future revolve around my personal and professional aspirations. On a personal level, I aim to maintain a healthy lifestyle by exercising regularly and eating well. I hope to prioritize my mental health by practicing mindfulness and self-care techniques. Additionally, I want to cultivate strong relationships with my family and friends, as they form the foundation of my support system. In terms of my career, I aspire to pursue a higher education degree in a field that aligns with my passions and interests. Through this, I hope to obtain the knowledge and skills necessary to make a positive impact in my chosen profession. Furthermore, I wish to continuously learn and grow throughout my career, seeking opportunities for professional development and mentorship.

In order to achieve these goals, I recognize the importance of hard work, dedication, and resilience. I plan to set short-term and long-term objectives to stay on track and measure my progress. Moreover, I understand that setbacks and challenges may arise along the way, but I am committed to overcoming them through perseverance and adaptability. To prepare myself for the future, I am actively seeking opportunities to gain experience and build a strong foundation in my areas of interest. By setting clear goals and remaining focused, I am confident that I can achieve success in both my personal and professional endeavours.

6 What makes a successful person

From : hady@gmail.com
To : ahmed@gmail.com

Subject: What makes a successful person A successful person is someone who possesses a unique blend of qualities that enable them to achieve their goals and lead a fulfilling life. One crucial aspect of success is intelligence. A smart individual understands complex concepts quickly and can apply their knowledge effectively to solve problems. Intelligence allows a person to think critically, process information efficiently, and make informed decisions. Moreover, it helps them adapt to new situations and find innovative ways to overcome challenges. However, intelligence alone is not enough to guarantee success. Emotional intelligence. or the ability to identify and manage one's emotions and understand others', is equally important. This quality enables individuals to build strong relationships, collaborate effectively with others and navigate difficult situations with empathy and resilience.

Comprehension is another key trait of successful individuals. A person's comprehension skills determine their ability to understand and grasp information from various sources, such as books, lectures, or conversations. It involves not only understanding literal meaning of words but also interpreting and analyzing them in a broader context. A student with good comprehension skills can read a challenging text, extract essential information, and draw connections between different ideas. Additionally, comprehension helps individuals think critically and make logical arguments. When one comprehends a topic thoroughly, they can articulate their thoroughly clearly and persuasively, which greatly contributes to their success in academic and professional settings.



20 Model Exams from different governorates

عشرون اختبارًا من أختبارات المحافظات المختلفة

7			
4	Cairo	C	 -
	Callro	TO MA	
- A			

إدارة المطرية التعليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية

Choose the correct a	nswer from a , b , c or	rd:	
		om the bestselling book c. adapted	
2 is the quality	of trying to do somet	hing even when it is dif	ficult.
a. Communication	b. Determination	c. Participation	d. Action
3. Our cultural heritage	e needs permanent	THEY'S SHOULD SAN	
a. conservation	b. conversation	c. damage	d. devastation
4. The synonym of "ne	ecropolis" is		
a. chemistry	b. pastry	c. cemetery	d. symmetry
		nd to produce energy.	
a. harness	b. grass	c. make	d. get
6. I sometimes watch.	films to gain ex	perience and culture.	
a. documents	b. fundamental	c. documentary	d. dictionary
7. The most widely-use	ed is google.		
a. engine	b. research	c. searching	
8. By 2028, a lot of our	r school teachers	s for production and	
a. will have retired		b. will retired	
c. will have been ret	ired	d. will be retiring	
9. I am allowed to take		inor bond to stamp	
	b. can't I		d. aren't I
10. This is the house in	I lived when I	was young.	
	b. which		d. whose
11. Mariam thinks that h			
		c. more prettier	
12. The servant			
		c. wasn't given	
13. The novel at			
		c. which	d. who
Dond the fellowing p	account them an annual t	he emedians	

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The honeybee is a very unusual kind of insect. Unlike other insects, which live alone, the honeybee lives as a member of a community. These bees live together in what is known as a bee colony. The head of the colony is called the queen bee. She is larger than the rest of the bees. Her main task in the colony is to lay eggs. Most of the other bees are the worker bees. These bees collect nectar and pollen from flowers. The nectar that is carried

by the worker bees is deposited on the hive and then converted into honey. The worker bees also help look after the young bees. As soon as the eggs are hatched, the worker bees feed the young bees with pollen and nectar.

The third type of bee found in the colony is the drone or male bee. The main task of such a bee is to mate with a new queen. The queen bee has a lifespan of about three years. During this period, she would have laid more than half a million eggs. When the queen bee is dying, a new queen would be groomed. This new queen would eventually take over the 'duties' of the old queen when the latter dies. Bees are small but they play a big role in the ecosystem. They play an important role as a pollinator for crops. It is vital for food security of human beings. Hence we must control our activities and help protect honeybees.

1. What is the best title for the passage?		
a. How honey is formed.	b. Honeybees' life	
c. Bees and other insects.	d. Bees and our ed	cosystem.
2. The thing that distinguishes the honeybee f	rom other insects is t	hat
a. it can't live apart from its community	b. its sting is stron	ger and deadly
c. it can't live among trees and flowers	d. it can live alone	
3. The life of honeybees can teach us	essential miletalises	
a. co-operation	b. how to live amo	ong trees
c. selfishness	d. laziness	
4. The main mission of the queen bee in the c	olony is to	
a. look after the young bees	b. collect nectar a	nd pollen
c. kill the worker bees	d. lay eggs	
5. When the queen bee dies,		
a. the rest stay without a queen	b. the other bees v	vill be sad and cry
c. another one takes over	d. there isn't anyn	nore nectar
6. The word "latter" is the antonym of the we	ord "".	
a. last b. second	c. former	d. next
7. The synonym of the word "look after" is .		
a. care about b. turn off	c. take over	d. give off
8. Bees help the crops to		
a. disappear b. grow	c. decrease	d. reproduce
A. Choose the correct Arabic translation fr	rom a, b, c or d:	

3

Technology plays a vital role in modern lives and profoundly affects the course of human civilization. Technological advancement has made our lives easier and faster.

- قلعب التكنولوجيا دورا صغيرا في الحياة الحديثة تؤثر بعمق على مسار الحضارة الإنسانية. لقد جعلت الحياة الحديثة التقدم التكنولوجي في حياتنا أسهل وأسرع.
- لقعب التكنولوجيا دورا حيويا في الحياة الحديثة وتؤثر بعمق على مسار الحضارة الإنسانية. لقد جعل التقدم التكنولوجي حياتنا
- 🧈 تلعب التكنولوجيا دورا حيويا في الحياة الحديثة وتؤثر بعمق على مسار الثقافة الإنسانية. لقد جعل التقدم التكنولوجي الحياة المدنية أسهل وأسرع.
- d. تلعب الحياة الحديثة دورا حيويا في التكنولوجيا وتؤثر بعمق على مسار العلوم الإنسانية. لقد جعل <mark>التق</mark>دم التكنولوجي الحياة المدنية أسهل وأسرع.

B. Choose the cor	rect English translatio		
	ent tries hard to reform		نحاول الحكومة جاهدة إصلاح وتطور the aim of providing
a decent life	• •	mayora thi product the	the director is the pro-
b. The government a decent life in		m and develop slums w	ith the aim of providing
c. The governm a recent life f	ent tries hard to perform or people.	n and develop slums wi	th the aim of providing
	ent hardly tries to reform	m and develop slums w	ith the aim of providing
4 Answer the follow			
	nk Regan, Goneril and E	Edmund have in commo	on?
2. If you were in Ed Why or why not		make the same decisio	n to feign يتظاهر madness?
3. Do you think Ed Why or why not	gar's decision to reveal	his identity to his fathe	r was the right choice?
5 Write an essay of a	hout ONE HUNDRED A	ND FIGHTY (180) Wor	ds on the following topic :
Write all essay of a		e problem of pollution"	- many attraction and an analysis of the same of the same
	50,82 (6)	part)	section strike
	grad and specify with a	Aleman a torra	
3.1 (25 =	METER OF LANCE SAFETY	10.43.83	aliai Sglio codboata
2 Giza Go	ينية 🔾 overnorate	عليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنجلا	إدارة شمال الجيزة الآ
1 Choose the correct	ct answer from a , b , c	or d:	
1. In wars, people.	severely to find f	food and shelter.	THE PROPERTY OF
a. strong	b. struggle	c. strange	d. stressed
2. My son hopes to	get a/an in orde	er to study in the United	States.
a. scholarship	b. authorities	c. expansion	d. facilities
3. Old people alway	ys say that television is	their most useful	of news.
a. result		c. source	
4. There has been a	big in the numb		ng social media recently.
a. intention	b. invention	c. extension	d. expansion
5. Last night, I wok	te from the most awful r	Mary Control of the C	
meaning as the w		inginimie. The word u	with this the sume
a. terrible	b. good	c. lovely	d. excellent
	on their hands and k		collegace flesh
a. crawled	b. ran	c. walked	d. jumped
32			

a. damage	b. conversation	c. conservation	d. destruction
8. Your daughter ca	an hardly cross the road a	lone,?	
a. can't she	b. can she	c. does she	d. doesn't she
9. I went out with r	ny friends after n	ny homework.	
a. do	b. done	c. doing	d. had done
10. We need to buy	foodis environme	entally friendly.	
a. where	b. who	c. whose	d. which
11. My father no lon	ger reads newspapers as	he	
a. uses	b. is used to	c. used	d. used to
12. The teacher talk	ed so that all of us	s could hear him.	
a. loud	b. loudly	c. louder	d. loudest
13. Which essay	by next Monday?		
a. will you have	been written	b. will you have wi	ritten
c. you will have	written	d. you will be writi	ing
Read the following	ng passage, then answer	the questions:	
The state of the s	ourism industry has come		A CONTRACTOR OF THE PROPERTY O
It is felt that it coul	d help increase the nation	nal income and provide	the youth with mo

ely. re ollars

We could, for instance, set up tourist villages for children on the Red Sea. We could teach fishing, swimming, diving, and sailing there. Another good idea would be a village near the Pyramids or in the New Valley for horse-riding. And what about villages for people with health problems like rheumatism? The warm dry climate of Aswan and Helwan would certainly help them get better, this is called curative tourism.

Our tourist today wants efficient and friendly service. He would probably prefer to try out samples of our local food than to eat the international meals which are served in some places. This would be more interesting than having the same things he always eats in his own country.

It must also be remembered that most tourists nowadays are seldom rich. Many of them are students or hardworking employees. So what is needed is not expensive hotels but clean comfortable places to sleep and eat in at reasonable prices. This, too, would encourage Egyptians to travel more and more around their lovely country. This is called home tourism.

1. The main idea of this passage is "	
a. Curative tourism	 b. Ways of developing tourism industry
c. Home tourism	d. Villages
2. Home tourism means	

- a. people travelling around their own country
- b. serving international meals in our restaurants
- c. establishing expensive hotels
- d. establishing new tourist villages at cheap prices

a. try samples of lo			onal meals in our restaurants
c. establish expens			ent and friendly service
4. In what way does th		The same of the sa	
a. It makes them u		b. It makes them	
c. It makes them for		d. It makes them	
			of their country by
a. lowering hotel p			more comfortable
c. building many r		d. building touris	
6. The writer says that			
a. rich	b. disabled	c. poor	d. business
7. The underlined verb	"set up" means		
a. establish	b. connect	c. solve	d. protect
8. The underlined pron	oun "they" refers to	armin .	
a. tourists	b. millions of dollars	c. European count	tries d. work opportunities
3 A. Choose the correc	t Arabic translation f	rom a, b, c or d:	
a. You should share use it to threaten b. You should neve might use it to th c. You should neve criminals might d. You should neve criminals might B. Choose the correct The increase in populack of jobs.	e personal information and blackmail you. or share personal information areaten and blackmail you reaten and blackmail you reaten and blackmail you see it to threaten and both to the area personal information in the area of the area o	on the unreliable we nation on the reliable you. mation on the mistal lackmail you. nation on the unreliable unreliable ackmail you. from a, b, c or d: y other problems sue the problems such that the problems	ble website. The ch as shortage of food and ال إن الزيادة في السكان قد أدت إلى ا b. إن الزيادة في التلوث سوف تؤدي إ
وظائف.	يثل نقص الطعام والعجز في الر		 ين الزيادة في السكان سوف تؤدي إن الزيادة في التلوث قد أدت إلى الـ
4 Answer the following			See Lake and Market Vision
1. Do you think that G	oneril and Regan deser	rved to meet their en	d? Why? Why not?
2. What do you think (Houcester and Kent ha	ve in common?	1. The main idea offers
3. What message do yo			
and the second s	35		
	The advantages of lear	rning foreign langua	rds on the following topic : ges"
\			

d. sparks

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My cousin got a to study in the United States.

- a. money b. present c. scholarship 2. Don't worry, your goal is; you can realize your ambition.
- a. removable b. curable c. achievable d. unbelievable
- 3. There are a lot of of wild animals in African forests. a. spares b. species c. spices
- 4. My grandmother often puts fruit in jars with lots of sugar to them.
- a. reserve b. preserve c. deserve d. serve
- 5. Young children are not very and need a lot of help and support.
- a. independent b. deceived c. ruined d. defendant
- 6. Clever students their time to get high marks.
 - a. waste b. dismiss d. avoid c. organize
- 7. It is advisable for us to call people at a/an time.
- a. late b. inappropriate c. convenient d. bad
- 8. My father to go to work by car, but now he does.
 - a. didn't use b. used c. isn't used d. uses
- 9. The village, my grandparents were born in, is near the Nile.
- a. what b. who c. which d. when
- 10. This action film is incredibly exciting,?
 - b. wasn't it a. hasn't it c. doesn't it
- 11. Adel shopping with his father on Saturdays.
 - b. is going a. goes c. is being gone d. has gone
- 12. This digital camera to my friend Mona.
 - a. belongs b. is belonging d. have belonged c. belong
- 13. This book is wonderful, it is than the last book he wrote.
- a. slightly worse b. far better c. not better d. as better

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Basel Rashid who was a famous detective, working for businessmen to protect them and solve mysteries related to their work, had finished working on a crime in Aswan and was about to go home on the Spanish Train. When Basel got on the train, he noticed that it was unusually full for that time of the year.

Soon after the train had left Aswan, a wealthy businessman, Mr. Mourad, asked Basel to protect him because he believed his life was in danger. Although Mourad offered Basel a lot of money to do this, the detective did not believe the man's story and refused to help him.

During the night, the train had to stop because of heavy rain. The next morning, Mourad was found dead. Had someone got on the train and killed him?

Now, Basel believed Mourad's story, and he started work to solve the crime. He soon

discovered that Mourad was not a businessman, but a criminal who was hated by many people.

After examining the train and Mourad's body, Basel realized that the man had almost certainly been murdered by one of the 13 people from the same part of the train. One by one, Basel discovered that these 13 people all had a good reason to hate Mourad. Together they had carefully planned what they were going to do and had all taken part in the murder. This was why the Spanish Train was so full on that journey.

1. Mourad thought he was in danger so	
a. he was suffering from heart problems.	
b. he asked Basel for help.	
 c. the detective warned him not to take that d. he cancelled his journey. 	train.
The central idea of the story is a. Criminals protect each other b. Crime would be committed with the help	of the police
c. The Spanish Train mysterious crime d. Criminals are always arrested	of the ponce
3. Basel didn't want to help Mr. Mourad	e is stood lite or seem mountains.
a. to take part in his murder	b. as he was his murderer
c. to kill the other criminals	d. as he didn't believe him
4. Basel was in Aswan	Sand Capital Comment
a. because he worked as a policeman therec. to arrest people who killed Mourad	b. to investigate Mourad's murderd. to solve the mystery of a crime there
5. The 13 people on the train killed Mr. Mourac	l because
a. they hated him c. he was a successful businessman	b. they wanted to steal his money d. the train was full
6. The sentence that can summarize the fourth particle as protecting the other passengers from the	
b. identifying who Mr. Mourad really wasc. finding out Mourad was wrong when hed. arresting the murderers	asked for help
7. Although Basel refused to help Mr. Mourad,	he
a. could solve the mystery of his murderc. didn't believe his story	b. killed the other criminals d. was right not to help him
8. According to the passage, one must t	he others when they ask.
a. help b. ignore	c. encourage d. defeat
A. Choose the correct Arabic translation fro	

3

should carry on learning it as it is a valuable experience that enriches our lives.

الا ينبغي للمرء أن يتعلم لغة أجنبية لمجرد تحقيق هدف فوري. يجب أن نستمر في تعلمها لأنها تجربة غير ذات قيمة تثرى حياتنا.

- ألا ينبغي للمرء أن يتعلم لغة أجنبية لعدم تحقيق هدف فوري. يجب أن نستمر في تعلمها لأنها تجربة قيمة تثرى حياتنا.
- 🤉 لا ينبغي للمرء أن يتعلم لغة أجنبية لمجرد تحقيق هدف بعيد. يجب أن نستمر في تعلمها لأنها تجربة قيمة تثرى حياتنا.
- d. لا ينبغي للمرء أن يتعلم لغة أجنبية لمجرد تحقيق هدف فوري. يجب أن نستمر في تعلمها لأنها تجربة قيمة تثرى حياتنا.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

من المعروف أن وسائل المواصلات التقليدية لها تأثير سيء على البيئة، لذا يجب علينا أن نستعمل وسائل <mark>مواصلات أخرى</mark> صديقة للبيئة تعمل بالكهرباء أو الطاقة الشمسية.

- a. It is known that traditional means of transportation have a bad impact on the environment, so we must use other environmentally friendly means of transportation that operate on electricity or solar energy.
- b. It is known that modern means of translation have a bad impact on the environment, so we must use other environmentally friendly means of transplantation that cooperate on electricity or solar energy.
- c. It is known that traditional means of transportation have a bad impact on the environment, so we must use other environmental friendly means of transportation that cooperate on electricity or solar energy.
- d. It is known that traditional means of transportation have a bad impact on the environment, so we must use other environmentally friend mean of transportation that cooperate on electricity or solar energy.

	electricity or solar ene	rgy.	
4 Answer the following	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	Land updraktion or	Co Himigal smalle st
1. Lear described hims	elf as a foolish old man	. Do you agree? Why /	
	. Explain.	along the first of	
3. What do you think the	ne moral lesson of King	g Lear is?	
5 Write an essay of abou		EIGHTY (180) words	on the following topic
	usa ali		
Abgresse more the collected of	A payest as all.	as reformances to here	
ard many			
Oalyaubia C	OVORDONATO A	ية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزي	اداية القناطي التجايد
4 Qalyoubia G			إدارة الساطر التحلية
1 Choose the correct a			
1. I did a lot of things	willingly. That is becau b. decide	se I had other	d. choices
	t she loved her father K	THE REPORT OF THE PROPERTY OF	
a. improved		c. proved	d. betrayed
	on giving us a lot of		succeed.
	b. replacement		
4. Most of the Egyptia	n food really go	ood!	
a. tasting	b. is tasting	c. taste	d. tastes
5. Earthquakes are the	worst natural t	hat hit cities and towns	con horasing bar
a. disasters	b. achievements	c. acceptances	d. trends
	I I had taken it to the m		
a. repaired	b. wasn't repaired	c. didn't repair	d. doesn't repair

7. We need to take acti	on to help our e	nvironment healthy.	
a. damage	b. pollute	c. preserve	d. comply
8. Our scientists have	made great in all	fields, especially medi	cine.
a. losses	b. achievements	c. communications	d. prices
	he of the ring ro	ad to improve traffic ar	ound Cairo.
a. invention	b. intention	c. expression	d. expansion
	from the university by tl	ne end of next July.	
a. is going to gradua		b. will graduate	
and the second of the second		8	d terropolisisti
	ents to live and study	S ACRES SHOT DESIGN ON FOR	unungarenty no
a. independently	b. independent	c. independence	d. depend
12. It took me years to.		oving from my village.	
a. used to live	b. be used to live	c. get used to living	d. would live
c. have worked		d. had been working	
13. Some parents are str		?	
a. don't they	b. aren't they	c. do they	d. can they
Read the following p	accage then encuer the	a amostions .	
Show respect to old Remember to be toleral When you are at w good to be ambitious, be always work hard and y When you are not a an excellent way to me	der people, but also to you nt of people who are dif- ork, make sure that you but do not envy people w you will be rewarded on at work, spend some time et new people, and to he	our work colleagues, before ferent from you. Be loy help and support your who are promoted before day. e helping your local collep improve the lives of	oth male and female. al to all your friends. work colleagues. It is e you. Be patient and mmunity. This is others. Try to help
rewarding that they are			derai oncenu
important values and m	ight you how to pass your orals that will help what	tever career you choose	
	passage is that ful after leaving school. se a lot in their life.	b. How to succeed at	your school.
 In your future career neighbours and frie school and colleag 		b. morals and values d. males and females	
3. Voluntary work is rev	warding although it is b. cheap	c. valueless	d. unpaid

- 4. Being helps you to get on well with other people. a. violent b. shy c. tolerant d. ashamed 5. According to the passage, you should be tolerant of people who are a. different to you b. similar to your colleagues c. different to your colleagues d. similar to you 6. Young people are likely to become responsible a. before their "18" birthday b. after their "18" birthday c. before prep school d. after primary school 7. The word "...." in the passage means the people who live in the same area. a. responsibility b. morals c. community d. colleagues
- 8. Which of the following can summarise the second paragraph?
 - a. The rules you have to follow at school to succeed.
 - b. The instructions which you have to obey at your community.
 - c. How to deal with your colleagues at work.
 - d. Some tips to help you stay healthy all the time.

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

To get a good job you have to have some basic skills. Large companies usually seek to hire talented people who can use modern technology.

- الحصول على وظيفة جيدة عليك التمتع ببعض المهارات الإضافية. عادة ما تسعى الشركات الكبيرة إلى تعيين الكفاءات
 التى تجيد استخدام وسائل التكنولوجيا الحديثة.
- للحصول على وظيفة جيدة عليك التمتع ببعض المهارات الأساسية. عادة ما تسعى الشركات الكبيرة إلى تعيين الكفاءات
 التي تجيد استخدام وسائل التكنولوجيا الحديثة.
 - للحصول على وظيفة جديدة عليك التمتع ببعض المهارات الأساسية. عادة ما تسعى الشركات الكبيرة إلى تعيين
 الكفاءات التي تجيد استخدام وسائل التكنولوجيا الحديثة.
- للحصول على وظيفة جيدة عليك التمتع ببعض المهارات الأساسية. عادة ما تسعى الشركات الناشئة إلى تعيين الكفاءات
 التى تجيد استخدام وسائل التكنولوجيا الحديثة.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

كان النظام الغذائي المصري القديم ملينا بالأسماك واللحوم. كان الفلاحون والفقراء يتناولون اللحوم فقط في المناسبات الخاصة. معظم الأطباق المصرية كانت لذيذة للغاية ورخيصة الثمن ومغذية.

- a. The modern Egyptian diet was filled with fish and meat. The peasants and the poor ate meat only on special occasions. Most of the Egyptian dishes were very tasty, cheap and nutritious.
- b. The ancient Egyptian diet was failed with fish and meat. The peasants and the poor ate meat only on special occasions. Most of the Egyptian dishes were very tasty, cheap and nutritious.
- c. The ancient Egyptian diet was filled with fish and meat. The peasants and the poor ate meat only on special occasions. Most of the Egyptian dishes were very tasty, cheap and nutritious.
- d. The ancient Egyptian diet was filled with fish and meat. The peasants and the poor ate meat only on special festivals. Most of the Egyptian dishes were very tasty, cheap and nutritious.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. How do you think Gloucester and King Lear were alike?
- 2..Do you think Goneril was a good wife? Why?
- 3. What lesson does the play "King Lear" teach us in your opinion?

Write an essay of abo		AND EIGHTY (180) word le has changed our lives"	s on the following to
lian	a se se a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a		
5 Sharkia Go	- communication	مية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية	zululizana na
Choose the correct	answer from a , b ,	cord:	
1. Every student show	uld concentrate	their study to reach the	ir goal.
a. in	b. on	c. of	d. about
2. Lack of rain will le	ead to in our	area.	
		c. downpour	
3. My cousin is very	She can da	nce, sing and speak four la	anguages.
a. historical	b. hostile	c. powerful	d. talented
4. Young children are	e not very an	d need a lot of help and su	ipport.
a. independent	b. well-known	c. deceived	d. ruined
		ood for the environment.	
a. brain	b. mind	c. head	d. face
6. Don't a lot	with your brothers	and sisters about trivial thi	ngs.
a. accept	b. agree	c. argue	d. angry
7. In two years' time	, I'll the bool	C. goodalungar deiling & by	
a. finish	b. will finish	c. finished	d. have finished
		ein should all stude	
		c. inspire	
9. Eating too much le	eads on much	n weight.	e zieo kom en
a. to putting	b. to put	c. of putting	
10. It took me quite so	ome time to1	iving alone.	
a. use to	b. get used to	c. didn't use to	d. used to
11 5 o'clock y	vesterday, he had fini	ished revising all his lesso	ns.
a. At	b. By	c. With	d. In
12. The student who h	ad come first won a	to the American U	Iniversity
a. reward	b. starfish	c. scholarship	d. prize
13. Having, th	and the same of th		o year steen the
a. arrested	b. been arrested	c. being arrested	d. arresting

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

You don't need to look back thirty years to realize the **tremendous** developments in science and technology and how these advances are changing the lifestyle of millions of people all over the world. Although the TV and video were there in those days, no one had heard then of those wonderful remote control units that turn the equipment on and off helping us to choose our entertainment with the least physical effort.

There are many other effects of technology that made our life more comfortable. You no longer worry about washing the dishes; your dishwashing machine can take care of that. If you want a hot meal, you just put your favourite food into the microwave oven and it is ready in minutes. If you need to send an urgent message, just write it down and send it through your fax machine. Passenger planes fly non-stop to different parts of the world and their pilots can find time to relax as the computers do most of the hard work for them. These all leave people more time to enjoy themselves and they also explains the remarkable current progress in the leisure industry.

Leisure today is big business. Just read the advertisements in your newspaper. You just won't believe the variety; you will find something to fit all incomes and tastes. As robots take over the work of people in industry, as communications across the world became faster. And while technology continues to create ways of **persuading** us to work less and enjoy ourselves more, so the leisure industry will play a far more important role in our lives.

1. The passage is m	nainly about the	of modern technology.	
a. merits	b. cons	c. demerits	d. disadvantages
2. Modern technolo	ogy has made our life	······································	
a. difficult	b. comfortable	c. vague	d. complicated
3. "Tremendous"	in the first line is an anto	nym of	
a. massive	b. very big	c. tiny	d. unimportant
4. As robots take ov	ver the work of people in	industry. This jol	b opportunities.
a. reduces	b. increases	c. supports	d. encourages
5. A/An is a	a machine which cooks o	our food quickly.	
a. fridge	b. dishwasher	c. microwave oven	d. air conditioner
6. "Persuade" in th	ne passage means	- Independent	
a. convince	b. discourage	c. supply	d. give
7. According to the	passage, communication	ns became	
a. faster	b. slower	c. ancient	d. harder
8. Leisure today is	before.		
a. more expensive than		b. less expensive than	
c. as expensive a	S automatical	d. much more varied	l in costs than

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

Many famous Egyptians are admired for their intelligence, creativity, and their ability to do great and charity work.

- القليل من مشاهير المصريين بالإعجاب لذكائهم وإبداعهم وقدرتهم على القيام بأعمال عظيمة وخيرية.
- ل. يحظى العديد من مشاهير المصريين بالإعجاب لعطائهم وإبداعهم وقدرتهم على القيام بأعمال عظيمة وخيرية.
 - يحظى العديد من مشاهير المصريين بالإعجاب لذكائهم وإبداعهم وقدرتهم على القيام بأعمال عظيمة وخيرية.
 - أ. يحظى العديد من مشاهير المصريين بالإعجاب لذكائهم وإبداعهم وقدرتهم على القيام بأعمال خطيرة وخيرية.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

يجب أن نتمسك بالأخلاق الحميدة ونحترم آبائنا ومعلمينا، لأن العلم وحده لا يصنع انسانا ناجحاً بالحياة.

- a. We must adhere to good morals and respect our parents and teachers because science alone does not make a person successful in life.
- b. We mustn't adhere to good morals and respect our parents and teachers because science alone does not make a person successful in life.
- c. We must adhere to great morals and respect our parents and teachers because science alone does not make a person successful in life.
 - d. We must adhere to good morals and disrespect our parents and teachers because science alone does not make a person successful in life.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. Cornwall was like his wife. Do you agree and why?
- 2. Why do you think King Lear didn't want to see his daughter Cordelia?
- 3. Do you agree that Gloucester was a traitor and why?

3. Bo you agree the	at Glodecister was a traitor and why:
5 Write an essay of a	bout ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic: "Co-operation plays an important role in our life"
	deficient control of the first tracits as an any most
6 Menoufi	a Governorate $ angle$ إدارة شبين الكوم التعليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية
Choose the corre	ct answer from a , b , c or d :
1. We to sp	end the feast with our grandparents on the farm until they died. b. were used c. used d. use

2. Samy is a/an boy; he is always confident and able to do things by himself. a. confused b. independent c. stressed d. dependent 3. By the end of this year, I hope all my projects will

a. have completed b. complete c. have been completed

4. The variety of plants and animals in a particular place is known as

a. biodiversity b. expedition c. scholarship d. conservation

d. be completing

5. The charger is not here now. Oh! Ali his mobile phone.

a. charges b. charge c. is charging d. is charged

6. This is my father's	s motorbike I go	to school.	
a. where	b. which	c. whom	d. on which
7. Prices are expected	d to by less than	1% this year.	
a. tease	b. decrease	c. cease	d. please
8. African elephants	are than Asian e	elephants.	
a. slightly larger	b. slightly large	c. large slightly	d. larger slightly
	on local televis		
a. went	b. held	c. broadcast	d. got
10. The new hotel has	lots of modern		
a. species	b. facilities	c. objects	d. innovators
11. My grandmother of	often puts fruit in jars w	ith lots of sugar to	
a. reserve	b. prevent	c. preserve	d. serve
	h his neighbours was ho	THE RESERVE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF	
a. aggressive	b. cruel	c. funny	d. friendly
13. Let's go for a wall		50 II	
a. shall we	b. will you	c. won't we	d. don't you
2 Read the following	passage, then answer	the questions :	
People like to be	well-dressed, but rarel	y ask themselves what t	he clothes they are
COLUMN CONTRACTOR OF THE COLUMN CO.	om. Thousands of anima		
enjoy wearing the m	ost fashionable and tren	diest clothes. Some ani	mals, such as mice,
	used for scientific rese		
scientists working fo	or companies involved in	n the manufacture of sh	ampoo that we use. We
	ose oil is used to make		
like the Arctic fox, a	re killed for their fur. E	lephants are killed for the	neir ivory, which is
made into jewellery.	Crocodiles are killed for	or their skin. Often these	e animals are treated
	ome of them are in dan	The state of the s	
	e working to protect the		
	Royal Society for the P		
	the world. The RSPCA		Mark 1244 220 1 C 1 DC 1124 C 2
	als. It is illegal to kill a		
	s been taken against ille s people to stop buying		
	nue killing these animal		
ACCOUNT OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	balance of nature as w		y our winding
	ch as are used for		
	nts b. rabbits and wha		d. mice and foxes
	k the synonym of the we		
a. legal	b. unlawful	c. allowed	d. authorized
3. People kill elepha		or or Albayy, vigored you	a la grant test tables
a. jewellery	b. ivory	c. skin	d. shoes

a. companies	b animals	he passage refer to?	d. Arctic fox
5. Some animals becom	b. extinct	lling them.	d. excess
	ned phrase "this direction b. Protecting animals	The state of the s	d. Feeding animals
7. According to the pas	sage, in what way are ar	nimals often treated? Specially	d. Cruelly
8. What do you think a a. Fine clothes	suitable title for the pass b. Animals' skin	sage is?	d. Animals in danger

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

Everyone has the right to have their own opinions, ideas and beliefs. There is no problem to be different from others, but we must respect each other.

- ۵. لكل فرد الحق في أن يمتلك آراءه وأفكاره ومعتقداته الخاصة به. لا يوجد مشكلة في أن نكون مختلفين عن الآخرين ولكن يجب أن يحترم بعضنا البعض.
- لكل فرد الاختيار أن يمتلك آراءه وأفكاره ومعتقداته الخاصة به. لا توجد مشكلة في أن نكون شديدى الاختلاف عن الآخرين
 ولكن يجب أن يحترم بعضنا البعض.
 - لكل فرد الحق في أن يمتلك آراءه وأفكاره ومعتقداته الخاصة به. لا خلاف فى كوننا مختلفين عن الآخرين ولكن يجب أن
 يحترم بعضنا البعض.
- d. لكل فرد الحق في أن يمتلك آراءه وأفكاره ومعتقداته الخاصة به. لا توجد مشكلة في أن نكون مختَلفين عن الآخرين ولكن يجب أن يواجه بعضنا البعض.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

تعاني العديد من الشعوب في أفريقيا من المجاعات التي تقتل الآلاف منهم وخاصة الأطفال. لذا فإن مسؤولية الدول المتقدمة أن تساهم في حل تلك المشكلة الخطيرة.

- a. Many peoples suffer from starvations that kill thousands of them, especially children. So, it is the responsibility of the advanced countries to share in solving this serious problem.
- b. Many peoples in Africa suffer from starvations that kill thousands of them, especially children. So, it is the responsibility of the advanced countries to share in solving this serious problem.
- Many people in Africa suffer from starvations that kill thousands of them, especially children. So, it is the responsibility of the advanced countries to share in solving this serious problem.
- d. Many peoples suffer from starvations that kill thousands of them, especially children. So, it is the authority of the advanced countries to share in solving this serious problem.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. Do you think Gloucester was a traitor? Why?
- 2. If you were the Duke of Albany, would you fight the French soldiers? Why?
- 3. How do you feel about the death of Oswald? Why?

		towards their country"	
7 Gharbia Gov	vernorate ليزية	تعليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنج	إدارة غرب المحلة اا
Choose the correct ar	nswer from a , b , c or	d:	
1. A few years from no	w, I hope that wars	become a thing of	the past.
a. will be	b. will have been	e. will have	d. won't be
2. The word "convenie	nt" gives the same mea	aning as the word "	".
a. suitable	b. comfortable	c. avoidable	d. affordable
3. My little brother can	hardly swim,	?	
a. can't he	b. can he	c. does he	d. is he
4. Yossef to lou	id music; it is so annoy	ing.	nest maken ebel
a. listen		b. will have listened	
c. was always listeni	ng	d. is always listening	La ni Sannantie -
5. Shakespeare was a g	reat English writer	plays were perform	ned all over the wo
a. whose	b. who	c. when	d. which
6. Doing enough physi	cal exercise to	getting fit.	
a. cycles	b. debates	c. creates	d. leads
7. If we want to keep n	atural balance in forest	s, we need to protect	in forests.
a. biodiversity	b. conservation	c. preservation	d. challenges
8. Your hair is	as mine; we could be ic	dentical twins.	
a. far more similar	b. exactly the same	c. slightly different	d. fairly
9. The police were on t	the of the car ac	ccident in minutes.	
a. vision	b. sight	c, scene	d. view
0. The manager has take	en some time out of hi	s busy to talk to	us.
a, schedule	b. speech	c. issue	d. research
1. Which one of the fol	llowing is grammatica	ally incorrect?	
a. Hardly had Osama	a applied for the job wh	nen he took it.	
	had applied for the job		
	ama applied for the job		
	ama apply for the job th	nan he took it.	
2. The antonym of deli		The All Control of the Table	
a. accidentally	b. probably	c. definitely	d. on purpose
3. She seemed slightly			
a. distracted	b. attentive	c. aware	d. awake

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Plants have been used for treating illnesses since primitive times. Paintings in the tombs of the Pharaohs show that plants were being used by the Ancient Egyptians for medicinal purposes. Today, some modern drugs are still based on natural herbs. Aspirin, for example, is based on the bark of the willow tree. Natural remedies are attracting increasing attention all over the world. The advantage of herbal medicine is that the whole of the plant can be used; the powerful substance in the plant cures the illness while the contents of the rest of the plant may help to prevent any harmful side effects. In this way, herbal medicines may be safer than chemical ones. Garlic is just one herb that has been used throughout the world as a cure for diseases as it is used to treat hair problems. Similarly, henna, which is known to be good for the hair, can also be used in the treatment of cancer.

If you pay a visit to a herbalist shop in Cairo, you will find yourself encircled with different colours and smells. There are jars full of tree barks, roots, powders, oils, and spices. The customer enters the shop and explains his symptoms to the herbalist, who will take notes, study medical reports and check his reference books before writing out a prescription.

1. Natural remedies are	attracting attention be	cause they	
a. are used in Egypt	hateli irgorathi ki 🧎 te	b. have side effects	
c. are exported		d. can treat a lot of di	seases
2. Garlic is an example	of	a juliar	
a. natural remedies	b. artificial herbs	c. chemical medicine	s d. modern drugs
3 is a physical	condition that shows y	ou may have a particula	ar disease.
a. Prescription	b. Property	c. Symptom	d. Remedy
4. A herbalist writes ou	t a prescription	checking his reference	books.
a. during	b. after	c. while	d. before
5. The pronoun "his" in	the last paragraph ref	ers to the	
a. herbalist	b. shop	c. customer	d. prescription
6. Herbal medicine is	than chemical n	nedicine.	
a. safer	b. less safe	c. not safe	d. as safe
7. If you visit a herbalis	st's shop, you will be	by various colour	rs and smells.
a. fined	b. crushed	c. frustrated	d. surrounded
8. Aspirin is based on the	he of the willow	w tree.	
a. stem	b. bark	c. root	d. seed
A. Choose the correct	Arabic translation fr	om a, b, c or d :	
Strict laws are necessocial networks.	ssary to limit cybercrin	ne and violations of pers	sonal freedom via

- من الضرورى وضع قوانين صادمة للحد من جرائم الإنترنت وانتهاك الحرية الشخصية عبر الشبكات الاجتماعية.
 - أ. من الضروري وضع قوانين صارمة للحد من جرائم الإنترنت وتدمير الحرية الشخصية عبر الشبكات الاجتماعية.
- من الضرورى وضع قوانين سليمة للحد من جرائم الإنترنت وانتهاك الحرية الشخصية عبر الشبكات الاجتماعية.
- d. من الضروري وضع قوانين صارمة للحد من جرائم الإنترنت وانتهاك الحرية الشخصية عبر الشبكات الاجتماعية.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

تتمتع بلادنا بموارد طبيعية غنية إذا احسن استغلالها سيؤدي ذلك إلى الرخاء والتقدم الملحوظ.

- a. Our country has rich natural resources, if they are proper utilized, this will lead to prosperity and remarkable progress.
- b. Our country enjoy rich natural resources, if they are properly used, this would lead to prosperity and remarkable progress.
- c. Our country has rich natural resources, if they are properly utilized, this will lead to prosperity and remarkable progress.
- d. Our country has rich natural sources, if they are properly utilized, this will lead to prosperity and remarkable progress.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. Do you think Gloucester deserved what happened to him? Why/Why not?
- 2. Which character do you sympathize with in the play? Why?
- 3. Goneril was neither a loving daughter nor a good wife. Explain.

	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
ugaran wasin dawa anii	serve lever an amortisan	STANDARD VALUE AND AN	
🕨 Dakahlia Gov	ليزية 💙 ernorate/	عليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنجا	إدارة المنصورة شرق الت
Choose the correct a	nswer from a , b , c or	rd:	
. Living and studying	in England won't be ea	asy, but with a little bit	of I can do it
a. achievements	b. determination	c. independent	d. encourage
2. That car to	my mother now.		
a. belong	b. belongs	c. is belonging	d. belonged
3. This of the underground network	Cairo Metro adds sever rk.	n kilometers and six ne	ew stations to our
a. expansion	b. facilities	c. expedition	d. high-tech
. I the book b	efore I return it to the l	library.	
a. had read	b. had been read	c. will read	d. will have read
. You'll help us to me	onitor changes in a vari	ety of plant in	different areas.
a. species	b. survival	c. scholarship	d. preserve
. This documentary f	ilm is considered a	to the age.	
a. creation	b. permission	c. sculpture	d. witness
The state of the s	g of the Nile fr	om our halcony	
. We have an amazin	g Of the Nile in	om our barcony.	

9. The police and	fire services earli	er in the evening.	THE RESIDENCE OF STREET
a. called	b. had called	c. was called	d. had been called
10. In this clever a. action	film, a spaceship as b. animation	rrives at a giant planet far c. science fiction	
11. It's easy to ima	gine what it would be like	e, ? — 600 vaç	in critical europe
a. is it	b. isn't it	c. would it	d. wouldn't it
12. Andy, p	photo is on every bottle of	Red and Green, is still y	oung.
a. whose	b. who	c. whom	d. that
13. No sooner had	I called the police	they arrived.	
a. than	b. then	c. while	d. when

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Teachers have the very important responsibility of shaping the lives of young, impressionable with children. With this responsibility comes great pride and joy. A good teacher can be defined as someone who always pushes students to do their best while at the same time trying to make learning interesting as well as creative.

Most great teachers have a few things in common. Teachers who are thought of as "great" are usually passionate about teaching. They seem to love teaching and share this love with the students in their class. These teachers know their subjects well and teach outside of their textbooks.

Teachers, especially at the elementary level, must be very creative with their teaching styles. Not every child learns the same way, nor are they interested in the same things. It is difficult to keep the attention of 30-40 children under the age of ten. Classroom setup and design are good ways to get and keep the attention of students. Workstations are a good way to encourage different types of learning. By giving children a chance to choose which activities they want to participate in, children are taking control of their own education.

Good teachers often make their subject material seem **relevant** to a student's life. The teachers that students admire the most are fair to everyone.

The great teacher makes his or her class exciting. This teacher would also give some breaks in the routine and do something different, like labs or something fun for the students. They are open to learning from other teachers and also from their students. A great teacher knows how to control their class without screaming and doesn't let the disciplining get out of hand. They know their students as individuals and treat them with respect and in return they are treated the same. Teachers who teach the disabled or other diverse student populations must have additional qualities.

- 1. Why are great teachers always remembered?
 - a. Because they live near students.
 - b. Because they take their students to labs.
 - c. Because they are usually passionate about teaching.
 - d. Because they play with their students.
- 2. How can we call the teachers who know their subjects well and teach outside of their textbooks?
 - a. Creative b. Greedy c. Handsome d. Courageous

a. Labs b. Schoolyards	c. Breaks	d. Workstations
4. What should the subject material be?		
a. Easy to help students pass.	b. Relevant to a s	tudent's life.
c. Difficult to make a clever student.	d. Imported from	another country.
5. What helps teachers to get and keep the a	attention of students?	
a. Classroom setup and design.	b. Their academic	e study.
c. The strict headmaster.	d. The easy subje	cts.
6 are two merits that can define a g	good teacher.	
a. Having good relationships and persona	economic manage (Analoge (Ana)oge (Analoge (Analoge (Analoge (Analoge (Analoge (Analoge (Ana)oge (Analoge (Ana)oge (Analoge (Ana)oge (Analoge (Ana)oge (Ana)	
b. Caring about both students and the lea	rning process	
c. Speaking English and Arabic	State	Spirate of the
d. Wisdom and old age		The bands and E
7. Going to labs		
a. strengthens the students' bodies	b. makes the stud	ents bored
c. makes the class exciting	d. proves that the	teacher is knowledgeable
8. The antonym of the word "relevant" is .		
		d. unrelated

The government has taken serious steps to take care of people with disabilities, integrate them into society, and facilitate all means to make them a tool of progress.

 القد اتخذت الحكومة خطوات خطيرة للعناية بذوى الهمم ودمجهم في المجتمع وتيسير كل السبل لجعلهم أداة من أدوات التقدم. 🔈 لقد اتخذت الحكومة خطوات جادة للعناية بذوي الهمم ودمجهم في المجتمع وتيسير كل السبل لجعلهم أداة من أدوات التقدم.

لقد اتخذت الحكومة أقدام جادة للعناية بذوى الإعاقات ودمجهم في المجتمع وتيسير كل المعاني لجعلهم أداة من أدوات التقدم.

🗖. لقد اتخذت الحكومة خطوات حرجة للعناية بذوي ألإعاقات واتحادهم في المجتمع وتيسير كل السبل لجعلهم أداة من أدوات التقدم.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

إن للمشروعات القومية الكبرى فوائد كثيرة فهي توفر الكثير من فرص العمل للشباب كما أنها تعمل على زيادة الاقتصاد القومي ورفع مستوى المعيشة.

- a. Major national projects have so many benefits, as they provide so many job opportunities for youth, and they also increase the national economy and raise the standard of living.
- b. Major international projects have so many benefits, as they provide so many job opportunities for young people, and they also work to increase the national economy and raise the standard of living.
- c. Major local projects have many benefits, as they provide many job chances for young people, and they also increase the national economy and raise the standard of living.
- d. Great national objects have so many advantages, as they provide too many job chances for young people, and they also increase the national economy and raise the standard of living.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think that Lear kneels before Cordelia?
- 2. Who was your favourite character in the play? Give reasons.
- 3. What lessons does the play teach us?

		goals in life"	
Sher country.	as more barroquel in	دي وادي عسمه الله الإنجليزية مية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية	- Difficult to mak
Choose the correct	t answer from a , b , c	or d ·	a Chaspon: setu
1. Working in this o	vercrowded place made	me	
a. distracted	b. determined	me	d. astonished
2. He can't do his da	aily exercises outdoors l	because it heavil	y.
a. is raining		c. will rain	
3. When you set you	ir goals, they should be		
a. measures	b. measles	c. mislead	d. measurable
4. Children have a	to have a good e	ducation and healthy foo	d. strengshees th.bo
a. right	b. duty	c. race	d. destiny
5. The bookstore did	l not have the book		
		c. which wanted	
6. Most players are		vell.	
a. respectful	b. minor	c. amateur	d. professional
7. I'd rather sleep ea	rly, I ?		
a. would	b. wouldn't	c. hadn't	d. won't
8. By the time he rea	ached the bus stop, the l	ous	
a. will leave	b. leaves	c. had left	d. lived
9. Mr Zaki was shoo	ked when he joined our	r company as he	to do much work eve
day.			
		c. used	d. was used
	ne is than travel		
		b. comfortable	
c. much more con		d. most comfortable	in less biosis mili
	wim against strong		leaven joint of the
a. currents	b. currants	c. draughts	d. droughts
a. dairy		n what happened to him	
water to the same of the same		c. dial	
a. Issues		stead of something else. c. Individuals	d. Alternatives
a. 155uc5	b. Topics	C. Illuividuals	u. Alternatives

Have you ever wondered what it would be like to live in space? It's more complicated than you might think. The most important thing to remember about living in space is that there is no gravity. That means that astronauts can't do a lot of the things that we take for granted. For example, astronauts can't pour themselves a cup of juice the way you can.

Why? Because gravity makes the juice pour from the bottle into your cup. Astronauts can't lie on beds and sleep the way you do because gravity is what holds you to your bed. Eating in space is like eating on Earth in some ways. Food like rice and mashed potatoes sticks to spoons and forks, so it doesn't float away. Other foods come in cans or packages. But in order to eat, astronauts strap themselves into chairs or use footholds to stay in one place. Meal trays can be strapped to an astronaut's legs or attached to a wall.

What about sleeping? There is no gravity in space, so astronauts do not have to sleep on beds or the floor. They can sleep anywhere they want, and they can sleep in any position they want. They simply strap their sleeping bags to a wall, a seat, or a bunk bed. That way, they don't float around and bump into things while they are asleep. They also have fun. Astronauts are very busy people. They have jobs to do, and they work hard. But they also need to relax sometimes. Astronauts get to talk to their families on a video call once a week. They also get to stay in touch by email. Astronauts can bring checkers, chess, and other games with them.

- 1. The underlined pronoun "They" refers to
 - a. sleeping bags b. astronauts c. families

- 2. Which of these questions is NOT answered in this text?
 - a. How do astronauts eat in space?
 - b. How do astronauts do their work?
 - c. How are foods kept in space?
 - d. How can astronauts stay in touch with their families?
- 3. Which question does the passage answer?
 - a. How can I go in space?

- b. What is life in space really like?
- c. Why do you travel to space?
- d. Do astronauts like playing games?
- 4. The author likely feels that astronauts are
 - a. interesting
- b. unkind
- c. depressed
- d. hardworking

- 5. Which do astronauts not need in space?
 - a. Place to sleep
- b. Umbrella
- c. Using emails
- d. Food
- 6. Why do you think chairs and tables are attached to the floors and walls in space stations?
 - a. So that they will not float around
- b. So they will stay clean

c. Not to walk

- d. Not to be stolen
- 7. How is life in space different from life on Earth?
 - a. There is no gravity on space.
- b. Astronauts do not like to be in space.
- c. Astronauts love their lives.
- d. They don't eat preserved food.
- 8. Which statement about living in space is **most accurate**?
 - a. Living in space would be like living on Earth.
 - b. Living in space would be different as there is no gravity.
 - c. Living in space would be like living in water.
 - d. Living in space is easy as they breathe a lot of gases.

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

Tropical forests are considered the lungs of the planet because of their absorption of large amounts of carbon dioxide and the release of oxygen.

- تعتبر الغابات الاستوائية رئتي الكوكب لامتصاصها كميات كبيرة من ثاني أكسيد الكربون و إطلاق الأكسجين.
- b. تعتبر الغابات الاستوائية رئتي الكوكب بسبب إطلاقها كمية كبيرة من ثاني أكسيد الكربون و امتصاصها الأكسجين.
 - 🧘 تعتبر الغابات الاستوائية رئتي الكوكب رغم امتصاصها كميات كبيرة من ثاني أكسيد الكربون و إطلاق الأكسجين.
 - d. تعتبر الغابات الاستوائية رئتي الكوكب بسبب إنتاجها كميات كبيرة من ثاني أكسيد الكربون و إطلاق الأكسجين.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

يجب أن نعلم الأجيال الجديدة قيمة العمل و الانتماء و الولاء و الإخلاص و التفكير الإبداعي لكي يكونوا قادرين على بناء بلدهم.

- a. We have to teach new generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creative thinking to be able to build their country.
- b. We have to teach younger generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creative thinking to be able to build their country.
- c. We have to learn new generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creator thinking to be able to build their country.
- d. We will have to teach new generations the value of work, loyalty, belonging, sincerity and creative thinking to be able to build their country.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. Edmund was greedy. Why? Why not?
- 2. Lear described himself as a foolish old man. Do you agree? Why?
- 3. What is the moral lesson of King Lear?

5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"The job you would like to do when you are old"

10 Kafr El Sheikh Governorate المارة غرب التعليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. A lot will depend on how the government their desires.
- a. constructs
- b. satisfies
- c. expands
- d. responds
- 2. Paris was the city for the next Olympic Games 2024.

- d. lost

- a. guest
- b. host
- c. post
- 3. Don't phone me at 1.00 a.m. because I then.

- b. will have slept
- c. will be sleeping
- d. have slept

- 4. Mr Mohamed's salary is as mine.
 - a. much

a. sleep

- b. slightly the same
- c. exactly the same
- d. much more
- 5. We're very proud of the five students from this school who were awarded a. championships
 - b. scholarships
- c. friendships
- d. hardships
- 6. Dear students, you mustn't study near the TV as it will you.
 - a. concentrate
- b. distract
- c. focus
- d. district

	. have a big car when l	ne was young.	
a. used to	b. would	c. gets used to	d. is used to
8. A is a bui	lding or a statue built	o remind people of an imp	portant event or person
a. moment	b. monument		d. fountain
9. Pass me the salt,	?		
a. do you	b. aren't I	c. won't you	d. don't you
10. My grandpa is m	aking a steady	in his recovery of the hear	rt operation.
a. progress	b. failure	c. effects	d, decrease
11. Having, t	he criminal was sent to	prison.	EFFER BUCK - S
a. arrest	b. arrested	c. been arrested	d. arresting
12. Sarah her	dirty clothes on the fl	oor! Who does she think I	am? Her maid?
a. leave	b. is left	c. is always leaving	
13. The final match of	of the Champions Leag	ue will be live fro	m Turkey next May.
a. broadcast	b. consumed	c. admitted	d. selected
a bad effect on child they were largely ig games are often rela They feel that they s playing with their fr isolated lives, with I very poor at commu games will cause the anxiety also applies On the other ha actually have many actually teach kids I child plays compute	ren. Many parents and nored, being regarded a ted to their effect on the hould be outdoors; gett iends. Since many of the ittle opportunity to intenication. Parents are also ir children to become reto television, which oftend, many scientists and benefits - the main one high-level thinking skiller games, it gives his brooken.	dence to show that compute grandparents have been sate technophobes. Parental veir children's health and on ing exercise and enjoying tem usually play by themse ract with other people. As a so worried in case the violence aggressive and violence and shows scenes of extremed psychologists find that can be in the sain a real workout. In manand high-level thinking. To	ying this for years, but vorries about computer their own social skills the fresh air while elves, they live rather a result, they may be ence of many of the at themselves. This is cruelty. computer games could omputer games may be future. When your my computer games,
1. "Poor at commun	ication" means	en els griffet, digitig sie en	
a. unable to use th	neir mobile phones		Market Services
b. clever at makin	g fewer phone calls	New March Lasthers State	
c. having difficult	y in socializing with fr		
d. having the abil	ity to speak in public		
2. Violence, cruelty,	and aggressiveness ca	n be caused by	
a. computer game		b. parental worries	
c. technophobes		d. TV scenes and co	mputer games
3. After reading this	passage, we conclude	that computer games	The state of the s
		h have a lot of adva	

c. have a lot of disadvantages

d. do much harm to people and animals

4. The underlined wor	d Since nere means	Pod Agent Synth	
a. from the time who	n b. because	c. although	d. but
5. Parents worry about	computer games because	se	ned a si
a. they have an effect	ct on their children's hea	lth manual and a second	Printer,
b. they have an effective	ct on their children's soc	ial skills	
c. they have an effec	ct on their children's beh	aviour	
d. All mentioned be	fore		and the second
6. Enjoying the fresh a	ir and playing are kinds	of	disconstitution of the
a. social media	b. outdoor activities	c. indoor activities	d hobbies
7. Those who are in fa	vour of computer games	think that they	in the state of
a. make kids smart	Activities in the American	b. are cheap for then	n to buy
c. make them happy	A 100 rate so accessed next	d. are better than out	door activities
8. The best title for the	e passage is "".		
a. The cons of comp	outer games	b. The pros of comp	uter games
c. The pros and con	s of computer games	d. Different compute	er games

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

Approximately fifty thousand people died in Turkey and Syria after the deadly earthquakes hit both countries last February. They are said to have directly affected millions of people.

- a. تقريباً خمسة عشر ألف شخص ماتوا في تركبا وسوريا بعد الزلزال الميت الذي ضرب كلا البلدين في فبراير الماضي.
 و يقول أن ملايين الأشخاص لم يتأثروا بشكل مباشر.
 - أ. تقريباً خمسون ألف شخص ماتوا في تركيا وسوريا بعد الزلازل المميتة التي ضربت كلا البلدين في فبراير الماضي.
 و يُقال أن ملايين الأشخاص تأثروا بشكل مباشر .
- تقريباً خمسون ألف شخص ماتوا في تركيا وسوريا بعد الزلزال القتيل الذي ضربت كلا البلدين في فبراير الماضي. و يقول أن ملايين الأشخاص تأثروا بشكل غير مباشر.
 - d. تقريباً خمسة عشر ألف شخص ماتوا في تركيا وسوريا بعد الزلزال الميت الذي ضرب كلا البلدين في فبراير الماضي.
 و يقال أن ملايين الأفراد لم يتأثروا بشكل مباشر.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

وفقاً لعدة دراسات تبين أن الاستخدام المفرط لوسائل التواصل الاجتماعي قد يؤدي إلى القلق والاكتئاب.

- a. According to severity studies, using social media tightly may lead to anxious and depressed.
- b. According to severe studies, using social media excessively may result from anxiety and oppression.
- According to severe studies, using sociable media tightly may lead to anxious and depressed.
- d. According to several studies, using social media excessively may result in anxiety and depression.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think Edmund wanted to get rid of his father and Edgar?
- 2. Why do you think Gloucester wanted to kill himself?
- 3. Lear knelt in front of Cordelia. Why?

5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic: "Good education is essential for the development of our nation" 11 Damietta Governorate ادارة الزرقاء التعليمية - توحيه اللغة الانجليزية 1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. young men can solve the problems they face in their daily lives themselves. a. Independent b. Dependent c. Unreliable d. Inefficient 2. Negative can be a symptom of depression. a. voluntary b. confidence c. thoughts d. concentration 3. Oh, no. You are constantly I get bored with that. b. talking d. talked 4. I have to go for a short walk after dinner, I? b. haven't c. don't 5. The restaurant is very near my house so, it's a place to meet. a. debatable b. convenient c. continuous d. replaced 6. Citizens must pay taxes to the services and programs of the government. b. import c. export d. support 7. To me, English is than physics. a. easy b. much easy c. far easier d. almost easier 8. There enough facilities for local people, but now there are a lot of them. a. didn't use to be b. used to be c. would be d. didn't use to have 9. I've always thought you have the right voice to be a/an a. photographer b. programmer c. editor 10. The prisoner free until he had returned the stolen things. a. didn't set b. doesn't set c. hasn't set d. wasn't set 11. Many benefits from volunteering. a. arise b. arouse c. raise 12. The antonym of "permanent" is a. skillful b. perfect d. everlasting c. temporary 13. As soon as we exams, we will have fun with our families.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

b. had finished

a. finish

Although more and more people are exercising regularly, experts note that eating right is also a key to good health. Nutritionists recommend the «food pyramid» as a simple guide to the proper foods. At the base of the food pyramid are grains and fiber. You should eat six to eleven servings of bread cereal rice and pasta every day. Next up the pyramid are vegetables and fruit. Five to nine daily servings from this group are recommended.

c. finished

d. will finish

The next pyramid level is the dairy group. Two or three servings a day of milk, yogurt or cheese help maintain good nutrition. Moving up the pyramid, the next level is the meat, poultry, fish, beans, eggs, and nuts group, of which everyone should eat only two to three servings a day. At the very top of the pyramid are fats, oils and sweets. These foods should be eaten only **infrequently**.

One easy way to plan menus that follow the food pyramid is to shop only in the outer aisles of the grocery store. In most supermarkets, fresh fruit and vegetables, dairy, fresh meat, and frozen foods are in the outer aisles of the store. Grains, like pasta, rice, bread, and cereal, are located on the next aisles, the first <u>inner</u> rows.

Finally, the farthest inside of the store is where you'll find chips and snacks, cookies, pastries, and soda pop. If you stay in the outer aisles of the grocery store, you won't be tempted to buy foods you shouldn't eat, and you will find a wide variety of healthy foods.

tempted to buy foods	you shouldn't cat, and	you will find a wide vari	cty of heartify foods.	
	s passage would be			
a. How to avoid infection		b. How to shop effici	ently	
c. How to shop for unhealthy food		d. How to cook healthy food		
2. According to the p	assage, the best way to	shop in the grocery store	is to	
a. make a list and s	stick to it	b. stay in the outside	aisles	
c. stay in the inside	e aisles	d. check advertisements for bargains		
3. According to the p find which of the f		sles of the grocery store,	you would most likely	
a. eggs	b. bananas	c. bread	d. food chips	
4. According to the fo	ood pyramid, people she	ould		
a. eat more grains	than meat	b. never eat fats and	sweets	
c. eat mostly veget	arian meals	d. rarely eat bread an	d other starches	
200	assage, to maintain goo a expensive food stores	d health, people should.	ontropwie sy 1 é emengenda	
Maria 1973	ut nutrition than exercis	enter of lampest		
c. exercise and eat	right distribution			
d. eat from the top	of the food pyramid			
6. The closest synony	ym to the underlined wo	ord "infrequently" is	- 9sim (* *	
a. permanently	b. regularly	c. continuously	d. rarely	
7. The closest antony	m to the underlined wo	rd " <u>inner</u> " is		
a. internal	b. outside	c. interior	d. hidden	
8. According to the p	assage, which of the fol	llowing is NOT true?		
a. Fats and oils car	harm your health.			
b. Exercising is im	portant for good health	to the Equal team that		
c. Vegetables and t	fruit should be eaten fre	quentij.		
d. Cookies and sna	acks are necessary for g	ood health.		

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

Industrialisation has transformed people's lives in just over two hundred years thanks to the power of science and technology. Now high-tech machines produce high-quality products in large amounts for international markets.

- احدث التصنيع تحولاً في حياة الناس خلال قبل ما يزيد قليلا عن ماثتي عام بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا، و حاليا تنتج الآلات منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية.
- b. لقد أحدث التصنيع تحولاً في حياة الناس خلال ما يزيد قليلا عن مائتي عام، وذلك بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا، و حاليا تنتج
 الآلات عالية التقنية منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية.
- ي. لقد أحدث التصنيع تحولاً في حياة الناس خلال ما يزيد كثيرا عن مانتي عام، وذلك بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا، و حاليا تنتج
 الآلات عالية التقنية منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية.
 - b. لقد أحدث التصنيع تحولاً فالناس يعيشون خلال ما يزيد قليلا عن مائتي عام، وذلك بفضل قوة العلم والتكنولوجيا، و حاليا
 تنتج الآلات عالية التقنية منتجات عالية الجودة بكميات كبيرة للأسواق الدولية.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

لا مفر من ترشيد استهلاك المياه والطاقة وأن يعاد النظر في أساليب الري التقليدية، فمع زيادة عدد السكان يقل نصيب الفرد من المياه كما يزداد استهلاك الطاقة.

- a. It is inevitable to rationalize water and energy assumption and to reconsider traditional irrigation methods. As the population increases, the one's share of water increases and energy consumption decreases.
- b. It is optional to rationalize water and energy consumption and to reconsider traditional irrigation methods. As the population increases, the one's share of water decreases and energy consumption increases.
- c. It is inevitable to rationalize water and energy consumption and to reconsider traditional irrigation methods. As the population increases, the one's share of water increases and energy consumption increases.
- d. It is must to rationalize water and energy consumption and reconsider traditional irrigation methods. As the population increases, the individuals share of water decreases and energy consumption increases.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. Edmund reflects the worst example of a son. Illustrate.
- 2. Cordelia set an example for us to follow. How?
- 3. Sooner or later, evil must be punished. How was that applied to the play?

5	Write an email o	f about ONE	HUNDRED	AND EIGHTY	(180) words on	the following topic
-	Write an eman o	n about ONE	HUNDRED	AND EIGHT I	(100) Words on	the following topic

How can we help our country? Your name is Reem and your email address is: reem555@gmail.com. Your friend is Lina and her email address is: lina333@gmail.com



| اراة جنوب التعليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية \ Port Said Governorate

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This of b	ird now exists only in A	frica.	
	b. species		d. spices
2. ' 'is to con	ne close to someone secr	retly.	1
a. Range	b. Relevant	c. Crawl	d. Creep up
	some to be bet		
a. invitation	b. encouragement	c. starvation	d. exploration
4. They the	new Desert City by 203	O. And the second of the control	
a. will finish	b. will be finished	c. finished	d. will have finishe
5. If someone is cruel	to you, you might want	to take on hir	n or her.
a, revenge	b. rule	c. kingdom	d. storm
6. In my opinion, wor	king on a farm is far b. more	tiring than work	ing in an office.
7. The walk across the	e desert was very	, but we enjoyed it.	
	b. boring		
8. The friends with	I study my lesso	ns, are helpful.	
a. who	b. that	c. whose	d. whom
9. A clever i	s trying to discover who	caused the accident.	
a. correspondent	b, journalist	c. investigator.	d. architect
yesterday afternoon.	red this morning becaus		
a. had taken	b. took	c. were being taken	d. had been taken
1. Ola is a clever doct	or,?		
a. is Ola	b. isn't Ola	c. is she	d. isn't she
2 are things	s you do or use instead o	f something else.	
a. Arguments	b. Issues	c. Alternatives	d. Environments
3. We a lot of	of trees near the sea, but	now they are gone.	
a. nad nad		h are used to have	
c. used to have		d. were used to have	

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

People volunteer for a number of different reasons, one of the most important reasons is because they find something they are passionate about and want to do something good for others. People who volunteer in their community have a personal attachment to the area and want to make <u>it</u> a better place for themselves and for others. Many people choose to volunteer because of the personal benefits that volunteering has on their character. Indeed, a volunteer often says that the experience has made him or her a better person. In most cases, volunteers also became more concerned and aware of the better person. In most cases volunteers also became more concerned and aware of the problems facing the world and many feel that they were ignorant or **narrow**-minded before.

Voluntary work is a great way to gain experience. You can gain experience in education, social work, health care, marketing, and web designing. Volunteering is a great

way to put a little of your time and gain some valuable skills. Voluntary work can often lead to a well-paid job. Volunteers can try out a field to see if it suits them. Volunteering jobs often turn into a career to many people who try voluntary work.

l. The main idea of the	he passage is		
a. personal life	b. world problems	c. voluntary work	d. paid jobs
2. The underlined pro	onoun "it" in the passage	refers to	
a. community		b. volunteer	
c. experience		d. personal attachmen	nt
3. You can gain	from voluntary wor	k.	
a. time	b. money	c. problems	d. experience
 Volunteering make 	es you a/an pers	son.	
a. better	b. bad	c. bored	d. ugly
5. Another word for	the underlined word "nar	<u>row</u> " is	
a. wide	b. broad	c. limited	d. spacious
6. Volunteers hope to	have a/anjob	through voluntary work	· massphantsal
a. free	b. paid	c. unpaid	d. costless
7. People volunteer b	because they find somethi	ing they are	
a. interested in	b. not caring about	c. not concerning abo	out d. bored o
	that they were		
a. polite	b. educated	c. unknowledgeable	d. knowledgeable

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

Facing global problems is the responsibility of governments as well as individuals. Therefore, we should play a positive role in facing these challenges to lead a better life. مواجهة المشاكل العالمية هي مسؤولية الحكومات والأفراد، لذلك يجب أن نلعب دوراً محوريا في مواجهة هذه الأزمات لنحيا لحياة أفضل.

- أ. مواجهة المشاكل العالمية هي مسؤولية المجتمعات والأفراد، لذلك يجب أن نلعب دوراً إيجابياً في مواجهة هذه التحديات لنحيا حياة أطول.
- ين مواجهة المشاكل المحلية هي لمسؤولية الحكومات والأفراد، لذلك يجب أن نلعب دوراً إيجابياً في مواجهة هذه الأزمات لعيش حياة أفضل.
- d. إن مواجهة المشاكل العالمية هي مسؤولية الحكومات والأفراد، لذلك يجب أن نلعب دوراً إيجابياً في مواجهة هذه التحديات لنحيا حياة أفضل

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

من أبرز مساوئ التكنولوجيا الحديثة هو أننا لم نعد نزور بعضنا البعض. يكتفي معظم الناس بالتواصل مع أقاربهم ومعارفهم عبر وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي فقط.

- a. One of the most prominent advantages of modern technology is that we usually visit each other. Most people are satisfied with communicating with their relatives and acquaintances through social media only.
- b. One of the most prominent disadvantages of modern technology is that we no longer visit each other. Most people are satisfied with communicating with their relatives and acquaintances through social media only.
- c. One of the most prominent disadvantages of modern technology is that we no longer visit each other. Most people are satisfied with communicating with their relatives and acquaintances through social media as well.
- d. One of the most recent disadvantages of modern technology is that we no longer visit each other. Most people are satisfied with communicating with their relatives and acquaintances through social media only.

4 Answer the following questions:

- If you were Edmund, would you try to prove that your father is a spy?
 Was Cordelia right to feel sad for what happened to the King? Why? Why not?
 Who is your favourite character in the play? Give reasons.

tosir	THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO PARTY AND ADDRESS OF THE PERSON NAMED I	s for the future"	nes duality
Januar Nagyara	Samuel	PSC BE R HOV 2	w fear consensuloV
13 Suez Gov	ernorate	ية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية	إدارة جنوب التعليم
Choose the correct a	inswer from a , b , c	or d:	or sat brow pustings.
1. The Martian is a bri	lliant film f	from the bestselling boo	k of the same name.
a. adopted	b. given		d. withdrawn
2. No sooner			
a. we did hear	b. we had heard	c. had we heard	d. did we heard
3. I have already confi		I to Rome to	morrow.
a. am flying	b. had flown	c. was flying	d. will fly
		orld countries look for s	uitable
a. alternatives	b. petrol	c. alteration	d. allocation
5. This digital camera		d Mai.	
a. is belonging	b. belongs	c. belong	d. have belonge
6. Saturday,	we always play footb	all, is always a busy day	y for me.
a. that	b. on which	c. where	d. what
		ems they face in their da	
		c. Independent	
		nd of next week; we'll	
		b. have finished	
		d. won't have finis	
		ble conditions after his	father's death.
a. involved	b. fetched	c. faced	d. enjoyed
		d reach your goals with	
		c. avoidance	
		among students	
a. alternatives		c. systems	
		over the world for his n	
a. scattered	b. spread	c. told	d. collected
		exciting than any oth	
a. less		c. lot	

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Anyone who has ever wondered why today's prices are so much higher than those of 100, 50, and even 25 years ago have actually considered the effects of inflation, or the decrease in value relative to overall quantity and production. To explain this definition, let's consider why today's prices are higher than those of the past. As the world population has grown, central banks, or the institutions tasked with managing countries' economies, have responded to this growth by minting, or officially creating and releasing, more money. Their reasoning for this course of action is that not having enough money in circulation could lead to panics, or economic downturns that are usually accompanied by anxiety over currency.

So, to reduce the chances of a panic and assure that today's citizens have access to physical money, central banks release more dollar bills and coins regularly, based upon a pre-planned schedule. As additional currency has come into circulation, its value has decreased; this is the process of inflation. What this means for consumers is that the money that they earn is worth less over time, and essentially, even though their wages might increase in amount, they will have a lesser purchasing power, or a measure of how many goods and/or services it can be exchanged for. Lastly, deflation is the process of a currency becoming more valuable due to a tight production schedule. If there was less currency around today, each dollar would be worth more—just as was the case many years ago, when some products could be purchased for pennies!

- 1. What effect does inflation have on currency?
 - a. It increases its value
 - b. It decreases its value
 - c. It doesn't affect its value
 - d. Economists are still trying to figure this out
- 2. Central banks are
 - a. the institutions tasked with managing countries' economies, and they mint new money
- b. local establishments that make loans to residents
 - c. digital money distributors that protect credit card companies
 - d. None of the above
- 3. By minting we mean more money.
 - a. officially cheating and unreleasing b. formally creating and releasing
 - c. informally creating and releasing
- d. unofficially creating and releasing
- 4. What is deflation, and how is it compared to inflation?
 - a. They are basically the same.
 - b. Inflation is always good, while deflation is always bad.
 - c. Deflation is the increased value of something, while inflation is a reduced value of something.
 - d. There is no difference.
- 5. What is purchasing power?
 - a. The strength of one's credit score
 - b. A measure of someone's wealth
 - c. A typical measure of how many goods/services currency can be exchanged for
 - d.a&b

6. Which explanation can readers get from this text?
a. How people get older b. How prices increase
c. The importance of having credit cards d. The value of money
7. In which context would the author MOST LIKELY write this text?
a. Philosophy b. Medicine c. Business d. Arts
8. It can be inferred from the passage that the word "anxiety" means
a. power b. strength c. worry d. comfort
3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:
Education is the basis of progress and development for peoples and countries of the world, whether developed or developing. This is because it helps us prepare generations of citizens who are capable of making a difference.
3. التعليم هو أساس التقدم والتنمية للناس وعالم الدول سواء المتقدمة أو النامية وذلك لأنه يساعدنا في تجهيز أجيال من المواطنين القادرين على إحداث التغيير.
ًا. التعليم هو أساس التقدم والتنمية للشعوب ودول العالم سواء التي تقدمت أو تسعى لل <mark>تقدم وذلك لأنه يساعدنا في إعداد</mark> ـُ أجيال من المواطنين القادرين على إحداث الفرق.
). التعليم هو أساس التقدم والتنمية للشعوب ودول العالم سواء المتقدمة أو النامية، وذلك لأنه يساعدنا في إعداد أجيال من المواطنين القادرين على إحداث التغيير.
ك. التعليم هو الأساس في التقدم والتنمية للشعوب ودول العالم سواء المتقدمة أو النامية ك ذلك لأنه يساعدنا في إعداد مولدات للمواطنين القادرين على إحداث التغيير.
B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:
ملينا أن نشجع شبابنا على الذهاب للتخييم، ذلك يمكنهم من الاستفادة من أوقات فراغهم بط ريقة مفيدة ويعلمهم التعاون
والانضباط والاحترام. وحدد عدره عربيا يحربون عليه والاعترام والمعارض والمعار
a. We have to encourage our youth to go to the camp. It enables them to use their spare
time in a useful way. It teaches them cooperation, discipline, and respectful.
b. We must encourage our youth to go camping. It disables them to make use of their
spare time in a useful way. It teaches them cooperation, discipline, and respect. c. We have to encourage our young to go camping. It enables them to make use of their
spare time in a useful way. It teaches them cooperation, disciplined, and respect.
d. We have to encourage our youth to go camping. It enables them to make use of their spare time in a useful way. It teaches them cooperation, discipline, and respect.
4 Answer the following questions:
1. In your opinion, who was the most favourite character in the play? Why?
2. Do you think Cordelia returned to England to take revenge on her sisters?
3. Why do you think Oswald thought that Gloucester would make him rich?

14 Ismailia Governorate

إدارة التل الكبير التعليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية

1 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

1. The new hotel has lo	ts of modern	including a gym and	swimming pool.
	b. inventors		
	ot very and no		
a. independent	b. dependent	c. deceived	d. ruined
3. Being rich and famo	us by the age of 18 is no	ot a very go	al for everyone.
a. motivated	b. time-bound	c. set	d. achievable
4. We need to do our be	est to the varie	ety of species on our p	olanet.
a. preserve	b. cure	c. heal	d. remain
5. A lot of benefits can	from voluntar	y work for people of	any age.
a. raise	b. arise	c. rise	d. arouse
6. Scientists could	the power of the s	un to produce electric	city.
a. disappear	b. demonstrate	c. harness	d. survive
7. The journalist refuse	d to reveal his	. saying it was a top s	ecret.
a. sauce	b. resort	c. source	d. servant
	mechanic for many year		
a. didn't you	b. weren't you	c. haven't you	d. have you
	face is often on TV	, scored three goals to	oday.
a. who	b. that	c. whom	d. whose
0. Before Ahmed went	to the UK in the winter.	he snow.	
a. doesn't	b. would see	c. had never seen	d. has not seen
	the air conditioner be		
	b. will have checked		
2. I wish I m	ore for this test; I can't a	inswer a lot of question	ons.
	b. had studied		
3. My little sister	when I do my home	ework and it makes n	ne angry!
a is always singing	h alwaye cana	a almone sing	d wood to sing

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Ecotourism is a type of tourism that focuses on nature and the environment. It is a responsible and sustainable way of travelling, which aims to conserve the natural environment, protect wildlife, and support local communities.

Ecotourism offers travellers an opportunity to experience the beauty of nature while learning about the environment and **conservation** efforts. This type of tourism also supports the local economy by providing jobs and income for local people.

Ecotourism is different from traditional tourism because it promotes responsible travel practices. <u>It</u> encourages travellers to minimise their impact on the environment and to support sustainable tourism practices. This includes using eco-friendly products, reducing waste, and respecting local cultures and traditions.

Ecotourism also supports conservation efforts by providing funding for environmental initiatives and wildlife protection. This helps to preserve natural habitats and protect endangered species.

In conclusion, ecotourism is a sustainable and responsible way of travelling that aims to conserve the natural environment, protect wildlife, and support local communities. It offers travellers a unique and educational experience while promoting responsible travel practices and conservation efforts.

- 1. In ecotourism, travellers
 - a. minimise their impact on the environment
 - b. maximise their impact on the environment
 - c. ignore local cultures and traditions
 - d. buy expensive souvenirs
- 2. What does ecotourism support in terms of conservation efforts?
 - a. Industrialization and urbanization
 - b. Overconsumption of natural resources
 - c. Waste production
 - d. Environmental initiatives and wildlife protection
- 3. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of ecotourism?
 - a. Responsible travel practices
 - b. Luxury accommodations
 - c. Support for local communities
 - d. Conservation efforts
- 4. What is the opposite of "conservation"?
 - a. Preservation
- b. Saving
- c. Wasting
- d. Protection

- 5. What does the underlined pronoun "It" refer to?
 - a. Ecotourism

b. The local economy

c. The environment

- d. Traditional tourism
- 6. Ecotourism is defined as
 - a. tourism that focuses on the environment
 - b. tourism that focuses on historical sites
 - c. tourism that focuses on shopping
 - d. tourism that focuses on luxury accommodations
- 7. Among the purposes of ecotourism is to
 - a. support international travel
 - b. promote responsible travel practices
 - c. maximise profits for tourism companies
 - d. promote luxury travel experiences
- 8. Ecotourism supports the local economy by
 - a. reducing the number of tourists visiting the area
 - b. providing jobs and income for local people
 - c. promoting international trade
 - d. building luxury resorts and hotels

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

Global interest in environmental affairs has increased recently. The media has helped focus light on environmental problems such as pollution, desertification, and others.

- لقد قل الاهتمام العالمي بشئون البيئة في الفترة الأخيرة. فقد ساعدت وسائل الإعلام على تركيز الضوء على المشكلات البيئية مثل التلوث والتصحر وغيرها.
 - لقد ازداد الاهتمام العالمي بشئون البيئة في الفترة الأخيرة. فقد ساعدت وسائل الإعلام على تركيز الضوء على المشكلات البيئية مثل التلوث والتصحر وغيرها.
 - ي. لقد ازداد الاهتمام العالمي بشئون البيئة في الفترة الأخيرة. فقد ساعدت وسائل الإعلام على تركيز الضوء على المشكلات البيئية مثل التلوث والتحضر وغيرها.
 - d. لقد ازداد الاهتمام العالمي بشئون البيئة في الفترة الأخيرة. فقد ساعدت وسائل الإعلام على تشتيت الضوء على المشكلات البيئية مثل التلوث والتصحر وغيرها.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

من المهم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باهتمام حتى لو لم تتفق مع الآراء المطروحة. فلك حق الاعتراض بأسلوب مناسب ولكن في النهاية عليك احترام آراء الآخرين.

- a. It is important to listen to others carelessly, even if you do not agree with the opinions expressed. You have the right to object in an appropriate manner, but in the end, you must respect the opinions of others.
- b. It is unimportant to listen to others carefully, even if you agree with the opinions expressed. You have the right to object in an appropriate manner, but in the end, you must respect the opinions of others.
- c. It is important to listen to others carefully, even if you agree with the opinions expressed. You have the right to object in an appropriate manner, but in the end, you must respect the opinions of others.
- d. It is important to listen to others carefully, even if you do not agree with the opinions expressed. You have the right to object in an appropriate manner, but in the end, you must respect the opinions of others.

4 Answer the following questions:

2. Using transport reduces pollution.

b. special

a. public

- 1. Why, do you think, both Regan and Goneril asked for Edmund's support?
- 2. Edmund is a greedy person who would do anything to reach his ambitions. Do you agree? Why?
- 3. Gloucester seemed to love the King very much. Do you agree? Why?

5. Glodecster seemed to love the Kin	ig very much. Do you agree	: wily:
Write an essay of about ONE HUNDI "The advantages and disadvantage		
16/1		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
15 Beni Suef Governorate	e	المساورة أهناسيا التعليمية ·
1 Choose the correct answer from a		
1. I asked my friend to me a. back b. get	up from the airport.	d. pick

c. republic

d. noisy

	3. Our environment m	nust be to prot	ect the endangered speci	es.
	a. polluted	b. preserved	c. challenged	d. damaged
	4. To is to se	end out a programme or	n TV or radio.	
	a. broadcast	b. interview	c. transport	d. dream
	5. Dickens was a very	writer. He w	rote great novels.	
	a. weak	b. helpful	c. talented	d. confused
	6. Everything is arrange	ged. I to Lond	lon next week.	
	a. travel	b. going to travel	c, am being travelled	d. am travelling
	7. By 2026, the constr	ruction of the New Capi	tal completed.	Control Makelin
	a. will	b. will have been	c. won't	d. is going to
	8. He is much	his classmates.		
	a, tall	b. the tallest	c. taller than	d. taller
	9. My parents always	gave me a lot of suppor	t and	
	a. determination	b. encouragement	c. independent	d. struggle
	10. The Cairo Metro ne	etwork is now a lot bigg	er, and theworl	k is in progress.
	a. animation	b. intention	c. expansion	d. destruction
	11 seeing the	e fierce dog, I was very	frightened.	
	a. During	b. On	c. As soon as	d. Having
	12. Lions don't eat gras	ss,? n. r. ni r.		
	a. aren't they	b. does it	c. don't they	d. do they
	13. It was raining	I took two hours t	o come home.	
	a. heavy	b. heavily	c. as heavy	d. heavy that
2	Read the following	passage, then answer t	he questions :	100000 Euril
			bad day. It was really a	nightmare! I had
			lock. I overslept and cou	
			ny shoes and setting my	
			make it work at the third	
		The state of the s	the parking garage five rails a red Mercedes tried to	
			rse - he didn't like it, he	
	50 mm	.5	of people like him. I was	
			the car door, and I was s	
			nd locked it. I didn't have	AND AND ADDRESS OF THE PARTY OF
			interview on time and g	
			garage! I wish I hadn't g	otten up today.
	1. Why did the writer	The state of the s	Cha dida't have an	Manuscript State of L
	a. She forgot about	o go to the interview.	b. She didn't have and. She didn't set the a	
		rd " <u>slammed</u> " probably		- 2. Chang Ju Julian
	a. hit	b. ran	c. fell	d. liked
			(C)	No. Sec.

3. We understand from t	he passage that Sara tal	ked to the man in the	garage
a. politely	b. nicely	c. persuasively	d. nervously
4. The opposite of the un	nderlined word "awful"	'is	
a. terrible	b. bad	c. wonderful	d. kind
5. How would you feel a	after a day like that?		
a. Relaxed	b. Convenient	c. Miserable	d. Happy
6. Sara's car a			
a. started immediately		b. started at the thir	d trial
c, didn't start	Had all the roll of	d, started at the first	t trial
7. What could be the bes	st title for this passage?		
a. A Suitable Parking	b. A Bad Interviewer	c. A Terrible Car	d. A Bad Day
8. The underlined prono	un "it" refers to	The second and the	
a, the car	b. the interview	c. the keys	d. the garage

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

The government tries to solve the problem of unemployment by providing the youth with job opportunities. This can be done by carrying out a lot of national projects.

- a. تسعى الحكومة لحل مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب. وهذا يمكن تحقيقه بتنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات القومية.
- أ. تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للكبار. وهذا لا يمكن تحقيقه بتنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات القومية.
 - ي تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة البطالة وذلك بتوفير قروض للشباب. وهذا يمكن تحقيقه بتنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات القومية.
- أ. تسعى الحكومة للقضاء على مشكلة التوظيف وذلك بتوفير فرص عمل للشباب، وهذا يمكن تحقيقه بتنفيذ بعض من المشروعات القومية.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

لقد وهب الله مصر كثيرا من المصادر الطبيعية فهي تتمتع بموقع فريد ومناخ معتدل طوال العام، والكثير من الشواطئ الجميلة والأراضي الخصبة. لذلك يزورها السائحون من كل أنحاء العالم.

- a. Allah has granted Egypt a lot of natural resources; it has a unique location, a moderate climate throughout the year and a lot of beautiful beaches and fertile lands. Therefore, tourists from all over the world visit it.
- b. Allah has granted Egypt a lot of national resources; it has a normal creation, a moderate climate throughout the year and it a lot of beautiful beaches and fertile lands. Therefore, tourists from all over the world visit it.
- c. Allah has granted Egypt a lot of international resources; it has a unique location, a moderate climate throughout the year and it a lot of beautiful beaches and fertile lands. Therefore, tours from all over the world like it.
- a. Allah has granted Egypt a lot of natural resources; it has a good location, a cruel crime throughout the year and it a lot of beautiful beaches and fertile lands. Therefore, tourists from all over the world visit it.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. Which character did you like most in the play «King Lear»? Why?
- 2. Do you think Lear went mad?
- 3. In your opinion, what do Edgar and Cordelia have in common?

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Don't worry if you have	্বান্ত ভালা ক্রমণ ক্রমণ	
1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Don't worry if you have		A STATE OF THE STA
1. Don't worry if you have	يمية - توجيه اللغة	
you'll get used to the lessons. a. trouble b. struggle c. dar The teacher said that my answer to the exam question the wrong book! a. easy b. measurable c. rele J. If you want to find out some information on the interval a. search b. channel c. elect Some work on the Cairo Metro network is now community work in the future. a. expansion b. facility c. exp I think they		
a. trouble b. struggle c. dar 2. The teacher said that my answer to the exam question the wrong book! a. easy b. measurable c. relections on the interest of the search b. channel c. elections. 3. If you want to find out some information on the interest of the care of		
2. The teacher said that my answer to the exam question the wrong book! a. easy b. measurable c. rele 3. If you want to find out some information on the interval as search b. channel c. elee 4. Some work on the Cairo Metro network is now community work in the future. a. expansion b. facility c. exp 5. I think they	mage	d. hurt
3. If you want to find out some information on the interal a. search b. channel c. elect 4. Some work on the Cairo Metro network is now community work in the future. a. expansion b. facility c. exp 5. I think they		
a. search 4. Some work on the Cairo Metro network is now commun		d. achievable
4. Some work on the Cairo Metro network is now community work in the future. a. expansion b. facility c. exp 5. I think they	ernet, use a good	d engine.
a. expansion b. facility c. exp 5. I think they		d. machine
5. I think they	mplete, and there	will be further
a. won't be finished c. will have been finished d. hav 6. We need to take action to help	perience	
c. will have been finished 6. We need to take action to help		
6. We need to take action to help		d dinas
a. deserve b. reverse c. reserve. 7. There	ven't finished	
7. There enough facilities for local people, be a. didn't use to be b. used to be c. works. The show of the new band was live across a. arranged b. accepted c. brown. Which of the following is structurally correct? a. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone of c. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone of c. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over d. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone at 10. In this film, two young bears get lost on a a. action b. historical c. mu 11. He can hardly come late,?		
a. didn't use to be b. used to be c. work 8. The show of the new band was		d. preserve
8. The show of the new band waslive across a. arranged b. accepted c. bro 9. Which of the following is structurally correct? a. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone of c. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over d. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I went over d. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone at 10. In this film, two young bears get lost on a a. action b. historical c. mu 11. He can hardly come late,?		
a. arranged b. accepted c. bro 9. Which of the following is structurally correct? a. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone of the condition of the following is structurally correct? a. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone of the condition of the following is structurally cone to the condition of the following is structurally cone and the following is structurally cone and the following is structurally cone and the condition of the following is structurally cone and the following is structurally correct? a. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone of the condition of the following is structurally cone and the condition of the following is structurally correct? a. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone of the condition of the following is structurally cone and the condition of the following is structurally cone and the following is structurally cone a	ould be	d. didn't use to ha
9. Which of the following is structurally correct? a. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone of b. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone of c. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over d. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone at 10. In this film, two young bears get lost on a a. action b. historical c. mu 11. He can hardly come late,?	s Europe.	The state of the s
a. I haven't handed in my answer sheet until I'd gone b. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone or c. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over d. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone a 10. In this film, two young bears get lost on a a. action b. historical c. mu 11. He can hardly come late,?	padcast	d. investigated
b. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I'd gone of c. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over d. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone a 10. In this film, two young bears get lost on a a. action b. historical c. mu 11. He can hardly come late,?		
c. I won't hand in my answer sheet until I went over d. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone a 10. In this film, two young bears get lost on a a. action b. historical c. mu 11. He can hardly come late,?	ne over all the qu	uestions again.
d. I didn't hand in my answer sheet until I've gone a 10. In this	ver all of the que	estions again.
10. In this film, two young bears get lost on a a action b. historical c. mu 11. He can hardly come late,?	r all the question	ns again.
a. action b. historical c. mu 11. He can hardly come late,?	all the questions	again.
a. action b. historical c. mu 11. He can hardly come late,?	a mountain. Wha	at a nice cartoon!
STREET OF STREET HAR STREET STREET STREET STREET STREET STREET STREET STREET		d. animation
STREET OF STREET HAR STREET STREET STREET STREET STREET STREET STREET STREET		
a. can the D. can he C. Wo	n't he	d. could he
12. London, is on the River Thames, is the ca		Elacteria Parati
a. what b. where c. that		d. which
13. Ali is Rami. They are the same height.	the order to be but the	I, Wayan Cinagoter

Most of us would like to live a long and healthy life. Increasingly, doctors are telling us that, in order to do so, we must eat a healthy diet. Too often we ignore the advice. In most countries of the developed world, there is no shortage of food, but their inhabitants could be suffering from a form of malnutrition. This is something that we are accustomed to associate with poor countries which regularly suffer from famine, caused by primitive agricultural methods and over-population.

The problem in the developed countries is that people are eating food which is far from being <u>nutritious</u> and which is lacking in many of the vitamins essential to health. Because of the busy way of life, people rely too much on convenience foods, not taking the time to prepare a nourishing meal for themselves.

Even when people decide to eat in a restaurant, many of them decide that they have very little time and that their food must be served instantly. For this reason, there are, in many countries, so many restaurants that specialize in serving fast food. Unfortunately, much of this food is also junk food, and even more unfortunately many children have become addicted to this, refusing to eat healthier alternatives.

Ideally, people should eat more cereal products in order to reduce the risk of certain cancers. Antioxidants are thought to have some effect in preventing cancer and these are found in significant quantities in fruit and vegetables.

and imprior to an inter-					
1. Why do people	in developed countries s	suffer from malnutrition?			
a. Because of bad agriculture.		b. Because they ha	b. Because they have an inactive lifestyle		
c. Because of in	sufficient food.	d. Because of unhe	althy eating habits.		
2. Why do people	in poor countries suffer	from malnutrition?			
a. Because of fo		b. Because of poor	eating habits.		
c. Because of go		d. Because of poor	_		
3. What is the bene	efit of cereal products?	ALL STATE OF THE S			
a. They fight car		b. They have protein	in.		
c. They strength	en muscles.	d. They make us fa			
4. What do doctors	s advise people to do to	live healthily?			
a. To run more.		b. To exercise regularly.			
c. To eat a health	ny diet.	d. To have regular check-ups.			
5. What does the u	nderlined word "that" r	efer to?			
a. famine	b. food	c. food shortage	d. malnutrition		
6. What does the u	nderlined word "nutriti	ous" mean?			
a. healthy	b. notorious	c. junk	d. inconvenient		
7 produc	cts are kinds of food tha	t are recommended for go	ood health.		
a. Critical	b. Cereal	c. Crucial	d. Casual		
8. What causes lac	k of food in poor countr	ies?			
	ricultural methods	b. Primitive over-po	opulation		
	number of people	d. Primitive technological means			
	4,000,000,000,000		0		

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

Artificial intelligence (AI) is the ability of a system or a program to think and learn from the experience. It has found its applications in almost all fields of our life.

الذكاء الاصطناعي هو قدرة نظام أو برنامج على التفكير والتعلم من التجربة ولقد وجدت تطبيقاته في كل مجالات حياتنا تقريبًا.

- الذكاء الاصطناعي هو موهبة نظام أو برنامج على التأمل والتعلم من التجربة ولقد وجدت تطبيقاته في كل مجالات حياتنا تقريبًا.
- الذكاء الاصطناعي هو قدرة نظام أو برنامج على التفكير والتعلم من التجربة ولقد وجدت إبداعاته في كل مجالات حياتنا تقريبًا.
 الذكاء الاصطناعي هو قدرة نظام أو برنامج على التفكير والتعلم من التجربة ولقد وجدت إبداعاته في كل مجالات حياتنا بالكامل.
- B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

تشير ظاهرة تشغيل الأطفال إلى استغلالهم في أشكال مختلفة من العمل بما يحرمهم من طفولتهم ويمنعهم من الذهاب **إلى المدرسة ويؤثر عليهم جسديًا واجتماعيًا ومعنويًا**.

- a. Child labour refers to the exploitation of children in different forms of crime that deprives them of their childhood, prevents them from going to school and affects them psychologically, physically, socially and morally.
- b. Child labour aims at the exploitation of children in different forms of work that frightens them of their childhood, prevents them from going to school and affects them physically, socially and morally.
 - c. The phenomenon of child labour refers to the exploitation of children in different forms of work that deprives them of their childhood, prevents them from going to gardens and affects them physically, socially, and economically.
 - d. The phenomenon of child labour refers to exploiting children in various forms of work that deprives them of their childhood, prevents them from going to school and affects them physically, socially, and morally.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. What do you think of Cornwall's punishment of Gloucester?
- 2. Who was your favourite character in the play? Give reason.
- 3. In your opinion, what is the moral of King Lear?

5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"What's the relation between good education and having a good job?"

17 Minia Governorate

إدارة أبو قرقاص التعليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية

1 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

- 1. Which of the following is grammatically correct?
 - a. How many people will have been died before a cure for Covid-19 is found?
 - b. How many people will be dying before a cure for Covid-19 is found?
 - c. How many people will have been dead before a cure for Covid-19 is found?
 - d. How many people had died before Covid-19 is found?
- 2. The hospital needs more staff as every 15 patients are by one nurse.
 - a. attended
- b. pretended
- c. described
- d. prescribed

3. The final match of th	e Champions League is	played at a neutral	olalia elipposed i
a. venue	b. position	c. landscape	
4. This soup g	AND THE PARTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF THE PART	although triatheat	de constante Mil
a. has been tasting		c. is tasting	
5. Olive is a healthy alte		nonym of the word "al	ternative" is
a. option	b. necessity	c. division	d. decision
6. The documents aren'	t to the public	as they are secret.	
a. accessible	b. avoidable	The second secon	
7. Pollution is a global	that is discuss	sed everywhere.	
a. issue	b. tissue	c. ratio	d. rate
8. Children may eat pill	s by, so we s	should keep medicines	away of their reach.
a. error	b. mistake	c. accident	
9. They never go on hol	iday,?		
a. don't they	b. never do they		
0. The workers escaped			
	b. flames		
1. As soon as I arrived a	at the station, the train of	ame. This means that	and the second
a. The train came firs	t, then I reached the sta	tion.	
b. The train came at t	he same time of my arr	ival.	
c. The train came and	left before my arrival.		
d. The train came after			
2. The road th		arrow.	
a. join	b. joining		d. who is joining
3. My father no longer			Lecandenia en .
a. used to be		c. is used to	d. used to
10 mm			

A clever person used to mean a person who would exert efforts to achieve a legitimate aim. Hence, a clever pupil is a bright one who makes the best of his educational chances. A clever lawyer is one who handles the law so as to prove that **his** client is right. A clever doctor gives the right diagnosis for his patients and prescribes the right medicine for them. This is perfectly in a simple society, which will allow a good number of people to do their best to succeed in their pursuits or better their life conditions. But in a society that has grown in complexity so that only the fittest can survive, the term has taken a new meaning. If two persons have one chance, the cleverer of them is the one who can push the other out of the way to secure the chance for himself. A clever lawyer in the sense of the word is the one who manages to prove the innocence of a wrong doer. A doctor who **entices** more patients to go to him and consequently makes more money out of them would be a clever doctor. A company whose products are not much in demand, employs a clever marketing manager to increase its sales. Even in government offices, there are clever social climbers that **get all gains with the least efforts**.

Yet, there are still honest people in society who have a reputation for doing what they are convinced is right.

a. A chance for oneself		DE HOUSE PROFILED TO
		many soil T to 1
c. A simple society		
d. A nice narrative story		
	* Propert	
2. An honest doctor		
a. prescribes the wrong medicine		
b. entices more patients to go to him		
	Calling Towns	
d. makes as much money as he can from his		
3. According to the passage, honest people are	those who	The Am negation R
a. do wrong things		
b. get all gains with the least efforts		
c. have good reputation for doing right thing		
d. prove the innocence of guilty people		
4. The underlined word "entices" in the second		
	UTV	d. neglects
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the v	vriter	
a. agrees to the use of the term clever with a	ll actions	to street, great strain
b. objects to the use of the term clever to jus	tify wrong actions	
c. admires clever people who twist facts		
d. encourages people to be clever and do wh	atever they like	
6. The writer used the expression "get all gain	s with least efforts"	to reflect that those so
called clever people	Spend Orleans A	
a. work hard	b. get what they de	
c. get more than they deserve	d. are good examp	
7. The underlined adjective "his" in the third li		
a. the doctor b. the lawyer	c. the patient	d. the pupil
8. Companies employ marketing manager whe	n their products	well.
a. sold b. aren't sold	c. increase	d. rises
3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from	om a, b, c or d:	
Mass media have a great influence on the n	ninds of people ever	ywhere. That's why
advertisers use them to promote their sales	and gain more profi	ts.
السبب يستخدمها المعلنون للترويج لمبيعاتهم وكسب	عقول الناس في كل بلد. لهذا	 وسائل الإعلام لها تأثير كبير على ــ
	rest has much of each	المزيد من الأرباح.
السبب يستخدمها المعلنون للترويج لمبيعاتهم وكسب المزيد	بول الناس في كل مكان. لهذا	b.وسائل الإعلام لها تأثير كبير على عة
	a see at battach	من الأرباح .
السبب يستخدمها المعلنون للترويج لمبيعاتهم وكسب القليل من الأرباح	ول الناس في كل مكان. لهذا ا	c. وسائل الإعلام لها تأثير كبير على عق
فذا السبب يستخدمها المعلنون للترويج لمبيعاتهم وكسب	عقول الناس في كل مكان. له	d.وسائل الإعلام لها تأثير كبير على ـ
		المزيد من المبيعات .

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

أثبتت التجرية العملية أن العلم سلاح ذو حدين، فهو نعمة إذا استخدم في الخير، و نقمة إذا استخدم في الشر و الدمار.

- a. Practical experience was proven that science is a double-edged weapon, as it is a blessing if it is used for good and a curse if it is used for evil and destruction.
- b. Practical experience has proven that science is a double-edged weapon, as it is a blessing if it is used for good, and a curse if it is used for evil and destruction.
- c. Practical experience has proven that science is a double-edged weapon, as it is a blessing if it is used for good and a curse if it is used for evil and construction.
- d. Practical experiences has proven that knowledge is a double-edged weapon, as it is a blessing whether it is used for good, and a curse if it is used for evil and destruction.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. In your opinion, was Edmund successful in his plot against his father? Why?
- 2. "All men should help each other. The rich especially should help the poor". What does this sentence show about Gloucester?
- 3. If you have to choose a character, who would you choose to be your favourite one? Why?

Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"A role model you have admired and you are longing to be like him"

18 Assiut Governorate

أدارة ديروط التعليمية - توجيه اللغة الانجليزية

1	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a.	h.	C	or	h	
	CILOUSE	- ALL	COLLECT	CORRES VI CA	AL VIII	945 B			UL	•	

- 1. I about going to the sports club.
- - b. am thought a. thought
- c. think
- d. am thinking
- 2. How much on your project in two months' time?
 - a. will you be done

b. will you do

c. will you have done

- d. will you have been done
- 3. He is British. He is a speaker of English.
 - a. native
- b. foreigner

- 4. The trip to Canada was expensive than the trip to India.
 - a. slightly more
- b. as slightly
- c. almost as
- d. the same as
- 5. When Radwa arrived at the cinema, the film
 - a. has already started b. have never started c. had already started d. did never start

- 6. Let's travel by car,?
 - a. don't you
- b. don't we
- c. shall we
- d. will you
- 7. I was from the airport in a taxi sent by my father.
 - a. determined
- b. used to
- c. picked up
- 8. We watched a film last night. We were during watching it.
 - a. frightened-frightening

b. frightening-frightened

c. terrified-terrifying

d. scared-scary

9. The troublemaker	refused to tha	at breaking the window	was his fault.
a. deny	b. defy	c. detect	d. admit
10. Khalid excelled at	maths and won a	to Pharaohs Unive	rsity last year.
a. championship	b. scholarship	c. friendship	d. hardship
11. Salah showed a	for football at a	very young age.	
a. version	b. talent	c. documentary	d. scenery
12. Only one passenge	er the car acci	dent.	
a. harnessed	b. demonstrated	c. adapted	d. survived
13. All of us turn to th	e internet and	. media for news.	
a. society	b. social	c. sociable	d. salty

A tremendous difference is made to a community by its volunteers. This difference shapes the community for the better. When a group of people volunteer to achieve a certain goal such as curing a disease, helping a local family that has fallen in a time of calamity, planting more trees in streets or painting street walls of a local area. This makes a good community whose life is improved by helping others and giving a hand to get a job done more effectively. Furthermore, the volunteer's experience, who participates, improves. The more people working, the less work for each person and the less time for the project.

The person, who donates their time to achieve a job for their community or for their local people, gains experience and personal skills such as communication skills, ability to lead a group of people, ability to work under pressure and ability to work with different people, thus companies search for a person who is qualified and armed with such skills. This means that employers realise that volunteers who devote their time for activities to help others free of charge will definitely devote more time for work and for a better salary. Employers are also sure that **those** are the most honest, conscientious and hardworking ones.

The benefits of volunteers and the reasons for its importance mean not only bringing hope, joy, pleasure and happiness to the needy, but also personal growth for the volunteer.

- - a. Volunteers make a tremendous difference to the community
 - b. The skills volunteers gain through volunteering
 - c. The benefits and the importance of volunteering
 - d. Improving the life of a community
- 2. One of the advantages of volunteering is
 - a. the volunteer falls in a time of calamity
 - b. the employer is qualified and armed with different skills
 - c. the participant volunteer's experience improves
 - d. the volunteer achieves the project in less time
- 3. Big companies tend to employ qualified persons who
 - a. give a hand to get a job done more effectively
 - b. achieve a certain goal such as curing a disease
 - c. plant more trees in streets or paint street walls
 - d. devote more time for work and for a better salary

		1 - 10
4. The writer focused on in the	e second paragraph of his a	article.
a. the skills acquired through voluntee		
b. the salary offered to skilled volunte		rate and a set a book and a set
c. the experience improved through ve		
d. the difference made that changes co		
5. The underlined pronoun "those" refe	The second secon	
a. local people b. volunteers	c. employers	d. the needy
	c. employers	d. the needy
6. Employers		
a. participate in volunteering and imp		
b. bring happiness and pleasure to the	175.	
c. gain experience and skills for their		
d. choose skilled and qualified emplo		
7. According to the passage, volunteering	Control of the Contro	
a. local people b. volunteers	c. the needy	d. all mentioned
8. The volunteer is a person who	····	
a. searches for a better salary	b. loves serving p	eople around them
c. cures a disease for sick people	d. falls in a time o	of calamity
3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translat		
Although inventions and discoveries	s have made life easier for	us, they have done
damage to the environment as well a	as living beings.	
ا أحدثت ضرر للبيئة وأيضًا الكائنات الحية.		and the second s
ا تحدث أذى للبيئة وأيضًا الكائنات الحية.	كتشافات تجعل الحياة سهلة لنا فأنه	 على الرغم من أن الاختراعات و الا
نم أحدثوا ضرر للبيئة وأيضًا الكائنات الحية.	مكتشفون جعلوا الحياة أسهل لنا فأنه	على الرغم من أن المخترعون و الهـ • . • . • . • . • . • . • . • . • . •
أنها تُحدث ضرر للبيئة وأيضًا الكا <mark>ئن</mark> ات الحية.	كتشافات قد تجعل الحياة سهلة لنا فأ	d.على الرغم من أن الاختراعات و الاذ
B. Choose the correct English transla	ation from a, b, c or d:	
و نشر السلم.	ل العالم تعزز دورها في حل المشاكل	إن علاقات مصر القوية مع جميع دو
 Egypt's strong tie with all countrie 	s of the world enhances its	role in solving problems
and promoting peace.		
 Egypt's strong ties with all countri 	es of the world enhance its	role in solving problems
and promoting peace.		HERMAN
c. Egypt's strong ties with all countri	es of the world enhance its	rule in solving problems
and promoting peace.	and the second second second	BUCH THE CHARLES SHEET AND THE
 d. Egypt's strong ties with all countri 	es of the world enhance its	role in solving problems
and disporting peace.		
4 Answer the following questions:		
1. Do you think Goneril was a good wif	fe? Why?	
2. Why do you think Regan wanted to k		
3. Lear described himself as a foolish of		y?
5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRE	no march issi att	word 7 white trained of the
"The advantages and the d		
The davalitages and the d	10 col jul your abing puol	Light of Assessed See E.

19 Souhag Governorate

إدارة جرجا التعليمية - توجيه اللغة الإنجليزية

1 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : male doubled on benefit whether

1. Doctors say that v	riruses can reach the lu	ing through a number of	f different
a. routes	b. ranges	c. issues	d. stretches
2. Although medical	scientists could know	the causes of cancer, th	ney don't yet know any
way to j	prevent it.		
a. psychological	b. visible	c. voluntary	d. practical
3. Which sentence is	s NOT correct ?		
a. She would play	tennis in her free time	in the past	gain expensacio a
b. She would call	me after the class to ch	nat.	T. According to the out
c. She wouldn't he	elp me when I was in t	rouble.	
d. She would tell	me stories before I slep	ot.	R. The volunteer is a p
4. Dad me	in everything he does	to take the responsibility	
his absence.			
a. rewards	b. involves	c. volunteers	d. faces
5. My brother wishe	s he the job	offered to him last year.	Now, he is broke.
a. had taken	b. took	c. would take	d. takes
6. A: How is your il	l aunt today? B: She is	very well. What part of	f speech is "well" here?
a. an adjective	b. a pronoun	c. an adverb	d. a conjunction
7. A dam is a man-m	nade construction	built on a water so	urce.
a. which		b. where	
c. no relative pron	ioun	d. whose	
8. My naughty little	nephew makes my wif	fe's blood run	. He always shows up all
of a sudden and de	oes tricks to scare her.		
a. away	b. high	c. freezing	d. cold
9. This child is the c	utest of all his friends,	?	
a. aren't they	b. doesn't he	c. isn't he	d. isn't it
10. Mai speaks Italiar	so She alw	ays comes last at that si	ubject.
a. bad	b. wrong	c. terrible	d. terribly
11. Real Madrid's loss	s to Barcelona in the Sp	panish League was a bi	tter pill to
a. spill	b. control	c. drink	d. swallow
12. Honourably Qatar	: the last char	mpionship of the World	Cup last year.
a. distracted	b. stressed	c. hosted	d. posted
13. Charities in Egypt	íneedy fami	lies especially in poor v	illages in Upper Egypt.
a. support	b. import	c. export	d. report

Richard Turere, who is aged thirteen, is a clever African boy. Though he doesn't like lions, this bright boy has devised an innovative solution that's helping the survival of these magnificent beasts by keeping them away from humans. Turere first became responsible for herding and safeguarding his family's cattle when he was nine. But often, his valuable livestock would be raided by the lions roaming the park's sweet grasses, leaving him to count the losses. So, he decided it was time to put an end to this and prevent it happening again. His light bulb moment came with one small observation he made. One day, when he was walking around, he discovered that the lions were scared of the moving lights. He thought he found the answer. He put his young mind to work and a few weeks later, he had come up with an innovative, simple and low-cost system to scare the predators away. He fitted a series of flashing bulbs onto poles around the livestock enclosure. The lights were wired to a box with switches and to an old car battery powered by a solar panel. They were designed to flicker on and off intermittently, thus tricking the lions into believing that someone was moving around carrying a flashlights. And it worked. What's more impressive is that Turere devised and installed the whole system by himself, without receiving any training in electronics or engineering.

THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF T			
1. The most suitable	title for the passage could	d be "".	
a. The lion King a		b. High Technolo	gy distracts lions
c. The invention o	f the flashing light bulb	d. Necessity is the	e mother of invention
2 are these	e animals that consume or	nly meat of other an	imals.
a. Carnivores	b. Omnivores	c. Cannibals	d. Herbivores
3. What is "a light b	ulb moment"?		
a. A moment of th		b. A moment of re	eflection
c. A moment of in	spiration	d. A moment of si	ilence
4. The bright boy de	vised his innovative syste	m to distract lions w	hen he was
a. a teen	b. a toddler	c. an infant	d. a kid
a. Turere has an inb. Turere has an inc. Turere has a sha	owing statements best desisting around has been sight into things around has been view of things around look of things around has been did a feet of thing idea of thing	nim. and him. ad him.	racter?
a. The low-cost syb. Turere was respc. Turere tricked the	bassage, which of the following stem scared all dangerous consible for herding and same lions by using flashing aged the car battery to swing the same state of the car battery to swing state of the car battery swing swing state of the car battery swing swi	s animals away. afeguarding his fami light bulbs powered	by a solar panel.
	d installed his whole syste		L. When you join daily
a. on his own	b. of his own	c. by alone	d, of himself
8. The underlined wo	ord "magnificent" is simi	lar in meaning to	2. Portamarcia all the
a. severe	b. dangerous	c. splendid	d. ugly
			1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A

3 A. Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:

If the role of the teacher is to teach, the role of a student must be to learn. However, learning is not an exercise in reading and reciting facts, but in gaining a deeper insight of events and situations.

- إذا كان دور المعلم هو التدريس، فيجب أن يكون دور الطالب أن يتعلم. ومع ذلك، التعلم ليس مجرد تمرين في قراءة
 وترديد الحقائق، ولكن في اكتساب رؤية أعمق للأحداث والمواقف.
- إذا كان دور المعلم هو التدريس، فيجب أن يكون دور الطالب أن يعلم. ومع ذلك، التعلم ليس مجرد تمرين في قراءة وترديد
 الحقائق، ولكن في اكتساب رؤية أعمق للأحداث والمواقف.
- إذا كان دور المعلم هو التدريس، فيجب أن يكون دور الطالب أن يعلم. ومع ذلك، التعلم ليس مجرد تمرين في قراءة وترديد
 الحقائق، ولكن في اكتساب رؤية أعمق للأحداث والموقف.
 - أ. إذا كان دور المتعلم هو التدريس، فيجب أن يكون دور الطالب أن يتعلم. ومع ذلك، التعلم ليس مجرد تمرين في قراءة وترديد الحقائق، ولكن في اكتساب رؤية أعمق للأحداث والمواقف.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

ثقة الفرد في نفسه وقدراته، ومواهبه، وإمكاناته، وإيمانه الداخلي بقواه الذهنية والنفسية والبدنية يجلبان له السعادة.

- a. The individual's trust in himself, his abilities, talents, potentials, and his inter belief in his mental, psychological and physical strengths bring him happiness.
- b. The individual's trust in himself, his abilities, talents, properties, and his inter belief in his mental, psychological and physical strengthens bring him happiness.
- c. The individual's confidence in himself, his abilities, talents, potentials, and his inter belief in his mental, psychological and physical strengthens bring him happiness.
- d. The individual's confidence in himself, his abilities, talents, potentials, and his inner belief in his mental, psychological and physical strengths bring him happiness.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. What is the most loving event to your heart in "King Lear"?
- 2. We should be kind to our parents even if they were cruel to us. To what extent do you agree to this statement?
- 3. "Oh, Goneril, I'm starting to feel frightened of you. You are evil." Why did the speaker say this? What does this show about his character?

5	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:
	"Life in the past and now"
	A Secretary of the state of the
	gerie, datomic educacjątkie każeto e datek koncernio ad biją

ادارة الطور التعليمية - توحيه اللغة الانجليزية

d. consider

1 Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :

Luxor Governorate

- 1. When you join university, you may before you get used to your new life.
- a. preserveb. organisec. struggle2. Fortunately, all the passengers and survived the crash.
- a. staff b. crow c. stuff d. crew

	no play abroad are not		
a. officials	b. amateurs	c. professions	d. hostile
	Cairo Metro network will	make it easier for com	muters to reach their
workplace more co	omfortably.		
a. intention	b. expansion	c. suggestion	d. destruction
5. I want to buy a car	but the cheapest one is o	ut of my price	······································
a. strange	b. cage	c. range	d. stage
	ur goal. Don't be distracte	ed by unimportant deta	nils. The antonym of
"distracted" is		production in task with the	
	b. puzzled		d. attentive
7. "Hostile" is to "un	kind" as "" to '	'amusing".	
a. hilarious	b. cruel	c. gloomy	d, serious
8. I can't visit you to	morrow evening as I	for the chemistry	test.
a. will revise	b. will have revised	c. will be revising	d. will be revised
9. No sooner	learn driving, than he b	ought a car.	
	b. had he		
	he place I feel r		
a. who	b. which	c. when	d. where
1. After he	from his current job, he w	vill run his own busine	ss.
a. have retired	b. had retired	c. retiring	d. retires
2. I saw my friend Al	kram last week. I	him since 2018.	
a. won't	b. didn't see	c. hadn't seen	d. haven't seen
3. No one read the la	test news,?		minara ser and
a. does he	b. do they	c. don't they	d. did they
N ELECTRICATE STREET			

Human beings need food, water and air which are all necessary for survival. People cannot live without food to eat and oxygen to breathe. When it is cold, they need heat, clothes and places to live. The environment provides these needs. People use the land and oceans for food. The atmosphere, which is the air around the earth, contains oxygen. Energy for heat comes from petroleum, trees or the sun.

Hundreds of years ago, the environment supplied food, and housing for everyone. Population was low, and there was little industry. There was enough good land, fresh water, and clean air. However, in the eighteenth century, the industrial revolution began in England. The Western world changed from an agricultural world to an industrial one. Many people moved from farms to cities in order to work. Industry grew very quickly. Since 1850, both the population and industry have increased very rapidly. People need more land, more water, and more resources daily. Industry is changing the environment quickly. Some of these changes are harmful because they disturb the balance of nature. One such example is pollution.

There are several kinds of pollution: air, water, land, noise and light. Industry causes air pollution. Factories release many chemicals and gases into the air. Gases from cars also cause air pollution, especially in cities. Chemicals in the air cause smog in many large cities as Tokyo and Los Angeles. It is sometimes dangerous - for people to breathe the air in these

1. What does the atmosphere surround?	
a. The planets	b. The earth
c. The air	d. The earth and the planets
2. Population and industry have increased sin	ce
a. the beginning of the 19th century	b. the end of the 19th century
c. the middle of the 20th century	d. the middle of the 19th century
3. What do human beings need to survive?	
a. Water and oxygen	b. Food and oxygen
c. Food, water and oxygen	d. Food and water
4. If the balance of nature is disturbed, life or	the planet will be
a. luxurious b. comfortable	c. convenient d. inconvenient
5. What does the word "release" in the passa	ge mean?
a. To set free	b. To give out
c. To free	d. To be made known
6. How has industry changed the environment	t? Legicalist a legistaryid in
a. It has increased population	b. It has increased pollution
c. It has enhanced agriculture	c. It has improved human behaviour
7. Why was everyone supplied with food, her	at and housing many years ago?
a. The population was low	b. The pollution was little
c. The industry was developed	d. The agriculture was developed
8. What happened when the west changed into	to an industrial world?
a. People immigrated to villages	b. People left work in cities
c. People immigrated to cities	d. People wanted to become farmers
A. Choose the correct Arabic translation	from a. b. c or d:
	intaining a healthy lifestyle. Your balanced
كون نظامك الغذائي المتوازن وممارسة التمارين الرياضية	. تلعب النظافة دورا مهما في الحفاظ على نمط حياة صحي، سيد
	مانتخان من في المائدة تمام المام الم

أ. تلعب النظافة دورا مهما في الحفاظ على سلوك حياة صحي، سيكون جهازك الغذائي المحدد وممارسة التمارين الرياضية بانتظام عديم الفائدة قليلا إذا كنت تعيش في بيئة غير صحية.

🕻. تلعب النظافة دورا مهما في الحفاظ على سلوك حياة صحي، سيكون جهازك الغذائي المتوازن وممارسة التمارين الرياضية بانتظام عديم الفائدة تماما إذا كنت تعيش في بيئة غير صحية.

d. تلعب النظافة دورا مهما في الحفاظ على نمط حياة صحى، سيكون نظامك الغذائي المتوازن وممارسة التمارين الرياضية بانتظام عديم الفائدة قليلا إذا كنت تعيش في بيئة غير صحية.

B. Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

- رخاء أي دولة يعتمد بشكل أساسي على عقول العباقرة منها وعلى أيدي عمالها حتى تتحقق الإنجازات العظيمة.

- a. The prosperity of any country depends main on the minds of its smarts and on the hands of its workers in order to make great achievements.
- b. The prosperity of any country depends mainly on the minds of its geniuses and on the hands of its workers in order to make great achievements.
- c. The prosperity of any country depends main on the minds of its smarts and on the hands of its workers in order to do great achievements.
- d. The prosperity of any country depends mainly on the minds of its geniuses and on the hands of its workers in order to do great achievements.

4 Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think King Lear went mad?
- 2. Why do you think that King Lear kneels before Cordelia?
- 3. Have you learnt anything from "King Lear"? What is it?

5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY (180) words on the following topic:

"The role of youth in building modern Egypt"



For Al Azhar & Inclusive students Exams.

اختبارات لطلاب الأزهر الشريف والدمج.

1 Al-Azhar Al-	-Sharif	ان الأزهرية القسم العلمي	منطقة أسو
		dialogue :	
		?	
		entre.	
		, but what time w	vill the match start?
Ahmed: (4)		THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	
Choose the correct ar	swer from a, b, c or	r d :	
1. Omar is a/an	child. He does this	ngs on his own.	
a. lazy	b. independent	c. mad	d. stupid
2. They build	ing the new school b	y next year.	
a. is going to finish	b. had finished	c. will be finished	d. will have finishe
3. Ramy used to play for	ootball a lot, but now	he	22
a. doesn't	b. isn't	c. didn't	d. don't
4. There are a lot of	of wild anima		-
a. spares	b. sparks	c. species	d. spices
5. My brother can hardl	•	c. species	u. spices
a. can he?	b. can't he?	c. does he?	d. is he?
			d. Is He:
6. Don't worry. Your go			1 1 1 11
a. impossible	b. curable	c. achievable	d. unbelievable
reasons. First of all, gar important after sitting for co-operate. This is called cannot win all the time. during school work. For	are of the importance mes provide healthy e or hours inside the cla ed team spirit. Moreov Exercise and games r all these reasons, it	of games. They are essent exercise out in the open from the assrooms. Secondly, games ver, games teach students help students to relax and is a crime to replace the that the whole learning property of the students of the s	esh air. This is es teach students to to accept losses as on I forget their problems ime of games at schoo
A. Answer the followi		(2015年) 11年 11年 11年 11年 11年 11年 11年 11年 11年 1	
1. What do games te	ach students?		
2. Can anyone win a			
3. Do you think gam	es are important?		
1 W/FF			

a. Exercise is no	ot important	b. Exercise and	niness
c. The importan	Secretary Company of Company of the	d. Teachers and	teaching
"" car	n give the same meanir	ng of "important".	
a. Essential	b. Unimportant	c. Loss	d. Social
nswer the follo	wing questions:		
Who is told to t	ake King Lear to Dove	er in a carriage?	
What does Lear	ask Cordelia to do?		
hoose the corre	ct answer :		4
kills l			
a. Cordelia	b. Goneril	c. Regan	d. Edgar
	es to resign and help L		
a. Albany	b. Goneril	c. Edgar	d. Gloucester
a. Goneril	b. Cordelia	o Vant	d. Regan
a. Gonern	U. Colucila	C. Kent	u. Regan
te a paragraph	of 80 words about:		
o Islama guas	"The impo	ortance of reading"	Will plus acres to per seem to
Translate into A	ody outheve sprew	gativan zaznaspichu	SET THE COLOR TO SET OF
Translate into A	odz padcieżo sąneas Arabic :	shopping recently.	مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول
Translate into E	Arabic: ve depended on online	shopping recently.	مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول
Franslate into A	Arabic: ve depended on online Anglish:	shopping recently. ق سياحية رائعة. أزهرية القسم العلمي	مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول
Translate into A Some people have a some people have a some people have a some people have a some people and a some peop	Arabic: ve depended on online anglish: Al-Sharif y parts of the followin	shopping recently. ق سياحية رائعة. iزهرية القسم العلمي g dialogue :	مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول
Al-Azhar pply the missing y: (1)	Arabic: ve depended on online Anglish: Al-Sharif	shopping recently. shopping recently.	مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول منطقة المنوفية ال
Al-Azhar pply the missing y: (1) na: Not really s	Arabic: ve depended on online anglish: aparts of the followine stories about space are	shopping recently. shopping recently. fi سياحية رائعة. g dialogue: Lena? Science boring. I like historice.	مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول منطقة المنوفية ال
Al-Azhar pply the missing y: (1) na: Not really s	Arabic: ve depended on online Anglish: Al-Sharif	shopping recently. shopping recently. fi سياحية رائعة. g dialogue: Lena? Science boring. I like historice.	مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول مصر لديها كل العناصر التي تجعلها دول منطقة المنوفية ال

	I hate feeling scared,	you like romantic stories as, but now I don't.	
55M 35 44			
Choose the correct		to the dentist that a	
a. am seeing	b. went	c. see	d. am going
		e car accident in minutes.	
a. scene		c. place	
		\$150 mm	
a. exactly	b. far	worse than it used to be c. as	
N. N. N. S.			
a. raise	b. rise	luntary work for many peopl c. arise	
a. removable	b. curable	ou can realize your ambition. c. unbelievable	d. achievable
	Attraction of the Control of the Con		
a. can't she	lly swim,? b. doesn't she	c. can she	d. couldn't she
a. can t she	b. doesn't she	c. can sile	d. couldn't sne
written down your g to take control of ou to do is very enjoyal	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to pla ble, isn't it? Using the	achieving a goal in life, don' y when you plan to achieve y an ahead carefully. Completi e smart acronym is a great wa	our goal? If we war ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself
written down your g to take control of ou to do is very enjoyat a bit closer to your o many years, has been	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place, isn't it? Using the dreams. However, the n updated to make it it your objectives as the	when you plan to achieve y an ahead carefully. Completi e smart acronym is a great wa acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a hey change over time which	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyat a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it it your objectives as that arter.	when you plan to achieve y an ahead carefully. Completi e smart acronym is a great wa acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a hey change over time which	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyat a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it it your objectives as that arter. wing questions:	when you plan to achieve y an ahead carefully. Completi e smart acronym is a great wa acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a hey change over time which	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyal a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm. A. Answer the follows.	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it it your objectives as that arter. wing questions:	when you plan to achieve y an ahead carefully. Completi e smart acronym is a great wa acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a hey change over time which	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyal a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm A. Answer the folloon 1. What do we all	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it it your objectives as the arter. wing questions: dream of?	when you plan to achieve y an ahead carefully. Completi e smart acronym is a great wa acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a hey change over time which	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyal a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm A. Answer the folloo 1. What do we all	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it it your objectives as the arter. wing questions: dream of?	when you plan to achieve y an ahead carefully. Completi e smart acronym is a great wa e acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a hey change over time which	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyal a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm A. Answer the folloo 1. What do we all	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it it your objectives as the arter. wing questions: dream of?	when you plan to achieve you an ahead carefully. Completing smart acronym is a great was acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a shey change over time which the control of our lives?	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyal a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm A. Answer the folloo 1. What do we all	oals and set a time by a lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it at your objectives as the arter. wing questions: dream of? do if we want to take to the doing we want to take the do	when you plan to achieve you an ahead carefully. Completing a smart acronym is a great was acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a shey change over time which the control of our lives?	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyal a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm A. Answer the folloo 1. What do we all 2. What should we 3. Why has the acr	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it it your objectives as the arter. wing questions: dream of? do if we want to take the doing we want to take the dream of the dre	when you plan to achieve you an ahead carefully. Completing smart acronym is a great was acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a shey change over time which the control of our lives?	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyal a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm A. Answer the folloo 1. What do we all 2. What should we 3. Why has the acr	oals and set a time by a lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it at your objectives as the arter. wing questions: dream of? do if we want to take to the doing we want to take the do	when you plan to achieve you an ahead carefully. Completing smart acronym is a great was acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a shey change over time which the control of our lives?	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of our to do is very enjoyal a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm A. Answer the folloo 1. What do we all 2. What should we 3. Why has the acro 4. The underlined a. a few 5. The prefix "re"	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to pla ble, isn't it? Using the dreams. However, the n updated to make it it t your objectives as the arter. wing questions: dream of? do if we want to tak conym used in busine ect answer: word "a bit" means b. a lot in readjust means	when you plan to achieve you an ahead carefully. Completing smart acronym is a great was acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a shey change over time which the control of our lives? """ ess for many years updated? "" c. a little	d. much
written down your g to take control of out to do is very enjoyat a bit closer to your of many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm A. Answer the folloo 1. What do we all	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it it your objectives as the arter. wing questions: dream of? do if we want to take the conym used in busine word "a bit" means b. a lot in readjust means b. once	when you plan to achieve you an ahead carefully. Completing smart acronym is a great was acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a shey change over time which the control of our lives? """ ess for many years updated? """ c. a little	rour goal? If we wan ng your list of thing ay to bring yourself sed in business for added the need to means your dreams
written down your g to take control of out to do is very enjoyat a bit closer to your o many years, has been evaluate and readjus will now be even sm A. Answer the follo 1. What do we all 2. What should we 3. Why has the acr 4. The underlined a. a few 5. The prefix "re"	oals and set a time by r lives, we need to place isn't it? Using the dreams. However, then updated to make it it your objectives as the arter. wing questions: dream of? do if we want to take the conym used in busine word "a bit" means b. a lot in readjust means b. once	when you plan to achieve you an ahead carefully. Completing smart acronym is a great was acronym, which has been us more flexible. Experts have a shey change over time which the control of our lives? """ ess for many years updated? "" c. a little	d. much

		c or d: there's nothing to"	
a. give	b. run	c. lose	d. jump
Receipt of Bridge of the County at	n evil	0.1000	a, Jamp
a. traitor	b. operator	c. dictator	d. actor
		o help them po	
a. eat	b. play	c. take	d. lose
	of 80 words about :		
Committee of the commit		ons of using social media'	
	The pros and ec		
A uku	a dive		
3. Translate into E			
- Translate Into E	THE WHITE PROPERTY AND THE WAY IN	يتمام حتى لو لم تتفق مع الآراء المط	
3 Al-Azhar	روحة. Al-Sharif	يتمام حتى لو لم تتفق مع الآراء المط 	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه
3 Al-Azhar	روحة. Al-Sharif g parts of the followin	يتمام حتى لو لم تتفق مع الآراء المط 	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an	Al-Sharif g parts of the followin re you going now?	يتمام حتى لو لم تتفق مع الآراء المط ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي ية dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an Magda: To school	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? ol and (1)	يتمام حتى لو لم تتفق مع الآراء المط ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي و dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where as Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav	Al-Sharif g parts of the followin re you going now? ol and (1) wing for my school, too	يتمام حتى لو لم تتفق مع الآراء المط ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي g dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه منطقة الشرق المرابع
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2)	Al-Sharif g parts of the followin re you going now? ol and (1) wing for my school, too	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يو dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه منطقة الشرق المرابع
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where as Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2) Fatma: Today, I	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? ol and (1) wing for my school, too am going to have six p	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يو dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه منطقة الشرق المرابع
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2) Fatma: Today, I	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? ol and (1) wing for my school, too am going to have six p	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يو dialogue : ? ?	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه منطقة الشرق المرابع
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where as Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2) Fatma: Today, I Magda: (3) Fatma: I leave se	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? ol and (1) wing for my school, too am going to have six p chool at 2.00 p.m.	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأراء المطيع الأرهرية القسم العلمي و dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه منطقة الشرق المرابع
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2) Fatma: Today, I Magda: (3) Fatma: I leave so Magda: Can you	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? ol and (1) wing for my school, too am going to have six p chool at 2.00 p.m. go to the club with me	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأزاء المطيع الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2) Fatma: Today, I Magda: (3) Fatma: I leave so Magda: Can you	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? ol and (1) wing for my school, too am going to have six p chool at 2.00 p.m. go to the club with me	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأزهرية القسم العلمي	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2) Fatma: Today, I Magda: (3) Fatma: I leave so Magda: Can you Fatma: (4)	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? of and (1) wing for my school, too am going to have six p chool at 2.00 p.m. go to the club with me	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق و الأزهرية القسم العلمي و يقون الأره المسلم العلمي و الأره المسلم العلمي و الأره المسلم العلمي و المسلم العلمي و المسلم	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه منطقة الشرق
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2) Fatma: Today, I Magda: (3) Fatma: I leave so Magda: Can you Fatma: (4) Choose the correct	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? ol and (1) wing for my school, too am going to have six p chool at 2.00 p.m. go to the club with me	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأزهرية القسم العلمي يو dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2) Fatma: Today, I Magda: (3) Fatma: I leave so Magda: Can you Fatma: (4) Choose the correct	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? of and (1) wing for my school, too am going to have six p chool at 2.00 p.m. go to the club with me t answer from a, b, c o Nobel Prize till he had	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه منطقة الشرة ا
3 Al-Azhar Supply the missing Fatma: Where an Magda: To school Fatma: I am leav Magda: (2) Fatma: Today, I Magda: (3) Fatma: I leave so Magda: Can you Fatma: (4) Choose the correct I. He	Al-Sharif g parts of the following re you going now? of and (1) wing for my school, too am going to have six purchool at 2.00 p.m. go to the club with me t answer from a, b, c of Nobel Prize till he had b. didn't award	ية الأزهرية القسم العلمي يق الأزهرية القسم العلمي يو dialogue :	هم الاستماع إلى الآخرين باه منطقة الشرة ا

3. Before the end of the a. will be finished	his term, youy b. will have finished		d. finished
	formal synonym of		error of opening the
a. but		c. however	d. as well as
5. The Cairo Metro ne	etwork is now a lot bigge		
a. animation	b. intention	c. expansion	d. destruction
6. The piano is her far	vourite instrun	nent.	4 N 9390 1
a. musical	b. hostile	c. horror	d. marvellous
3 Read the following p	assage, then answer th	e questions :	
There is a saying a	about new ideas "Necess	sity is the mother of in	nvention". This means
that if we need to do s	omething, someone will	invent a way to do it	. In Asia in 8000 BCE,
the wheel was invente	d because people wanted	d to transport heavy g	oods more easily. Over
9000 years later, stean	n engines were invented	to power machines w	which were able to
produce things more q	uickly than people could	d. The jet engine mad	e it possible to travel
easily by air.			
A. Answer the follow	ving questions:		
1. What could peop	ple do after the wheel wa	as invented that they	could not do before?
2. What was differ	ent about machines with	steam engines?	
3. What are the inv	ventions mentioned in the	e passage?	
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			
B. Choose the correct	ct answer from a, b, c o	rd:	
4. The underlined	word "power" in the pas	sage is a / an	
a. noun	b. adverb	c. adjective	d. verb
5. The synonym of	the word "Necessity" in	the passage can be .	Estado - Marca da
a. requirement	b. wealth	c. band	d. wealthiness
A A			
4 A. Answer the follow		C110	
	n tell Oswald to do if he		
	Loor fool when he most	C 11'0	
	Lear feel when he meets		
			2 - (0.4 - 10 - 2)
	ct answer from a, b, c o		
	make him feel better aga		
a. the doctor	b. Albany		
		c. Kent	d. Edmund
And the second s	ther father as the		
a. mad	b. happy		d. sad
*** *******	J. Happy	C. CICYCI	u. suu

	"You	ır goals in life"	

Translation:			
A. Translate into A	Arabic :		
Today, a journalist i	is interviewing busine	ess leaders in Cairo.	

B. Translate into E	nglish •	- ag	
D. Hunsiate into L	ngusu .	حميعًا المساعدة في حلها.	يحتباس الحرارى مشكلة نستطيع
		1251 97 701	ري
			Section 1
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
Al-Azhar /	Al-Sharif	مية الأزهرية القسم الأدبي	منطقة المنوز
00000			
0 1 11 1 1	narts of the following	na dialogue :	
Supply the missing	parts of the following	ng uraiogue .	
	talking about the best		
Huda and Injy are t		way to travel.	
Huda and Injy are t	talking about the best	way to travel.	
Huda and Injy are t Huda: (1) Injy: I think the a	alking about the best answer is clear. Flying	way to travel.	ot of pollution.
Huda and Injy are the Huda: (1)	alking about the best answer is clear. Flying	way to travel? g	ot of pollution.
Huda and Injy are the Huda: (1)	alking about the best	way to travel? g Flying causes a lon pollution.	ot of pollution.
Huda and Injy are the Huda: (1)	alking about the best answer is clear. Flying ones don't cause much	way to travel? g Flying causes a lon pollution.	ot of pollution.
Huda and Injy are t Huda: (1)	alking about the best answer is clear. Flying ones don't cause much	way to travel? g	ot of pollution.
Huda and Injy are the Huda: (1)	alking about the best answer is clear. Flying ones don't cause much	way to travel? g	ot of pollution.
Huda and Injy are the Huda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying answer is clear. Flying anes don't cause much	way to travel? g	E variousethic, ages E variousethic, ages T helian profession
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying answer is clear answer much answer is plane is very answer from a, b, c	way to travel? g	or blanch with & Many pathonomy of Many pathon Many pa
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying the service answer is clear. Flying the service answer from a, b, c my brother up to the service answer from a, b, c my brother up to the service answer from a, b, c my brother up to the service answer from a, b, c	way to travel? g	Manufacture Value
Huda and Injy are the Huda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying answer is clear. Flying anes don't cause much elling by plane is very answer from a, b, c b. stand	way to travel? g	or blanch with S say, and based in a start of the start
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying the service answer is clear. Flying the service answer from a, b, c my brother up to the service answer from a, b, c my brother up to the service answer from a, b, c my brother up to the service answer from a, b, c	way to travel? g	Manufacture Value
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying answer is clear. Flying anes don't cause much elling by plane is very answer from a, b, c b. stand week, I	way to travel? g? g	arrives.
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying answer is clear. Flying answer from a, b, c	way to travel? g? g	arrives.
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying answer is clear. Flying anes don't cause much elling by plane is very answer from a, b, c	way to travel? g? g	d. will have finishe
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying answer is clear. Flying anes don't cause much elling by plane is very answer from a, b, c	way to travel? g	d. will have finished.
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying answer is clear. Flying anes don't cause much elling by plane is very answer from a, b, c	way to travel? g? g	d. will have finishe
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	elling by plane is very b. stand week, I	way to travel? g? g	d. will have finished. d. have belonged planet. d. remain
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	answer is clear. Flying answer is clear. Flying anes don't cause much answer from a, b, c answer from a, b, c b. stand week, I	way to travel? g? g? Flying causes a long pollution? y comfortable and fast. or d: from the airport when he a c. leave my exams. c. have finished end, Hatem. c. is belonging variety of species on our c. preserve ar, but now he does. c. uses	d. will have finished d. have belonged planet.
Huda and Injy are thuda: (1)	elling by plane is very b. stand week, I	way to travel? g? g? Flying causes a long pollution? y comfortable and fast. or d: from the airport when he a c. leave my exams. c. have finished end, Hatem. c. is belonging variety of species on our c. preserve ar, but now he does. c. uses	d. will have finished d. have belonged planet. d. remain

In 1969 newspapers headlines told us that walking on the moon was possible. Since then, scientists have continued their research to create high-tech machines to advance space exploration. Because of this, news reporters are now telling us that we may have the chance to visit the moon one day. Only 24 humans have ever visited the moon, but by 2027 a Japanese businessman called Yusaku will have become number 25. The only problem is that the rocket he will travel in has not been built yet. Yusaku will be travelling in a high-tech rocket, known as the Big Falcon Rocket, which will have seven engines and will be able to carry 100 passengers. The cost of the flight might be a problem to anyone who is not able to pay over £52 million for the flight!

2 Why have scien	ntists continued their res	search?	
2. Willy have select	itusts continued then re-	curent.	
3. How much did	Yusaku pay for the flight	ht?	
. Choose the corre	ect answer :		
4 passe	engers will travel in the	Big Falcon Rocket.	
a. 100	b. 10	c. 1000	d. 10000
5. Travelling to th	ne moon was b	pefore 1969.	
a. possible	b. easy	c. impossible	d. available
. Answer the follo	wing questions:		
	lam be called for?		
TI TTO II DATO WATER TO			
	* E SKANE BIESK		
2. How should pr		hing?	Bung in Barri E. Sti
2. How should pr	eachers deal with preach	hing?	iadae 2 up s Peas ac 198 loda s 5
Service Company	eachers deal with preach		indre in up alfoolog gual lodas b age als dente
. Choose the corre	eachers deal with preach		indie 2 op 2 Pour manue lodas 5 sep 2 m 1 mile indic 1
. Choose the corre	eachers deal with preact		d. disbelieve
3. Islam pulls dov a. believe	eachers deal with preactect answer: vn	nnce.	entre de des
3. Islam pulls dov a. believe 4. The new pure.	eachers deal with preachers deal with preachers deal with preachers answer: vn	nnce.	entre de des
3. Islam pulls dov a. believe 4. The new pure . a. hurts	eachers deal with preachers deal with preachers deal with preachers and Aberra b. disbelief	nce. c. belief paradise.	d. disbelieve
3. Islam pulls dov a. believe 4. The new pure . a. hurts 5	eachers deal with preachers deal with preachers deal with preachers and Aberra b. disbelief	nce. c. belief paradise.	d. disbelieve
a. hurts 5sprin a. Violence	eachers deal with preachers deal with preachers deal with preachers deal with preachers and Aberra b. disbelief	c. belief paradise.	d. disbelieve d. heads
a. hurts 5sprin a. Violence	eachers deal with preachers ect answer: vn	c. belief paradise.	d. disbelieve d. heads
a. hurts 5sprin a. Violence	eachers deal with preachers ect answer: vn	c. belief paradise. c. carts c. Intolerance	d. disbelieve d. heads
a. hurts 5sprin a. Violence	eachers deal with preachers ect answer: vn	c. belief paradise. c. carts c. Intolerance	d. disbelieve d. heads
3. Islam pulls dov a. believe 4. The new pure . a. hurts 5	eachers deal with preachers ect answer: vn	c. belief paradise. c. carts c. Intolerance	d. disbelieve d. heads
a. hurts 5sprin a. Violence	ect answer: vn	c. belief paradise. c. carts c. Intolerance	d. disbelieve d. heads

Wall January Land	ALCI :C		
5 Al-Azhar	Al-Sharif	الأزهرية القسم الأدبي	منطقة قنا
Supply the missing	parts of the followin	g dialogue :	
50	a about the story she ha		
	you read recently, Dina		
HILLERSON SHOULD BE AN ADDRESS OF THE PARTY		called Oliver Twis	ta o Ça SenW S
PARTICIPATION OF THE PARTICIPA			
	e main character in the		
	at a poor boy who was		
	ou feel about this story		
ACCOUNTY TO THE PARTY OF THE PA	di leci about uns story		
APARE . (4)			
Maha · Could you l	lend me this story?		
A Prince of the Control of the Contr	lend me this story?	BARSON CONTRACTOR	
Dina: Okay. Here	you are.		
Dina: Okay. Here Choose the correct	you are.	or d:	en and the legion
Dina: Okay. Here Choose the correct 1. I am going to	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d:	
Dina: Okay. Here Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d: from the airport when he c. leave	d. sit
Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick 2. Hany always	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d: from the airport when he c. leave wo months before the ex	d. sit
Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick 2. Hany always a. gives	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d: rom the airport when he c. leave wo months before the ex c. takes	d. sit cams. d. makes
Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick 2. Hany always a. gives 3. It is important to	you are. answer from a ,b ,c my brother up f b. stand a revision plan t b. does know the	or d: from the airport when he c. leave wo months before the ex c. takes each piece of news, and	d. sit tams. d. makes to make sure it is t
Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick 2. Hany always a. gives 3. It is important to a. end	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d: from the airport when he c. leave wo months before the ex c. takes each piece of news, and c. result	d. sit tams. d. makes to make sure it is t d. reason
Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick 2. Hany always a. gives 3. It is important to a. end 4. I wish I	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d: from the airport when he	d. sit tams. d. makes to make sure it is t d. reason
Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick 2. Hany always a. gives 3. It is important to a. end 4. I wish I a. study	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d: from the airport when he	d. sit tams. d. makes to make sure it is t d. reason
Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick 2. Hany always a. gives 3. It is important to a. end 4. I wish I a. study 5. My father	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d: from the airport when he	d. sit tams. d. makes to make sure it is t d. reason as. d. studied
Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick 2. Hany always a. gives 3. It is important to a. end 4. I wish I a. study 5. My father a. didn't use	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d: from the airport when he	d. sit tams. d. makes to make sure it is t d. reason as. d. studied d. uses
Choose the correct 1. I am going to a. pick 2. Hany always a. gives 3. It is important to a. end 4. I wish I a. study 5. My father a. didn't use	you are. answer from a , b , c	or d: from the airport when he	d. sit tams. d. makes to make sure it is t d. reason as. d. studied d. uses

The Taj Mahal is on the list of the Seven Wonders of the Modern World. Historians, tourists, and students of architecture and design admire it for two reasons. One is for its beauty. The other is the love story that led to its creation.

The Taj Mahal stands on the banks of the Yamuna River in Agra, India. Its construction began in 1631 and was finished in 1653. It is an Islamic tomb built of white marble, which was imported from all over India and neighboring lands. Its creation required the use of more than 1,000 elephants to transport the marble.

More than 22,000 builders laboured for twenty-one years to erect it. They used twenty-eight different kinds of precious and semi-precious stones to decorate the temple. This "Crown Palace" is a monument to love. Shah Jahan was the fifth Mughal emperor of India. When he was a fourteen-year-old prince, he fell in love with a fifteen-year-old Persian princess. Five years later, she became his third wife. This was in 1612. He called her "Mumtaz Mahal," which means "Jewel of the Palace". They had a happy marriage. However, she died giving birth to their fourteenth child. Heartbroken, her husband ordered the building of the Taj Mahal. This tomb is a tribute to her. It still stands as an enduring symbol of their love.

2. Where is Taj Mahal located?			
3. What does "N	Mumtaz Mahal" mean?	en og en krafamer.	
3. Choose the cor	rect answer:		
		culture.	
a. American	b. Islamic		d. Chinese
5. Shah Jahan w	as the Mugha	al emperor of India.	than Spott and
a. first	b. third	c. fifth	d. fourth
. Answer the foll	owing questions:		
	eliever believe in?		
	he hearts of Islam seeke		
. Choose the cor	THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE OWNER.		
	hearts win a path to	manda - tada sayya	
a. world		c. space	d. paradise
		······································	
a. Dhalal	b. Fanaticism	c. Monotheism	d. disbelief
5. A Muslim doe	sn't make any	. between any apostle ar	
	b. disbelief	c. distinct	d. distinction
Vrite a paragrap	h of 60 words about :		
5,70		a successful person"	
		***************************************	***************************************
We live in the	Arabic:	which has made the wor	supposite hug yabiliti
we live in the a	ge of communications v	wnich has made the wor	id an open one.
11.710890	- 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19 - 19		r 1980ar est est y

Menoufia Governorate - Menouf Educational Directorate

امتحان طلاب الدمج

Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c	or d:	
1. Don't leave scho	ol, I will pick you		
a. on	b. up	c. at	d. for
2. While she was sl	eeping, she heard the	ringing.	
a. boy	b. bell	c. man	d. car
3. My teacher is	for his kindness		
a. famous	b. fame	c. tame	d. came
4. She got	while she was walkin	g in the desert.	
a. miss	b. lost	c. boast	d. host
5. He foo	tball all day yesterday.		
a. play	b. playing	c. was playing	d. plays
6. When we were y	oung, we used to watch	h on television	re in the graft ha
a. cartoon	b. bathroom	c. mushroom	d. classroom
7. He is a teacher, .	he?		
a. doesn't	b. isn't	c. wasn't	d. aren't
8. He a n	ew car.		
a. is	b. has	c. can	d. have
9. We are			
		c. hating	d. had
10. My brother is			and the second second
	b. shorter		d. as short as
	k to school when he wa		Hangolic game
a. uses to	b. used to height.	c. use to	d. used
			anging or more green.
	b. the same		d. something
13. Don't worry, I w	ill help you	your homework.	

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

b. CPR

14. is used in hospitals.

a. any longer b. no longer

15. He smokes.

a. GPR

b. with

Everyone's personality is as different and unique as everyone's fingerprints. We can usually see people's personality in the clothes they wear, or how they look after their things, or how they behave with other people. When we say that we know someone well, what we really mean is that we can make accurate guesses about what that person will do or think. We know the different features of their personality. These features are called "personality traits".

c. GPS

c. any more d. used

Psychologists think that we have "central personality traits". These affect how we behave, and how we react to people and situations. Examples of central personality traits are friendliness, neatness, competitiveness, shyness, and optimism. Some psychologists think that we inherit these central traits from our family and that they usually stay with us all our life. Psychologists say that we also have "secondary traits", connected with the things we prefer, such as our favourite food, music, films, or colours. These can change as we get older, but very often many of them stay the same all our lives.

d. for

1. Our tra	aits remain with us forever.	in the sale at	AUTO NOT SURVINO
a. central	b. secondary	c. preparatory	d. elementary
2. Psychologists are	e people who study	e. Ali n waat Baken	
a. religions	b. minds	c. bones	d. fossils
3. What affects how	v we behave and how we a	ct?	
a. Our families		b. Our central trait	S
c. Our neighbour	'S	d. Our secondary t	raits
Many psycholog	ists think that we get our co	entral traits from	The second secon
a. school	b. books	c. our family	
According to the	passage, if we know peopl	le well, we get to kno	owwo
a. their families		b. ourselves	5. He footb
c. their neighbou		d. their personality	traits
6. Our central perso	onal traits are		
a. temporary	b. permanent	c. secondary	d. preparatory
3 / 3	onality is		
a. similar	b. common	c. different	d. the same
3 Choose the correct	t answer from a , b , c or o	d:	8. Ho
	ne after being sen		
a. wise	b. mad	c. clever	d. rich
	as he saved his father.	and the state of	si-rebselvis it
a. cruel		c. traitor	d. bad
4 A. Choose the corr	rect Arabic translation fro	om a, b, c or d ·	Alex \$2. [1
	ot celebrates the Internation		wambar
	t coronates the internation	LL S. ALL IV.	، تحتفل مصر كل عام باليوم العال
			تحتفل مصر كل عام باليوم العا . احتفلت مصر كل عام باليوم العا
			تحتفل مصر كل عام باليوم العال
		1000 m	. لا تحتفل مصر كل عام باليوم الع
B. Choose the corr	rect English translation fr	om a, b, c or d :	. لا بحمل شعر حل عام بيوم اد
			غدد التلوث حياة الإنسان والحيوانا
a. Pollution threa	aten the life of man, animal	, and plant every wh	iere. Tagard yan
b. Pollution threa	atens the life of man, anima	al, and plant every w	here.
	atens the live of man, anima		
d. Population thr	eatens the life of man, anim	nal, and plant every	where.
5 Choose the correct	t order of the following sc	rambled sentences	to form a meaningful
paragraph from a	The second secon		
THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O	y family. Last week I went	to Coiro I corretho (cend sW dainfree ob
back by car	df I man ellen seneg han	to Cano. I saw the C	ano lower, we went
b Last week I w	ent to Cairo. I went with m	y family I cany the	Cairo Tower We went
	and the carry and the control of the		
	by car. I went with my far		
Cairo Tower	Zintu Zintigazwa nana	iii.j. Last week I wel	n to Cano. I saw The
	ro Tower. I went with my fa	amily. Last week I w	ent to Cairo -We went
back by car.	stay the same all per live	Extraordagae (cate)	The first first the tree well the
02			

Follow your progress in vocabulary

تابع مستواك في إتقان المفردات اللغوية

Unit 7			_ /// // // // // // // // // // // // /
Offic	lu kinggal mil pes		
COURT IN THE PARTY		lei A	
Lessons 1 & 2	- May 2 (1) (2)		
	يصادف - يجد بالصدفة إصرار / تَصمِيم / عزيمة - تجديد التشجيع	independent accommodation pick-up	
	يعتاد علي عائلة مضيفة	certificate struggle	
Lessons 3 & 4			
	لهجة مقتطف - مدخل ينظم جواز سفر	presentation summarise unfortunately voice messages	
Lessons 1 & 2	Mod	el B	
	إقامة - مسكن احتفال تحدى - يتحدى واثق - متفائل	harbour creature gardener maid	
Lessons 3 & 4	×		7 & Laborate ()
	في المُجمَل - بصفة عامة يُؤمِن - يُصَدِّق ذكري عزيزة - ذكري لا تُنسَي يشعر - يلمس - يتحسس ينسي	imagine miss taste think - thought wish	
Unit 8	Mod	Red Incigo	V. Harden and Sections
Lessons 1 & 2			A VI E subscent
	يربط - يوُصْل تَوَسَّع - تَمَدُّد تسهيلات - امتيازات - مَرافِق - مواهب يفقد الأمل في - يتوقف عن يفقف - يرقل - يتوقف عن	passenger public transport public system the Underground	
	ينخفض - يقل - يهبط تقنية عالية شُبَكة	transport underground	***************************************

Lessons 3 & 4			
	بديل - مختلِف	environmentally	
	بُرهان / حُجُة	friendly	
	يفكر في	issue	
	مُلاثم - مناسب	later	
	حالي / جاري - التيار	on / in behalf of	
	أبكّر من - قبل	respond	
	قبل (ذلك) - من قَبل	satisfactory	autorio de la compania
		significant	
		el B	
Lessons 1 & 2	및 1 : 의기인		
Lessons 1 & 2	- elkojtino	18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 - 18 -	
	يقاطع	affordable	<u> </u>
	العاصمة الإدارية	monorail	
	نظام تشغيل	disagreement	
	إنشاء - ترکیب	persuade	
	Netonstrakija	3-14	
Lessons 3 & 4			accounted to Design R
	خاتمة	appropriate	
	مزدحم - مكتظ	popularity	
	محافظة	disability	<u></u>
	رخيص	grateful	
	- Control		1
0			
Unit 9			
		iel A	
Lessons 1 & 2			
	التنوع البيولوچي	native	
	تنطوي على تَحَدِّي	preserve	
	حماية البيئة - چفظ	rewarding	
	تماماً - بالضبط	scholarship	
	بعثة استكشافية		
	أحد سُخًان - قاطن		
	السكان المحليين	EN LOS AND	
	0 TO 1000 CO. 1000 CO		
Lessons 3 & 4			
	يَنتُج عن - ينشأ من	come from	
	لذلك الد المتاكليون		
	ومع ذلك - وبرغم ذلك		
	رح الكي الكي		
	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	result in	***************************************
	يودي إلي ايس فقط المن أيضاً	The state of the s	

Model B

Lessons 1 & 2			ř.,
	إعلان	exotic	
	حاجز - سد	livestock	VAS
	مجلس - قنصلية	monitor	
	معرض للخطر - مُهدد	economy	
Lessons 3 & 4			t ik i seperal i
	فائدة - يستفيد	psychological	
	Perfect of a little for the	purpose	
	A. I.	reward	
	The state of the s	valuable	
	9557	eran ayal	
Unit 10			
	Mod	el A	
	The same and		
Lessons 1 & 2	the Infrastra	4	
	يذيع - إذاعة	journalist	
	قناة	matter	
	مراسل	news channel	
	عمداً/عن قصد	newsreader	
	رحالة رقمي		
	رَثِيسُ التَّحْرِير	programme	
Lessons 3 & 4		notice to the second	. P
	متحدث	remarkable	
	متحمس - ميال ل	sculpture	
	قطعة أثرية	spacewalk	
And the second second second	بدفن	exploration	
Lessons 1 & 2	Mo	del B	
	تَقصِّي حقائق		
	راسل أجنبي		
	نوان رئيسي -مانشيت تامر - يُفري - قابلة		
	عور - يجرِي معاہله دقّة	search engine	